ANGLO-SAXON READER

MILTON HAIGHT TURK

266 438 I
CHANGED
A266438 N

47512

47512

UNITED COLLEGE LIBRARY
WINNIPEG 2
MANITOBA, CAN.

H29.5
T939an

THE UNIVERSITY OF WINNIPEG
PORTAGE & BALMORAL
WINNIPEG, MAN. CANADA

DISCARDED

UNITED COLLEGE LIBRARY
29.5
T939an

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024

https://archive.org/details/anglosaxonreader0000milt

AN ANGLO-SAXON READER

PE
131
.T8
193

AN ANGLO-SAXON READER

BY
MILTON HAIGHT TURK
BEVERLY CHEW PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH
HOBART COLLEGE

REVISED EDITION

With a Chapter on Word Formation by
FRANCIS P. MAGOUN, JR.
HARVARD UNIVERSITY

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
NEW YORK CHICAGO BOSTON ATLANTA
SAN FRANCISCO DALLAS

COPYRIGHT, 1927, 1930, BY
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

Printed in the United States of America

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without the permission of Charles Scribner's Sons

D

TO MY WIFE

WHO ALSO REJOICES

Christmas Day
1926

UNITED COLLEGE LIBRARY
ACCESSION No. 17562

PREFACE

In this handbook for first-year students of Anglo-Saxon an attempt has been made so to arrange and harmonize the selections as to make one in a measure explain another and each group form a connected whole. Beginners in Anglo-Saxon are relatively mature; and they ought not to regard the study of early English as the raising of a certain amount of inert matter by the leverage of grammar and vocabulary. That tiny England which within a few generations gave to the world one of the finest scholars of the Middle Ages and one of the greatest men of all time should have something to reveal to those who study its vernacular.

This persuasion has inspired the choice, arrangement and annotation of the Anglo-Saxon selections in this volume. The brief Middle English section may serve those who are taking only a short course in early English, by illustrating the processes of change in this language and perhaps in language generally. The grammatical introduction includes the fundamentals only—a first step for which the elementary grammars provide a second. In the glossary variant forms are entered as they appear in the text, with cross-references to the head-words.

The text, except in the case of one selection, is based upon the work of other editors. I gladly acknowledge the obligation of all students to many editors and grammarians, some of them my own teachers, whose toil and pains have made such work as this so much lighter than it was even a generation ago.

Some personal debts of gratitude call for avowal as well. I could not have finished this task at this time—indeed I

could hardly have undertaken it—were it not for the generous consideration shown me by President Bartlett and the administrative staff of the College; to two members of the staff, in particular, Miss Marguerite McKay and Miss Ruth Pontius, my obligation is great. Above all, my friend Professor Edward Williamson of this Faculty has given me help, especially during some unforgettable days with the glossary, as unselfish as it was invaluable.

Geneva, New York
March 1927

PREFACE TO THE REVISED EDITION

The second printing of this book preceded its use in any regular college session; it could not therefore be thoroughly corrected. In attempting now to correct and in some measure amend it, I have had the welcome assistance of my own students and of some students and many teachers elsewhere. Professor C. H. A. Wager of Oberlin, Professor Arthur Dickson of the College of the City of New York, and my former pupil, Professor H. R. Patch of Smith, have repeatedly come to my aid. Far beyond all other obligations, however, is my debt to Professor Magoun, to whose ample scholarship I owe not only the new chapter on word formation, but much help with the treatment of umlaut and many other improvements in every part of the book.

March 1930

CONTENTS

ESSENTIALS OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR . . . 1

PART I. KING ALFRED THE GREAT

I Alfred as Lawgiver: From Alfred's Law-Code 51
II Ohthere and Wulfstan: From Alfred's Orosius 57
III Alfred Fights for his Kingdom: From the Chronicle 63
IV Alfred as Educator: Preface to the Pastoral Care 67
V Alfred Builds Ships: From the Chronicle. . 71
VI Theodoric, Boethius and Philosophy: From Alfred's Boethius 73
VII Orpheus and Eurydice: From Boethius . . 76
VIII Ulysses and Circe: From Boethius . . . 79
IX Of Kingcraft: From Boethius 83
X Of Studies: Preface to Alfred's Soliloquies . 86

PART II. SAINTS AND SCHOLARS

XI Gregory, Augustine and Ethelbert: From Bede's History 91
XII Paulinus and Edwin: From Bede 98
XIII Aidan and Oswin: From Bede 103
XIV The Poet Caedmon: From Bede 108
XV The Rise of Learning: From Bede
Theodore and Hadrian 113
Albinus and Acca 116
Bede 117
XVI Tales of the Unregenerate: From Bede and the Chronicle
The Two Books 120
The Nameless Smith 122
Cynewulf and Cyneheard 124

PART III. THE ELEVENTH CENTURY

XVII Aelfric's Preface to the Homilies . . . 129
XVIII Aelfric's Life of Saint Oswald 133
XIX Aelfric's Homily on Saint Cuthbert . . . 141
XX William the Conqueror: From the Chronicle 151

PART IV. POETRY

Elements of Versification 157

XXI The Lay of Maldon 159

XXII Brunanburh: From the Chronicle . . . 170

XXIII Cynewulf's Elene:

The Sign of the Cross 173

Helena Takes up her Quest 176

The Cross is Found 178

The Poet Speaks 182

XXIV The Genesis:

The Sacrifice of Isaac 186

XXV The Wanderer 189

XXVI Beowulf:

Prologue 193

Beowulf's Journey 194

The Fight with Grendel 199

PART V. MIDDLE ENGLISH SELECTIONS

Introductory Note 207

XXVII King Stephen: From the Chronicle . . . 209

XXVIII Ormulum, Introduction 212

XXIX Havelok 222

XXX Chaucer's Pardoner's Tale 236

NOTES 247

A BRIEF BIBLIOGRAPHY 289

GLOSSARY 295

ESSENTIALS OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR

UNITED COLLEGE LIBRARY
WINNIPEG 2
MANITOBA, CAN.

ESSENTIALS OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR

INTRODUCTION

1. The English language, of which Anglo-Saxon (Old English) is the oldest recorded form, is a Germanic tongue, most nearly allied in origin to the Frisian; closely related also to the Plattdeutsch, Dutch and Flemish; less closely to the German. These languages make up the West-Germanic division of the Germanic or Teutonic group, which includes also the Scandinavian tongues (Norwegian, Icelandic, Swedish, Danish) and, standing by itself, the Gothic, which through the preservation of parts of the Bible translation of Bishop Ulfilas (311–383) has come down to us from the fourth century.

The Germanic or Teutonic languages as a whole constitute one branch of the Indo-European or Indo-Germanic family, which, embracing Sanskrit, Greek, Latin and all Romance languages (Italian, French, Spanish, Portuguese, Rumanian), the Celtic tongues of Ireland, Scotland, Wales and Brittany, and all the Baltic (Lithuanian, Lettish) and Slavonic languages (Russian, Polish, Bohemian, Bulgarian), covers a great part of Europe and southern Asia and by colonization America as well.

Every language changes with time and varies according to locality. This has always been so; and, however much intercommunication and education may tend to restrict variation, it is incredible that they should ever prevent it. The fixing of periods (for variation by time) and dialects

(for variation by place) in English, as in any other language, is necessarily arbitrary, since all such changes are gradual, one period, and one dialect, shading into another.

2. English may be conveniently divided, however, into three periods: (1) Anglo-Saxon or Old English, from the beginning of our records in the late seventh century to the Norman Conquest, approximately from 700 to 1100; (2) Middle English, from the Conquest to the Renaissance, 1100 to 1500; (3) Modern English, from 1500 to the present time. Anglo-Saxon, because of changes which took place within that period, must again be subdivided into Early Anglo-Saxon, up to the death of King Alfred, 700 to 900; and Late Anglo-Saxon, 900 to 1100.

3. In the Anglo-Saxon period four main dialects may be distinguished:

(1) Kentish, covering the counties of Kent and Surrey, settled largely by the Jutes.

(2) West-Saxon, covering the rest of the English-speaking territory south of the Thames, and representing the Saxon settlements.

(3) Mercian, extending from the Thames to the Humber, and representing the southern part of the Anglian settlements.

(4) Northumbrian, from the Humber to the Forth, the rest of the Anglian district.

4. From the point of view of Modern English, the Mercian is the most important of these dialects, for from it, though in an extreme southeastern form, the dialect of London, our present speech descends. But most of our recorded Anglo-Saxon comes to us in the West-Saxon. The older poetry was originally Anglian, but is preserved in West-Saxon copies; while the prose was of West-Saxon origin. The forms used in this grammatical outline, therefore, are those of the Early West-Saxon, the language of

Alfred the Great and his associates, who produced the most important pieces of Anglo-Saxon prose.

Anglo-Saxon manuscripts provide a far better representation of the actual speech than is furnished by a Modern English book. Nevertheless they are almost always copies, generally copies of copies; and the scribe may belong neither to the locality nor to the century of the author. To the student of elementary Anglo-Saxon these variations are hardly important; nor are the differences between Early and Late West-Saxon so great as to make a separate grammatical introduction necessary.

5. The manuscripts are written in the Insular form of the Latin alphabet, with the use of two characters taken from the Teutonic runic alphabet, viz., **þ**, called *thorn*, and **ƿ**, called *wen*, for which **w**, its equivalent, is printed. The manuscripts also use interchangeably with **þ** the crossed **d**, or *eth*, **ð**. In this grammatical introduction and in the entries in the glossary **þ** is used at the beginning, and **ð** in the middle and at the end of a word.

PHONOLOGY

Classification of Sounds

6. Sounds are either voiced or voiceless, according as the vocal chords vibrate or are relaxed when the breath passes through them. All vowels are voiced; consonants are either voiced or voiceless; other distinctions have to do with the position and use of other vocal organs.

7. The Vowels and Diphthongs may be thus classified:

Palatal (Front Palatal) **i, y, e, æ; ie, io, eo, ea.**
Guttural (Back Palatal) **a, o, u.**

8. The Consonants may be thus classified:

		Labial	Dental	Palatal	Guttural
Stops:	Voiced	**b**	**d**	**g, cg**	**g**
	Voiceless	**p**	**t**	**c**	**c**
Continuants:					
Spirants	Voiced	**f**	**þ,ð, s**	**g**	**g**
	Voiceless	**f**	**þ,ð, s**	**h**	**h**
Nasals		**m**	**n**	**n**	**n**
Liquids			**l, r**		
Semivowel		**w**			

Also the aspirate **h,** and **x.**

Pronunciation

Vowels

9. In the manuscripts the length of vowels is rarely indicated: in this book the macron is used over all long vowels and diphthongs; the breve is used only rarely to mark very light sounds. The order here employed is intended to indicate to some extent the relationship of the sounds.

Short Vowels	Long Vowels
i, as in *chin*	**ī,** as in *machine*
y, as in German *dünn*	**ȳ,** as in German *grün*
e, as in *lend*	**ē,** as in *they*
æ, as in *hat*	**ǣ,** as in *hat* (lengthened)
a, as in *artistic*	**ā,** as in *art, father*
o, as in *broad* (shortened)	**ō,** as in *lone*
u, as in *full*	**ū,** as in *rune*

a before nasals was probably pronounced like Scottish *a*, hence very near **o**; it therefore is interchanged with **o**, as **land, lond.**

Diphthongs

10. In the diphthongs the first element was stressed and the second element was doubtless much obscured; the fact that **y** and **i,** short and long, constantly appear in place of **ie,** short and long, indicates that the pronunciation of **e** in **ie** was frequently inaudible; a second **a** or **o** was probably better maintained. The normal pronunciation may be indicated approximately as follows:

Short Diphthongs	Long Diphthongs
ie = **i** + **ĕ**	**īe** = **ī** + **e**
io, eo = **i, e** + **ŏ**	**īo, ēo** = **ī, ē** + **o**
ea = **æ** + **ă**	**ēa** = **ǣ** + **a**

Consonants

11. The Anglo-Saxon **b, d, l, m, n, p, t, w, x,** were pronounced as in Modern English.

c was never pronounced like *s;* it had either the sound of *k* in *kin* (palatal), or that of *c* in *cold* (guttural), according as it was united with a palatal or with a guttural vowel; so **cinn, bōc.**

f was pronounced like Modern English *f* in *father,* except between vowels and voiced consonants, when it had the

voiced sound, approximately that of *v* in *give;* so **seofon, sealfian.**

g may be pronounced as in Modern English except initial **g** before palatal vowels (**e, i, y**) and diphthongs, when the sound is practically that of consonantal *y;* so **gecleped** (whence *yclept*), **giefan.** **cg** is nearly like English *g* in *give;* so **secgan.**

h initially was the present aspirate, but medial and final **h** was like German *ch* in *nicht*, or in *Nacht*, according as a palatal or a guttural vowel is associated with it; so **flyht, dohtor.**

k was very rarely used for **c**, as in **kynerīce.**

r was always trilled, as in modern Scottish.

s was like *s* in *sun*, except between vowels and voiced consonants, when it was like *z*, or *s* in *choose;* so **cēosan.**

þ or **ð** was like *th* in *thin*, except between vowels and voiced consonants, when it was like *th* in *then;* so **þencan, fæðm.**

Stress (Accent)

12. In Indo-European there was originally a movable stress or accent. So it is in ancient Greek, and it must have been so in primitive Germanic. But in all Germanic languages as recorded in historic times the stress is fixed upon the stem syllable, a condition to which the loss of endings and other unaccented syllables is largely due. In compounds, where the second element is a noun or an adjective, the first syllable has the chief stress; but, if the second element is a verb, the accent is regularly upon the second element, and the same rule applies to derivatives from such verbal compounds.

So **ándgiet,** *intelligence*, compared with **ongíetan**, *understand;* **órþanc,** *device*, compared with **āþéncan,** *devise;* also the derivatives **forbód,** *prohibition;* **geféoht,** *fight.*

Sound Changes

13. Certain modifications of the root vowels of Anglo-Saxon words demand consideration here. Comparisons with Modern German are frequently useful.

1. The Change from a *to* æ

14. Short **a** is infrequent, except **a(o)** before nasals (see **9**): **a** became **æ** regularly in closed syllables (those ending in a consonant), also frequently in open syllables when followed by **e** or vocalic **l, r, n.** So **dæg,** *day* (German *Tag*); **bæð,** *bath* (German *Bad*); **fæder,** *father* (German *Vater*); **nægl,** *nail* (German *Nagel*).

2. Breaking

15. Breaking makes short **a** (**æ**) into the short diphthong **ea**; and short **e, i** into the short diphthong **eo, io**; it is caused by **l, r, h** + consonant, or final **h,** immediately following the vowel. Thus:

(1) **æ** to **ea**: **eahta,** *eight* (German *acht*); **sealt,** *salt* (German *Salz*); **wearm,** *warm* (German *warm*); **sleah,** *slay* (German *schlag*).

(2) **e, i** to **eo, io**: **weorðan,** *become* (German *werden*); **feohtan,** *fight* (German *fechten*); **eorðe,** *earth* (German *Erde*); **liornian,** *learn* (German *lernen*).

3. Effect of Initial Palatals

16. The palatal consonants **c, g, sc,** when at the beginning of a word, produced in combination with the following palatal vowel a glide-sound which with that vowel formed a short or long diphthong; **e, æ, æ** become **ie, ea, ēa** thus:

(1) **e** becomes **ie**: **giefan,** *give* (German *geben*); **scieran,** *shear* (German *scheren*).

(2) **æ** becomes **ea**: **ceaster,** *fortress* (Latin *castra*); **geaf,** *gave* (German *gab*); **sceatt,** *money* (German *Schatz*).

(3) **ǣ** becomes **ēa**: **gēar,** *year* (German *Jahr*); **scēap,** *sheep* (German *Schaf*).

4. Umlaut (Mutation)

17. Umlaut or Mutation is the modification of a stem syllable by a vowel in the following syllable. There are two umlauts, **i** umlaut, also called palatal umlaut, and **u, o** umlaut, also called guttural umlaut.

A. **i** Umlaut is the palatalization of an accented vowel by an **i** in the following syllable; in Anglo-Saxon the **i** becomes **e** or is lost. This umlaut, which took place apparently in the course of the sixth century, is very wide-spread; it produced the following changes, which, since there is no umlaut sign (as in German *lang, Lange, Laenge*), must be memorized:

(1) **æ** (from **a**) and **a** (often represented by **o** before nasals) become **e**: **lecgan,** *lay,* beside **læg,** *lay;* **settan,** *set,* beside **sæt,** *sat;* **lengra,** *longer,* beside **lang, long,** *long;* **menn,** *men,* beside **mann, monn,** *man.*

(2) **ā** becomes **ǣ**: **hǣlan,** *heal,* beside **hāl,** *whole;* **stǣnen,** *stony,* beside **stān,** *stone.*

(3) **o** (from older **o**) becomes **e** (older **oe**), in a few words: **dehter** beside **dohtor,** *daughter;* **ele,** *oil* (Latin *oleum*).

o (common for older **u**) becomes **y**: **fyxen** beside **fox,** *fox;* **cyrnel,** *kernel,* beside **corn,** *corn.*

u (from older **u**) becomes **y,** in a few words: **fyllan,** *fill,* beside **full,** *full*; **wyllen,** *woolen,* beside **wulle,** *wool.*

(4) **ō** becomes **ē** (older **œ̄**): **dēman** (**dœ̄man**), *judge,* from **dōm,** *judgment*; **fēran** (**fœ̄ran**), *travel,* beside **fōr,** *journey.*

(5) **ū** becomes **ȳ**: **rȳman,** *amplify,* **rȳmet,** *space,* beside **rūm,** *roomy;* **mȳs,** *mice,* beside **mūs,** *mouse.*

(6) **ea, ēa** become **ie, īe** (later **i, ī; y, ȳ**): **fiellan, fyllan,** *fell,* beside **feallan,** *fall;* **ieldra,** *older,* beside **eald,** *old;* **hīehsta,** *highest,* beside **hēah,** *high.*

(7) **eo** (**io**), **ēo** (**īo**) become **ie, īe** (later **i, ī; y, ȳ**): **fieht,** *fights,* beside **feohtan,** *fight;* **scyrtan,** *shorten,* beside **sceort,** *short;* **frīend,** *friends,* beside **frēond, frīond,** *friend.*

These examples illustrate the great importance of **i** umlaut in the formation and inflection of English words. It is concerned in making: (a) Causative weak verbs from nouns, adjs. and strong verbs; so **dēman, hælan, lecgan.** (b) Many derivative nouns and adjs.; so **lengu, stænen.** (c) The 2d. and 3d. sing. indic. of many strong verbs; so **brȳcst, dēð, gæð.** (d) The dat. sing. and nom. acc. plur. of several nouns; so **dehter, mȳs.** (e) The comparison of many adjs.; so **lengra, ieldra.**

B. **u, o** Umlaut may occur when an accented vowel, followed by a single consonant, is affected by a guttural vowel (**u, o**) in the following syllable. This umlaut, which took place apparently in the seventh century, is much restricted and not uniformly carried out. In standard Anglo-Saxon (West-Saxon) it affects only **e** and **i**, thus:

(1) **e** becomes **eo: heofon** (**heofun**), *heaven;* **heorot** (**heorut**), *hart;* **meotod,** also **metod,** *creator.*

(2) **i** becomes **io: cliopude, -ode,** *called,* beside **clipian,** *call;* **mioluc, miolc,** also later **milc,** *milk.*

5. Minor Sound Changes

18. (1) Influence of **w. weo-, wio-** becomes **wu-** (late): **sweostor, swuster,** *sister;* **weorðan, wurðan,** *become,* **betweoh, betwuh,** *between;* **wioduwe, wuduwe,** *widow.*

(2) Influence of labials. **o** becomes **u: fugol,** *bird* (German *Vogel*); **ufan,** *above* (German *oben*).

(3) Influence of **ht** and **hs** (written **x**). **eo, io** become **ie, i: cneoht, cnieht, cniht,** *boy;* **seox, siex, six,** *six.*

(4) Contraction, single **h** between vowels disappearing: **fōn** from ***fōhan,** *seize;* **fēos** beside **feoh,** *property.*

(5) Lengthening, to compensate for the loss of **g, h** or nasal: **sægde, sǣde,** *said;* **mearh, mēares,** *horse;* **gōs,** *goose* (German *Gans*).

INFLECTION

19. In Anglo-Saxon the inflections are already greatly reduced: this is clear if we compare its forms with those of the oldest Germanic tongue, the Gothic (4th century); still more if we consider inflections in other Indo-European languages, such as Greek or Latin. Anglo-Saxon is thus seen to present merely a stage—and a fairly late stage—in the movement toward the simplicity of our present speech.

NOUNS

20. There are two great classes of nouns, those whose stems ended originally in a vowel, called Strong, and those whose stems ended originally in **n**, called Weak; in addition there are several minor consonantal declensions. It should be noted here that on account of the heavy loss of distinctive inflections it is no longer possible in Anglo-Saxon to recognize and place nouns by endings as in Latin.

A. The Strong, or Vowel, Declension

1. The a Declension

21. The **a** declension corresponds to the Latin second or *o* declension (masc. *servus*, neut. *regnum*); it contains accordingly only masculine and neuter nouns.

Masculine

22. Sing.

Nom. Acc.	**stān**, *stone*	**dæg**, *day*	**engel**, *angel*
Gen.	**stānes**	**dæges**	**engles**
Dat.	**stāne**	**dæge**	**engle**
Plur.			
Nom. Acc.	**stānas**	**dagas**	**englas**
Gen.	**stāna**	**daga**	**engla**
Dat.	**stānum**	**dagum**	**englum**

23. A very great number of nouns are declined like **stān**; a few like **dæg** (see **14**); **engel** illustrates the loss, most frequent when the first syllable is long, of the middle vowel in nouns of two syllables. Such nouns as **mearh,** *horse*, have **h** only in nom. acc. singular (see **18**).

Neuter

24. Sing.

N. A.	**word,** *word*	**hof,** *dwelling*	**fæt,** *vessel*	**hēafod,** *head*
Gen.	**wordes**	**hofes**	**fætes**	**hēafdes**
Dat.	**worde**	**hofe**	**fæte**	**hēafde**
	Plur.			
N. A.	**word**	**hofu,-o**	**fatu,-o**	**hēaf(o)du**
Gen.	**worda**	**hofa**	**fata**	**hēafda**
Dat.	**wordum**	**hofum**	**fatum**	**hēafdum**

25. These neuters differ from the masculine nouns only in the nom. acc. plural, which ends in **u,** later **o,** an ending soon lost by the long monosyllables. A large number of nouns follow **word** and **hof,** fewer **fæt** (see **14**). **hēafod** illustrates the loss, usual after long syllables, of the middle vowel.

26. The **ja** stems, so called because *j* (equivalent to Mod. Engl. *y*) once preceded the characteristic vowel, no longer display any marked peculiarity, except **here,** gen. **heri(g)es** (also **heres**), etc. Other nouns, like masc. **secg,** *man*, gen. **secges**; **ende,** *end*, gen. **endes**; neut. **cyn(n)**, *race*, gen. **cynnes**; **wēsten,** *desert*, gen. **wēstennes**: offer no especial difficulty.

The **wa** stems, such as masc. **bearu,** *grove*, gen. **bearwes**; neut. **bealu,** *evil*, gen. **bealwes**; have likewise the same endings as the regular **a** stems.

2. The ō Declension

27. The **ō** declension corresponds to the Latin first or *ā* declension (fem. *mensa*); it includes accordingly feminine nouns only.

28.

	Singular		
Nom.	**giefu, -o,** *gift*	**lār,** *learning*	**sāwol,** *soul*
Gen.	**giefe**	**lāre**	**sāwle**
Dat.	**giefe**	**lāre**	**sāwle**
Acc.	**giefe**	**lāre**	**sāwle**
	Plural		
Nom. Acc.	**giefa, -e**	**lāra, -e**	**sāwla, -e**
Gen.	**giefa (-ena)**	**lāra (-na, -ena)**	**sāwla**
Dat.	**giefum**	**lārum**	**sāwlum**

29. In the nom. acc. plural the ending **a,** due to substitution from the **u** declension (cf. **duru,** pl. **dura**) has in West-Saxon generally supplanted the original ending **e;** in the gen. plural, however, the original ending **a** is more common than **ena,** substituted from the weak nouns. Many nouns follow **lār** and **giefu; sāwol** illustrates the loss of the middle vowel after long stems.

30. Fem. abstract nouns such as **strengð(u),** *strength;* **cȳðð(u),** *native country;* **fæhð,** *feud;* **mægð,** *family;* have gen. dat. acc. **-e** (later like nom.). Fem. abstracts such as **lēasung,** *falsehood;* **leornung,** *learning;* have gen. dat. acc. **-e, -a.** Fem. abstracts such as **hælu, -o,** *health;* **menigu, mengu, -o,** *multitude;* have gen. dat. acc. **-e, -u, -o.**

31. The **jō** stems, such as **hen(n),** *hen,* gen. **henne; byrðen,** *burden,* gen. **byrðenne;** and the **wō** stems, such as **beadu,** *battle,* gen. **beadwe; mæd,** *meadow,* gen. **mædwe;** proceed in inflection like the regular **ō** stems.

3. The i Declension

32. This declension corresponded to the Latin **i** declension (masc. *ignis*, neut. *mare*), and contained masculine, feminine and neuter nouns. Excepting a few masculine nom. acc. plurals, mostly names of peoples, such as **Engle**, *English;* **Seaxe**, *Saxons;* **lēode**, *people;* **ielde**, *men;* the entire declension has gone over, the masculines and neuters to the **a** declension, the feminines to the **ō** declension.

	Masculine	*Feminine*	*Neuter*
33. Sing.			
Nom. Acc.	**wine**, *friend*	**cwēn**, *queen*	**spere**, *spear*
Gen.	**wines**	**cwēne**	**speres**
Dat.	**wine**	**cwēne**	**spere**
Plur.			
Nom. Acc.	**wine, -as**	**cwēne, -a**	**speru, -o**
Gen.	**wina, wini(ge)a**	**cwēna**	**spera**
Dat.	**winum**	**cwēnum**	**sperum**

4. The u Declension

34. This declension corresponded to the Latin *u* declension (masc. *exercitus*); it contained masculine and feminine nouns, of which very few remain.

	Masculine	*Feminine*
35. Sing.		
Nom. Acc.	**sunu, -o**, *son*	**duru, -o**, *door*
Gen.	**suna**	**dura**
Dat.	**suna**	**dura**
Plur.		
Nom. Acc.	**suna**	**dura**
Gen.	**suna**	**dura**
Dat.	**sunum**	**durum**

36. While the above represents the regular inflection, almost all nouns of this declension have passed over altogether, masculines to the **a**, and feminines to the **ō**, declension. Nouns ending in a consonant, like masc. **feld**, *field*, and fem. **hand**, *hand*, which still exhibit the above endings, have also the endings of the **a** or the **ō** declension as well. Furthermore, analogy has carried the nom. acc. sing. ending **u, o**, into the dat. sing. and the nom. acc. plur.; and likewise the gen. dat. sing. ending **a** into the nom. acc. sing.

B. The Weak, or n, Declension

37. This declension corresponds to the Latin declension of *n* stems (cf. *homo, homin-is*, with **guma, guman**); it includes masculine, feminine and a very few neuter nouns.

	Masculine		*Feminine*	*Neuter*
38.	Sing.			
Nom.	**guma**, *man*	**frēa**, *lord*	**tunge**, *tongue*	**ēage**, *eye*
Gen.	**guman**	**frēan**	**tungan**	**ēagan**
Dat.	**guman**	**frēan**	**tungan**	**ēagan**
Acc.	**guman**	**frēan**	**tungan**	**ēage**
	Plur.			
N. A.	**guman**	**frēan**	**tungan**	**ēagan**
Gen.	**gumena**	**frēana**	**tungena**	**ēagena**
Dat.	**gumum**	**frēa(u)m**	**tungum**	**ēagum**

A very large number of nouns are declined like **guma** or like **tunge**; a few, such as **gefēa**, *joy*, like **frēa**; **ēare**, *ear*, follows **ēage**.

C. Minor Declensions

1. Monosyllabic Consonant Stems

39. A number of monosyllabic stems, mainly masculines and feminines, show umlaut (see **17**) in certain cases.

	Masculine	*Feminine*
Sing.		
Nom. Acc.	**fōt,** *foot*	**bōc,** *book*
Gen.	**fōtes**	**bēc, bōce**
Dat.	**fēt**	**bēc**
Plur.		
Nom. Acc.	**fēt**	**bēc**
Gen.	**fōta**	**bōca**
Dat.	**fōtum**	**bōcum**

40. Like **fōt** are declined **tōð,** *tooth*; **man(n),** *man;* **wīfman,** *woman.* Like **bōc** are declined **āc,** *oak;* plur. **brēc,** *breeches;* **burg,** *city;* **cū,** *cow;* **gāt,** *goat;* **gōs,** *goose;* **lūs,** *louse;* **mūs,** *mouse;* and some others.

2. Stems in ð

41. Four stems in ð: masc. **hæleð,** *hero;* **mōnað,** *month;* fem. **mæg(e)ð,** *maiden;* neut. **ealu,** *ale;* all show unchanged nom. acc. plur. **hæleð,** etc.; **mæg(e)ð** has gen. dat. sing. **mæg(e)ð**; **ealu** has gen. dat. sing. **ealoð.**

3. Stems in r

42. Stems in **r** are nouns of relationship; some of these show umlaut (see **17**).

	Singular		
N. A.	**fæder,** *father*	**brōðor,** *brother*	**sweostor,** *sister*
Gen.	**fæder, -eres**	**brōðor**	**sweostor**
Dat.	**fæder**	**brēðer**	**sweostor**
	Plural		
N. A.	**fæderas**	**brōðor, -ðru**	**sweostor**
Gen.	**fædera**	**brōðra**	**sweostra**
Dat.	**fæderum**	**brōðrum**	**sweostrum**

43. **Mōdor,** *mother,* and **dohtor,** *daughter,* follow **brōðor,** except that they may have as nom. acc. plur. **mōdra, dohtra.**

4. Masculine Stems in nd

44. Masculine stems in **nd** are old present participles; some of these show umlaut (see **17**).

	Singular	
Nom. Acc.	**frēond,** *friend*	**hettend,** *enemy*
Gen.	**frēondes**	**hettendes**
Dat.	**frīend, frēonde**	**hettende**
	Plural	
Nom. Acc.	**frīend, frēond, -as**	**hettend, -e, -as**
Gen.	**frēonda**	**hettendra**
Dat.	**frēondum**	**hettendum**

45. Like **frēond** are declined **fēond,** *enemy;* **tēond,** *accuser;* like **hettend** are **āgend,** *owner;* **hælend, ner(i)gend,** *Saviour;* **helpend,** *helper;* **wealdend,** *ruler;* **wīgend,** *warrior.*

5. Stems ending originally in os, es

46. These correspond to the Latin neuters in *us* (*genus,* gen. *generis*); they have all the regular neuter **a** declension endings, except that the plural shows **r.** Thus **lamb,** *lamb,* has plural **lambru,** etc.; so also **æg,** *egg;* **cealf,** *calf;* **cild,** *child.*

PRONOUNS

1. Personal

47. *First Person*

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nom.	**ic,** *I*	**wit,** *we* (*two*)	**wē,** *we*
Gen.	**mīn**	**uncer**	**ūser, ūre**
Dat.	**mē**	**unc**	**ūs**
Acc.	**mec, mē**	**uncit, unc**	**ūsic, ūs**

48. *Second Person*

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nom.	**þū,** *thou*	**git,** *ye, you* (*two*)	**gē,** *ye, you*
Gen.	**þīn**	**incer**	**ēower, īower**
Dat.	**þē**	**inc**	**ēow, īow**
Acc.	**þec, þē**	**incit, inc**	**ēowic, ēow, īow**

49. *Third Person*

Singular

	Masculine	*Feminine*	*Neuter*
Nom.	**hē,** *he*	**hīo, hēo, hī,** *she*	**hit,** *it*
Gen.	**his**	**hiere, hire**	**his**
Dat.	**him**	**hiere, hire**	**him**
Acc.	**hine, hiene**	**hīe, hēo**	**hit**

Plural, all Genders

Nom. Acc. **hīe, hī,** *they*
Gen. **hiera, hira, heora**
Dat. **him**

2. Reflexive

50. The personal pronouns are used as reflexives also, with **self,** *self*, declined strong or weak, sometimes added for emphasis.

3. Possessive

51. The possessives **mīn,** *mine;* **þīn,** *thine;* **sīn,** *his, her, its* (used chiefly in poetry; ordinarily the genitive of the personal pronoun is used); **uncer, ūre, ūser.** *our;* **incer, ēower,** *your;* are declined like strong adjectives.

4. Demonstrative

52. The simple demonstrative **sē, sēo, þæt,** *that, the,* follows. While **sē** is marked long in both grammar and texts, in speech such words, like the modern *the,* must constantly have been both shortened and obscured.

Singular

	Masculine	*Feminine*	*Neuter*
Nom.	**sē**	**sēo, sīo**	**þæt**
Gen.	**þæs**	**þǣre**	**þæs**
Dat.	**þǣm, þām**	**þǣre**	**þǣm, þām**
Acc.	**þone** (**þæne, þane**)	**þā**	**þæt**
Instr.			**þȳ, þon**

Plural, all Genders

Nom. Acc. **þā**
Gen. **þāra, þǣra**
Dat. **þǣm, þām**

53. The compound demonstrative **þēs, þēos, þis,** *this,* was formed by adding the particle **se** to the simple demonstrative, to make an emphatic demonstrative, after the fashion of the modern dialectal *this here, that there;* like these, however, it lost its emphatic quality. It is declined as follows:

Singular

	Masculine	*Feminine*	*Neuter*
Nom.	**þēs**	**þēos, þīos**	**þis**
Gen.	**þis(s)es**	**þisse**	**þis(s)es**
Dat.	**þis(s)um**	**þisse**	**þis(s)um**
Acc.	**þisne**	**þās**	**þis**
Instr.			**þȳs, þīs**

Plural, all Genders

Nom. Acc.	**þās**
Gen.	**þissa**
Dat.	**þis(s)um**

54. In the demonstrative **sē ilca**, *the same*, **ilca** is declined weak; **self** (**seolf, silf, sylf**), *self*, may be either strong or weak

5. Relative

55. The relative is expressed as follows:

(1) By the uninflected relative particle **þe** alone.

(2) By **þe** joined with the demonstrative **sē, sēo, þæt.**

(3) For the third person by **sē, sēo, þæt,** alone.

(4) Less frequently by **þe** joined with the personal pronoun.

6. Interrogative

56. The simple interrogative had no separate form for the feminine, and no plural forms.

	Masculine	*Neuter*
Nom.	**hwā**, *who*	**hwæt**, *what*
Gen.	**hwæs**	**hwæs**
Dat.	**hwǣm, hwām**	**hwǣm, hwām**
Acc.	**hwone** (**hwane, hwæne**)	**hwæt**
Instr.		**hwȳ, hwī**

57. The instrumental has also the form **hwon** in such phrases as **for hwon**, *why;* and from it we have the inter-

rogative adverb **hū,** *how.* **hwæðer,** *which* (of two), and **hwilc, hwelc,** *what sort of,* are declined like strong adjectives.

7. Indefinite

58. Common indefinites are **ān, sum,** *a certain;* **ænig,** *any;* **nān, nænig,** *none;* **ælc,** *each;* **swilc,** *such;* also **āwiht,** *anything;* **nāwiht, nānwuht,** *nothing;* **man** in the nom. sing. only is also used as an indefinite, *one,* like German *man,* French *on.*

59. Many common indefinites are formed by prefixing **ā, æg, æt, ge,** to **hwā** and the other interrogatives, making **āhwā,** *anyone,* etc. The interrogatives are used alone as indefinites; also preceded and followed by **swā,** as **swā hwā swā,** *whoever;* or compounded with the indeclinable suffix **hwega,** as **hwæthwega,** *something.*

ADJECTIVES

60. Adjectives, like nouns, are declined both strong and weak. The Weak Declension follows the **n** declension of nouns, except in the gen. plural, which often has the pronoun ending **ra.** As in the case of strong nouns, the normal endings of the Strong Adjective are for the masculine and neuter those of the **a** declension, for the feminine those of the **ō** declension. The **i** declension adjectives, such as **swice,** *deceitful;* **grēne,** *green;* have all gone over to the **ja, jō** declension (see **66**); very slight remnants of the old **u** declension are found, such as **cwicu, c(w)ucu,** *alive;* **fela, feola,** *much, many.* Certain pronoun endings, however, such as sing. **um, ne, re;** plural **e, ra;** have taken the place of the noun endings.

61. With regard to use, predicate adjectives have normally the strong forms, while attributives have the weak forms when preceded by the article or a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, otherwise the strong forms.

1. The Strong Declension

Singular

62.	*Masculine*	*Feminine*	*Neuter*
Nom.	**gōd,** *good*	**gōd**	**gōd**
Gen.	**gōdes**	**gōd***re*	**gōdes**
Dat.	**gōd***um*	**gōd***re*	**gōd***um*
Acc.	**gōd***ne*	**gōde**	**gōd**
Instr.	**gōde**		**gōde**

Plural

N. A.	**gōd***e*	**gōda, -e**	**gōd**
Gen.	**gōd***ra*	**gōd***ra*	**gōd***ra*
Dat.	**gōdum**	**gōdum**	**gōdum**

63. Like **gōd** are declined long monosyllables, such as **beald,** *bold;* **blind,** *blind;* **dēop,** *deep;* **hāl,** *whole;* **lang,** *long;* **wīs,** *wise;* etc.

64. Short monosyllables, like the corresponding nouns, have the ending **u, o,** in the nom. fem. sing. and the nom. acc. neut. plural.

Those with the stem-vowel **æ,** like **glæd,** *glad,* and **hwæt,** *keen,* retain **æ** only in nom. acc. masc. neut. singular **glæd, glæd***ne;* gen. dat. fem. singular **glæd***re;* gen. plural **glæd***ra;* otherwise they normally have **a** in the stem, as **gladu, glades, gladum,** etc.

65. Adjectives ending in **h,** like **hēah,** *high,* lose the **h** frequently in inflection. Dissyllables, like the nouns, may lose the middle vowel, as **hālig,** *holy,* **hālges, hālgum.**

66. Adjectives ending in **e**, such as **milde**, *mild* (**ja**, **jō** stems), differ from other adjectives merely in retaining **e** where there is no other ending. Adjectives in **u**, **o**, such as **gearu**, **-o**, *ready* (**wa**, **wō** stems), have **o** in declension before consonant endings, **w** before vowels; thus **gearwes**, **gearwum**, beside **gearone**, **gearore**.

2. The Weak Declension

Singular

67.

	Masculine	*Feminine*	*Neuter*
Nom.	**gōda**, *good*	**gōde**	**gōde**
Gen.	**gōdan**	**gōdan**	**gōdan**
Dat.	**gōdan**	**gōdan**	**gōdan**
Acc.	**gōdan**	**gōdan**	**gōde**

Plural, all Genders

Nom. Acc.	**gōdan**
Gen.	**gōdra**, **gōdena**
Dat.	**gōdum** (**gōdan**)

3. Declension of Participles

68. The present participle, e.g. **berende**, *bearing* (cf. Latin *ferens*, *ferent-is*), is declined both strong and weak; when strong, it follows **milde** (see **66**). The past participle has also the double declension, except that when used in the predicate it is generally uninflected.

4. Comparison of Adjectives

69. The comparative of adjectives is formed by adding **ra** to the stem, and the superlative by adding **osta** (**esta**); both are declined weak, except that the superlative has **ost** (**est**) sometimes in nom. acc. neuter.

70. The regular comparison, without umlaut, is therefore as follows:

Positive	*Comparative*	*Superlative*
earm, *poor*	**earmra**	**earmost**
hālig, *holy*	**hāligra**	**hāligost**
glæd, *glad*	**glædra**	**gladost**
clæne, *clean*	**clænra**	**clænost**

71. A small number of adjectives have umlaut (see **17**) in compar. and superl.; these normally have also the superl. in **est(a)**:

eald, *old*	**ieldra**	**ieldest**

So **feorr,** *far;* **geong,** *young;* **grēat,** *great;* **hēah,** *high* (compar. **hīehra, hīerra, hēahra,** superl. **hīehst**); **sceort,** *short;* **lang,** *long* (**lengra**); **strang,** *strong* (**strengra**).

72. Irregular are the following, which use different roots:

gōd, *good*	**bet(e)ra, bettra**	**bet(e)st**
	sēlra	**sēlest**
lȳtel, *small*	**læssa**	**læst**
micel, *great*	**māra**	**mæst**
yfel, *bad*	**wiersa**	**wierst**

73. Irregular are also those which show an old superlative suffix *uma* (cf. Latin *optimus, summus*), to which in most cases *ist* was added, making a double superlative ending which appears in Anglo-Saxon as **emest(a), mest(a)**, with a comparative generally ending in **erra,** thus:

æfter, *after*	**æfterra**	**æftemest**

So **ēast,** *eastwards;* **norð,** *northwards;* **sūð,** *southwards;* **west,** *westwards;* **inne,** *within;* **sīð,** *late* (**sīðra**); **ufan,** *above;* **nioðan,** *below;* **ūte,** *without;* etc.

74. The old simple form of this superlative remains in **fore,** *before,* superl. **forma,** *foremost*; **midd,** *middle,* superl. **medema,** *midmost;* **hindan,** *behind;* superl. **hindema,** *hindmost.*

5. Numerals

75. *Cardinal and Ordinal*

1. **ān**	**forma, formest(a), fyrmest(a) fyrest(a), fyrst(a), ǣrest(a)**
2. **twēgen, twā, tū**	**ōðer, æfterra**
3. **þrīe, þrēo**	**þridda**
4. **fēower**	**fēo(we)rða**
5. **fīf**	**fīfta**
6. **siex, six**	**siexta, sixta**
7. **seofon**	**seofoða**
8. **eahta**	**eahtoða**
9. **nigon**	**nigoða**
10. **tīen, tȳn, tēn**	**tēoða**
11. **en(d)le(o)fan**	**en(d)le(o)fta**
12. **twelf**	**twelfta**
13. **þrēotīene,-tȳne,-tēne**	**þrēotēoða**
14. **fēowertīene**	**fēowertēoða**
15. **fīftīene**	**fīftēoða**
16. **siex-, sixtīene**	**siex-, sixtēoða**
17. **seofontīene**	**seofontēoða**
18. **eahtatīene**	**eahtatēoða**
19. **nigontīene**	**nigontēoða**
20. **twēntig**	**twēntigoða, -tigða, -tiga**
21. **ān and twēntig**	
30. **þrītig**	**þrītigoða**
40. **fēowertig**	**fēowertigoða**

50. **fīftig**	**fīftigoða**
60. siextig, sixtig	si(e)xtigoða
70. **hundseofontig**	**hundseofontigoða**
80. **hundeahtatig**	**hundeahtatigoða**
90. **hundnigontig**	**hundnigontigoða**
100. **hundtēontig**	**huntēontigoða**
hund, hundred	
110. **hundendleofantig**	**hundendleofantigoða**
120. **hundtwelftig**	**hundtwelftigoða**
200. **twā hund, hundred**	
300. **þrēo hund, hundred**	
1000. **þūsend**	

Declension of Numerals

76. The cardinal **ān,** meaning *one,* is declined strong, but with masc. sing. **ænne** more common than **ānne**; the strong plural *ones* appears in **ānra gehwilc,** "*each of the ones,*" *each one.* **ān,** meaning *alone,* is often declined weak.

	Masculine	*Feminine*	*Neuter*
Nom. Acc.	**twēgen,** *two*	**twā**	**tū, twā**
Gen.		**twēg(e)a, twēgra**	
Dat.		**twæm, twām**	

Like **twēgen** is declined **bēgen** (later **beggen**), fem. **bā,** neut. **bū,** *both;* also the combined forms masc. fem. **bā twā,** neut. **bū tū** (often **būtū**), *both.*

	Masculine	*Feminine*	*Neuter*
Nom. Acc.	**þrīe, þrī,** *three*	**þrēo, þrīo**	**þrēo, þrīo**
Gen.		**þrēora, þrīora**	
Dat.		**þrim**	

77. The cardinals 4–19 are uninflected before a noun, but after a noun or when used as nouns they are declined nom. acc. **-e** (neut. **-u, -o**), gen. **-a**, dat. **-um**; so **fīfa sum,** *one of five;* **būtan fīfum,** *except five.*

78. The ending **tig** of **twēntig, þrītig,** etc., was once a noun meaning *ten* or *a decade;* hence these numerals may be used as nouns or as adjectives: as nouns they may have the gen. sing. ending **es,** while as adjectives they have the gen. plural **ra, a,** and dat. plural **um. hund** and **þūsend** are both nouns governing the genitive; **hund** is generally uninflected, **þūsend** often inflected as a neuter.

79. The ordinals are all declined like weak adjectives, except **formest**(**a**), etc., which may be strong or weak, and **ōðer,** which is always strong.

ADVERBS

1. Formation of Adverbs

80. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives by the addition of **e,** originally a case-ending and identical with the instrumental ending **e** of adjectives; so **georne,** *eagerly,* from **georn; rihte,** *rightly.* Adjectives ending in **e** remain unchanged; so **blīðe,** *joyfully,* beside **blīðe,** *joyful.*

81. In adverbs like **frēondlīce,** *kindly,* from **frēondlic,** *kind,* the whole ending **līce** came to be regarded as giving the adverbial sense; it was then added to adjectives like **eornost,** *earnest,* to form adverbs, like **eornostlīce,** *earnestly.* In time the adverbs in **līce** outnumbered those formed by adding **e.**

82. A few adverbs are formed with **a** (also originally a case-ending) or **unga**; so **sōna**, *soon;* **tuwa**, *twice;* **eallunga**, *entirely.*

83. A great many adverbs are merely oblique cases of nouns and adjectives:

Gen. sing. **dæges**, *daily;* **ealles**, *altogether;* **nealles, nalæs**, *not at all.*

Gen. plur. **gēara**, *of yore;* **ungēara**, *not long ago.*

Dat. Instr. sing. **ealle**, *entirely;* **nīede**, *necessarily;* **wrāðum**, *fiercely.*

Dat. plur. **hwīlum**, *sometimes;* **styccemælum**, *piecemeal.*

Acc. sing. **ealne weg, ealneg**, *always;* **fela, feola**, *very much.*

84. Some very common adverbs are prepositional phrases, such as **onweg**, *away;* **tōmorgen**, *tomorrow;* **underbæc**, *backwards.*

85. Adverbs of place indicate (a) simple position, or (b) place to which, or (c) place from which, motion is directed; the last group have the ending **an, on**, but not exclusively. Thus:

hēr, *here*	**hider**, *hither*	**hionan**, *hence*
hindan, *behind*	hinder	hindan
hwǣr, *where*	hwider	hwanon
inne, innan, *within*	inn	innan
nēah, *near*	nēar	nēan
þǣr, *there*	þider	þanon, þonan

In like manner **ēast**, *eastward;* **ēastan**, *from the east;* etc.; so **ufan**, *from above;* **æftan**, *from behind;* etc.

2. Comparison of Adverbs

86. Adverbs in **e** are compared regularly by adding **or** and **ost** to the stem; so **georne, geornor, geornost.**

A few have umlaut (see **17**) in the comparative, due to a lost comparative ending *iz* (cf. Latin *mag-is, more*); so **ēaðe,** *easily*, compar. **īeð; feorr,** *far*, compar. **fierr; lange,** *long*, compar. **leng.**

VERBS

87. In the earliest recorded Anglo-Saxon the verb has been reduced to a very limited number of independent forms. We find:

(1) One voice, the active. Of the old independent passive, still preserved in Gothic, the sole remnant is **hātte,** *is* or *was called*, plural **hātton;** apart from this the passive was expressed by the use of **bēon, wesan,** *be* (sometimes, as in German, by **weorðan,** *become*), with the past participle.

(2) Two numbers; no separate dual forms remain.

(3) Three persons.

(4) Two tenses, present and preterit (past). The future is usually expressed by the present; but we find also the use of the present of **sculan,** *shall*, **willan,** *will*, and **bēon,** *be*, with the infinitive to form a future tense. The preterit expresses past time comprehensively; but **habban,** *have*, was early used to form the perfect of transitive verbs, and **wesan,** *be* (later also **habban**), to form the perfect of intransitives.

(5) Two complete moods, the indicative and the subjunctive. The subjunctive is historically an optative; it took the place of the old subjunctive in primitive Germanic.

88. Verbs in Anglo-Saxon may be assigned to two great divisions, Strong and Weak, and two smaller groups, Preterit-Present and Anomalous, as follows:

(1) Strong Verbs are subdivided thus: (a) Ablaut Verbs, which formed the preterit and past participle by means of ablaut. By ablaut is meant the gradation of vowels, caused chiefly by the primitive system of accent; the vowels vary, as will be seen, in certain series, called ablaut or gradation series, and such series are used in all Germanic languages to mark distinctions of time, as *ride, rode, ridden; sing, sang, sung.* (b) Reduplicating Verbs, which in the preterit (but not in the past participle) have a different vowel from the present, the change being due, in part at least, to a reduplication which has itself disappeared. Reduplication consisted of prefixing to the root syllable the initial consonant + *e*, as commonly in Greek (cf. λύω, λέλυκα).

(2) Weak Verbs form the preterit and past participle by the addition of a dental: **de, te,** for the preterit; **d, t,** for the past participle.

(3) Preterit-Present Verbs have for the present an old strong preterit; their preterits are later and weak.

(4) Anomalous Verbs include only the four verbs which remain of the verbs in *mi*.

A. Conjugation of Strong Verbs

89. In Ablaut Verbs four stem-forms are to be distinguished; consequently four principal parts must be given, as follows:

(1) The present infinitive, which gives the stem-vowel of the whole present; e.g. **rīdan**, *ride*.

(2) The first and third person singular preterit indicative; e.g. **rād**, *rode*.

(3) The preterit plural indicative, which stands for the rest of the preterit; e.g. **ridon**, *rode*.

(4) The past participle; e.g. (**ge**)**riden**, *ridden*.

90. In Reduplicating Verbs there are only two different stems, that of the present and the past participle, as in **feallan**, *fall;* and that of the preterit indicative and subjunctive, as in **fēoll**, *fell;* but for the sake of uniformity four principal parts are generally given, as in Ablaut Verbs.

91. The Consonantal Change from **h** to **g** which may be noted below in **tēah, tugon**, sometimes called Grammatical Change, is due to a primitive difference in accent; other instances of this change are **h** to **w**(**g**), as **seah, sāwon** (**sægon**), *saw;* **ð** to **d**, as **snāð, snidon**, *cut;* **s** to **r**, as **cēas, curon**, *chose*.

92. The verbs here conjugated are **rīdan**, *ride*, a normal ablaut verb; **biddan**, *pray*, an ablaut verb which originally had *j* (= *y*) in the present (Gothic *bidjan*); **tēon**, *draw*, a contract ablaut verb; **feallan**, *fall*, a normal reduplicating verb. In these conjugations the prefix **ge**, often used in forming the past participle, is omitted.

Present

Indicative

Sing.	1	rīde	bidde	tēo	fealle
	2	rītst	bitst	tīehst	fielst
	3	rīt(t)	bit(t)	tīehð	fielð
Plur.		rīdað	biddað	tēoð	feallað

Subjunctive

Sing.	rīde	bidde	tēo	fealle
Plur.	rīden	bidden	tēon	feallen

Imperative

Sing.	2	rīd	bide	tēoh	feall
Plur.	2	rīdað	biddað	tēoð	feallað

Infinitive and Gerund

rīdan	biddan	tēon	feallan
rīdanne	biddanne	tēonne	feallanne

Participle

rīdende	biddende	tēonde	feallende

Preterit

Indicative

Sing.	1	rād	bæd	tēah	fēoll
	2	ride	bǣde	tuge	fēolle
	3	rād	bæd	tēah	fēoll
Plur.		ridon	bædon	tugon	fēollon

Subjunctive

Sing.	ride	bǣde	tuge	fēolle
Plur.	riden	bæden	tugen	fēollen

Participle

riden	beden	togen	feallen

Normal Strong Verbs

93. In the conjugation of normal strong verbs the following points call for remark:

(1) In the second and third person singular indicative the **e** of **est, eð,** was regularly dropped after long stems, as **tīehst, tīehð,** and retained after short stems, as **birest, bireð;** but there is much variation from this rule through analogy operating to restore the **e** where it has been dropped and elide it where it has been retained.

(2) This elision of **e** was the cause of numerous changes in the consonants thus brought together, as follows:

(a) **fealle, fielst, fielð,** illustrates the simplification of a double consonant.

(b) **rīde, rītst, rīt**(**t**), illustrates the change of **d** to **t.**

(c) **flēoge, flīehst, flīehð,** illustrates the change of **g** to **h.**

(d) **cēose, cīest, cīest,** illustrates the treatment of **s.**

(e) **cweðe, cwist, cwið,** illustrates the treatment of **ð.**

(3) As may be seen, umlaut (see **17**) is common in the second and third person sing. indic. There is also a change of **e** to **i,** as in **helpe, hilpst, hilpð.**

(4) When the pronouns **wē, gē,** came immediately after the verb, the subjunctive plural lost its **n,** giving such forms as **rīde wē,** beside **wē rīden;** this form was then extended by analogy to the indicative and the imperative, giving **cweðe wē,** beside **wē cweðað,** and **cōme wē,** beside **wē cōmon.**

(5) The form **rīdanne,** usually called the gerund, is merely the dative case of the infinitive, declined as a verbal noun. A genitive case of the infinitive once existed, but it is lost, and this dative with **tō** alone remains.

Verbs in jan

94. **biddan** displays the peculiarities of the present tense of verbs which originally had *j* in the present. Such are **licg(e)an,** *lie;* **sittan,** *sit;* **hebban,** *raise;* etc. The present of **swerian,** *swear,* however, follows the weak verb **nerian,** *save,* in conjugation, while the present of **wēpan,** *weep,* follows the weak verb **dēman,** *judge* (see **105**).

Contract Verbs

95. **tēon,** *draw,* exhibits the main characteristics of the Contract Verbs, which originally had a present stem ending in **h.** The principal parts of these verbs will be given under their respective classes below. Note that **tēon,** *censure,* has pres. indic. **tēo, tīhst, tīhð, tēoð;** so also **þēon,** *thrive.* **fōn,** *seize,* has **fō, fēhst, fēhð, fōð;** so also **hōn,** *hang.* The imperative sing. always ends in **h.**

B. Classification of Strong Verbs

96. The Ablaut Verbs are divided into six classes, according to the six ablaut or gradation series which they follow in their tense formation. The Reduplicating Verbs form the seventh class.

Class I

97. Stem vowels: **ī ā i i**

(1) **rīdan,** *ride* **rād ridon riden**

So also **bīdan,** *await;* **bītan,** *bite;* **drīfan,** *drive;* **gewītan,** *depart;* **glīdan,** *glide;* **rīsan,** *rise;* **scīnan,** *shine;* **wrītan,** *write;* **wrīðan,** *twist.*

(2) **snīðan,** *cut* **snāð snidon sniden**

So also **līðan,** *go;* **scrīðan,** *proceed;* but compare **rīsan** and **wrīðan** above, without grammatical change.

(3) **þēon,** *thrive* **þāh þigon þigen**

So also **lēon,** *lend;* **sēon,** *strain;* **tēon,** *censure;* **wrēon,** *cover.* But these contract verbs frequently show forms belonging to Class II.

Class II

98. Stem vowels: **ēo, ū ēa u o**

(1) **bēodan,** *offer* **bēad budon boden**

So also **clēofan,** *cleave;* **crēopan,** *creep;* **drēogan,** *endure;* **flēogan,** *fly.*

(2) **brūcan,** *enjoy* **brēac brucon brocen**

So also **būgan,** *bend;* **dūfan,** *dive;* **lūcan,** *lock.*

(3) **cēosan,** *choose* **cēas curon coren**
sēoðan, *boil* **sēað sudon soden**

So also with grammatical change **drēosan,** *fall;* **forlēosan,** *lose;* **frēosan,** *freeze;* **hrēosan,** *fall.*

(4) **tēon,** *draw* **tēah tugon togen**

So also with contraction **flēon,** *flee.*

Class III

99. The original ablaut series here, **e, æ, u, u,** suffers various modifications, giving four groups, as follows:

Group 1: Verbs with nasal + consonant

Stem vowels: **i a(o) u u**

bindan, *bind* **band (bond) bundon bunden**

So also **drincan,** *drink;* **findan,** *find;* **gelimpan,** *happen;* **onginnan,** *begin;* **rinnan,** *run;* **sincan,** *sink;* **singan,** *sing;* **spinnan,** *spin;* **swimman,** *swim;* **windan,** *wind.*

Group 2: Verbs with **l** + consonant

Stem vowels: **e (ie)** **ea** **u** **o**

(1) **helpan,** *help* **healp hulpon holpen**
So also **delfan,** *dig;* **meltan,** *melt;* **swelgan,** *swallow;* **sweltan,** *die.*

(2) **gieldan,** *yield* **geald guldon golden**
So also **giellan,** *yell;* **gielpan,** *boast.*

Group 3: Verbs with **r** or **h** + consonant

Stem Vowels: **eo** **ea** **u** **o**

(1) **weorpan,** *throw* **wearp wurpon worpen**
So also **beorgan,** *protect;* **ceorfan,** *carve;* **feohtan,** *fight;* **hweorfan,** *turn;* **steorfan,** *die.*

(2) **weorðan,** *become* **wearð wurdon worden**

Group 4: Miscellaneous verbs

berstan, *burst* **bærst burston borsten**
bregdan, *pull* **brægd brugdon brogden**
frignan, *ask* **frægn frugnon frugnen**
spurnan (spornan), *spurn* **spearn spurnon spornen**

Class IV

100. Stems ending in a single liquid or nasal, **l, r, m.**

Stem vowels: **e** **æ** **ǣ** **o**

(1) **beran,** *bear* **bær bǣron boren**
So also **cwelan,** *die;* **helan,** *conceal;* **stelan,** *steal;* **teran,** *tear.* Also **brecan,** *break,* which belongs to Class V.

(2) **scieran,** *shear* (see **16**)
scear **scēaron** **scoren**

(3) The following are quite irregular:
cuman, *come* **c(w)ōm** **c(w)ōmon** **cumen (cymen)**
niman, *take* **nōm (nam)** **nōmon (nāmon)** **numen**

Class V

101. Stems ending in a single consonant, not liquid or nasal.

Stem vowels: **e** **æ** **ǣ** **e**

(1) **metan,** *measure* **mæt** **mǣton** **meten**
So also **sprecan** (**specan**) *speak;* **tredan,** *tread;* also **genesan,** *recover;* **lesan,** *collect;* which lack grammatical change.

(2) **giefan,** *give* **geaf** **gēafon** **giefen**
So also **forgietan,** *forget* (see **16**).

(3) **etan,** *eat* **ǣt** **ǣton** **eten**
So also **fretan,** *devour.*

(4) **cweðan,** *say* **cwæð** **cwǣdon** **cweden**
wesan, *be* **wæs** **wǣron**

(5) **gefēon,** *rejoice* **gefeah** **gefǣgon**
sēon, *see* **seah** **sāwon (sǣgon)** **sewen (sawen)**

(6) **biddan,** *pray* **bæd** **bǣdon** **beden**
licg(e)an, *lie* **læg** **lǣgon (lāgon)** **legen**
sittan, *sit* **sæt** **sǣton** **seten**

Class VI

102. Stem vowels: **a ō ō æ, a**

(1) **faran,** *go* **fōr fōron færen, faren**

So also **bacan,** *bake;* **grafan,** *dig;* **hladan,** *load;* **sacan,** *contend;* **wacan,** *awake;* **wadan,** *go;* **wascan,** *wash.*

(2) **sc(e)acan,** *shake* **scōc, scēoc**
scōcon, scēocon sc(e)acen

So also **sc(e)afan,** *shave.*

(3) **standan,** *stand* **stōd stōdon standen**

(4) **slēan,** *strike* **slōg, slōh**
slōgon slægen, slagen

So also other contract verbs **flēan,** *flay;* **lēan,** *blame;* **þwēan,** *wash.*

(5) **hebban,** *raise* **hōf hōfon hæfen, hafen**

This verb had originally *j* in the present (Gothic *hafjan*); similar are **hliehhan,** *laugh;* **sceððan,** *injure;* **scieppan,** *create;* **steppan,** *step;* **swerian,** *swear.*

Class VII: Reduplicating Verbs

103. These verbs, which have various vowels in the present and past participle, have in the preterit indicative and subjunctive, in which the lost reduplication took place, either **ē** or **ēo,** thus:

Group 1: **ē** Preterits

(1) **hātan,** *call* **hēt hēton hāten**

So also **lācan,** *play.*

(2) **lætan,** *let* **lēt lēton læten**

Similarly **ondrædan,** *fear;* **slæpan,** *sleep;* also **blandan,** *mix.*

(3) **fōn,** *seize* (see **18**) **fēng fēngon fangen**

So also **hōn,** *hang.*

Group 2: **ēo** Preterits

(1) **gangan,** *go* **gēong gēongon gangen**
So also **bannan,** *summon;* **spannan,** *join.*

(2) **feallan,** *fall* **fēoll fēollon feallen**
So also **fealdan,** *fold;* **healdan,** *hold;* **wealdan,** *wield;* **weallan,** *boil;* **weaxan** (from Class VI), *grow.*

(3) **cnāwan,** *know* **cnēow cnēowon cnāwen**
So also **blāwan,** *blow;* **sāwan,** *sow.*

(4) **hēawan,** *hew* **hēow hēowon hēawen**
So also **bēatan,** *beat;* **hlēapan,** *leap.*

(5) **grōwan,** *grow* **grēow grēowon grōwen**
So also **blōtan,** *sacrifice;* **blōwan,** *bloom;* **hrōpan,** *shout;* **flōwan,** *flow;* **rōwan,** *row;* **spōwan,** *succeed.* Also the *jan* verb, **wēpan,** *weep* (Gothic *wopjan*), with past pte. **wōpen.**

C. Weak Verbs

104. These verbs, which greatly outnumbered all others, marked difference in time not by ablaut or reduplication, but by the addition to the stem of **d** (**t**), a practice peculiar to the Germanic languages. Weak verbs are almost all derived from nouns, adjectives or strong verbs, as **dēman,** *judge,* from **dōm,** *judgment;* **cȳðan,** *make known,* from **cūð,** *known;* **settan,** *set,* from **sittan,** *sit.* They are divided into three classes, sometimes styled, on the basis of their primitive characteristics, (1) the **ja** class, (2) the **ō** class, (3) the **ai** class. Umlaut (see **17**) is very common.

Class I

105. This class includes all weak verbs ending in **an** or **rian,** except the four verbs in Class III. The conjugation follows of **nerian,** *save,* and **fremman,** *perform,* which have stems originally short; and **dēman,** *judge,* and **drencan,** *submerge,* which have stems originally long.

UNIVERSITY OF WINNIPEG
PORTAGE & BALMORAL
WINNIPEG, MAN. R3B 2E9
CANADA

Present

Indicative

Sing.	1	nerie	fremme	dēme	drence
	2	neres(t)	fremes(t)	dēm(e)st	drenc(e)st
	3	nereð	fremeð	dēm(e)ð	drenc(e)ð
Plur.		neriað	fremmað	dēmað	drencað

Subjunctive

Sing.	nerie	fremme	dēme	drence
Plur.	nerien	fremmen	dēmen	drencen

Imperative

Sing.	2	nere	freme	dēm	drenc
Plur.	2	neriað	fremmað	dēmað	drencað

Infinitive and Gerund

nerian	fremman	dēman	drencan
nerianne	fremmanne	dēmanne	drencanne

Participle

neriende	fremmende	dēmende	drencende

Preterit

Indicative

Sing.	1	nerede	fremede	dēmde	drencte
	2	neredes(t)	fremedes(t)	dēmdes(t)	drenctes(t)
	3	nerede	fremede	dēmde	drencte
Plur.		neredon	fremedon	dēmdon	drencton

Subjunctive

Sing.	nerede	fremede	dēmde	drencte
Plur.	nereden	fremeden	dēmden	drencten

Participle

genered	gefremed	gedēmed	gedrenced

Irregular Verbs of Class I

106. About twenty verbs of this class formed the preterit and past participle in primitive Germanic without the middle vowel **i**, and consequently lacked umlaut in those forms. Those with stems ending in **c** or **g** changed **cd** or **gd** to **ht** in the pret. and past ptc.

(1) **cweccan**, *shake*	**cweahte**	**gecweaht**

So **dreccan**, *afflict;* **leccan**, *moisten;* **reccan**, *narrate;* **streccan**, *stretch;* **þeccan**, *cover;* **weccan**, *awake.*

(2) **cwellan**, *kill*	**cwealde**	**gecweald**

So **dwellan**, *hinder;* **sellan**, *give;* **stellan**, *place;* **tellan**, *count.*

(3) **bycgan**, *buy*	**bohte**	**geboht**
rǣcan, *reach*	**rǣhte, rāhte**	**gerǣht**
tǣcan, *teach*	**tǣhte, tāhte**	**getǣht, -tāht**
sēcan, *seek*	**sōhte**	**gesōht**
bringan (brengan), *bring*	**brōhte**	**gebrōht**
þencan, *think*	**þōhte**	**geðōht**
þyncan, *seem*	**þūhte**	**geðūht**
wyrcan, *work*	**worhte**	**geworht**

Class II

107. This class normally included all weak verbs ending in **ian** except those in **rian;** but in historic times it had already absorbed all but four of the verbs belonging to Class III, and it continued to gain at the expense of Class I. The **i** which now appears in many forms of these **ō** class

verbs, since originally it did not immediately follow the stem syllable, could not cause the umlaut which normally marks the whole first (**ja**) class.

The conjugation of **lufian,** *love,* follows:

Present

		Indic.	Subj.	Imper.	Infin. and Gerund
Sing.	1	**lufie**	**lufie**		**lufian**
	2	**lufas(t)**	**lufie**	**lufa**	**lufianne**
	3	**lufaþ**	**lufie**		
					Participle
Plur.		**lufiaþ**	**lufien**	**lufiaþ**	**lufiende**

Preterit

		Indicative	Subjunctive
Sing.	1	**lufode, -ade**	Sing. **lufode**
	2	**lufodes(t)**	Plur. **lufoden**
	3	**lufode**	
			Participle
Plur.		**lufodon, -edon**	**gelufod**

Class III

108. Of this **ai** class only four verbs remain, **habban,** *have;* **libban,** *live;* **hycgan,** *think;* **secgan,** *say;* the rest having gone over to Class II. Even these four show forms that belong elsewhere; for instance, the endings **ast, aþ, a,** in the present indicative and imperative come from Class II.

Present

Indicative

Sing.	1	hæbbe	libbe	hycge	secge
	2	hafas(t) hæfst	liofas(t)	hogas(t) hyg(e)st	sagas(t) sægst
	3	hafað hæfð	liofað	hogað hyg(e)ð	saga ð sægð
Plur.		habbað	libbað	hycg(e)að	secg(e)að

Subjunctive

Sing.	hæbbe	libbe	hycge	secge
Plur.	hæbben	libben	hycgen	secgen

Imperative

Sing. 2	hafa	liofa	hoga, hyge	saga, sæge
Plur. 2	habbað	libbað	hycg(e)að	secg(e)að

Infinitive and Gerund

habban	libban	hycg(e)an	secg(e)an
habbanne	libbanne	hycg(e)anne	
			secg(e)anne

Participle

hæbbende	libbende	hycgende	secgende

Preterit

Indicative

Sing.	1	hæfde	lifde	hogde	sægde
	2	hæfdes(t)	lifdes(t)	hogdes(t)	sægdes(t)
	3	hæfde	lifde	hogde	sægde
Plur.		hæfdon	lifdon	hogdon	sægdon

Subjunctive

Sing.	hæfde	lifde	hogde	sægde
Plur.	hæfden	lifden	hogden	sægden

Participle

gehæfd	gelifd	gehogod	gesægd

Beside **libban** are found **lifian,** ptc. **lifiende,** and other present forms; **hycgan** had also a pret. **hogode,** later also an infin. **hogian,** etc.; **secgan** had also a pret. **sæde,** etc. From **habban** with the negative particle **ne** was formed **nabban (næbban)**, *have not.*

D. Preterit-Present Verbs

109. These are old strong perfects which have become present in meaning, like Greek *οἶδα* (AS. **wāt**), *know.* They have a new weak preterit, a new infinitive and present participle, and in some cases a new strong past ptc. These presents are inflected like strong preterits of the ablaut class to which they belong, except that the second person sing. has the vowel of the first and third sing., and also keeps an old perfect ending **t** (cf. Greek *οἶσθα, knowest*) otherwise lost in Anglo-Saxon.

Class I: **witan,** *know*

110.

Present

		Indic.	Subj.	Imper.	Infin. and Gerund
Sing.	1	**wāt**	**wi(e)te**		**wi(e)tan, wiotan**
	2	**wāst**	**wi(e)te**	**wite**	**witanne, wiotanne**
	3	**wāt**	**wi(e)te**		
Plur.		**wi(e)ton**			Participle
		wioton	**wi(e)ten**	**witaþ**	**witende**
		wuton			**weotende**

Preterit

	Indic.	Subj.	Participle
Sing.	**wiste, wisse**	**wiste, wisse**	**gewiten**
Plur.	**wiston, wisson**	**wisten, wissen**	

111. From **witan** with the negative particle **ne** was formed **nytan,** *not know, be ignorant,* with pres. indic. 1. 3. **nāt,** 2. **nāst,** pl. **nyton;** subj. **nyte;** pret. **nyste, nysse;** etc.

112. Like **witan,** though perhaps not originally of this class, is **āgan,** *possess:* Pres. indic. 1. 3. **āh** (**āg**), 2. **āhst,** pl. **āgon;** subj. **āge, āgen;** imper. **āge;** inf. **āgan.** Pret. **āhte, āhton;** pp. **āgen, ǣgen,** *own.*

Class II: **dugan,** *avail*

113. Pres. indic. 1. 3. **dēah** (**dēag**); pl. **dugon;** subj. **duge, dyge;** inf. **dugan;** pres. ptc. **dugende.** Pret. **dohte.**

Class III: **unnan,** *grant;* **cunnan,** *know how, know;* **þurfan,** *need;* **durran,** *dare*

114. Pres. indic. 1. 3. **an**(**n**), **on**(**n**); pl. **unnon;** subj. **unne;** imper. **unne;** inf. **unnan;** pres. ptc. **unnende.** Pret. **ūðe, ūðon;** pp. **geunnen.**

115. Pres. indic. 1. 3. **can**(**n**), **con**(**n**); 2. **canst, const;** pl. **cunnon;** subj. **cunne, cunnen;** inf. **cunnan.** Pret. **cūðe, cūðon;** pp. **cunnen;** ptc. adj. **cūð,** *known.*

116. Pres. indic. 1. 3. **þearf,** 2. **þearft;** pl. **þurfon;** subj. **þurfe, þyrfe;** inf. **þurfan;** pres. ptc. **þurfende;** ptc. adj. **þearfende,** *needy.* Pret. **þorfte, þorfton.**

117. Pres. indic. 1. 3. **dear**(**r**), 2. **dearst;** pl. **durron;** subj. **durre, dyrre.** Pret. **dorste, dorston.**

Class IV: **sculan, sceolan,** *be under obligation, owe, shall;* **munan,** *think*

118. Pres. indic. 1. 3. **sceal,** 2. **scealt,** pl. **sculon, sceolon;** subj. **scyle, scule, sceole,** pl. **scylen, sculen, sceolen;** inf. **sculan, sceolan.** Pret. **sc(e)olde, sc(e)oldon.**

119. Pres. indic. 1. 3. **man, mon,** 2. **manst, monst,** pl. **munon;** subj. **mune, myne,** pl. **munen;** imper. **-mun, -mune, -myne;** inf. **munan.** Pret. **munde;** pp. **gemunen.**

Class V: **magan,** *can;* **genugan, benugan,** *suffice*

120. Pres. indic. 1. 3. **mæg,** 2. **meaht, miht,** pl. **magon;** subj. **mæge, mægen;** inf. **magan;** pres. ptc. **magende.** Pret. **meahte, mehte, mihte;** ptc. adj. **meaht, miht,** *powerful.*

121. Pres. indic. 1. 3. **geneah, beneah,** pl. **-nugon;** subj. **-nuge;** inf. **-nugan.** Pret. **-nohte.**

Class VI: **mōtan,** *may*

122. Pres. indic. 1. 3. **mōt,** 2. **mōst,** pl. **mōton;** subj. **mōte,** pl. **mōten.** Pret. **mōste, mōston.**

E. Anomalous Verbs (Verbs in *mi*)

123. In the parent Indo-European language, verbs ended in the first person sing. pres. indic. in *ō* or *mi*, as in Greek *φέρω, τίθημι.* The following are the slight remains in Anglo-Saxon of the *mi* verbs: (1) the substantive verb **bēon (wesan),** *be;* (2) **dōn,** *do;* (3) **gān,** *go;* (4) **willan,** *will.*

1. *The Substantive Verb* **bēon, wesan,** *be*

124. In the conjugation of this verb the roots *es* and *bheu* are used in the pres. indic. and subj.; *bheu* and *wes* in the remainder of the present; *wes* alone in the preterit (see **101**).

Present

Indicative

Sing. 1	**eom**	**bēo, bīo**
2	**eart**	**bist**
3	**is**	**biþ**
Plur.	**sint, sindon, -un**	**bēoþ, bīoþ**
	sient, siendon	

Subjunctive

Sing.	**sīe, sī**	**bēo, bīo**
Plur.	**sīen, sīn**	**bēon, bīon**

Imperative

Sing. 2	**wes**	**bēo, bīo**
Plur. 2	**wesaþ**	**bēoþ, bīoþ**

Infinitive and Gerund

wesan	**bēon, bīon**
	bēonne, bīonne

Participle

wesende	**bēonde, bīonde**

Preterit

Indic. **wæs, wǣre, wæs,** pl. **wǣron**
Subj. **wǣre,** pl. **wǣren**

125. With the negative particle **ne** were formed **neom, nis**; pret. **næs, nǣre, nǣron,** etc. Note also the Anglian forms **eam, am**; **earon, aron**; whence Mod. Engl. *am, are.*

2. *The Verb* **dōn**, *do*

Present

126.	Indic.	Subj.	Imper.	Infin. and Gerund
Sing. 1	**dō**	**dō**		**dōn**
2	**dēst**	**dō**	**dō**	**dōnne**
3	**dēð**	**dō**		Participle
Plur.	**dōð**	**dōn**	**dōð**	**dōnde**

Preterit

Indic.	**dyde**, **dydes**(t), **dyde**, pl. **dydon**
Subj.	**dyde**, pl. **dyden**
Part.	**gedōn**

3. *The Verb* **gān**, *go*

Present

127.	Indic.	Subj.	Imper.	Infin. and Gerund
Sing. 1	**gā**	**gā**		**gān**
2	**gǣst**	**gā**	**gā**	**gānne**
3	**gǣð**	**gā**		
Plur.	**gāð**	**gān**	**gāð**	

Preterit

Indic.	**ēode**, **ēodes**(t), **ēode**, pl. **ēodon**
Subj.	**ēode**, pl. **ēoden**
Part.	**gegān**

4. The Verb **willan,** *will*

128. This verb has as its present tense an old optative (subjunctive) form of a *mi* verb, to which a new infinitive, present participle and weak preterit were added.

Present

		Indic.	Subj.	Infin.
Sing.	1	**wille**	**wille, wile**	**willan**
	2	**wilt**	**wille, wile**	
	3	**wile, wille**	**wille, wile**	Participle
Plur.		**willaþ**	**willen**	**willende**

Preterit

Indic. **wolde, woldes(t), wolde,** pl. **woldon**
Subj. **wolde,** pl. **wolden**

129. With the negative particle **ne** were formed **nyllan, nellan,** etc.; pret. **nolde.** This negative form has an imper. plur. **nyllaþ, nellaþ.**

WORD FORMATION

By F. P. Magoun, Jr.

130. From the point of view of Modern English one of the striking features of Anglo-Saxon is the existence in it of a very large number of words formed by the putting together of words or particles already in current use. This means of increasing the vocabulary synthetically from the available stock-in-trade of common speech-elements is familiar to students of Greek or Latin or Modern German; but in English of to-day, and indeed since the Norman Conquest, this process has been gradually giving way before the practice (1) of borrowing from other languages, notably French and Latin, or (2) of expressing a new idea by means of a phrase. This last process might be designated as an analytic, as against the Anglo-Saxon and German synthetic, method. While German accepts quite naturally such native formations as *Kraft-wagen* or *Milch-säure*, English by preference adopts *automobile* and *lactic acid;* the synthetic *Kunst-museum* of German may appear analytically expressed in English as *museum of art*, though here as in other instances the familiar *art museum* suggests a tendency to return to the synthetic type. *Fire insurance*, for instance, cannot be differentiated in stress or formation from *Feuer-versicherung* of German.

131. Now Anglo-Saxon in this as in many other respects resembles rather Modern German than its own lineal descendant Modern English; the Anglo-Saxon speaker preferred such formations as **fore-scēawung,** *providence;* **hearm-cweðan,** *revile;* **lēoð-wyrhta,** *poet.* An analysis of the vocabulary of a few pages of any Anglo-Saxon text will give the beginner much insight into the

importance of the rôle of word-formation; and illustrate how Englishmen living before the Norman Conquest could, virtually at will, increase their vocabulary with trifling recourse to outside languages (Latin alone played any substantial part). Indeed it would not be difficult to adapt Anglo-Saxon to the exigencies of the technical vocabulary of modern life.

132. To the beginner it may be of practical assistance to outline briefly the general principles involved. A knowledge of the most important uses of the common Anglo-Saxon prefixes and suffixes should increase appreciably the student's feeling for the inner structure of the language. Illustration is with trifling exceptions limited to material found in the Glossary.

COMPOUND NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

133. The meaning of nouns and adjectives formed by compounding other nouns and adjectives or familiar adverbial prefixes will usually be immediately transparent. For example: **bōc-cræft,** *literature;* **cīepe-cniht,** *slave-boy* (boy for sale); **dōm-bōc,** *law book;* **efen-eald,** *contemporary, coeval;* **feoh-lēas,** *impecunious, destitute;* **mynster-man,** *monk;* **weoruld-gewritu,** *secular literature.* In scientific writings (not especially represented in our selections) one finds an adequate rendering of almost all Latin technical terms. A selection of grammatical terms may be of interest: **forð-gewiten,** *preterit;* **under-ðēoden-lic,** *subjunctive;* **nāðor-cynn,** *neuter;* **ge-bȳged-nes,** *case;* **for-gifen-lic,** *dative.*

134. In the language of poetry one encounters many compounds where the meaning of the sum of the parts is often highly symbolic. Such words, often compressed similes, are known as kennings; the following taken from

the selections from *Beowulf* will illustrate the point: **swān-rād,** *sea;* **hringed-stefna,** *ring-prowed ship;* **sund-wudu,** *ship;* **ȳð-lida,** *ship;* **aldor-gedāl,** *death.* For full word-lists see H. van der Merwe Scholtz, *The Kenning in Anglo-Saxon and Old Norse Poetry*, Utrecht 1928.

PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

Starred prefixes and suffixes exist also as independent words.

135. A systematic account of Anglo-Saxon prefixes and suffixes is beyond the scope of the following remarks, which may, however, direct attention to these important speech-elements and lead to a sharper analysis of shades of meaning than an ordinary vocabulary can give. The reader must learn to detect for himself finer shades of meaning as determined by the context. This is peculiarly the case with **ge-** where verbal aspect is at issue.

PREFIXES

136. The more important prefixes follow in alphabetical order.

ā- (Germ. *er-*), unstressed form of **or-**, q. v., expresses motion *away from:* **ā-ebbian,** *ebb out;* **ā-fyrhtan,** *frighten off;* **ā-gēotan,** *pour out;* **ā-niman,** *take away;* **ā-sēoðan,** *boil down, refine.* Often, and especially with verbs of motion, **ā-** appears to be a mere intensive: **ā-stīgan,** *ascend;* **ā-sceacan,** *shake;* **ā-flȳman,** *put to flight.*

***æfter-,** *after*, as in **æfter-fylgan, æfter-genga.**

***æt-,** with the variant **oð-**, may stand for two prefixes of various origin and meaning:

(1) **æt-** (New Engl. Dict., *at-*, prefix 1), originally the stressed form of **oð-**[1], denotes position *at, to, towards*, as in **æt-bēon** (cf. Lat. *adesse*), **æt-stæppan, æt-standan.**

(2) **æt-** (NED., *at-*, prefix 2), originally a stressed form of **oð-**[2], expresses motion *away from*, as in **æt-beran.**

an- (Germ. *an-*), also written **on-**, is the stressed form of **on-**[1], and is used to form nouns, as in **an-ginn** (also **on-ginn**), **an-mēd-la** (**mōd**), **an-sīen.**

and- (Germ. *ent-*), the stressed form of **on-**[2], in composition denotes opposition, and is used to form nouns, and verbs derived directly from nouns, as in **and-giet, and-leofen, and-saca, and-swaru** (hence **andswarian**).

***be-** (Germ. *be-*), the unstressed form of **bī,** prep. and adv., with an original meaning of *about, around.* In verbs this appears in **be-fōn,** *seize around, embrace;* **be-settan,** *set about, beset;* also **be-rīdan** and **be-gān.** From *all around, throughout,* an intensive effect is produced as in **be-sierwan, be-ðeccan;** whence **be-** becomes a simple intensive as in **be-fæstan,** *make fast,* and **be-pæcan,** *deceive;* or adds a figurative value as in **be-feallan,** *befall,* or **be-gietan,** *obtain.* From such situations the force of the prefix passes to the object and renders an intransitive verb transitive, as **be-ceorian,** *complain about;* **be-ebbian,** *get stranded on the ebb-tide;* **be-swingan,** *beat* (something) *by swinging.* One special though common development is the privative force, as in **be-dælan,** *deprive;* **be-niman,** *deprive* (but also *obtain*); **be-stelan,** *steal away from, get past.*

***efen-** (Germ. *eben-*), *even, equal,* is often used to form native words after the pattern of Latin compounds of *co(m)-*: **efen-hlȳte,** *equal in rank* (Lat. *consors*); **efen-yrfe-weard,** *coheir* (Lat. *cohaeres*). Cf. **under-** for Lat. *sub-.*

for- (Germ. *ver-*) has as its original meaning *forth* or *away,* as in certain verbs of motion: **for-būgan,** *turn away, avoid;* **for-drīfan,** *drive away;* **for-flēon,** *flee away, escape.* **for-** also and commonly gives a sense of *asunder,* as in **for-grindan,** *grind to pieces;* **for-rotian,** *rot away;* **for-hēawan,** *cut up* (or *down*); cf. **to-.** With a pejorative effect **for-** appears in **for-dōn,** *destroy, do away with;* **for-**

sēon, *look down upon, despise;* **for-hogian,** *think ill of, despise.* From the sense *through and through* **for-** functions at times as a mere intensive, as in **for-helan,** *hide;* **for-dilgian,** *blot out, eradicate;* **for-slēan,** *strike hard* (fatally); **for-wundian,** *wound severely.*

***fore-** (Germ. *vor-*), *before*, as in **fore-cweðan, fore-genga, fore-sprecen.**

***forð-** (Germ. *fort-*), *forth, onward*, is used (1) literally as in **forð-sīðian, forð-weg,** and (2) figuratively as in **forð-fēran,** euphemistic for *die, depart* (this life).

ge- (Germ. *ge-*; cf. NED., *y-*, prefix), has as the original sense *with, together*, that is associative and collective, as in the nouns **ge-bind, ge-fēra, ge-fylsta,** and in adjs. where the associative sense passes into mere appropriateness, as **ge-cynd, ge-dēfe, ge-līc** (*a-like*), **ge-met.** Mutual relation is expressed in **ge-brōðor,** which passes into collective uses in **ge-fylce, ge-dryht, ge-mang,** with a particular development in such generalizing pronouns and advs. as **ge-hwā, ge-hwilc, ge-hwær.**

The important and common collective use appears in certain nouns denoting an action, a stage in a process, or a particular state, as **ge-hāt, ge-les, ge-mōt, ge-mynd, ge-sihð, ge-steall;** in adjs. denoting a state, as **ge-cost, ge-fægen, ge-sund;** also in verbs denoting the achievement of a result (i. e., the perfective aspect of the simple verb), as **ge-āscian, ge-frignan, ge-slēan, ge-rīdan, ge-fremman, ge-sittan.** But in many instances the distinction between the uses of the simplex and the compound has not yet been detected, as in **ge-secgan, ge-hȳdan, ge-grētan.**

Since the past participle expressed the most complete phase of verbal action, it is not unnatural that **ge-** is frequently added, and in a given instance it is often impossible to determine whether a past ptc. with **ge-** belongs to a simple or a compound verb. In the Modern

German verbal system *ge-* has, to all intents and purposes, been reduced to a mere grammatical symbol used with most past ptcs.

ge- is also used to form adjs. from substantive stems to express possession of, or being provided with something, as in **ge-cynde, ge-feaxe** (**feax**, *hair*), **ge-sȳne, ge-tenge,** but especially with the pptc. ending **-ed** (also **-od,** not in our selections), as in **ge-leger-ed, ge-līef-ed, ge-lȳf-ed.**

***in-** (Germ. *ein-*), *in, into*, as in **in-gān, in-ge-mynd.** **in-** is often confused with, and substituted for, **on-**[1], as **in-bryrdan** for **on-bryrdan** (**ā-bryrdan**), though here, as in other instances, we may have to do with distinct compounds.

***mid-** (Germ. *mit-*), *with*, as **mid-wyrhta,** *fellow-worker, collaborator;* cf. **efen-wyrc-end.**

mis- (Germ. *miss-*) signifies predominantly *amiss, wrongly*, and is often a mere negative or pejorative prefix, as in **mis-fōn, mis-līcian.**

of- (Germ. *ab-*), in the primary sense *away, off*, as in **of-rīdan, of-giefan;** then in the sense of *doing away with, killing*, as in **of-scēotan, of-slēan.** With **of-gān,** *require, obtain*, cf. Germ. *bekommen.*

***ofer-** (Germ. *über-*), has as its primary meaning *over, across*, as in **ofer-fēran, ofer-fēr-nes, ofer-rīdan;** thence passing to the sense of *surmount* (figuratively), as in **ofer-winnan, ofer-swīðan;** thence to *more than* and *beyond measure*, as in **ofer-mægen** and **ofer-mōd.**

***on-** may stand for two (possibly three) prefixes of various origin and meaning:

(1) **on-** (Germ. *an-*), the unstressed form of **an-,** and sometimes written **an-,** is used to form verbs. The primary meaning *on, in contact with a surface*, thence *toward*, as in **on-sīgan, on-sendan,** is greatly extended: **on-ginnan** (also **anginnan**), **on-cnāwan.** Cf. **in-.**

(2) **on-** (Germ. *ent-*), the unstressed form of **and-** (q. v. for meaning), is used only with verbs, and nouns derived from verbs, as in **on-findan, on-fōn, on-gietan, on-gietenes, on-slǣpan, on-springan, on-secgan.** See **un-**[2].

on-[1] may often be readily distinguished from **on-**[2], by comparing the AS. with corresponding German formations, e. g. **on-**[1] in **onsendan,** Germ. *aussenden;* but **on-**[2] in **onfindan,** *empfinden;* **onsecgan,** *entsagen.*

or- (Germ. *ur-*), the stressed form of **ā-** (q. v. for meaning), is used in noun compounds and survives in *ordeal.* From the primary sense *out* **or-** passes to the sense of *extreme,* as in **or-eald** (cf. Germ. *uralt, urdeutsch*); *manifestly,* as in **or-cnǣwe** (**cnāwan**); and thence to *clear to the end of, bereft of,* as in **or-mōd, or-sorh.**

oð-, with the variant **æt-** (q. v.), may stand for two prefixes of various origin and meaning:

(1) **oð-** (= **æt-**[1]) denotes position *at, close to,* as **oð-fæstan, oð-standan.**

(2) **oð-** (= **æt-**[2]) expresses motion *away from,* as in **oð-beran, oð-feallan, oð-rōwan, oð-windan.**

tō-(**to-**) may stand for two prefixes of altogether different origin and meaning:

(1) **tō-** (Germ. *zu-*) expresses the idea of motion toward or addition to, as in **tō-æt-īecan, tō-ge-ðēodan, tō-gēanes, tō-weard** (adj.).

(2) **to-** (Germ. *zer-*, Lat. *dis-*), expresses separation, as in **to-berstan, to-glīdan, to-teran.**

***þurh-** (Germ. *durch-*), *through, thoroughly,* as in **þurh-fēran** and **þurh-smēagan,** *investigate* (cf. *think* something *through*).

un- may stand for two prefixes:

(1) **un-** (Germ. *un-;* NED., *un-*, prefix 1), a negative prefix with adjs. and nouns, as in **un-ā-berend-lic, un-brǣce, un-sibb;** more rarely a pejorative, as in **un-weder.**

(2) **un-** (NED., *un-*, prefix 2), in our texts represented by its variant **on-** (i. e. **on-**[2]), forms many reversive verbs, as **on-gyrdan, on-lūcan, on-windan.**

***under-** (Germ. *unter-*) has as its primary meaning *under* (local position), as in **under-licgan;** figurative senses are represented in **under-fōn, under-ginnan,** while in **under-dēodan,** *subject, subjugate,* **under-** is, as often, suggested by the Latin *sub-* as in *sub-iugare.* Cf. **efen-.**

***ūp-** (Germ. *auf-*), *up, away,* as in **ūp-ā-stīg-nes, ūp-ā-wend.**

***ūt-** (Germ. *aus-*), *out, away,* appears in **ūt-fūs, ūt-ge-lædan, ūt-gang.**

***wið-** is used with verbs, and derived nouns, in the senses (1) *away from one* in verbs meaning *reject, refuse,* as in **wið-cweðan, wið-sacan;** (2) *against, in opposition to,* as in **wið-hæbban, wið-standan;** (3) *together,* as in **wið-fōn.**

wiðer- (Germ. *wieder-*), used with nouns, adjs. and verbs, appears in the senses (1) *against,* as in **wiðer-sæc;** (2) *in compensation, counter-,* as in **wiðer-lēan.**

***ymb-** (Germ. *um-;* cf. NED., *umb-, umbe-,* prefix) is extensively used with verbs and verbal derivatives in the sense *around, about,* as in **ymb-sittan, ymb-sittend.**

SUFFIXES

137. The suffixes may conveniently be arranged in accordance with the parts of speech which may be formed by their aid. Only the more important are listed here.

Nouns

Masculine

-að(-oð) is used to form abstracts (declined like **stān,** 22) from W2 verbs, as **droht-að (drohtian), folg-oð (folgian), hunt-oð (huntian).**

***-dōm** (Germ. *-tum*) forms abstracts (see **22**) denoting condition or state: (1) from other nouns, as **bisceop-dōm, cyne-dōm, þēow-dōm**; (2) from adjs., as **wīs-dōm.** Cf. **-hād.**

-end, originally the ending of the present participle, forms nouns of agent (see **22**) from verbs, as **æfterfylg-end** (**æfterfylgan, -folgian**), **fultum-end** (**fultumian**), **scieppend** (**scieppan**).

-ere (Germ. *-er*) forms nouns (declined like **ende, 26**) of agent: (1) from other nouns, as **sang-ere, fisc-ere, fugel-ere** (**fugol**); (2) from verbs, as **scēaw-ere** (**scēaw-ian**).

***-hād** (Germ. *-heit, -keit;* Engl. *-hood,* cf. *-head*) forms abstracts (see **22**) denoting rank or state, as in **bisceop-hād, cniht-hād, geoguð-hād.**

-ing (Germ. *-ing*, masc.) forms nouns (see **22**) denoting *one belonging to,* thence *one possessed of the quality of,* as in **æðel-ing** (**æðelu**), **cyn-ing** (**cyne-,** *royal,* only in cpds.), **heard-ing**; patronymics, as **Æðelwulf-ing**; and gentile names, as **Rēadingas** (**Rēada,** proper name from **rēad,** *red*), **Scyld-ingas** (**scyld,** *shield*). Do not confuse with **-ung** (**-ing**), fem., below.

-scipe (cf. Germ. *-schaft,* fem.; NED., *-ship,* suffix) forms abstracts (declined like **wine, 33**): (1) from adjs. and past ptcs. to indicate condition of being, as **wær-scipe, weorð-scipe** (**weorðe**); (2) from nouns to denote a state of being expressed by the noun, as **fēond-scipe, frēond-scipe**; (3) to denote, for example, the occupation indicated by the noun, as **gebēor-scipe** (**bēor,** *beer*); (4) to form cpds. with a collective sense, as **gefēr-scipe, þēod-scipe.**

Feminine

-en (Germ. *-in*) forms (1) the fem. from nouns denoting male beings, as **gyd-en** (**god**), **fyx-en,** *vixen* (**fox**); (2) ab-

stract and concrete nouns from verbs, as **andleof(lif)-en** (**libban**), (**ge**)**sæg-en** (**secgan**), **sel-en** (**sellan**). **i** umlaut of the stem vowel is normal. Do not confuse with **-en**, neut., below.

-nes(**-nis**) (Germ. *-niss*, f. and n.) forms abstracts (declined like **byrðen, 31**), usually from adjs. and past ptcs., denoting state or condition, as **andweard-nes, beorht-nes, druncen-nes, gecierred-nes,** but note **andet-nes** (**andet**, *confession*).

*-**rædden** forms abstracts (see **31**) denoting a state or condition, as **heord-rædden** (**hierd**), **hold-rædden.**

-ðo(**-ðu**), **-ð**, forms abstracts from adjs., as **ellen-mær-ðu** (**ellen-mære**, *very illustrious*), **hȳn-ðu** (**hēan**, *ignoble*), **geðync-ðu** (**geðungen**), **cȳð-ð** (**cūð**), **streng-ð** (**strang**), **ierm-ð** (**earm**, *poor*); stems ending in **-d** appear in composition with **-t-**, as **gesynto** (**ge-sund**), **ofermēt-to** (**ofermōd**). **i** umlaut is normal.

-ung, also **-ing** (Germ. *-ung*, fem.), forms abstracts, especially from W2 verbs, as **droht(n)-ung** (**droht(n)ian**), **eard-ung** (**eardian**), **fæstn-ung** (**fæstnian**), but **ield-ing** (**ieldan**), **rǣd-ing** (**rǣdan**). Do not confuse with **-ing**, masc., above.

-wist, also **-west**, is used to form abstracts denoting state or condition, as **dæg-wist, nēa-west** (**nēah**).

Neuter

-en is used to form nouns from adjs., other nouns, and verbs, as **fæst-en, wēst-en** (**wēste**), **ield-en** (**ieldan**); often these are diminutive in meaning as **gæt-en,** *little goat* (**gāt**, *goat*). **i** umlaut of the stem-vowel is normal. Do not confuse with **-en,** fem., above.

Adjectives

-bære (Germ. *-bar*) forms adjs. bearing (i. e. possessing) the quality denoted by the noun or adj. from which it is derived, as **lust-bære.**

-cund forms adjs. *pertaining to*, hence possessing the quality denoted by, the noun or adj. from which it is derived, as **god-cund, heofen-cund.**

-en (Germ. *-en*) forms adjs. from nouns to denote the material of which an object is made, as **ætr-en** (**āter,** *poison*), **ber-en** (**bera,** *bear*), **gyld-en** (**gold**), **hwæt-en** (**hwæte**), **stæn-en** (**stān**), **yter-en** (**oter,** *otter*). **i** umlaut of the stem vowel is normal; exceptions point to late analogical formations direct from the noun.

***-fæst** forms adjs. from nouns to denote fixity or firmness in the quality denoted by the noun, as **æ-fæst, ār-fæst, sōð-fæst, stede-fæst, wær-fæst.**

***-full** (Germ. *-voll*) forms adjs., especially from abstract nouns and to denote *full of*, as in **georn-full, hlīs-full, hoh-full** (cf. **hogian** and **hyge-full,** *thoughtful*), **weorðfull** (**weorðe**).

-ig (Germ. *-ig;* NED., *-y*, suffix 1), denoting *full of* or *having the qualities of*, represents under a common form two earlier suffixes, **-ig** and **-ag**, often distinguishable in AS. by the presence or absence of **i** umlaut of the stem vowel, as **æn-ig** (**ān**), **cyst-ig, græd-ig, spēd-ig,** compared with **ādl-ig, clūd-ig, mōd-ig.**

-isc (Germ. *-isch*) forms adjs. from nouns to connote the quality of the object denoted by the noun, as **menn-isc** (**mann**), **folc-isc.** **i** umlaut is normal. Here belong many adjs. of nationality, as **Engl-isc, Den-isc, Grēc-isc, Rōmān-isc.**

***-lēas** (Germ. *-los*) denotes *bereft of*, as **ealdor-lēas, gāst-lēas, gīeme-lēas, sāwol-lēas.**

-lic (Germ. *-lich;* NED., *-ly*, suffix 1) usually denotes *having the qualities appropriate to, characteristic of, befitting*, as **cyne-lic, dēof(ol)-lic, eorð-lic.**

-ol is used to form adjs. mainly from verbal forms, as **swic-ol** (cf. **beswīcan**).

-sum (Germ. *-sam;* NED., *-some*, suffix 1) forms adjs. from nouns and adjs., as in **gesib-sum** (**gesibb**), **lang-sum, geðe(g)n-sum** (**þegn**).

-weard (cf. Germ. *-wärts;* NED., *-ward*, suffix) forms adjs. with the sense *having a specified direction*, as **and-weard, norðe-weard, tō-weard.**

-wende forms adjs. mainly from other adjs., as **hāl-wende, hwīl-wende.**

*-**wyrðe** (Germ. *-wert;* NED., *-worthy*, suffix) forms a number of cpds., as **dēor-wyrðe, gemynde-wyrðe, nyt-wyrðe, þanc-wyrðe.**

Verbs

-ettan is used in forming intensive verbs, as **geand-ettan, hāl-ettan, līc-ettan, stemn-ettan.**

*-**lǣcan**, *move quickly*, is used to form many cpds., as **gedyrst-lǣcan** (**gedyrstig**, *bold*), **gēan-lǣcan** (**gēan**, *over against*), **genēa-lǣcan** (**nēah**), **geriht-lǣcan, geðrīst-lǣcan** (**þrīste**).

-(e)sian forms verbs from nouns and adjs., as **geclǣn-sian** (**clǣne**), **gewīdmǣr-sian** (**wīd**, *far and wide;* **mǣre**, *famous*), **rīc-sian** (**rīce**).

PART I

KING ALFRED THE GREAT

FROM ALFRED'S WRITINGS AND THE CHRONICLE

I. ALFRED AS LAWGIVER

From King Alfred's Law-Code. The text is that of the Parker MS. (Corpus Christi College, Cambridge), which belongs to the second quarter of the tenth century.

Dryhten wæs sprecende ðās word tō Moyse ond þus cwæð: Ic eom Dryhten ðīn God; ic ðē ūtgelædde of Egipta londe ond of hiora ðēowdōme. Ne lufa ðū ōþre fremde godas ofer mē. Ne mīnne noman ne cīg ðū on īdelnesse, for ðon þe ðū ne bist unscyldig wið mē, gif ðū on īdelnesse cīgst mīnne noman. Gemyne þæt ðū gehālgige þone ræstedæg; wyrceað ēow VI dagas ond on þām siofoðan restað ēow; for ðām on VI dagum Crīst geworhte heofonas ond eorðan, sæs ond ealle gesceafta þe on him sint, ond hine gereste on þone siofoðan dæg; ond for ðon Dryhten hine gehālgode. Āra ðīnum fæder ond þīnre mēdder ðā þē Dryhten sealde þæt ðū sīe þȳ leng libbende on eorþan. Ne sleah ðū; ne lige ðū dearnenga. Ne stala ðū; ne sæge ðū lēase gewitnesse. Ne wilna ðū

Exodus xx: 1. Locutusque est Dominus cunctos sermones hos: 2. Ego sum Dominus Deus tuus, qui eduxi te de terra Aegypti, de domo servitutis. 3. Non habebis deos alienos coram me. . . . 7. Non assumes nomen Domini Dei tui in vanum; nec enim habebit insontem Dominus eum, qui assumpserit nomen Domini Dei sui frustra. 8. Memento ut diem sabbati sanctifices. 9. Sex diebus operaberis et facies omnia opera tua. 10. Septimo autem die sabbatum Domini Dei tui est; non facies omne opus in eo. . . 11. Sex enim diebus fecit Dominus coelum et terram et mare et omnia, quae in eis sunt, et requievit in die septimo; idcirco benedixit Dominus diei sabbati et sanctificavit eum. 12. Honora patrem tuum et matrem tuam, ut sis longaevus super terram, quam Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi. 13. Non occides. 14. Non moechaberis. 15. Non furtum facies. 16. Non loqueris contra proximum tuum falsum testimonium. 17. Non concupisces

þīnes nēhstan ierfes mid unryhte. Ne wyrc ðē gyldne godas oððe sylfrene.

* * * * * * *

Gif ðē becume ōðres mannes gīemelēas fioh on hond, þēah hit sīe ðīn fēond, gecȳðe hit him. Dēm ðū swīðe emne. Ne dēm ðū ōðerne dōm þām welegan, ōðerne ðām earman; ne ōðerne þām līofran ond ōðerne þām lāðran ne dēm ðū. Onscuna ðū ā lēasunga. Sōðfæstne man ond unscyldigne ne ācwele ðū þone nǣfre. Ne onfōh ðū nǣfre mēdsceattum, for ðon hīe āblendað ful oft wīsra monna geðōht ond hiora word onwendað. Þām elðēodegan ond ūtancumenan ne lǣt ðū nō uncūðlīce wið hine ne mid nānum unryhtum þū hine ne drece. Ne swergen gē nǣfre under hǣðne godas ne on nānum ðingum ne cleopien gē tō him.

Þis sindan ðā dōmas þe sē ælmihtega God self sprecende wæs tō Moyse ond him bebēad tō healdanne; ond siððan sē āncenneda Dryhtnes sunu ūre God, þæt is Hǣlend Crīst, on middangeard cwōm, hē cwæð ðæt hē ne cōme nō ðās bebodu tō brecanne ne tō forbēodanne, ac mid eallum gōdum tō ēcanne; ond mildheortnesse ond ēaðmōdnesse hē lǣrde. Ðā æfter his ðrōwunge ǣr þām þe his apostolas tofarene wǣron geond ealle eorðan tō lǣranne, ond þā gīet ðā hīe ætgædere wǣron, monega hǣðena ðēoda hīe tō Gode gecerdon. Þā hīe ealle ætsomne wǣron, hīe sendan ǣrendwrecan tō Antiohhia

domum proximi tui. . . . 23. Non facietis deos argenteos, nec deos aureos facietis vobis.

Exodus xxiii: 4. Si occurreris bovi inimici tui aut asino erranti, reduc ad eum. . . . 6. Non declinabis in iudicium pauperis. 7. Mendacium fugies. Insontem et iustum non occides, quia aversor impium. 8. Nec accipies munera, quae etiam excaecant prudentes, et subvertunt verba iustorum. 9. Peregrino molestus non eris. . . . 13. Et per nomen externorum deorum non iurabitis, neque audietur ex ore vestro.

ond tō Syrie Crīstes ǣ tō lǣranne. Þā hīe ðā ongēaton þæt him ne spēow, ðā sendon hīe ǣrendgewrit tō him.

Þis is ðonne þæt ǣrendgewrit þe ðā apostolas sendon ealle tō Antiohhia ond tō Syria ond tō Cilicia, ðā sint nū of hǣðenum ðēodum tō Crīste gecirde: Ðā apostolas ond þā eldran brōðor hǣlo ēow wȳscað, ond wē ēow cȳðað þæt wē geāscodon þæt ūre gefēran sume mid ūrum wordum tō ēow cōmon ond ēow hefigran wīsan[1] budan[1] tō healdanne þonne wē him budon, ond ēow tō swīðe gedwealdon mid ðām mannigfealdum gebodum, ond ēowra sāwla mā forhwerfdon þonne hīe geryhton. Ðā gesomnodon wē ūs ymb ðæt ond ūs eallum gelīcode ðā, þæt wē sendon Paulus ond Barnaban; ðā men wilniað hiora sāwla sellan for Dryhtnes naman; mid him wē sendon Iūdam ond Sīlam þæt ēow þæt ilce secggen. Þǣm Hālgan Gāste wæs geðūht ond ūs þæt wē nāne byrðenne on ēow settan noldon ofer þæt ðe ēow nēdðearf wæs tō healdanne: þæt is[1] ðonne þæt gē forberen þæt gē dēofolgeld ne weorðien, ne blōd ne ðiecggen, ne āsmorod, ond from diernum geligerum; ond þæt gē willen þæt ōðre men ēow ne dōn, ne dōð gē ðæt ōþrum monnum.

Acts xv: 23. Apostoli et seniores fratres his qui sunt Antiochiae et Syriae et Ciliciae fratribus ex Gentibus salutem. 24. Quoniam audivimus quia quidam ex nobis exeuntes, turbaverunt vos verbis, evertentes animas vestras, quibus non mandavimus: 25. Placuit nobis collectis in unum, eligere viros, et mittere ad vos cum carissimis nostris Barnaba et Paulo, 26. Hominibus, qui tradiderunt animas suas pro nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi. 27. Misimus ergo Judam et Silam, qui et ipsi vobis verbis referent eadem. 28. Visum est enim Spiritui sancto et nobis nihil ultra imponere vobis oneris quam haec necessaria: 29. Ut abstineatis vos ab immolatis simulacrorum, et sanguine, et suffocato, et fornicatione; [et quod vobis non vultis fieri, non faciatis aliis].

[1]From Rochester MS.

I. Be ðon þæt mon ne scyle ōþrum dēman būton swā hē wille þæt him mon dēme

Of ðissum ānum dōme mon mæg geðencean þæt hē æghwelcne on ryht gedēmeð. Ne ðearf hē nānra dōmbōca ōþerra. Geðence hē þæt hē nānum men ne dēme þæt hē nolde ðæt hē him dēmde, gif hē ðone dōm ofer hine sōhte.

Siððan ðæt þā gelamp þæt monega ðēoda Crīstes gelēafan onfēngon, þā wurdon monega seonoðas geond ealne middangeard gegaderode, ond ēac swā geond Angelcyn, siððan hīe Crīstes gelēafan onfēngon, hālegra biscepa ond ēac ōðerra geðungenra witena; hīe ðā gesetton for ðære mildheortnesse þe Crīst lærde æt mæstra hwelcre misdāde þætte ðā weoruldhlāfordas mōston mid hiora lēafan būton synne æt þām forman gylte þāre fiohbōte onfōn þe hīe ðā gesettan; būton æt hlāfordsearwe hīe nāne mildheortnesse ne dorston gecweðan, for þām ðe God ælmihtig þām nāne ne gedēmde þe hine oferhogdon, ne Crīst Godes sunu þām nāne ne gedēmde þe hine tō dēaðe sealde, ond hē bebēad þone hlāford lufian swā hine. Hīe ðā on monegum senoðum monegra mennisera misdæda bōte gesetton, ond on monega senoðbēc hīe writan, hwær ānne dōm, hwær ōþerne.

Ic ðā Ælfrēd cyning þās tōgædere gegaderode, ond āwrītan hēt monege þāra þe ūre foregengan hēoldon ðā ðe mē līcodon, ond manege þāra þe mē ne līcodon ic āwearp mid mīnra witena geðealhte ond on ōðre wīsan bebēad tō healdanne; for ðām ic ne dorste geðrīstlæcan þāra mīnra āwuht fela on gewrit settan, for ðām mē wæs uncūð hwæt þæs ðām līcian wolde ðe æfter ūs wǣren. Ac ðā ðe ic gemette āwðer oððe on Ines dæge mīnes mǣges oððe on Offan Mercna cyninges oððe on Æþelbryhtes þe ǣrest fulluhte onfēng on Angelcynne, þā ðe mē ryhtoste ðūhton ic þā hēron gegaderode ond þā

ōðre forlēt. Ic ðā Ælfrēd Westseaxna cyning eallum mīnum witum þās gecōwde, ond hīe ðā cwǣdon þæt him þæt līcode eallum tō healdanne.

VI. Be circena friðe

Ēac wē settað ǣghwelcere cirican ðe biscep gehālgode ðis frið: gif hīe fāh mon geierne oððe geærne, þæt hine seofan nihtum nān mon ūt ne tēo; gif hit þonne hwā dō, ðonne sīe hē scyldig cyninges mundbyrde ond þære cirican friðes (māre gif hē ðær māre of gefō), gif hē for hungre libban mæge, būton hē self ūt feohte.

Gif hīwan heora cirican māran þearfe hæbben, healde hine mon on ōðrum ærne ond ðæt næbbe ðon mā dura þonne sīo cirice; gewite ðære cirican ealdor þæt him mon on þām fierste mete ne selle.

XIIII. Be dumbera monna dǣdum

Gif mon sīe dumb oððe dēaf geboren þæt hē ne mæge synna onsecggan ne geandettan, bēte sē fæder his misdǣda.

XXXI. Be cīepemonnum

Ēac is cīepemonnum gereht: ðā men, ðe hīe ūp mid him lǣden, gebrengen beforan kyninges gerēfan on folcgemōte ond gerecce hū manige þāra sīen; ond hīe nimen þā men mid him þe hīe mægen eft tō folcgemōte tō ryhte brengan. Ond þonne him ðearf sīe mā manna ūp mid him tō habbanne on hiora fōre, gecȳðe symle, swā oft swā him ðearf sīe, in gemōtes gewitnesse cyninges gerēfan.

XXXVII. Be bōclondum

Sē mon sē ðe bōcland hæbbe ond him his mǣgas lǣfden, þonne setton wē þæt hē hit ne mōste sellan of

his mægburge, gif þǣr bið gewrit oððe gewitnes ðæt hit ðāra manna forbod wǣre þe hit on fruman gestrīndon ond þāra þe hit him sealdon þæt hē swā ne mōte; ond þæt þonne on cyninges ond on biscopes gewitnesse gerecce beforan his mægum.

XXXVIII. Be fæhðe

Ēac wē bēodað: sē mon sē ðe his gefān hāmsittendne wite þæt hē ne feohte ǣr ðām hē him ryhtes bidde. Gif hē mægnes hæbbe þæt hē his gefān berīde ond inne besitte, gehealde hine VII niht inne ond hine on ne feohte, gif hē inne geðolian wille; ond þonne ymb VII niht, gif hē wille on hand gān ond wǣpenu sellan, gehealde hine XXX nihta gesundne, ond hine his mægum gebodie ond his frīondum. Gif hē ðonne cirican geierne, sīe ðonne be ðāre cirican āre, swā wē ǣr bufan cwǣdon. Gif hē ðonne þæs mægenes ne hæbbe þæt hē hine inne besitte, rīde tō þām ealdormen, bidde hine fultumes; gif hē him fultuman ne wille, rīde tō cyninge ǣr hē reonte.

II. OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN

These narratives are inserted by Alfred in the first chapter of his Version of Orosius' History of the World. The text follows the contemporary Lauderdale MS. (Library of Lord Tollemache, Helmingham Hall, Suffolk) at the beginning, thereafter the later Cotton MS. (British Museum).

Ōhthere sǣde his hlāforde, Ælfrēde cyninge, þæt hē ealra Norðmonna norþmest būde. Hē cwæð þæt hē būde on þǣm lande norþweardum wiþ þā Westsǣ. Hē sǣde þēah þæt[1] þæt land sīe swīþe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal wēste, būton on fēawum stōwum styccemælum wīciað Finnas, on huntoðe on wintra, ond on sumera on fiscaþe be þǣre sǣ.

Hē sǣde þæt hē æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hū longe þæt land norþryhte lǣge, oþþe hwæðer ǣnig mon be norðan þǣm wēstenne būde. Þā fōr[1] hē norþryhte be þǣm lande; lēt him ealne weg þæt wēste land on ðæt stēorbord, ond þā wīdsǣ on ðæt bæcbord þrīe dagas. Þā wæs hē swā feor norþ swā þā hwælhuntan firrest faraþ. Þā fōr hē þā gīet norþryhte swā feor swā hē meahte on þǣm ōþrum þrim dagum gesiglan. Þā bēag þæt land þǣr ēastryhte, oþþe sēo sǣ in on ðæt lond, hē nysse hwæðer, būton hē wisse ðæt hē ðǣr bād westanwindes ond hwōn norþan, ond siglde ðā ēast be lande swā swā hē meahte on fēower dagum gesiglan. Þā sceolde hē ðǣr bīdan ryhtnorþanwindes, for ðæm þæt land bēag þǣr sūþryhte, oþþe sēo sǣ in on ðæt land, hē nysse hwæþer. Þā siglde hē þonan sūðryhte be lande swā swā hē mehte on fīf dagum gesiglan. Ðā læg þǣr ān micel ēa ūp in on þæt land. Þā cirdon hīe ūp in on ðā ēa, for þǣm hīe ne dorston forþ bī þǣre ēa siglan for

[1] Supplied from Cotton MS.

unfriþe; for þǣm ðæt land wæs eall gebūn on ōþre healfe þǣre ēas. Ne mētte hē ǣr nān gebūn land, siþþan hē from his āgnum hām fōr; ac him wæs ealne weg wēste land on þæt stēorbord, būtan fiscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond þæt wǣron eall Finnas; ond him wæs ā wīdsǣ on ðæt bæcbord. Þā Beormas hæfdon swīþe wel gebūd hira land; ac hīe ne dorston þǣr on cuman. Ac þāra Terfinna land wæs eal wēste, būton ðǣr huntan gewīcodon, oþþe fisceras, oþþe fugeleras.

Fela spella him sǣdon þā Beormas ǣgþer ge of hiera āgnum lande ge of þǣm landum þe ymb hīe ūtan wǣron; ac hē nyste hwæt þæs sōþes was, for þæm hē hit self ne geseah. Þā Finnas, him þūhte, ond þā Beormas sprǣcon nēah ān geþēode. Swīþost hē fōr ðider, tō ēacan þæs landes scēawunge, for þǣm horshwælum,[1] for ðǣm hīe habbað swīþe æþele bān on hiora tōþum -þā tēð hīe brōhton sume þæm cyninge— ond hiora hȳd[2] bið swīðe gōd tō sciprāpum. Sē hwæl bið micle læssa þonne ōðre hwalas; ne bið hē lengra ðonne syfan elna lang. Ac on his āgnum lande is sē betsta hwælhuntað: þā bēoð eahta and fēowertiges elna lange, and þā mæstan fiftiges elna lange; þāra hē sæde þæt hē syxa sum ofslōge syxtig on twām dagum.

Hē wæs swȳðe spēdig man on þǣm āhtum þe hēora spēda on bēoð, þæt is on wildrum. Hē hæfde þā gȳt, ðā hē þone cyninge sōhte, tamra dēora unbebohtra syx hund. Þā dēor hī hātað hrānas; þāra wǣron syx stælhrānas; ðā bēoð swȳðe dȳre mid Finnum, for ðǣm hȳ fōð þā wildan hrānas mid. Hē was mid þǣm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande: nafde hē þeah mā ðonne twēntig hrȳdera, and twēntig sceapa, and twēntig swȳna; and þæt lȳtle þæt hē erede, hē erede mid horsan. Ac hyra

[1] MS. horschwælum. [2] Lauderdale MS. ends here, eight leaves being cut out; text from Cotton MS.

ār is māst on þām gafole þe ðā Finnas him gyldað. Þæt gafol bið on dēora fellum, and on fugela feðerum, and hwales bāne, and on þām sciprāpum þe bēoð of hwæles hȳde geworht and of sēoles. Æghwilc gylt be hys gebyrdum. Sē byrdesta sceall gyldan fīftȳne mearðes fell, and fīf hrānes, and ān beren[1] fel, and tȳn ambra feðra, and berenne kyrtel oððe yterenne, and twēgen sciprāpas; āgþer sȳ syxtig elna lang, ōþer sȳ of hwæles hȳde geworht, ōþer of sīoles.

Hē sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swȳþe lang and swȳðe smæl. Eal þæt his man āðer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið ðā sæ; and þæt is þēah on sumum stōwum swȳðe clūdig; and licgað wilde mōras wið ēastan and wið ūpp on emnlange þam bȳnum lande. On þām mōrum eardiað Finnas. And þæt bȳne land is ēasteweard brādost, and symle swā norðor swā smælre. Ēastewerd hit mæg bīon syxtig mīla brād, oþþe hwēne brædre; and middeweard þrītig oððe brādre; and norðeweard hē cwæð, þǣr hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte bēon þrēora mīla brād tō þām mōre; and sē mōr syðþan, on sumum stōwum, swā brād swā man mæg on twām wucum oferfēran; and on sumum stōwum swā brād swā man mæg on syx dagum oferfēran.

Ðonne is tōemnes þam lande sūðeweardum, on ōðre healfe þæs mōres, Sweoland, oþ þæt land norðeweard; and tōemnes þām lande norðeweardum Cwēna land. Þā Cwēnas hergiað hwīlum on ðā Norðmen ofer ðone mōr, hwīlum þā Norðmen on hȳ. And þǣr sint swīðe micle meras fersce geond þā mōras; and berað þā Cwēnas hyra scypu ofer land on ðā meras, and þanon hergiað on ðā Norðmen; hȳ habbað swȳðe lȳtle scypa and swȳðe lēohte.

[1] MS. beran.

Ōhthere sǣde þæt sīo scīr hātte Hālgoland, þe hē on būde. Hē cwæð þæt nān man ne būde be norðan him. Þonne is ān port on sūðeweardum þām lande, þone[1] man hæt Scīringesheal. Þyder hē cwæð þæt man ne mihte geseglian on ānum mōnðe, gyf man on niht wīcode, and ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; and ealle ðā hwīle hē sceal seglian be lande. And on þæt stēorbord him bið ærest Īraland, and þonne ðā īgland þe synd betux Īralande and þissum lande. Þonne is þis land, oð hē cymð tō Scīringesheale, and ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norðweg. Wið sūðan þone Scīringesheal fylð swȳðe mycel sǣ ūp in on ðæt lond; sēo is brādre þonne ænig man ofer sēon mæge. And is Gotland on ōðre healfe ongēan, and siððan Sillende. Sēo sǣ līð manig hund mīla ūp in on þæt land.

And of Scīringesheale hē cwæð þæt hē seglode on fīf dagan tō þām porte þe mon hæt æt Hæðum; sē stent betuh Winedum and Seaxum and Angle, and hȳrð in on Dene. Ðā hē þiderweard seglode fram Scīringesheale, þā wæs him on þæt bæcbord Denamearc and on þæt stēorbord wīdsǣ þrȳ dagas; and þā, twēgen dagas ær hē tō Hæðum cōme, him wæs on þæt stēorbord Gotland and Sillende and īglanda fela. On þām landum eardodon Engle, ær hī hider on land cōman. And hym wæs ðā twēgen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þā Īgland þe in on[2] Denemearce hȳrað.

Wulfstān sǣde þæt hē gefōre of Hæðum, þæt hē wǣre on Trūsō on syfan dagum and nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on stēorbord, and on bæcbord him wæs Langaland and

[1] MS. þonne; Sweet's emendation. [2] Omitted in MS.; supplied by Sweet.

Lāland and Faister and Scōnēg; and þās land eall hȳrað tō Denemearcan. And þonne Burgenda land wæs ūs on bæcbord, and þā habbað him sylf[1] cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron ūs þās land, þā synd hātene ærest Blēcinga-ēg, and Mēore, and Ēowland, and Gotland on bæcbord; and þās land hȳrað tō Swēon.[1] And Weonodland wæs ūs ealne weg on stēorbord oð Wīslemūðan. Sēo Wīsle is swȳðe mycel ēa, and hīo tolið Wītland and Weonodland; and þæt Wītland belimpeð tō Estum; and sēo Wīsle līð ūt of Weonodlande, and līð in Estmere; and sē Estmere is hūru fīftēne mīla brād. Þonne cymeð Ilfing ēastan in Estmere of ðām mere ðe Trūsō standeð in staðe; and cumað ūt samod in Estmere, Ilfing ēastan of Estlande,[2] and Wīsle sūðan of Winodlande. And þonne benimð Wīsle Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þām mere west and norð on sæ; for ðȳ hit man hæt Wīslemūða.

Þæt Estland[2] is swȳðe mycel, and þær bið swȳðe manig burh, and on ælcere byrig bið cyninge. And þær bið swȳðe mycel hunig, and fiscnað; and sē cyning and þā rīcostan men drincað myran meolc, and þā unspēdigan and þā þēowan drincað medo. Þær bið swȳðe mycel gewinn betwēonan him. And ne bið ðær nænig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genōh.

And þær is mid Estum ðēaw, þonne þær bið man dēad, þæt hē līð inne unforbærned mid his māgum and frēondum mōnað, ge hwīlum twēgen; and þā kyningas, and þā ōðre hēahðungene men, swā micle lencg swā hī māran spēda habbað, hwīlum healf gēar þæt hī bēoð unforbærned, and licgað bufan eorðan on hyra hūsum. And ealle þā hwīle þe þæt līc bið inne, þær sceal bēon gedrync

[1] sylfe, Swēom, the emendations of Sweet's Reader, were both dropped from his Orosius, the standard text.

[2] MS. Eastlande, Eastland.

and plega, oð ðone dæg þe hī hine forbærnað. Þonne þȳ ylcan dæge þe[1] hī hine tō þǣm āde beran wyllað, þonne todǣlað hī his feoh, þæt þǣr tō lāfe bið æfter þǣm gedrynce and þǣm plegan, on fīf oððe syx, hwȳlum on mā, swā swā þæs fēos andefn bið. Ālecgað hit ðonne forhwæga on ānre mīle þone mǣstan dǣl fram þǣm tūne, þonne ōðerne, ðonne þæne þriddan, oþ þe hyt eall ālēd bið on þǣre ānre mīle; and sceall bēon sē lǣsta dǣl nȳhst þǣm tūne ðe sē dēada man on līð. Ðonne sceolon bēon gesamnode ealle ðā menn ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þǣm lande, forhwæga on fīf mīlum oððe on syx mīlum fram þǣm fēo. Þonne ærnað hȳ ealle tōweard þǣm fēo; ðonne cymeð sē man sē þæt swiftoste[2] hors hafað tō þǣm ǣrestan dǣle and tō þǣm mǣstan, and swā ālc æfter ōðrum, oþ hit bið eall genumen; and sē nimð þone lǣstan dǣl sē nȳhst þǣm tūne þæt feoh gearnað. And þonne rīdeð ālc hys weges mid ðān fēo, and hyt mōtan habban eall; and for ðȳ þǣr bēoð þā swiftan hors ungefōge dȳre. And þonne hys gestrēon bēoð þus eall āspended, þonne byrð man hine ūt, and forbærneð mid his wǣpnum and hrægle; and swīðost ealle hys spēda hȳ forspendað mid þān langan legere þæs dēadan mannes inne, and þæs þe hȳ be þǣm wegum ālecgað, þe ðā fremdan tō ærnað, and nimað.

And þæt is mid Estum þēaw þæt þǣr sceal ǣlces geðēodes man bēon forbærned; and gyf þǣr man ān bān findeð unforbærned, hī hit sceolan miclum gebētan. And þǣr is mid Estum[3] ān mǣgð þæt hī magon cyle gewyrcan; and þȳ þǣr liegað þā dēadan men swā lange and ne fūliað, þæt hȳ wyrcað þone cyle him[4] on. And þēah man āsette twēgen fǣtels full ealað oððe wæteres, hȳ gedōð þæt a gþer[5] bið oferfroren, sam hit sȳ sumor sam winter.

[1] Omitted in MS.; supplied by Sweet. [2] MS. swifte.
[3] MS. Eastum. [4] MS. hine. [5] MS. oþer.

III. ALFRED FIGHTS FOR HIS KINGDOM

From the tenth century Parker MS. of the Chronicle (Corpus Christi College, Cambridge).

871. Hēr cuōm sē here tō Rēadingum on Westseaxe, ond þæs ymb III niht ridon II eorlas ūp. Þā gemētte hīe Æþelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, ond him þǣr wiþ gefeaht, ond sige nam. Þæs ymb IIII niht Æþerēd cyning ond Ælfrēd his brōþur þǣr micle fierd tō Rēadingum gelādon, ond wiþ þone here gefuhton; ond þǣr wæs micel wæl geslægen on gehwæþre hond, ond Æþelwulf aldormon wearþ ofslægen; ond þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald.

Ond þæs ymb IIII niht gefeaht Æþerēd cyning ond Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ alne þone here on Æscesdūne. Ond hīe wǣrun on twǣm gefylcum: on ōþrum wæs Bāchsecg ond Halfdene þā hǣþnan cyningas, ond on ōþrum wǣron þā eorlas. Ond þā gefeaht sē cyning Æþerēd wiþ þāra cyninga getruman, ond þǣr wearþ sē cyning Bāgsecg ofslægen; ond Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ þāra eorla getruman, ond þǣr wearþ Sidroc eorl ofslægen sē alda ond Sidroc eorl sē gioncga ond Ōsbearn eorl ond Frǣna eorl ond Harold eorl; ond þā hergas bēgen geflīemde, ond fela þūsenda ofslægenra, ond onfeohtende wǣron oþ niht.

Ond þæs ymb XIIII niht gefeaht Æþerēd cyning ond Ælfrēd his brōður wiþ þone here æt Basengum, ond þǣr þā Deniscan sige nāmon.

Ond þæs ymb II mōnaþ gefeaht Æþerēd cyning ond Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ þone here æt Meretūne, ond hīe wǣrun on tuǣm gefylcium, ond hīe būtū geflīemdon, ond longe on dæg sige āhton; ond þǣr wearþ micel wælsliht on gehwæþere hond; ond þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe

gewald; ond þǣr wearþ Hēahmund bisceop ofslægen, ond fela gōdra monna. Ond æfter þissum gefeohte cuōm micel sumorlida.

Ond þæs ofer Ēastron gefōr Æþerēd cyning; ond hē rīcsode v gēar; ond his līc līþ æt Wīnburnan.

Þā fēng Ælfrēd Æþelwulfing his brōþur tō Wesseaxna rīce. Ond þæs ymb ānne mōnaþ gefeaht Ælfrēd cyning wiþ alne þone here lȳtle werede æt Wiltūne, ond hine longe on dæg geflīemde, ond þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald.

Ond þæs gēares wurdon VIIII folcgefeoht gefohten wiþ þone here on þȳ cynerīce be sūþan Temese, būtan[1] þām þe him Ælfrēd þæs cyninges brōþur ond ānlīpig aldormon ond cyninges þegnas oft rāde onridon þe mon nā ne rīmde; ond þæs gēares wǣrun ofslægene VIIII eorlas ond ān cyning. Ond þȳ gēare nāmon Westseaxe friþ wiþ þone here. . . . . .

875. . . . Ond þȳ sumera fōr Ælfrēd cyning ūt on sǣ mid sciphere, ond gefeaht wiþ VII sciphlæstas, ond hiera ān gefēng ond þā ōþru geflīemde.

876. Hēr hiene bestæl sē here intō Werhām Wesseaxna fierde; ond wiþ þone here sē cyning friþ nam, ond him þā āþas swōron on þām hālgan bēage, þe hīe ǣr nānre þēode noldon, þæt hīe hrædlīce of his rīce fōren; ond hīe þā under þām hīe nihtes bestǣlon þǣre fierde sē gehorsoda here intō Escanceaster. Ond þȳ gēare Healfdene Norþanhymbra lond gedǣlde; ond ergende wǣron ond hiera tilgende.

877. Hēr cuōm sē here intō Escanceastre from Werhām; ond sē sciphere sigelede west ymbūtan, ond þā mētte hīe micel ȳst on sǣ, ond þǣr forwearþ CXX scipa æt Swanawīc. Ond sē cyning Ælfrēd æfter þām gehorsudan here mid fierde rād oþ Exanceaster, ond hīe

[1] MS. ond butan.

hindan ofrīdan ne meahte ær hīe on þām fæstene wæron, þær him mon tō ne meahte; ond hīe him þær foregīslas saldon, swā fela swā hē habban wolde, ond micle āðas swōron, ond þā gōdne frið hēoldon. Ond þā on hærfæste gefōr sē here on Miercna lond, ond hit gedældon sum ond sum Cēolwulfe saldon.

878. Hēr hiene bestæl sē here on midne winter ofer tuelftan[1] niht tō Cippanhāmme, ond geridon Wesseaxna lond ond gesæton, ond[2] micel þæs folces ofer sæ ādræfdon, ond þæs ōþres þone mæstan dæl hīe geridon ond him tō gecirdon, būton þām cyninge Ælfrēde, ond hē lȳtle werede unīeþelīce æfter wudum fōr ond on mōrfæstenum.

Ond þæs ilcan wintra wæs Inwæres brōþur ond Healfdenes on Westseaxum on Defenascīre mid XXIII scipum; ond hiene mon þær ofslōg, ond DCCC monna mid him, ond XL monna his heres.

Ond þæs on Ēastron worhte Ælfrēd cyning lȳtle werede geweorc æt Æþelinga-ēigge; ond of þām geweorce was winnende wiþ þone here, ond Sumursætna sē dæl sē þær nīehst wæs.

Þā on þære seofoðan wiecan ofer Ēastron hē gerād tō Ecgbryhtesstāne be ēastan Scalwuda.[3] Ond him tō cōm þær ongēn Sumorsæte alle ond Wilsætan ond Hāmtūnscīr, sē dæl sē hiere behinon sæ was, ond his gefægene wārun. Ond hē fōr ymb āne niht of þām wīcum tō Īglēa, ond þæs ymb āne tō Eþandūne; ond þær gefeaht wiþ alne þone here ond hiene geflīemde; ond him æfter rād oþ þæt geweorc, ond þær sæt XIIII niht. Ond þa salde sē here him foregīslas ond micle āþas þæt hīe of his rīce woldon; ond him ēac gehēton þæt hiera kyning fulwihte onfōn wolde; ond hīe þæt gelæston swā. Ond þæs ymb III wiecan cōm sē cyning tō him Godrum, þrītiga sum þāra monna þe in þām here weorþuste wæron æt Alre,

[1]MS. tueltan. [2]Word-order follows Laud MS. [3]MS. Scalwyda.

ond þæt is wiþ Æþelingga-ēige, ond his sē cyning þǣr onfēng æt fulwihte, ond his crismlīsing was æt Weþmōr. Ond hē was XII niht mid þām cyninge; ond hē hine mic-lum ond his gefēran mid fēo weorðude.

879. Hēr fōr sē here to Cirenceastre of Cippanhāmme, ond sæt þǣr ān gēar; ond þȳ gēare gegadrode ān[1] hlōþ wīcenga, ond gesæt æt Fullanhāmme be Temese; ond þȳ ilcan gēare āþīestrode sīo sunne āne tīd dæges.

880. Hēr fōr sē here of Cirenceastre on Ēastengle, ond gesæt þæt lond, ond gedǣlde. . . .

882. . . . Ond þȳ ilcan gēare fōr Ælfrēd cyning mid scipum ūt on sǣ ond gefeaht wiþ fēower sciphlæstas Deniscra monna, ond þāra scipa tū genam, ond þā men ofslægene wǽron þe ðǽron wǽron, ond tuēgen sciphlæstas[2] him on hond ēodon, ond þā wǽron miclum forslægene ond forwundode ǽr hīe on hond ēodon. . . . . .

885. Hēr todǣlde sē foresprecena here on tū, ōþer dǽl ēast, ōþer dǽl tō Hrōfesceastre; ond ymbsǽton ðā ceastre, ond worhton ōþer fæsten ymb hie selfe. Ond hīe þēah þā ceastre āweredon oþ þæt Ælfrēd cōm ūtan mid fierde; þā ēode sē here tō hiera scipum, ond forlēt þæt geweorc, ond hīe wurdon þǣr behorsude, ond sōna þȳ ilcan sumere ofer sǣ gewiton. . . .

886. . . . Þȳ ilcan gēare gesette Ælfrēd cyning Lundenburg, ond him all Angelcyn tō cirde, þæt būton Denisera monna hæftnīede was, ond hē[3] þā befæste þā burg Æþerede aldormen tō haldonne.

[1]MS. on. [2]MS. scipheras. [3]MS. hie.

IV. ALFRED AS EDUCATOR

The Preface to the Alfredian Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care. The text is that of the contemporary Hatton MS. (Bodleian Library, Oxford).

Ælfrēd kyning hāteð grētan Wārferð biscep his wordum luflīce ond frēondlīce; ond ðē cȳðan hāte ðæt mē cōm swīðe oft on gemynd, hwelce wiotan īu wæron giond Angelcynn, ægðer ge godcundra hāda ge woruldcundra; ond hū gesæliglica tīda ðā wæron giond Angelcynn; ond hū ðā kyningas ðe ðone onwald hæfdon ðæs folces on ðām dagum Gode ond his ærendwrecum hērsumedon; ond hū[1] hīe ægðer ge hiora sibbe ge hiora siodo ge hiora onweald innanbordes gehīoldon, ond ēac ūt hiora ēðel gerȳmdon; ond hū him ðā spēow ægðer ge mid wīge ge mid wīsdōme; ond ēac ðā godcundan hādas hū giorne hīe wæron ægðer ge ymb lāre ge ymb liornunga, ge ymb ealle ðā ðiowotdōmas ðe hīe Gode dōn scoldon; ond hū man ūtanbordes wīsdōm ond lāre hieder on lond sōhte; ond hū wē hīe nū sceoldon ūte begietan, gif wē hīe habban sceoldon. Swæ clæne hīo wæs oðfeallenu on Angelcynne ðæt swīðe fēawa wæron behionan Humbre ðe hiora ðēninga cūðen understondan on Englisc oððe furðum ān ærendgewrit of Lādene on Englisc āreccean; ond ic wēne ðætte nōht monige begiondan Humbre næren. Swæ fēawa hiora wæron ðæt ic furðum ānne ānlēpne ne mæg geðencean be sūðan Temese, ðā ðā ic tō rīce fēng. Gode ælmihtegum sīe ðonc ðætte wē nū ānigne onstal habbað lārēowa. Ond for ðon ic ðē bebīode ðæt ðū dō swæ ic geliefe ðæt ðū wille, ðæt ðū ðē ðissa woruldðinga tō ðām geæmetige, swæ ðū oftost mage, ðæt ðū ðone wīsdōm ðe ðē God sealde ðær ðær ðū hiene befæstan

[1] From Cotton MS.

mæge, befæste. Geðenc hwelc wītu ūs ðā becōmon for ðisse worulde, ðā ðā wē hit nōhwæðer ne selfe ne lufodon, ne ēac ōðrum monnum ne lēfdon; ðone naman ānne wē lufodon ðætte wē Crīstne wæren, ond swīðe fēawe ðā ðēawas.

Ðā ic ðā ðis eall gemunde, ðā gemunde ic ēac hū ic geseah, ær ðǣm ðe hit eall forhergod wære ond forbærned, hū ðā ciricean giond eall Angelcynn stōdon māðma ond bōca gefylda,[1] ond ēac micel menigeo Godes ðīowa; ond ðā swīðe lȳtle fiorme ðāra bōca wiston, for ðǣm ðe hīe hiora nānwuht ongietan[2] ne meahton, for ðǣm ðe hīe nǣron on hiora āgen geðīode āwritene. Swelce hīe cwǣden: "Ūre ieldran, ðā ðe ðās stōwa ær hīoldon, hīe lufodon wīsdōm, ond ðurh ðone hīe begēaton welan ond ūs lǣfdon. Hēr mon mæg gīet gesīon hiora swæð, ac wē him ne cunnon æfter spyrigean, ond for ðǣm wē habbað nū ǣgðer forlǣten ge ðone welan ge ðone wīsdōm, for ðǣm ðe wē noldon tō ðǣm spore mid ūre mōde onlūtan."

Ðā ic ðā ðis eall gemunde, ðā wundrade ic swīðe swīðe ðāra gōdena wiotona ðe gīu wǣron giond Angelcynn, ond ðā bēc ealla[3] be fullan geliornod hæfdon, ðæt hīe hiora ðā nānne dǣl noldon on hiora āgen geðīode wendan. Ac ic ðā sōna eft mē selfum andwyrde ond cwæð: "Hīe ne wēndon ðætte ǣfre menn sceolden swā rēccelēase weorðan, ond sīo lār swā oðfeallan; for ðǣre wilnunga hīe hit forlēton, ond woldon ðæt hēr ðȳ māra wīsdōm on londe wǣre ðȳ wē mā geðēoda cūðon."

Ðā gemunde ic hū sīo ǣ wæs ǣrest on Ebrēisc geðīode funden, ond eft, ðā hīe Crēacas geliornodon, ðā wendon hīe hīe on hiora āgen geðīode ealle, ond ēac ealle ōðre

[1] From Cotton MS.; Hatton, gefyldæ. [2] From Cotton MS.; Hatton, ongiotan. [3] From Cotton MS.; Hatton, eallæ.

bēc. Ond eft Lædenware swā same, siððan hīe hīe geliornodon, hīe hīe wendon ealla ðurh wīse wealhstōdas on hiora āgen geðīode. Ond ēac ealla ōðra Crīstena[1] ðīoda sumne dæl hiora on hiora āgen geðīode wendon. For ðȳ mē ðyncð betre, gif īow swā ðyncð, ðæt wē ēac suma[2] bēc, ðā ðe nīedbeðearfosta sīen eallum monnum tō wiotonne, ðæt wē ðā on ðæt geðīode wenden ðe wē ealle gecnāwan mægen, ond gedōn[3] swā wē swīðe ēaðe magon mid Godes fultume, gif wē ðā stilnesse habbað, ðætte eall sīo gioguð ðe nū is on Angelcynne frīora monna, ðāra ðe ðā spēda hæbben ðæt hīe ðām befēolan mægen, sīen tō liornunga oðfæste, ðā hwīle ðe hīe tō nānre ōðerre note ne mægen, oð ðone first ðe hīe wel cunnen Englisc gewrit ārādan; lære mon siððan furður on Lædengeðīode ðā ðe mon furðor læran wille, ond tō hīerran[4] hāde dōn wille. Ðā ic ðā gemunde hū sīo lār Lædengeðīodes ær ðissum āfeallen wæs giond Angelcynn, ond ðēah monige cūðon Englisc gewrit ārādan, ðā ongan ic ongemang ōðrum mislicum ond manigfealdum bisgum ðisses kynerīces ðā bōc wendan on Englisc ðe is genemned on Læden Pastoralis, ond on Englisc Hierdebōc, hwīlum word be worde, hwīlum andgit of andgiete, swā swā ic hīe geliornode æt Plegmunde mīnum ærcebiscepe ond æt Assere mīnum biscepe, ond æt Grimbolde mīnum mæsseprīoste ond æt Iōhanne mīnum mæsseprēoste. Siððan ic hīe ðā geliornod hæfde, swā swā ic hīe forstōd, ond swā ic hīe andgitfullīcost āreccean meahte, ic hīe on Englisc āwende; ond tō ælcum biscepstōle on mīnum rīce wille āne onsendan; ond on ælcre bið ān æstel, sē bið on fīftegum mancessa. Ond ic bebīode on Godes naman ðæt nān mon ðone æstel from

[1] From Cotton MS.; Hatton, oðræ Cristnæ.
[2] From Cotton MS.; Hatton, sumæ. [3] MSS. ge don.
[4] From Cotton MS.; Hatton, hieran.

ðǣre bēc ne dō, ne ðā bōc from ðǣm mynstre; uncūð hū longe ðǣr swǣ gelǣrede biscepas sīen, swǣ swǣ nū, Gode ðonc, wel hwǣr siendon. For ðȳ ic wolde ðætte hīe ealneg æt ðǣre stōwe wǣren, būton sē biscep hīe mid him habban wille oððe hīo hwǣr tō lǣne sīe oððe hwā ōðre bī wrīte.

V. ALFRED BUILDS SHIPS

From the tenth century Parker MS. of the Chronicle (Corpus Christi College, Cambridge).

897. Đā þæs on sumera on ðysum gēre tofōr sē here, sum on Ēastengle, sum on Norðhymbre. Ond þā þe feohlēase wæron him þār scipu begēton, ond sūð ofer sæ fōron tō Sīgene.

Næfde sē here, Godes þonces, Angelcyn ealles forswīðe gebrocod; ac hīe wæron micle swīþor gebrocede on þām þrim gēarum mid cēapes cwilde ond monna, ealles swīþost mid þām þæt manige þāra sēlestena cynges þēna þe þār on londe wæron forðfērdon on þām þrim gēarum. Þāra wæs sum Swīðulf biscop on Hrōfesceastre, ond Cēolmund ealdormon on Cent, ond Beorhtulf ealdormon on Ēastseaxum, ond Wulfrēd ealdormon on Hāmtūnscīre, ond Ealhheard biscop æt Dorceceastre, ond Ēadulf cynges þegn on Sūðseaxum, ond Beornulf wīcgefēra on Winteceastre, ond Ecgulf cynges horsþegn, ond manige ēac him, þēh ic ðā geðungnestan nemde.

Þȳ ilcan gēare drehton þā hergas on Ēastenglum ond on Norðhymbrum Westseaxna lond swīðe be þām sūðstæðe mid stælhergum, ealra swīþust mid ðām æscum þe hīe fela gēara ær timbredon. Þā hēt Ælfrēd cyng timbran lang scipu ongēn ðā æscas; þā wæron ful nēah tū swā lange swā þā ōðru; sume hæfdon LX āra, sume mā; þā wæron āgðer ge swiftran ge unwealtran ge ēac hīerran[1] þonne þā ōðru; nāron nāwðer ne on Frēsisc gescæpene ne on Denisc, būte swā him selfum ðūhte þæt hīe nytwyrðoste bēon meahten.

Þā æt sumum cirre þæs ilcan gēares cōmon þār sex scipu tō Wiht, ond þār mycel yfel gedydon, āgðer ge

[1] MS. hieran.

on Defenum ge wel hwær be ðæm særiman. Þā hēt sē cyng faran mid nigonum tō þāra nīwena scipa; ond forfōron him þone mūðan foran on ūtermere. Þā fōron hīe mid þrim scipum ūt ongēn hīe, ond þrēo stōdon æt ufeweardum þæm mūðan on drȳgum; wæron þā men uppe on londe of āgāne. Þā gefēngon hīe þāra þrēora scipa tū æt ðæm mūðan ūteweardum ond þā men ofslōgon, ond þæt ān oðwand; on þæm wæron ēac þā men ofslægene būton fīfum; þā cōmon for ðȳ on weg ðe ðāra ōþerra scipu āsæton. Þā wurdon ēac swīðe unēðelīce āseten: þrēo āsæton on ðā healfe þæs dēopes ðe ðā Deniscan scipu āseten wæron, ond þā ōðru eall on ōþre healfe, þæt hira ne mehte nān tō ōðrum. Ac ðā þæt wæter wæs āhebbad fela furlanga from þæm scipum, þā ēodan ðā Deniscan from þæm þrim scipum tō þæm ōðrum þrim þe on hira healfe beebbade wæron, ond hīe þā þær gefuhton. Þær weard ofslægen Lucumon cynges gerēfa ond Wulfheard Frīesa ond Æbbe Frīesa ond Æðelhere Frīesa ond Æðelferð cynges genēat, ond ealra monna, Frēsisera ond Englisera LXII, ond þāra Denisċena CXX. Þā cōm þæm Deniscum scipum þēh ær flōd tō, ær þā Crīstnan mehten hira ūt āscūfan, ond hīe for ðȳ ūt oðrēowon. Þā wæron hīe tō þæm gesārgode þæt hīe ne mehton Sūðseaxna lond ūtan berōwan, ac hira þær tū sæ on lond wearp; ond þā men mon lædde tō Winteceastre tō þæm cynge, ond hē hīe ðær āhōn hēt; ond þā men cōmon on Ēastengle þe on þæm ānum scipe wæron swīðe forwundode.

Þȳ ilcan sumera forweard nō læs þonne XX scipa mid monnum mid ealle be þām sūðriman. Þȳ ilcan gēre forðfērde Wulfrīc cynges horsðegn; sē wæs ēac Wealhgefēra.

VI. THEODORIC, BOETHIUS AND PHILOSOPHY

The beginning of the Alfredian Version of Boethius. The text is that of the Bodleian MS., with some use of the Junius transcript, the earlier part of the Cotton MS. having been entirely destroyed.

On ðāre tīde ðe Gotan of Sciððiu māgðe wið Rōmāna rīce gewin ūp āhōfon, and mid[1] heora cyningum, Rædgota and Ealleríca wāron hātne, Rōmāne burig ābrǣcon, and eall Italia rīce þæt is betwux þām muntum and Sicilia þām ēalonde in anwald gerehton, and þā æfter þām foresprecenan cyningum Þēodrīc fēng tō þām ilcan rīce. Sē Ðēodrīc was Amulinga; hē was Crīsten, þēah hē on þām Arrianiscan gedwolan þurhwunode. Hē gehēt Rōmānum his frēondscipe, swā þæt hī mōstan heora ealdrihta wyrðe bēon. Ac hē þā gehāt swīðe yfele gelǣste,[2] and swīðe wrāðe geendode mid manegum māne. Þæt was tō ēacan ōðrum unārīmedum yflum þæt hē Iōhannes þone pāpan hēt ofslēan. Þā wæs sum consul, þæt wē heretoha hātað, Boētius wæs gehāten; sē wæs in bōccræftum and on woruldþēawum sē rihtwīsesta. Sē þā ongeat þā manigfealdan yfel þe sē cyning Ðēodrīc wið þām Crīstenandōme and wið þām Rōmāniscum witum dyde. Hē þā gemunde þāra ēðnessa and þāra ealdrihta þe hī under þām cāserum hæfdon heora ealdhlāfordum. Þā ongan hē smēagan and leornigan on him selfum hū hē þæt rīce þām unrihtwīsan cyninge āferran mihte, and on ryhtgelēaffulra and on rihtwīsra anwealde gebringan. Sende þā dīgellīce[3] ārendgewritu tō þām kāsere tō Constentīnopolim, þār is Crēca hēahburg and heora cynestōl, forþām sē kāsere was heora ealdhlāfordcynnes; bādon

[1] MS. mið. [2] MS. gelæst. [3] MS. digelice.

hine þæt hē him tō heora Crīstendōme and tō heora ealdrihtum gefultumede. Þā þæt ongeat sē wælhrēowa cyning Ðēodrīc, þā hēt hē hine gebringan on carcerne and þārinne belūcan. Þā hit ðā gelomp þæt sē ārwyrða wæs on swā micelre nearanesse becōm, þā wæs hē swā micle swīðor on his mōde gedrēfed swā his mōd ār swīðor tō þām woruldsælþum gewunod wæs; and hē þā nānre frōfre beinnan þām carcerne ne gemunde; ac hē gefēoll niwol ofdūne on þā flōr, and hine āstrehte swīðe unrōt, and ormōd hine selfne ongan wēpan and þus singende[1] cwæð:

Ðā līoð þe ic wrecca gēo lustbārlīce song ic sceal ne hēofiende singan, and mid swīþe[2] ungerādum wordum gesettan, þēah ic gēo hwīlum gecōplice funde; ac ic nū wēpende and gisciende ofgerādra worda misfō. Mē āblendan þās ungetrēowan woruldsælþa, and mē þā forlētan swā blindne on þis dimme hol and mē þā berēafodon ālcere lustbārnesse þā ðā ic him āfre betst trūwode; þā wendon hī mē heora bæc tō, and mē mid ealle from gewitan. Tō hwon sceoldan lā mīne frīend seggan þæt ic gesælig mon wāre? Hū mæg sē bēon gesælig sē þe on þām gesælþum þurhwunian[3] ne mōt?

Þā ic þā þis lēoð, cwæð Boētius, gēomriende āsungen hæfde, þā cōm þǣr gān in tō mē heofencund Wīsdōm, and þæt mīn murnende mōd mid his wordum gegrētte, and þus cwæð: Hū ne eart ðū sē mon þe on mīnre scōle wāre āfed and gelǣred? Ac hwonon wurde þū mid þissum woruldsorgum þus swīðe geswenced? Būton ic wāt þæt þū hafst þāra wāpna tō hraðe forgiten þe ic þē ār sealde. Ðā clipode sē Wīsdōm and cwæð: Gewītaþ nū, āwirgede woruldsorga, of mīnes þegenes mōde, for þām gē sind þā mæstan sceaþan. Lātaþ hine eft hweorfan tō mīnum lārum. Ðā ēode sē Wīsdōm nēar, cwæð

[1]MS. singend. [2]MS. swi. [3]MS. þuhwunian.

Boëtius, mīnum hrēowsiendum geþōhte, and hit swā niowul[1] þā hwæthwega ūp ārārde; ādrīgde þā mīnes mōdes ēagan, and hit frān blīþum wordum hwæðer hit oncnēowe his fostermōdor. Mid þām þe ðā þæt Mōd wið his bewende, þā gecnēow hit swīðe sweotele his āgne mōdor; þæt wæs sē Wīsdōm ðe hit lange ær tȳde and lārde. Ac hit ongeat his lāre swīðe totorenne and swīðe tobrocene mid dysigra hondum, and hine þā frān hū þæt gewurde. Đā andwyrde sē Wīsdōm him and sæde þæt his gingran hæfdon hine swā totorenne, þær þær hī teohhodon þæt hī hine eallne habban sceoldon; ac hī gegaderiað monifeald[2] dysig on ðære fortrūwunga and on þām gilpe, būtan heora hwelc eft tō hyre bōte gecirre.

[1] From Junius; B, niowoul. [2] MS. monifeal.

VII. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

From the Alfredian Version of Boethius. The text is that of the Cotton MS., with deficiencies supplied from the Bodleian MS., and occasional use of the Junius transcript.

Ongon ðā singan ond cwæð: Gesælig[1] bið sē mon þe mæg gesēon þone hlūttran æwellm þæs hēhstan gōdes, and of him selfum āweorpan mæg þā þīostro his mōdes. Wē sculon gēt of ealdum lēasum spellum ðē sum bīspell reccan:[1]

Hit gelamp gīo ðætte ān hearpere wæs on ðāre ðīode ðe Ðrācia hātte, sīo wæs on Crēca rīce; sē hearpere wæs swīðe ungefrægliee good, ðæs nama wæs Orfeus; hē hæfde ān swīðe ænlic wīf, sīo wæs hāten Eurudice. Ðā ongon mon secgan be ðām hearpere, þæt hē meahte hearpian þæt sē wudu wagode ond þā stānas hī styredon for ðȳ swēge, ond wildu dīor ðær woldon tō irnan ond stondan swilce hī tamu wāren, swā stille, ðēah him men oððe hundas wiðēoden, ðæt hī hī nā ne onscunedon. Ðā sædon hī þæt ðæs hearperes wīf sceolde ācwelan, ond hire sāule mon sceolde lādan tō helle. Ðā sceolde sē hearpere weorðan swā sārig, þæt hē ne meahte ongemong ōðrum monnum bīon, ac tēah tō wuda, ond sæt on ðām muntum āgðer ge dæges ge nihtes, wēop ond hearpode ðæt ðā wudas bifedon ond ðā ēa stōdon, ond nān heort ne onscunode[2] nānne[2] lēon, ne nān hara nānne hund, ne nān nēat nyste nānne andan ne nānne ege tō ōðrum, for ðære mergðe ðæs sōnes.

Ðā ðām hearpere ðā ðūhte ðæt hine nānes ðinges ne lyste on ðisse worulde, ðā ðōhte hē ðæt hē wolde gesēcan helle godu, ond onginnan him ōleccan mid his hearpan,

[1] Gesælig . . . reccan, in Bodleian MS. only. [2] From B.

ond biddan þæt hī him āgēafan[1] eft his wīf. Þā hē ðā ðider cōm, ðā sceolde cuman ðære helle hund ongēan hine, þæs nama wæs Ceruerus, sē sceolde habban þrīo hēafdu, ond ongan[2] onfægnian mid his steorte ond plegian wið hine for his hearpunga. Ðā wæs ðær ēac swīðe egeslic geatweard, ðæs nama sceolde bīon Caron; sē hæfde ēac þrīo hēafdu, ond sē[2] wæs swīðe oreald. Ðā ongon sē hearpere hine biddan þæt hē hine gemundbyrde ðā hwīle þe hē ðær wære, ond hine gesundne eft ðonan brōhte. Ðā gehēt hē him ðæt, for ðæm hē wæs oflyst ðæs seldcūðan sōnes. Ðā ēode hē furður oð hē gemētte[3] ðā graman gydena[4] ðe folcisce men hātað Parcas, ðā hī secgað ðæt on nānum men nyton nāne[5] āre, ac ælcum men wrecen be his[5] gewyrhtum; þā hī secgað ðæt wealden[6] ælces mannes wyrde. Ðā ongon hē biddan heora miltse;[7] ðā ongunnon hī wēpan mid him. Ðā ēode hē furður, ond him urnon ealle hellwaran ongēan, ond læddon hine tō hiora cininge, ond ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him ond biddan þæs ðe hē bæd. Ond þæt unstille hwēol ðe Ixīon wæs tō gebunden, Leuita cyning, for his scylde, ðæt oðstōd for his hearpunga; ond Tantulus sē cyning, ðe on ðisse worulde ungemetlīce gīfre wæs, ond him ðær ðæt ilce yfel filgde ðære gīfernesse, hē gestilde. Ond sē uultor[8] sceolde forlætan ðæt hē ne slāt ðā lifre Tyties[9] ðæs cyninges, ðe hine ær mid ðȳ wītnode; ond eall hellwara wītu gestildon ðā hwīle þe hē beforan ðām cyninge hearpode. Ðā hē ðā longe ond longe hearpode, ðā cleopode sē hellwara cyning ond cwæð: "Wutun āgifan ðæm esne his wīf, for ðæm hē hī hæfð geearnad mid his hearpunga." Bebēad him ðā þæt hē geare wisse,

[1] From B; C, agefan. [2] From B. [3] From B; C, mette.
[4] From B; C, metena. [5] -on na- from B; also be his.
[6] C, walden; B, wealdan. [7] From B; C, blisse.
[8] MSS. ultor; Junius, Uultor. [9] C, Sticces; B, Tyccies; from J.

þæt hē[1] hine nǣfre under bæc ne besāwe, siððan hē ðonanweard wǣre, ond sǣde, gif hē hine under bæc besāwe, þæt hē sceolde forlætan ðæt wīf. Ac ðā lufe mon mæg swīðe unēaðe oððe nā forbēodan: wei lā wei! hwæt Orpheus ðā lǣdde his wīf mid him, oð ðe[2] hē cōm on þæt gemǣre lēohtes ond ðīostro; ðā ēode þæt wīf æfter him. Đā hē forð[3] on ðæt lēoht cōm, ðā beseah hē hine under bæc wið ðæs wīfes; ðā losade hīo him sōna.

Đās lēasan spell[4] lǣrað gehwylcne mon ðāra ðe wilnað helle ðīostro tō flīonne ond tō ðæs sōðan Godes līohte tō cumanne, þæt hē hine ne besīo tō his ealdum[5] yflum, swā ðæt hē hī eft swā fullīce fullfremme swā hē hī ǣr dyde. For ðǣm swā hwā swā mid fulle willan his mōd went tō ðǣm yflum ðe hē ǣr forlēt, ond hī ðonne fullfremeð, ond hī him þonne fullīce līciað, ond hē hī nǣfre forlætan ne þenceð, ðonne forlȳst hē call his ǣrran good, būton hē hit eft gebēte.

[1] C, -e; B omits. [2] C, oð; B, oðe. [3] From B; C, furðum.
[4] C omits. [5] From B; C, ealdan.

VIII. ULYSSES AND CIRCE

From the Alfredian Boethius. The text of the first part is based on the Bodleian MS., that of the second part on the Cotton MS.

Đā sē Wīsdōm þā ðis spell āreaht hæfde, þā ongon hē eft[1] singan and þus cwæð:

Ic ðē mæg reccan of ealdum lēasum spellum sum swīðe anlīc spell þære sprāce þe wit nū ymbe sprācon. Hit gebyrede gīo on Trōiāna gewinne þæt þær wæs ān cyning þæs nama Aulixes; sē hæfde twā þīoda under þām kāsere. Þā ðīoda wāron hātene Iþacige and Rētie, and þæs kāseres nama was Āgamenon. Đā sē Aulixes mid þām kāsere tō þām geflohte fōr, þā hæfde hē sume hundred scipa; þā wāron hī sume tēn gēar on þām gewinne. Þā sē cyning eft hām cerde from þām kāsere, and hī þæt land hæfdon gewunnen, þā næfde hē nā mā scipa þonne ān; þæt was þēah þrerēðre. Đā gestōd hine hēah weder and stormsā. Wearð þā fordrifen on ān īglond ūt on ðære Wendelsā. Þā was þær Apollines dohtor Iobes suna; sē Iob was hiora cyning, and līcette þæt hē sceolde bīon sē hēhsta god; and þæt dysige folc him gelȳfde, for þām ðe hē was cynecynnes; and hī nyston nænne ōðerne god on þane tīman, būton hiora cyningas hī weorþodon for godas. Þā sceolde þæs Iobes fæder bīon ēac god; þæs nama was Saturnus; and his suna swā ilce ālene[2] hī hæfdon for god. Þā was hiora ān sē Apollinus[3] þe wē ār ymb spracon. Þæs Apollines dohtor[4] sceolde bīon gydene þāre nama was Kirkē. Sīo hī sādon sceolde bīon swīðe drȳcræftigu, and sīo wunode on þām īglande þe sē cyning on fordrifen wearð, þe wē ār ymbe sprā-

[1] B omits.
[2] MS. ælcine.
[3] MS. pollin'.
[4] MS. dohdor.

con. Hīo hæfde þær swīðe micle werode hire ðegna, and ēac ōðerra mædena. Sōna swā hīo geseah þone fordrifenan cyning ðe wē ār ymb sprācon, þæs nama wæs Aulixes, þā ongan hīo hine lufian, and hiora ægþer ōðerne swīðe ungemetlīce, swā þætte hē for hire lufan forlēt his rīce eall and his cynren, and wunode mid hire oð ðone first þæt his ðegnas him ne mihton leng mid gewunian, ac for hiora eardes lufan and for þære wræce tihodon hine tō forlætenne. Đā ongunnon lēase men wyrcan spell, and sædon þæt hīo sceolde mid hire drȳcræft þā men forbrēdan, and[1] weorpan hī an wildedēora līc, and siððan slēan on þā racentan and on cospas. Sume hī sædon þæt hīo sceolde forsceoppan tō lēon, and þonne sēo sceolde sprecan, þonne rȳde hīo. Sume sceoldan bīon eforas, and þonne hī sceoldan hiora sār siofian, þonne grymetodan hī. Sume wurdon tō wulfan; þā ðuton, þonne hī sprecan sceoldon. Sume wurdon tō þām dēorcynne þe mon hāt tigris. Swā weard[2] eall sē gefērscipe forhwerfed tō mistlicum dēorcynnum, ālc tō sumum dīore, būton þām cyninge ānum. Ælcne mete hī onscunedon þe men etað, and wilnodon þāra þe dēor etaþ. Næfdon hī nāne anlīcnesse manna ne on līchoman ne on stemne, and ālc wisste þēah his gewit swā swā hē ār wisste. Þæt gewit wæs swīðe sorgiende for þām ermðum ðe hī drogan.

Hwæt, þā menn þe ðisum lēasungum gelēfdon, þēah wisston þæt hīo mid þām drȳcrafte ne mihte þāra monna mōd onwendan, þēah hīo þā līchoman onwende. Ealā þæt hit is micel cræft[3] þæs mōdes for þone līchoman. Be swilcum and be swylcum þū miht ongitan þæt sē cræft þæs līchoman bið on þām mōde, and þætte ālcum men mā deriað his mōdes unþēawas. Đæs mōdes unþēawas[4] tīoð eallne þone līchoman tō him, and þæs

[1] MS. ð st. 7. [2] MS. weorcð. [3] MS. cræf. [4] MS. omits.

līchoman mettrunnes ne mæg þæt mōd eallunga tō him getīon.

* * * * * * *

Đā cwæð ic: Ne þinceð mē nǣfre nānwuht swā sōðlic swā mē þincað þīne spell ðǣm tīdum ðe ic ðā gehēre. Ac gif ic mē wende tō þises folces dōme, þonne nis hit nō ðæt ān þæt hī nyllað þisse þīnre race gelēfan, ac hī hit nyllað furðum gehēran.

Đā cwæð hē: Nis þæt nān wundor; hwæt, þū wāst þæt þā men þe habbað unhāle ēagan ne magon full ēaðe lōcian ongēan þā sunnan þonne hīo beortost scīnð, ne furðum on[1] fȳr ne on nānwuht beortes hī ne lyst lōcian, gif sē æppel lēf bið. Swā bēoð ðā synfullan mōd āblend mid heora yflan willan þæt hī ne magon gesīon þæt lēoht þāre beorhtan sōðfæstnesse, þæt is sē hēhsta wīsdōm. Ac him bið swā þǣm fuglum ond þǣm dīorum ðe magon bet lōcian on niht þonne on dæg; sē dæg blent ond þīostrað heora ēagan, ond þāre nihte ðīostro hī onlȳhtað. For ðȳ wēnað ðā āblendan mōd þæt þæt sīe sīo mǣste gesǣlð þæt men sīe ālēfed yfel tō dōnne, ond sīo dǣd him mōte bīon unwītnod. For ðǣm hī ne lyst spyrian æfter ǣlcre sprǣce swā longe oð hī þæt riht witen, ac wendað[2] on hiora unnettan willan ond spyriað æfter ðǣm. Þē ic nāt hū nyt þū mē tǣhst tō ðǣm dysegum monnum, þā nǣfre æfter mē ne spyriað; ic ne sprece nǣfre tō ðǣm, ac ic sprece tō þē, for ðǣm þū tiohhast þæt þū spyrie æfter mē, ond swīðor swincst[3] on ðǣm spore þonne hī dōn. Ne recce ic hwæt hī dēmen; ic lǣte nū tō þīnum dōme mā þonne tō hiora, for ðæm hī eall lōciað mid bǣm ēagum on þās eorðlican ðinc̄g, ond hī him līciað eallunga þǣr, ge on þæs mōdes ēagum ge on þæs līchoman. Ac þū āna hwīlum bescȳlst mid ōðre

[1] From B; ofyr C.
[2] From B; wenað C.
[3] From B; swincð C.

ēagan on þā heofonlican þincg, mid ōðre þū lōcast nū gīet on þās eorðlican. For ðǣm wēnað þā dysegan þæt ælc mon sīe blind swā hī sint, ond þæt nān mon ne mæge gesīon þæt hī gesīon ne magon. Þæt dysi is anlīcost þe sum cild sīe full hāl ond ful æltāwe geboren, ond swā fullīce ðīonde on eallum cystum ond cræftum þā hwīle þe hit on cnihthāde bið; ond swā forð eallne giogoðhād, oð hē wyrð ælces craftes medeme, ond ðonne lȳtle ǣr his midferhðe weorðe bǣm ēagum blind, ond ēac þæs mōdes ēagan weorðan swā āblende þæt hē[1] nānwuht ne gemune þæs ðe hē āfre ǣr geseah oððe gehērde, ond wēne þēah ðæt hē sīe ælces þinges swā medeme swā hē āfre medomest wǣre, ond wēnð þæt ælcum men sīe swā swā him sī, and ælcum men ðince swā swā him þincð. Þēah ðe hē þonne swā dysig sīe þæt hē þæs wēne, hwæðer wē ðonne willen ealle wēnan þæs ðe hē wēnð? Ic wēne ðēah þæt wē nyllen; ac ic wolde witan hū þē þūhte be þǣm monnum ðe wit ǣr cwǣdon þæt unc ðūhte þæt wæren wildīorum gelīcran þonne monnum, hū micelne wīsdōm þā hæfden; mē þincð þēah ðæt hī næbben nænne.

[1] From B; hie C.

IX. OF KINGCRAFT

From the Alfredian Boethius. The text is that of the Bodleian MS. mainly, the Cotton MS. being used, in the second part, where it is still legible.

Đā sē Wīsdōm ðā ðis spell āreaht hæfde, ðā ongan hē eft singan ond þus cwæð:

Gehēr nū ān spell be þām ofermōdum and þām unrihtwīsum cyningum. Þā wē gesīoð sittan on þām hēhstan hēahsetlum; þā scīnað on manegra cynna hræglum, and bēoð ūton ymbstandene[1] mid miclon gefērscipe hiora þegna; and þā bīoð mid fetlum and mid gyldenum hyltsweordum and mid manigfealdum heregeatwum gehyrste, and þrēatiað eal moncynn mid hiora þrymme. And sē þe hiora welt ne myrnð nāuþer ne frīend ne fīend þē mā þe wēdende hund, ac bioð swīðe ungefrāglīce ūp āhafen on his mōde for þām ungemetlican anwealde. Ac gif him mon þonne āwint of þā clāþas, and him oftīhð þāra þēnunga and þæs anwealdes, þonne miht þū gesēon þæt hē bioð swīðe anlīc þāra his þegna sumum þe him þār þēniað, būton hē forcūðra[2] sīe. And gif him nū wēas[3] gebyreð þæt him wyrð sume hwīle þāra þēnunga oftohen and þāra clāþa and þas anwealdes,[4] þonne þinceð him þæt hē sīe on carcerne gebrōht oððe on racentum. For þām of þām unmætan[5] and þām ungemetlican gegerelan, of þām

Boethius iv, metrum 2.
Quos uides sedere celsos solii culmine reges,
Purpura claros nitente, saeptos tristibus armis,
Ore toruo comminantes, rabie cordis anhelos,
Detrahat si quis superbis uani tegmina cultus,
Iam uidebit intus artas dominos ferre catenas.

[1] MS. ymbstandende. [2] MS. forðra. [3] MS. hwes.
[4] MS. anweades. [5] MS. unmæta.

swētmettum and of mistlicum dryncum þæs līþes onwæcnað sīo wōde þrāg þǣre wrānnesse, and gedrēfð hiora mōd swīðe swīðlīce. Þonne weaxað ēac þā ofermētta and ungeþwǣrnes; and þonne hī weorðað gebolgen, þonne wyrð þæt mōd beswungen mid þām welme þǣre hātheortnesse, oð ðæt hī weorþað gerēpte mid þǣre unrōtnesse, and swā gehæfte. Siððan þæt þonne gedōn bið, ðonne onginð him lēogan sē tōhopa þǣre wræce, and swā hwæs swā his irsung wilnað,[1] þonne gehēt him þæs his rēccelēst. Ic þē sǣde gefyrn ǣr on þisse ilcan bēc þæt ealle gesceafta willnodon sumes gōdes for gecynde; ac þā unrihtwīsan cyngas ne magon nān gōd dōn, for þām ic þē nū sæde. Nis þæt nān wundor, for þām hī hī underþīedað eallum þām unþēawum þe ic þē ǣr nemde. Sceal ðonne nēde tō þāra hlāforda dōme þe hē hine ǣr underþēodde, and þætte wyrse is, þæt hē him nyle furðum wið winnan. Þǣr hē hit ā anginnan wolde, and þonne on þām gewinne þurhwunian ne mihte, þonne næfde hē his nāne scylde.

* * * * * * *

Đā sē Wīsdōm ðā þis lēoð āsungen hæfde, ðā gesugode hē; and þā andswarode þæt Mōd and þus cwæð:

Ēalā, Gesecēadwīsnes, hwæt, þū wāst þæt mē nǣfre sēo gītsung and sēo gemægð þisses eorðlican anwealdes forwel ne līcode, ne ic ealles forswīðe ne girnde þisses eorðlican rīces, būton tōla ic wilnode þēah and andweorces tō þām weorce þe mē beboden was tō wyrcanne; þæt was þæt ic unfracodlīce and gerisenlīce mihte

> Hinc enim libido uersat auidis corda uenenis,
> Hinc flagellat ira mentem fluctus turbida tollens,
> Maeror aut captos fatigat aut spes lubrica torquet.
> Ergo cum caput tot unum cernas ferre tyrannos,
> Non facit quod optat ipse dominis pressus iniquis.

[1] MS. willað.

stēoran and reccan þone anwald þe mē befæst wæs. Hwæt, þū wāst þæt nān mon ne mæg nænne cræft cȳðan ne nānne anweald reccan ne stīoran būtan[1] tōlum and andweorce. Þæt bið ælces cræftes andweorc þæt mon þone cræft būton wyrcan ne mæg. Þæt bið þonne cyninges andweorc and his tōl mid tō rīcsianne, þæt hē hæbbe his lond fullmonnad; hē sceal habban gebedmen and fyrdmen and weorcmen. Hwæt, þū wāst þætte būtan þissan tōlan nān cyning his cræft ne mæg cȳðan. Þæt is ēac his ondweorc, þæt hē habban sceal tō ðæm tōlum þām þrim gefērscipum bīwiste. Þæt is þonne heora bīwist: land tō būgianne, and gifta and wæpnu and mete and ealo and clāþas, and gehwæt þæs ðe þā þrē gefērscipas behōfiað. Ne mæg hē būtan þisum þās tōl gehealdan, ne būton þisum tōlum nān þāra þinga wyrcan þe him beboden is tō wyrcenne. For þȳ ic wilnode andweorces þone anweald mid tō reccenne, þæt mīne cræftas and anweald ne wurden forgitene and forholene. For þām ælc cræft and ælc anweald bið sōna forealdod and forsugod, gif hē bið būton wīsdōme; for ðæm ne mæg nōn mon nænne cræft bringan būton wīsdōme; for ðæm þe swā hwæt swā þurh dysig gedōn bið, ne mæg hit mon næfre tō cræfte gerēcan. Þæt is nū hraðost tō secganne þæt ic wilnode weorðfullīce tō libbanne þā hwīle þe ic lifde, and æfter mīnum līfe þām monnum tō lāfanne þe æfter mē wæren mīn gemyndig on gōdum weorcum.

[1] From Junius transcript; butum B.

X. OF STUDIES

King Alfred's Preface to his Version of St. Augustine's Soliloquies, from the unique twelfth century MS. (British Museum), edited by Hargrove.

Gaderode mē þonne kigclas and stuþanscēaftas and lōhsceaftas, and hylfa tō ālcum þāra tōla þe ic mid wircan cūðe, and bōhtimbru and bolttimbru tō ālcum þāra weorca þe ic wyrcan cūðe, þā wlitegostan trēowo be þām dēle ðe ic āberan meihte. Ne cōm ic nāþer mid ānre byrðene hām, þe mē ne lyste ealne þane wudc hām brengan, gif ic hyne ealne āberan meihte. On ālcum trēowo ic geseah hwæthwugu þæs þe ic æt hām beþorfte. Forþām ic lære ālcne ðāra þe maga sī and manigne wæn hæbbe, þæt hē menige tō þām ilcan wuda þār ic ðās stuðansceaftas cearf, fetige hym þār mā and gefēðrige hys wænas mid fegrum gerdum, þat hē mage windan manigne smicerne wāh, and manig ænlic hūs settan and fegerne tūn timbrian þāra, and þær murge and sōfte mid mæge on eardian āgðer ge wintras ge sumeras, swā swā ic nū ne gȳt ne dyde. Ac sē þe mē lārde, þām sē wudu līcode, sē mæg gedōn þæt ic sōftor eardian āgðer ge on þisum lænan stoclīfe be þīs wæge ðā whīle þe ic on þisse weorulde bēo, ge ēac on þām ēcan hāme ðe hē ūs gehāten hefð þurh Sanctus Augustīnus and Sanctus Grēgōrius and Sanctus Ieronimus, and þurh manege oððre hālie fædras; swā ic gelȳfe ēac þæt hē gedō for heora ealra earnunge āgðer ge þisne weig gelimpfulran gedō þonne hē ær þissum wes, ge hūru mīnes mōdes ēagan tō þām ongelīhte þæt ic mage rihtne weig āredian tō þām ēcan hāme and tō þām ēcan āre and tō þāre ēcan reste, þe ūs gehāten is þurh þā hālgan fæderas. Sīe swā.

Nis hit nān wundor þēah man swilc ontimber gewirce ēac on þāre ūtlāde and ēac on þære bytlinge; ac ælcne man lyst, siððan hē ænig cotlȳf on his hlāfordes lēne myd his fultume getimbred hæfð, þæt hē hine mōte hwīlum þāron gerestan, and huntigan and fuglian and fiscian, and his on gehwilce wīsan tō þēre lēnan tilian, ægþær ge on sē ge on lande, oð þone fyrst þe hē bōcland and æce yrfe þurh his hlāfordes miltse geearnige. Swā gedō sē wilega gifola,[1] sē ðe ēgðer wilt ge þissa lēnena stoclīfe ge þāra ēcena hāma. Sē ðe ægþer gescōp and ægþeres wilt, forgife mē þæt mē tō ægðrum onhagige, ge hēr nytwyrðe[2] tō bēonne, ge hūru þider tō cumane.

[1] MS. gidfola. [2] MS. nytwyrde.

PART II

SAINTS AND SCHOLARS

FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON BEDE AND THE CHRONICLE

XI. GREGORY, AUGUSTINE AND ETHELBERT

From the Anglo-Saxon Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People. The text is that of the tenth century Tanner MS. (Bodleian Library), wherever it is extant; elsewhere of the later Oxford MS. (Corpus Christi College); or, if that fails, of the Cambridge University Library MS.

Nis ūs þonne sē hlīsa tō foreswigienne, þe be þām ēadigan Grēgōrie þurh yldra manna segene tō ūs becōm, for hwilcum intingan hē monad wǣre, þæt hē swā geornfulle gȳmenne dyde ymb þā hǣlo ūre þēode. Secgeað hī, þæt sume dæge þider nīwan cōme cȳpemen of Brytene and monig cēpeþing on cēapstōwe brōhte, and ēac monige[1] cwōmon tō bicgenne þā ðing. Þā gelomp þætte Grēgōrius betweoh ōðre ēac þider cwōm, ond þā geseah betweoh ōðer þing cȳpecneohtas þǣr gesette: wǣron hwītes līchoman ond fægres ondwlitan men ond æðellīce gefeaxe. Ðā hē ðā hēo geseah ond behēold, þā frægn hē, of hwelcon londe oðþe of hwylcre þēode hȳ brōhte wǣron. Sægde him mon, þæt hēo of Breotone ēalonde brōhte wǣron, ond þæs ēalondes bīgengan swelcre onsȳne men wǣron. Eft hē frægn,

Bede II, 1. Nec silentio praetereunda opinio, quae de beato Gregorio traditione maiorum ad nos usque perlata est; qua uidelicet ex causa admonitus tam sedulam erga salutem nostrae gentis curam gesserit. Dicunt, quia die quadam cum, aduenientibus nuper mercatoribus, multa uenalia in forum fuissent conlata, multi ad emendum confluxissent, et ipsum Gregorium inter alios aduenisse, ac uidisse inter alia pueros uenales positos candidi corporis, ac uenusti uultus, capillorum quoque forma egregia. Quos cum aspiceret, interrogauit, ut aiunt, de qua regione uel terra essent adlati. Dictumque est, quia de Brittania insula, cuius incolae talis essent aspectus. Rursus interrogauit, utrum

[1]Oxford MS. ends here; Tanner begins.

hwæðer þā ilcan londlēode Crīstne wāron þe hī þā gēn in hæðennesse gedwolan lifden. Cwæð him mon tō ond sægde, þæt hēo hæðne wāron; ond hē ðā of inneweardre heortan swīðe swōrette ond þus cwæð: "Wā lā wā: þæt is sārlic, þætte swā fæger feorh ond swā lēohtes ondwlitan men scyle āgan ond besittan þēostra aldor."

Eft hē frægn, hwæt sēo þēod nemned wære, þe hēo of cwōmon. Ondswarede him mon þæt hēo Ongle nemde wāron. Cwæð hē: "Wel þæt swā mæg: for ðon hēo ænlice onsȳne habbað, ond ēac swylce gedafonað, þæt hēo engla æfenerfeweardas in heofonum sȳ." Þā gȳt hē furðor frægn ond cwæð: "Hwæt hātte sēo mægð, þe þā cneohtas hider of lǣdde wāron." Þā ondswarede him mon ond cwæð, þæt hēo Dēre nemde wāron. Cwæð hē: "Wel þæt is cweden Dēre, de ira eruti; hēo sculon of Godes yrre bēon ābrogdene, ond tō Crīstes mildheortnesse gecēgde." Đā gȳt hē āhsode hwæt heora cyning hāten wære; ond him mon ondswarade ond cwæð, þætte hē Æll hāten wære. Ond þā plegode hē mid his wordum tō þām noman ond cwæð: "Allēlūia, þæt gedafenað, þætte Godes lof ūsses Scyppendes in þām dælum sungen sȳ."

idem insulani Christiani, an paganis adhuc erroribus essent implicati. Dictum est, quod essent pagani. At ille, intimo ex corde longa trahens suspiria: "Heu, pro dolor!" inquit, "quod tam lucidi uultus homines tenebrarum auctor possidet, tantaque gratia frontispicii mentem ab interna gratia uacuam gestat!" Rursus ergo interrogauit, quod esset uocabulum gentis illius. Responsum est, quod Angli uocarentur. At ille: "Bene," inquit; "nam et angelicam habent faciem, et tales angelorum in caelis decet esse coheredes. Quod habet nomen ipsa prouincia, de qua isti sunt adlati?" Responsum est, quod Deiri uocarentur idem prouinciales. At ille: "Bene," inquit, "Deiri; de ira eruti, et ad misericordiam Christi uocati. Rex prouinciae illius quomodo appellatur?" Responsum est, quod Aelli diceretur. At ille adludens ad nomen ait: "Alleluia, laudem Dei Creatoris illis in partibus oportet cantari."

Ond hē þā sōna ēode tō ðǣm biscope ond tō ðām pāpan þæs apostolican seðles, for ðon hē seolfa þā gȳt næs biscop geworden: bæd hine, þæt hē Ongolþēode onsende in Breotene hwelcehwego lārēowas, þætte þurh þā hēo tō Crīste gecyrrede wǣron; ond cwæð þæt hē selfa geara wǣre mid Godes fultome þæt weorc tō fremmenne, gif þǣm apostolican pāpan þæt līcade, ond ðæt his willa ond his lēafnis wǣre. Þā ne wolde sē pāpa þæt þafian ne þā burgware þon mā, þætte swā æðele wer ond swā geþungen ond swā gelǣred swā feor fram him gewite. Ah hē sōna hraðe, þæs þe hē biscop geworden wæs, þætte hē gefremede þæt weorc þæt hē longe wilnade, ond þā hālgan lārēowas hider onsende, þe wē ǣr beforan sægdon. Ond hē Ses Grēgōrius mid his trymnessum ond mid his gebedum wæs gefultumende, þæt heora laar wǣre wæstmbeorende tō Godes willan ond tō rǣde Ongolcynne.[1]

* * * * * * *

Ðā wæs on þā tīd Æðelbyrht cyning hāten on Centrīce, and mihtig; he hæfde rīce oð gemǣro Humbre

Accedensque ad pontificem Romanae et apostolicae sedis, nondum enim erat ipse pontifex factus, rogauit, ut genti Anglorum in Brittaniam aliquos uerbi ministros, per quos ad Christum conuerteretur, mitteret; se ipsum paratum esse in hoc opus Domino cooperante perficiendum, si tamen apostolico papae, hoc ut fieret, placeret. Quod dum perficere non posset, quia, etsi pontifex concedere illi, quod petierat, uoluit, non tamen ciues Romani, ut tam longe ab urbe secederet, potuere permittere; mox ut ipse pontificatus officio functus est, perfecit opus diu desideratum; alios quidem praedicatores mittens, sed ipse praedicationem ut fructificaret, suis exhortationibus ac precibus adiuuans. Haec iuxta opinionem, quam ab antiquis accepimus, historiae nostrae ecclesiasticae inserere oportunum duximus.

[1] T ends; Camb. Univ. Liby. MS. begins.

strēames,[1] sē toscēadeð sūðfolc Angelþēode and norðfolc. Þonne is on ēasteweardre Cent mycel[2] ēaland Tenet, þæt is syx hund hīda micel æfter Angelcynnes æhte. Þæt ēalond toscēadeð Wantsumo strēam fram þām tōgeþēoddan lande. Sē is þrēora furlunga brād; and on twām stōwum is oferfērnes, and ǣghwæþer ende līð on sǣ. On þyssum ēalande cōm ūpp sē Godes þēow Agustīnus and his gefēran; wæs hē fēowertiga sum. Nōman hī ēac swylce him wealhstōdas of Franclande mid, swā him Scs Grēgōrius bebēad; and þā sende tō Æþelbyrhte ærenddracan and onbēad, þæt hē of Rōme cōme and þæt betste ārende lǣdde; and sē þe him hȳrsum bēon wolde, būton twēon hē gehēt ēcne gefēan on heofonum and tōweard rīce būtan ende mid þone sōþan Gode and þone lifigendan. Đā hē þā sē cyning þās word gehȳrde, þā hēt hē hī bīdan on þǣm[3] ēalonde,[3] þe hī ūpp cōmon: and him þider hiora þearfe forgēafon,[3] oð[3] þæt hē gesāwe hwæt hē him dōn wolde. Swylce ēac ǣr þām[3] becwōm[3] hlīsa tō him þǣre Crīstenan ǣfestnesse, for þon hē Crīsten wīf hafde, him gegyfen of Francena cyningcynne, Byrhte[3] wæs hāten. Þæt wīf hē onfēng fram hyre yldrum þære ārēdnesse, þæt hīo his lēafnesse hæfde þæt hēo þone þēaw þæs Crīstenan gelēafan and hyre ǣfestnesse ungewemmedne healdan mōste mid þȳ biscope, þone þe hī hyre tō fultome þæs gelēafan sealdon, þæs nama wæs Lēodheard.

Đā wæs æfter monegum dagum, þæt sē cyning cōm tō þām ēalonde, and hēt him ūte setl gewyrcean; and hēt Agustīnum mid his gefērum þider tō his sprǣce cuman. Warnode hē him þȳ lǣs hīe on hwylc hūs tō him in ēodan; brēac ealdre healsunge, gif hīe hwylcne drȳcræft hæfdon þæt hī hine oferswīðan and beswīcan sceolden.

[1] From Corpus Christi Coll. Camb. MS.
[2] Camb. U. MS. ends; Oxford MS. begins.
[3] From T.

Ac hī nalæs mid dēofulcræfte ac mid godcunde mægene gewelgade cōman: bāron Crīstes rōde tācen, sylfrene Crīstes mādl mid him and anlīcnesse Drihtnes Hælendes on brede āfægde and āwritene, and wæron hāligra naman rīmende, and gebedo singende; somod for hiora sylfra ēcre hālo and þāra þe hī tō cōmon tō Drihtne þingodon. Þā hēt sē cyning hīe sittan, and hīe swā dydon; and hī sōna him līfes word ætgædere mid eallum his gefērum, þe þār ætwæron, bodedon and[1] lærdon. Þā ondswarede sē cyning ond þus cwæð: "Fæger word þis syndon ond gehāt þe gē brōhtan ond ūs secgað. Ac for ðon hēo nēowe syndon ond uncūðe, ne magon wē nū gēn þæt þafian, þæt wē forlæten þā wīsan, þe wē longre tīde mid ealle Ongolþēode hēoldon. Ac for ðon þe gē hider feorran elþēodige cwōmon ond, þæs þe mē geþūht is ond gesewen, þā þing, ðā ðe gē[2] sōð ond betst gelēfdon, þæt ēac swilce willadon ūs þā gemænsuman, nellað wē for ðon ēow hefige bēon. Ac wē willað ēow ēac fremsumlīce in gestliðnesse onfōn, ond ēow ondlifen sellan ond ēowre þearfe forgifan. Ne wē ēow beweriað þæt gē ealle, ðā þe gē mægen, þurh ēowre lāre tō ēowres gelēafan æfæstnisse geðēode ond gecyrre." Þā sealde sē cyning him wunenesse ond stōwe in Cantwarabyrig, sēo wæs ealles his rīces ealdorburg, ond swā swā hē geheht, him ondlifen forgeaf ond weoruldþearfe; ond ēac swylce lēafnesse sealde, þæt hēo mōsten Crīstes gelēafan bodian ond læran. Is þæt sægd, þā hēo fērdon ond nēalēhton tō ðære ceastre, swā swā heora þēaw wæs, mid þȳ hālgan Crīstes māle ond mid onlīcnesse þæs miclan cyninges ūsses Drihtnes Hælendes Crīstes, þæt þeosne lētanīam ond ontemn gehlēoðre stefne[2] sungon: Deprecamur te, Domine, in omni misericordia tua ut auferatur

[1] Text from Oxford MS. ends; T begins.
[2] From Oxford MS.

furor tuus et ira tua a ciuitate ista et de domo sancta tua, quoniam peccauimus.

Đā wæs sōna ðæs þe hēo innēodon in þā eardungstōwe þe him alȳfed wæs in þāre cynelecan byrig, ðā gunnon hēo þæt apostolice līf þāre frymðelecan cyrcan onhyrgan, þæt is, in singalum gebedum ond in wæccum ond in fæstenum Drihtne þēodon; ond līfes word, þām hēo meahton, bodedon ond lārdon, ond eall þing þisses middangeardes swā fremde forhogodon; ðā þing aan, ðā ðe hire ondleofne nēdþearfleco gesewen wāron, hēo onfēngon from þām þe hēo lārdon. Æfter þon þe hēo lārdon, hēo sylfe þurh all lifdon, ond hēo hæfdon geara mōd þā wiðerweardan ge ēac swylce dēað sylfne tō þrōwianne for ðāre sōðfæstnesse þe hȳ bodedon ond lārdon. Ne wæs þā elding þætte monige gelēfdon ond gefulwade wāron; wāron wundriende þā bilwitnesse þæs unsceðþēndan līfes ond swētnesse heora þāre heofonlican lāre. Wæs bī ēastan þāre ceastre wel nēah sumo cirice in āre Sci Martīni gēo gēara geworht, mid þȳ Rōmāni þā gȳt Breotone beēodon; in þāre cirican sēo cwēn gewunade hire gebiddan, þe wē ār cwædon þæt hēo Crīsten wære. In þisse cyrican ærest þā hālgan lārēowas ongunnon hēo sonnian ond singan ond gebiddan ond mæssesong dōn ond men læran ond fulwian, oð þæt sē cyning tō gelēafan gecyrred[1] wæs, ond māran lēafnisse onfēngon ofer eal tō lāranne ond circan tō timbriganne ond tō bētanne.

Þā gelamp þurh Godes gife, þæt sē cyning ēac swylce betuh ōþre ongon lustfullian þæt clānoste līf hāligra mid[2] þām swētestan gehātum. Ond hēo ēac getrymedon, þæt þā sōð wāron, mid monigra heofonlicra wundra ætēowenesse; ond hē[1] þā gefēonde wæs gefulwad. Þā ongunnon monige dæghwāmlīce efstan ond scyndan tō gehȳranne

[1] From Oxford MS. [2] From Corp. Chr. Camb. MS.

Godes word; ond hæðenesse þēaw forlēton ond tō ðære ānnesse hȳ geþēoddan þurh gelēafan þāre hālgan Crīstes cirican. Þāra gelēafan ond gehwyrfednesse is sægd þæt sē cyning swā wære efnblissende, þæt hē nænne hwæðre nȳdde tō Crīstes gelēafan, ac ðā ðe tō gelēafan ond tō fulwihte cerdon, þæt hē þā inwordlīcor lufode, swā swā hȳ wæron him efneasterwaran þæs heofonlican rīces. For ðon hē geleornode from his lārēowum ond fram þām ordfruman his hælo, þætte Crīstes þēowdōm sceolde bēon wilsumlic, nales genēðedlic. Ond hē þā sē cyning geaf ond sealde his lārēowum gerisne stōwe ond setl heora hāde in his aldorbyrig, ond þārtō sealde heora nȳdðearfe in missenlicum æhtum.

Betweoh ðās ðing þā sē hālga wer Agustīnus fērde ofer sæ, ond cōm tō Arela þære ceastre; ond from Otherio þām ærcebiscope þāre ilcan ceastre æfter hæse ond bebode þæs ēadigan fæder Sce Grēgōrii wæs gehālgod ercebiscop Ongolþēode.

XII. PAULINUS AND EDWIN

From the Anglo-Saxon Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History. The text follows the tenth century Tanner MS. (Bodleian Library), as far as it is extant, elsewhere the later Oxford MS. (Corpus Christi College).

Mid þȳ hē þā Paulīnus sē biscop Godes word bodade ond lærde, ond sē cyning elde þā gȳt tō gelȳfanne, ond þurh sume tīde, swā swā wē ār cwǣdon, gelimplicum āna sæt, ond geornlīce mid him seolfum smēade ond þōhte hwæt him sēlest tō dōnne wære ond hwylc ǣfæstnes him tō healdanne wǣre, þā wæs sume dæge sē Godes wer ingongende tō him þǣr hē āna sæt, ond sette his þā swīðran hond him on þæt hēafod, ond hine āhsode hwæðer hē þæt tācen ongytan meahte. Þā oncnēow hē hit sōna sweotole, ond wæs swīðe forht geworden ond him tō fōtum fēoll; ond hine sē Godes monn ūp hōf ond him cūðlīce tō spræc, ond þus cwæð: "Ono hwæt, þū nū hafast þurh Godes gife þīnra fēonda hond beswīcade, þā ðū ðē ondrēde, ond þū þurh his sylene ond gife þǣm rīce onfēnge þe ðū wilnadest. Ac gemyne nū þæt þū þæt þridde gelǣstest þæt þū gehēte, þæt þū onfō his gelēafan ond his bebodu healde, sē ðe þē from wīlwendlecum earfeðum generede ond ēac in āre wīlwendlices rīces āhōf. Ond gif ðū forð his willan hēarsum bēon wilt, þone hē þurh mē bodað ond lǣreð, hē þonne þē ēac from tinttregum genereð ēcra yfela, ond þec dǣlneomende gedēð mid him þæs ēcan rīces in heofonum."[1]

Þā sē cyning þā þās word gehȳrde, þā andswarode hē him and cwæð, þæt hē ǣghwæþer ge wolde ge sceolde þǣm gelēafan onfōn þe hē lærde; cwæð hwæþere, þæt hē wolde mid[2] his frēondum and mid[2] his wytum gesprec

[1] Tanner MS. ends here; text from Oxford MS.

[2] From Camb. U. MS.; not in O.

and geþeaht habban, þæt gif hī mid hine þæt geþafian woldan, þæt hī ealle ætsomne on līfes willan Crīste gehālgade wæran. Þā dyde sē cyning swā swā hē cwæð, and sē bisceop þæt geþafade.

Þā hæfde hē gesprec and geþeaht mid his witum, and syndriglīce wæs fram him eallum frignende hwylc him þūhte and gesawen wære þēos nīwe lār and þære godcundnesse bīgong þe þær lāred wæs. Him þā andswarode his ealdorbisceop, Cēfi wæs hāten: "Geseoh þū, cyning, hwelc þēos lār sīe þe ūs nū bodad is. Ic þē sōðlīce andette þæt ic cūðlīce geleornad hæbbe, þæt eallinga nāwiht mægenes ne nyttnesse hafað sīo æfæstnes þe wē oð ðis hæfdon and beēodon. For ðon nānig þīnra þegna nēodlīcor ne gelustfullīcor hine sylfne underþēodde tō ūra goda bīgange þonne ic; and nōht þon læs monige syndon þā þe māran gefe and fremsumnesse æt þē onfēngon þonne ic, and on eallum þingum māran gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt ic wāt, gif ūre godo ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne woldan hīe mē mā fultumian, for þon ic him geornlīcor þēodde ond hȳrde. For þon mē þynceð wīslic, gif þū gesēo þā þing beteran and strangran þe ūs nīwan bodad syndon, þæt wē þām onfōn."

Þæs wordum ōþer cyninges wita and ealdormann geþafunge sealde, and tō þære sprāce fēng and þus cwæð: "Þyslic mē is gesewen, þū cyning, þis andwearde līf manna on eorðan tō wiðmetenesse þāre tīde þe ūs uncūð is, swylc[1] swā þū æt swæsendum sitte mid þīnum ealdormannum and þegnum on wintertīde, and sīe fȳr onælæd and þīn heall gewyrmed, and hit rīne and snīwe and styrme ūte; cume ān spearwa and hrædlīce þæt hūs þurhflēo, cume þurh ōþre duru in, þurh ōþre ūt gewīte. Hwæt hē on þā tīd þe hē inne bið, ne bið hrinen[1] mid þȳ

[1] From Corp. Chr. Camb. MS.

storme þæs wintres; ac þæt bið ān ēagan bryhtm and þæt lǣsste fæc, ac hē sōna of wintra on þone winter eft cymeð. Swā þonne þis monna līf tō medmiclum fæce ætȳweð; hwæt þǣr foregange, oððe hwæt þǣr æfterfylige, wē ne cunnun. For ðon gif þēos lār ōwiht cūðlicre ond gerisenlicre brenge, þæs weorþe is þæt wē þǣre fylgen." Þeossum wordum gelīcum ōðre aldormen and ðæs cyninges geþeahteras sprǣcan.

Þā gēn tōætȳhte Cēfi and cwæð, þæt hē wolde Paulīnus þone bisceop geornlīcor gehȳran be þām Gode sprecende þām þe hē bodade. Þā hēt sē cyning swā dōn. Þā hē þā his word gehȳrde, þā clypode hē and þus cwæð: "Geare ic þet ongeat þæt ðæt nōwiht wæs þæt wē beēodan; for þon swā micle swā ic geornlīcor on þām bīgange þæt sylfe sōð sōhte, swā ic hit lǣs mētte. Nū þonne ic openlīce ondette þæt on þysse lāre þæt sylfe sōð scīneð þæt ūs mæg þā gyfe syllan ēcre ēadignesse and ēces līfes hǣlo. For þon ic þonne nū lǣre, cyning, þæt þæt templ and þā wīgbedo,[1] þā ðe[2] wē būton wæstmum ānigre nytnisse hālgodon, þæt wē þā hraþe forlēosen ond fȳre forbærne. Ono hwæt, hē þā wæs sē cyning openlīce ondettende[3] þām biscope ond him eallum, þæt hē wolde fæstlīce þām dēofolgildum wiðsacan ond Crīstes gelēafan onfōn.

Mid þȳ þe hē þā sē cyning from þām foresprecenan biscope sōhte ond āhsode heora hālignesse þe hēo ær bicēodon, hwā ðā wīgbed ond þā hergas þāra dēofolgilda mid heora hegum[4] þe hēo ymbsette wæron, hēo ærest āīdligan ond toweorpan scolde, þā ondsworede hē: "Efne ic. Hwā mæg þā nū ēað, þe ic longe mid dysignesse beēode, tō bysene ōðerra monna gerisenlecor toweorpan, þonne ic seolfa þurh þā snytro þe ic from þām sōðan Gode onfēng?" Ond hē ðā sōna from him āwearp þā īdlan

[1]T begins. [2]MS. ða. [3]Miller; T, ondette. [4]From O; T, heowum.

dysignesse þe hē ær beēode, ond þone cyning bæd þæt hē him wæpen sealde ond stōdhors þæt hē meahte on cuman ond dēofolgyld toweorpan. For þon þām biscope heora hālignesse ne wæs ālȳfed þæt hē mōste wæpen wegan ne elcor būton on myran rīdan. Þā sealde sē cyning him sweord, þæt hē hine mid gyrde, ond nōm his spere on hond ond hlēop on þæs cyninges stēdan ond tō þæm dēofulgeldum fērde. Þā ðæt folc hine þā geseah swā gescyrpedne, þā wēndon hēo þæt hē teola ne wiste, ac þæt hē wēdde. Sōna þæs þe hē nēalēhte tō þæm herige, þā scēat hē mid þȳ spere þæt hit sticode fæste on þæm herige, ond wæs swīðe gefēonde þære ongytenesse þæs sōðan Godes bīgonges. Ond hē ðā heht his gefēran toweorpan ealne þone herig ond þā getimbro, ond forbærnan.[1] Is sēo stōw gȳt ætēawed gū ðēara dēofulgilda nōht feor ēast from Eoforwīcceastre begeondan Deorwentan þāre ēa, ond gēn tō dæge is nemned Godmundingahām, þær sē biscop þurh sōðan Godes inbryrdnesse towearp ond fordyde þā wīgbed þe hē seolfa ær gehālgode.

Ðā onfēng Ēadwine cyning mid eallum þæm æðelingum his þēode ond mid micle folce Crīstes gelēafan ond fulwihte bæðe þȳ endlyftan gēare his rīces. Wæs hē gefulwad from Paulīni þām biscope his lārēowe in Eoforwīcceastre þȳ hālgestan Ēastordæge in Sce Pētres cirican þæs apostoles, þā hē þær hræde geweorce of trēo cirican getimbrode. Siðþan hē gecrīstnad wæs, swylce ēac his lārēowe ond biscope Paulīni biscopseðl forgeaf. Ond sōna þæs þe hē gefulwad wæs, hē ongon mid þæs biscopes lāre māran cirican ond hȳrran stānene[2] timbran ond wyrcan ymb þā cirican ūtan þe hē ær worhte. Ac ær þon hēo sēo hēannis þæs wealles gefylled wære ond geendad, þæt hē sē cyning mid ārlēasre cwale ofslegen

[1] T only, forbærndon. [2] From O; T, stænenne.

wæs, ond þæt ilce geweorc his æfterfylgende Ōswalde forlēt tō geendianne. Of þāre tīde Paulīnus sē biscop syx gēr ful, þæt is oð ende[1] þæs cyninges rīces, þæt hē mid his fultome in þāre mægðe Godes word bodode ond lærde; ond men gelȳfdon ond gefulwade wæron, swā monige swā fortēode wæron tō ēcum līfe.

[1] T, endan.

XIII. AIDAN AND OSWIN

From the Anglo-Saxon Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History. The text is that of the Tanner MS. (Bodleian Library).

Secgað men, þā Ōswald sē cyning of Scotta ēalonde biscopes bēde, sē ðe him meahte ond his þēode Crīstes gelēafan ond fulwihte þegnian ond healdan, þā wæs him sended ærest ōðer biscop, rēðes mōdes monn. Mid þȳ hē ðā sum fæc Ongolþēode bodade ond lærde, ond hē nōwiht fromade in his lāre, ne hine þæt folc lustlīce gehēran wolde, þā hwearf hē eft in his ēðel on Scottas ond in gemōte heora weotena sægde, þæt hē nōwiht fromian meahte in his lāre þāre þēode þe hē sended wæs; for ðon þā men wǣron unātemedlice ond heardes mōdes ond elreordes. Ond hēo þā hæfdon, þæs þe men sægdon, in þǣm gemōte micle smēaunge ond geþeahte, hwæt him tō dōnne wǣre. Ond cwǣdon, þæt him lēofre wǣre ond hēo wilnadon, þæt hēo þāre þēode hælo bēon meahten, þe hēo bedene wǣron; ond swīðe on þon sārgedon, þæt hēo þām lārēowe onfōn ne woldon, þe hēo him tō sendon.

Ðā sæt hē Aidān in þǣm gemōte betweoh ōðrum weotum; cwæð tō þām biscope, siðþan hē his word gehȳrde: "Mē þynceð, brōðor," cwæð hē, "þæt þū wǣre þǣm ungelǣrdum monnum heardra þonne hit riht wǣre in þīnre lāre, ond þæt þū him ǣrest ne woldest æfter þǣm apostolican þēodscype meolc drincan þāre hnescan lāre, oð þæt hēo styccemǣlum aafēdde mid þȳ Godes worde þā[1] þā fulfremedan ond þā heredan Godes beboda onfōn meahte." Ðā hēo þā weotan þās word gehȳrdon, þā gecerdon hēo heora ēagan ond heora ondwlitan ealle tō him, ond geornlīce smēadon hwæt hē

[1] Miller; all MSS. þæt

cwæde. Ond þā heora ealra dōme[1] gedēmed wæs, þæt hē wære biscophāde wyrðe, ond þæt hē tō lārēowe sended wære Ongolcynne,[2] sē ðe mid Godes gife swylc gescēad funde in heora geþeahte. Ond hēo swā dydon: hine tō biscope gehālgedon, ond Ōswalde þām cyninge heora frēonde tō lārēowe onsendan. Þā hē þā biscophāde onfongen hæfde, swā swā hē ær mid þā metgunge þæs gescēades funden hæfde, swā hē æfter fæce mid ððrum gāstlicum mægenum gefrætwed ætēawde.

* * * * * * *

Ono ðā Ōswald wæs gelæded tō þām heofonlican rīce, þā onfēng þæs eorðlecan rīces seþl æfter him his brōðor Ōswēo. Hæfde hē þrītig wintra, þā hē tō riice fēng, ond þæt eahta ond twēntig wintra gewinnesfullīce hēold ond hæfde. . . . . .

Hæfde Ōswēo sē cyning in þām ærestan tīdum his riices efenhlētan þāre cynelecan weorðnesse, þæs noma wæs Ōswine, of Ēadwines strȳnde þæs cyninges. Wæs hē Ōsrīces sunu, bī þām wē beforan sægdon. Wæs hē seofon winter Dēra cyning Ōswini in þære mæstan genihtsumnesse ealra þinga. Wæs hē sē mon æfest ond ārfæst, ond for ðon eallum his lēodum lēof. Ac ne meahte hē hwæðere mid þone cyning, þe þone ōþerne dæl Norðanhymbra riices hæfde, þæt is Beornica, sibbe habban; ac swā micel ungeþwærnes ond unsibb betweoh him ārās, þætte hēo heora weorod ond fyrd gesomnodon. Mid þȳ Ōswini þā geseah, þætte hē ne meahte wið hine gewinnan, for ðon hē māran fultum ond māre mægen hæfde, þā wæs hē nyttra þinga þencende, ond dēmende þæt hē þæt gefeoht forlēte ond hine gehēolde to betran tīde. Forlēt þā his weorod, ond bebēad þæt monn hwā him hām fērde from þāre stōwe, þe is nemned Wilfaresdūn. Sēo is tȳn mīlum westrihte from Cetreht

[1] From Corp. Chr. Camb. MS. [2] MS. ongon–.

weorþige. Þā gecerde hē mid āne his þegne, þe hē him getrēowestne tealde, þæs noma wæs Tondhere, tō Hunwaldes hām his gesīðes, þæt hē þǣr wolde dēagol bēon, þone hē him ār þone holdestan gelēfde. Ac hit feorr on ōðre wīsan was. For þon sē ilca gesiið þurh Æðelwine his gerēfan mid þȳ foresprecenan his þegne hine þār āmeldedon; ond hine mon þǣr lāðlice dēaðe cwealde. Wæs þis geworden þȳ þrēottōþon dæge Kalendārum Septembrium þȳ nigoþan gēare Ōswīos riices in þāre stōwe þe is cweden Ingetlingum. Þǣr æfter fæce for intingan clāsnunge þisses mānes wæs mynster getimbred, in þām for āghwæðres cyninges sāwle ālēsnesse, ge þæs ofslegenan ge þæs þe hine slēan hēt, dæghwāmlīce Drihtne bēne ond gebedo borene bēon scoldon.

Wæs hē Ōswine sē cyning ge on onsȳne fæger ge on bodie hēah ge wynsum on gesprǣce, ond in þēawum monþwǣre; ond hē wæs eallum rūmgeofa ge æðelum ge unæðelum. Ðonon gelomp, þætte fore his cynelicnesse ge mōdes ge onsȳnes ond his geearnunge wyrðnesse, þæt hē wæs from eallum monnum lufod. Ond āghwonan lȳtesne of eallum þissum bīfylcum tō his folgaðe ond his þegnunge þā æþelestan men cwōmon.

Þisses cyninges betweoh ōðer mægen ond gemetfæstnisse ond[1] syndriglicre blētsunge[2] wuldor, ēac swilce is sægd, þæt hē wǣre þāre māstan ēaðmōdnesse, swā swā wē magon on ānre bisene sweotole oncnāwan. Geaf hē ond sealde þæt betste hors ond þæs fægerestan eondes Aidāne þām biscope, þēah þe hē gewuna wǣre þæt hē mā ēode þonne hē ride, ðæt hē hwæðre on þām meahte fordas oferrīdan, þonne hē tō hwelcere ēa cwōme; oðþe gif hwylc nēd gelumpe, þæt hē hrædlīcor fēran scolde. Þā wæs æfter medmicelre tiide, þā hē on þām horse

[1] From Corp. Chr. Camb. MS. [2] From Oxford MS.

sæt, þæt him cwōm sum þearfa tōgēanes ond him ælmessan bæd. Þā līhte hē sōna ond heht þām þearfan þæt hors syllan mid þǣm cynelicum gebǣtum þe him on stōdon. For þon hē wæs swīðe mildheort ond þearfena bīgenga ond swā swā fæder earmra. Þā þis þā wæs þǣm cyninge gesægd, cwæð hē tō þām biscope, þā hēo wǣrun tō heora swǣsendum gongende: "Hwæt woldest þū, mīn domne biscop, þæt cynelice hors þǣm þearfan syllan, þe ðē gedafenade āgan tō habbanne? Ac ne hæfdon wit monig ōðer uncȳmre hors ond ōðres eondes, þæt wit meahton þearfum tō tigðe sellan, þēah þū þæt hors him ne sealde, þæt ic ðē synderlīce tō æhte gecēas?" Đā ondswarede sē bisceop him sōna ond cwæð:[1] "Hwæt sprycest þū, cyning? Cwist ðū þæt þē sȳ lēofre þǣre myran sunu þonne þæt Godes bearn?" Đā hēo þā þis sprǣcon, þā īodon hēo in tō swǣsendum, ond sē biscop ēode ge sæt in his stōwe on his seðle.

Sē cyning þonne, for ðon hē of huntað cwōm, gestōd æt þām fȳre ond hine wyrmde mid his þegnum. Ond þā semninga betweoh þā werminge gemunde þæt word þæt sē biscop him ǣr tō cwæð; ongyrde hine þā his sweorde ond sealde his þegne, ond stōp ofostlīce tōforan biscope ond fēoll tō his fōtum, ond bæd þæt hē him blīðe wǣre, ond cwæð: "Næfre ofer þis ic ōwiht mā spreco oððe dēmo, hwæt oðþe hū micel of uncrum fēo ðū Godes bearnum selle." Þā sē biscop þā geseah þā ēaðmōdnesse þæs cyninges swā micle, þā ondrēd hē him swīðe ond sōna ārās him tōgegnes ond hine ūp āhōf, ond geheht þæt hē him swīðe blīðe wǣre, ond georne bæd þæt hē ēode tō his seðle sittan tō his swǣsendum ond unrōtnisse of his heortan āsette. Mid þȳ hē ðā sē cyning bī þæs biscopes hǣse ond bēne blisse onfēng, ðā ongon hē sē biscop ongegn þon unrōt weosan, ond swā

[1] Đa . . . cwæð, from O.

unrōt wæs þæt hē ongon wēpan hlūttrum tēarum. Þā frægn hine ond āhsode his mæsseprēost on his āgen geðēode, þe sē cyning ne cūðe ne his hīgen, for hwon hē wēope. Cwæð hē: "Ic wāt þætte þēs cyning æfter þissum nōht longe ne leofað, for þon ic nǣfre ǣr þissum geseah ēaðmōdne cyning. For þon ic ongeote þæt hē hrædlīce of þissum līfe lēoran sceal; ond nis[1] þēos þēod wyrðe þæt hēo swilcne reccend ond cyning hæbbe." Ne wæs þā long fæc æfter þætte sē grimma wītedōm þæs biscopes wæs gefylled, þæt mon lāðlice dēaþe þone cyning ācwealde, swā wē ǣr beforan sægdon. Ge ēac sē seolfa biscop Aidān nales mā þonne þȳ twelftan dæge æfter þæs cyninges slege þone þe hē lufode, þæt is þȳ ærran dæge Kalendas[1] Septembris, of þisse worulde ālæded wæs, ond ēce mēde his gewinna from Drihtne onfēng.

[1] From O.

XIV. THE POET CAEDMON

From the Anglo-Saxon Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History. The text follows the tenth century Tanner MS. (Bodleian Library).

In ðeosse abbudissan mynstre wæs sum brōðor syndriglīce mid godcundre gife gemāred ond geweorðad, for þon hē gewunade gerisenlice lēoð wyrcan, þā ðe tō æfestnisse ond tō ārfæstnisse belumpen; swā ðætte swā hwæt swā hē of godcundum stafum þurh bōceras geleornode, þæt hē æfter medmiclum fæce in scopgereorde mid þā mæstan swētnisse ond inbryrdnisse geglængde ond in Englisc gereorde wel geworht forþ brōhte. Ond for his lēoþsongum monigra monna mōd oft tō worulde forhogdnisse ond tō geþēodnisse þæs heofonlican līfes onbærnde wæron. Ond ēac swelce monige ōðre æfter him in Ongelþēode ongunnon æfeste lēoð wyrcan, ac nænig hwæðre him þæt gelīce dōn meahte; for þon hē nales from monnum ne þurh mon gelæred wæs þæt hē þone lēoðcræft leornade, ac hē wæs godcundlīce gefultumed, ond þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfēng; ond hē for ðon næfre nōht lēasunge ne īdles lēoþes wyrcan meahte, ac efne þā ān þā ðe tō æfestnisse belumpon, ond his þā æfestan tungan gedeofanade singan.

Wæs hē sē mon in weoruldhāde geseted oð þā tīde þe hē wæs gelȳfdre ylde, ond næfre nænig lēoð geleornade. Ond hē for þon oft in gebēorscipe, þonne þær wæs blisse intinga gedēmed, þæt hēo calle sceolden[1] þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hē geseah þā hearpan him nēalēcan, þonne ārās hē for forscome from þæm symble, ond hām ēode tō his hūse. Þā hē þæt þā sumre tīde dyde, þæt hē forlēt þæt hūs þæs gebēorscipes ond ūt

[1] From Oxford MS.; Tanner, sealde.

wæs gongende tō nēata scipene, þāra heord him wæs þǣre neahte beboden; þā hē ðā þǣr in gelimplice tīde his leomu on reste gesette ond onslēpte, þā stōd him sum mon æt þurh swefn ond hine hālette ond grētte ond hine be his noman nemnde: "Cedmon, sing mē hwæthwugu." Þā ondswarede hē ond cwæð: "Ne con ic nōht singan; ond ic for þon of þeossum gebēorscipe ūt ēode ond hider gewāt, for þon ic nāht singan ne cūðe." Eft hē cwæð sē ðe wið hine sprecende wæs: "Hwæðre þū meaht singan." Þā cwæð hē: "Hwæt sceal ic singan?" Cwæð hē: "Sing mē frumsceaft." Þā hē ðā þās andsware onfēng, þā ongon hē sōna singan, in herenesse Godes Scyppendes, þā fers ond þā word þe hē næfre gehȳrde, þāra[1] endebyrdnes[1] þis is:

Nū sculon herigean heofonrīces Weard,
Meotodes meahte ond his mōdgeþanc,
weorc Wuldorfæder, swā hē wundra gehwæs,
ēce Drihten ōr onstealde.
Hē ærest scēop eorðan bearnum
heofon tō hrōfe, hālig Scyppend;
þā middangeard monncynnes Weard,
ēce Drihten, æfter tēode
fīrum foldan, Frēa ælmihtig.

Þā ārās hē from þām slǣpe, ond eal þā þe hē slǣpende song fæste in gemynde hæfde; ond þǣm wordum sōna monig word in þæt ilce gemet Gode[2] wyrþes[2] songes tōgeþōdde. Þā cōm hē on morgenne tō þām tūngerēfan, þe his ealdormon wæs; sægde him hwylce gife hē onfēng; ond hē hine sōna tō þāre abbudissan gelǣdde, ond hire þæt[2] cȳðde ond sægde. Þā heht hēo gesomnian ealle þā gelǣredestan men ond þā leorneras, ond him ondweardum hēt secgan þæt swefn ond þæt lēoð singan, þæt

[1] From O; T, þære endebyrdnesse. [2] From O; T, godes wordes, þa.

ealra heora dōme gecoren wǣre, hwæt oððe hwonan þæt cumen wǣre. Þā wæs him eallum gesegen, swā swā hit wæs, þæt him wǣre from Drihtne sylfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Þā rehton hēo him ond sægdon sum hālig spell ond godcundre lāre word; bebudon him þā, gif hē meahte, þæt hē in swīnsunge lēoþsonges þæt gehwyrfde. Þā hē ðā hæfde þā wīsan onfongne, þā ēode hē hām tō his hūse, ond cwōm eft on morgenne, ond þȳ betstan lēoðe geglenged him āsong ond āgeaf þæt him beboden wæs.

Ðā ongan sēo abbudisse clyppan ond lufigean þā Godes gife in þǣm men, ond hēo hine þā monade ond lǣrde þæt hē woruldhād ānforlēte ond nunuchād onfēnge; ond hē þæt wel þafode. Ond hēo hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, ond hine geþēodde tō gesomnunge þāra Godes þēowa, ond heht hine lǣran þæt getæl þæs hālgan stǣres ond spelles. Ond hē eal, þā hē in gehȳrnesse geleornian meahte, mid hine gemyndgade, ond swā swā clǣne nēten eodorcende in þæt swēteste lēoð gehwerfde. Ond his song ond his lēoð wǣron swā wynsumu tō gehȳranne, þætte seolfan þā his lārēowas æt his mūðe wreoton ond leornodon.

Song hē ǣrest be middangeardes gesceape ond bī fruman moncynnes ond eal þæt stǣr Genesis, þæt is sēo ǣreste Moyses booc; ond eft bī ūtgonge Israhēla folces of Ægypta londe ond bī ingonge þæs gehātlandes, ond bī ōðrum monegum spellum þæs hālgan gewrites canones bōca; ond bī Crīstes menniscnesse ond bī his þrōwunge ond bī his ūpāstīgnesse in heofonas; ond bī þæs Hālgan Gāstes cyme ond þāra apostola lāre; ond eft bī þǣm dæge þæs tōweardan dōmes ond bī fyrhtu þæs tintreglican wiites ond bī swētnesse þæs heofonlecan rīces hē monig lēoð geworhte; ond swelce ēac ōðer monig be þǣm godcundan fremsumnessum ond dōmum hē geworhte.

In eallum þǣm hē geornlīce gēmde þæt hē men ātuge from synna lufan ond māndǣda, ond tō lufan ond tō geornfulnesse āwehte gōdra dǣda; for þon hē wæs sē mon swīþe æfest ond regollecum þēodscipum ēaðmōdlīce underþēoded; ond wið þǣm þā ðe in ōðre wīsan dōn woldon, hē wæs mid welme micelre ellenwōdnisse onbærned. Ond hē for ðon fægre ænde his līf betȳnde ond geendade.

For þon þā ðǣre tīde nēalǣcte his gewitenesse ond forðfōre, þā wæs hē fēowertȳnum dagum ær, þæt hē wæs līchomlicre untrymnesse þrycced ond hefgad, hwæðre tō þon gemetlīce þæt hē ealle þā tīd meahte ge sprecan ge gongan. Wæs þǣr in nēaweste untrumra monna hūs, in þǣm heora þēaw wæs þæt hēo þā untruman[1] ond þā ðe æt forðfōre wǣron in lǣdan[1] sceoldon, ond him þǣr ætsomne þegnian. Þā bæd hē his þegn on ǣfenne þǣre neahte þe hē of worulde gongende wæs þæt hē in þǣm hūse him stōwe gegearwode, þæt hē gerestan meahte. Þā wundrode sē þegn for hwon hē ðæs bǣde, for þon him þūhte þæt his forðfōr swā nēah ne wǣre; dyde hwæðre swā swā hē cwæð ond bibēad. Ond mid þȳ hē ðā þǣr on reste ēode, ond he gefēonde mōde sumu þing mid him sprecende ætgædere ond glēowiende wæs þe þǣr ær inne wǣron, þā wæs ofer middeneaht þæt hē frægn, hwæðer hēo ænig hūsl inne hæfdon. Þā ondswarodon hēo ond cwǣdon: "Hwylc þearf is ðē hūsles? Ne þinre forþfōre swā nēah is, nū þū þus rōtlīce ond þus glædlīce tō ūs sprecende eart." Cwæð hē eft: "Berað mē hūsl tō." Þā hē hit þā on honda hæfde, þā frægn hē hwæþer hēo ealle smolt mōd ond būton eallum incan blīðe tō him hæfdon. Þā ondswaredon hȳ ealle ond cwǣdon þæt hēo nǣnigne incan tō him wiston, ac hēo ealle him swīðe blīðemōde wǣron; ond hēo wrīxendlīce hine bǣdon þæt

[1] From O; T, untrumran; lædon.

hē him eallum blīðe wǣre. Þā ondswarade hē ond cwæð: "Mīne brōðor mīne þā lēofan, ic eom swīðe blīðemōd tō ēow ond tō eallum Godes monnum;" ond swā wæs hine getrymmende mid þȳ heofonlecan wegneste, ond him ōðres līfes ingong gegearwode. Þā gȳt hē frægn, hū nēah þǣre tīde wǣre þætte þā brōðor ārīsan scolden, ond Godes lof rāran ond heora ūhtsong singan. Þā ondswaredon hēo: "Nis hit feor tō þon." Cwæð hē: "Teala, wuton wē wel þǣre tīde bīdan;" ond þā him gebæd ond hine gesegnode mid Crīstes rōde tācne, ond his hēafod onhylde[1] tō þām bolstre ond medmicel fæc onslēpte, ond swā mid stilnesse his līf geendade.

Ond swā wæs geworden þætte swā swā hē[2] hlūttre mōde ond bilwitre ond smyltre wilsunnesse Drihtne þēode, þæt hē ēac swylce swā smylte dēaðe middangeard wæs forlætende ond tō his gesihðe becwōm. Ond sēo tunge þe swā monig hālwende word in þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, hē ðā swelce ēac þā ȳtmæstan word in his herenisse, hine scolfne segniende ond his gāst in his honda bebēodende, betȳnde. Ēac swelce þæt is gesegen þæt hē wære gewis his scolfes forðfōre of þām þe[2] wē nū secgan hȳrdon.

[1] From O; T, oh–. [2] From O; T, wanting.

XV. THE RISE OF LEARNING

From the Anglo-Saxon Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History.

1. Theodore and Hadrian

The text is that of the tenth century Tanner MS. (Bodleian Library).

Þȳ gemyndgadan gēre þāre foresprecenan sunnan āsprungennisse ond hræðe sōna þæs æfterfylgendan wooles ond moncwilde, ðȳ gēare Deosdedit sē sexta ærcebiscop Contwaraburge cirican forðīerde þȳ ærran dæge Īduum[1] Iūliārum.[1] Swelce ēac Erconberht Contwara cyning þȳ ylcan mōnðe ond[2] dæge forðgelēorde, ond his riices ēðel forlēt Ecgberhte his suna, þæt hē hæfde ond hēold ānes won ðe twēntig wintra. Þā blon micelre tiide sē biscopdōm, ðā wæs sended tō Rōme from Ecgberhte ond from Ōswēo Norðanhymbra cyninge Wīgheard mæsseprēost, swā swā wē in þisse ærran bēc fēaum wordum forecwǣdon. Wæs sē mon in ciriclecum þēodscipum of Ongolcynne wel gelǣred. Swylce hȳ ēac þā cyningas bēgen ætgædre sendon þām apostolican pāpan[1] micle gife on monegum goldfatum ond seolforfatum; ond bǣdon þæt hē Wīgheard Ongolcynnes ciricum tō ærcebiscope gehālgode. Đā hē ðā tō Rōme cwōm, þā wæs in þā tīd Uitālius pāpa þæs apostolican seðles aldorbiscop. Æfter þon þe hē þone intingan his sīðfætes þām apostolican pāpan geȳðed hæfde, þā æfter medmicelre tīde sē Wīgheard ond lȳtestne alle his gefēran, þā ðe mid him cwōmon, þȳ ofercumendan woole fordilgade wǣron ond forðgelēorde.

Đā hæfde sē apostolica pāpa geþeaht beþissum þingum ond georne sōhte, hwelcne ærcebiscop hē onsendan

[1] From Oxford MS. [2] MSS. on.

meahte Ongolðēode ciricum. Đā wæs in Niridāno þǣm mynstre, þæt is unfeor þǣre byrig Neāpoli in Campānie þǣre mǣgðe, Adriānus abbud. Wæs sē mon in hālgum gewrecotum ond in mynsterlecum þēodscipum ond in ciricleccum wel gelǣred, ond weorðlīce getȳd ge in Lādenisc gereorde ge in Grēcisc. Þā hēt sē pāpa þone mon tō him geladian, ond heht þæt hē biscophāde onfēnge ond tō Breotone fērde. Þā ondswarede hē him ond cwæð, þæt hē wære swā micles hādes unwyrðe; ond cwæð þæt hē meahte ōðerne getǣcnan, þe biscophāda wyrðra wāre ge on gelārednesse ge on his lifes gegearnunge ge on gedēfre[1] eldo. Tāhte þā þām biscope in þām nēahnunmynstre sumne gedēfne munuc, þæs noma wæs Andrēas. Ac ðā wiðstōd his līchomlic untrymnes, þæt hē biscop bēon ne meahte. Eft sē pāpa nēdde þone abbud Adriānus, þæt hē biscophāde onfēnge. Þā bæd hē hine eldenne ond fyrstes, hwæðer hē æfter face meahte ōðerne findan, þe mon tō biscope hādian meahte.

Wæs in þā tīd sum munuc in Rōme, sē wæs cūð Adriāne[2] þæm abbude, þæs noma wæs Theodōrus. Sē wæs ācenned in Tarso Cilicio; wæs sē mon ge in weoruldgewrecotum, ge in godcundum, ge in Grēcisc ge in Læden wel gelǣred; ond hē gecoren wæs in his þēawum ond ārwyrðre ældo, þæt is þæt hē hæfde syx ond syxtig wintra. Þeosne mon Adriānus sē abbud þæm pāpan cȳðde, ond sægde þæt hē tō biscope gehālgad bēon meahte; ond hē þæt gepafode. Ond hwæðre þis ārǣddon betwēonum him, þæt hē sē abbud his lāttēow bēon sceolde in Breotone, for þon þe hē ǣr twiga þā dælas Gallia rīces fore missenlecum intingum gefērde ond gesōhte, ond for þon þe him sē weg þæs sīðfætes genōh cūð wæs, ond ēac swylce þæt hē wæs in his āgnum

[1] From O. [2] T has and-.

gefērscipe wel gemonnad; ond þonne gēn ēac þætte hē scolde his fultemend bēon in godcundre lāre.

* * * * * * *

Þā cwōm he Theodōr biscop tō his cirican in Contwaraburg þȳ æfteran gēare hālgunge ðȳ syxtan dæge Kalendārum Iūniārum; ond hē lifde on biscophāde aan ond twēntig wintra ond þrēo mōnað ond syx ond twēntig daga.

Ond hē sōna ðurhfērde eall Breotone ēalond, swā hwyder ymb swā Ongolþēode drohtedon ond wunedon; ond hē lustlīce from eallum onfongen wæs, ond his word geornlīce gehērdon. Ond hē rehte endebyrdnesse līfes ætēawde, ond rihte Ēastran tō weorðianne lārde. Ond him Adriānus sē abbud mid fērde, ond tō eallum rehte fultemade. Wæs hē ǣrest ærcebiscopa þæt him eall Ongolcyn hȳrnesse gehafode. Ond for ðon hēo bēgen wāron ge sē biscop ge sē abbud, swā swā wē ǣr cwǣdon, wel gelǣred ge on godcundum gewreotum ge in weoruldcundum, ond hēo gesomnodon micelne þrēat discipula; ond hēo betweoh hālige bēc ond ciriclicne þēodscipe in mētercræft ond in tungolcræft ond in grammaticcræft tȳdon[1] ond lārdon. Wæs þæt swēotol tācn, þætte heora discipulas wāron wel gelǣrde ge in Grēcisc gereorde ge in Lādenisc; ond him þā swā cūðe wāron swā heora āgen, þe hēo in fēdde wǣron. Ne wāron hēr æfre, seoþðan Ongolcyn Breotone gesōhte, gesæligran tīde ne fægeran. Wāron hēr stronge cyningas ond wel Crīstne ond eallum ellreordum cynnum ūt in midlum ege; ond ealra willa hleonade tō gehēranne þā gefēan þæs heofonlecan rīces; ond swā hwelce men swā swā wilnadon þæt hēo in hālgum leorningum tȳde wǣron, hēo hæfdon gearwe magistras, þā ðe hēo lārdon ond tȳdon. Swylce ēac sōnas tō singenne in circan, ðā ðe oð ðæt in Cent

[1] From Corp. Chr. Camb. MS.; T, tyd.

ānre menn cūðon, of þære tīde ongunnon men leornian þurh ealle cirican Ongolcynnes.

2. Albinus and Acca

The text follows the eleventh century Cambridge University Library MS.

Þȳ fīftan gēare Ōsrēdes rīces þæs cyninges sē ārwurða wer Adriānus abbud forðfērde, sē wæs æfenwyrcend on Godes worde ðāre ēadigan gemynde Theodōrus arcebiscopes; and on his mynstre on cyricean þāre ēadigan fæmnan Sca Marian bebyriged wæs ymb ān ond fēowertig wintra, ðæs þe hē fram Uitāliāno þām pāpan hider mid Đeodōr biscop sended wæs. Đæs abbudes lāre ætgædere and Đeodōres þæs biscopes betwih ōðre cȳðnesse sagað, þæt Albīnus ðæs abbudes discipul, sē tō his mynstres gerece æfter him fēng, þæt hē wæs swā swȳðe on gelēsum hāligra gewrita gelǣred, þæt hē Grēcise gerecord of mielum dæle cūðe, and Lēden him wæs swā cūð and swā geminor swā swā Englisc, þæt him gecyndelic wæs.

Dā onfēng for Wilfriðe biscophād ðāre cyricean æt Heagostealdes-ēa Acca his mæsseprēost. Wæs hē sē wer sē fremesta and for Gode and for mannum micellic. And hē his cyricean getimbrade, sēo on āre Scæ Andrēe þæs apostoles gehālgad is, monigfealde wlite and wundorlicum weorcum gebraddе and gemonigfylde. And hē micle geornfulnesse dyde, þæt hē āghwanon mǣst reliquia begēate þāra ēadigra apostola and martyra, and on heora weorðunge wībedas sette and porticas worhte and todælde on þæt sylfe binnan þāre ylcan cyricean weallum. Swylce ēac spell heora ðrōwunge ætgædere mid ōðrum cyriclicum bōcum mid micelre geornfulnesse gesomnade, and ðider micel bōcgestrēon and æðele begeat. Swylce hē ēac hūsulfatu and lēoht-

fatu and monig ōðer þysses gemetes, þā ðe tō Godes hūses frætwednesse belimpað, hē geornfullīce gegearwode. Ēac swylce hē sumne æðelne cyricsangere begeat, sē wæs Maſa hāten, sē wæs on Cent on sangcræft gelæred fram æfterfyligendum þāra discipula þæs ēadigan pāpan Sce Grēgōrii; and hē þone XII winter mid him hæfde. And hē gehwæðer ge þā cyricsangas lærde þe hī ær ne cūðan, ge ēac þā ðe hī īu cūðan and mid langre gȳmelēasnesse ealdian ongunnon, þā eft mid his lāre on ðone ærran steall geednīwode wæron. Wæs hē ēac sylfa Acca biscop sē getȳdesta[1] sangere; swylce ēac hē wæs on hālgum gewritum sē gelæredesta, and on andetnesse þæs rihtan gelēafan sē clænesta; and hē wæs in reogolum cyriclicre[1] gesetnesse sē behȳdegæsta þā tō healdenne. And hē þæs ne blon, oð ðæt hē fram Gode mēde onfēng his ārfæstre[1] wilsumnesse. Wæs hē ærest fram his cnihthāde on gefērscipe þæs hālgan Bosan and Gode þæs lēofan Eoforwīcceastre biscopes āfēded and gelæred. Æfter þon hē cōm tō Wilfriðe biscope mid hyhte beteran foresetnesse, and eall his yldo and līf on his þēnunge gefylde oð his forðfōre. Mid þone hē ēac swilce tō Rōme wæs cumende and monig nytlico ðing, ðe hē on his ēðle ne mihte, cyriclicra gesetnessa þær hē geseah and geleornode, and ðā wel hēold and læste oð his līfes ende.

3. Bede

The text follows the tenth century Cotton MS. Otho B XI (British Museum).

Þās þing bȳ stære Ongelþīode cirican on Brytene, swā swā gēo of manna gewritum oððe of ealdra gesegene oððe of mīnre sylfre cȳþeþe ic gewitan mihte, mid Dryhtnes fultume gedyde ic Bēda Crīstes þīow ond

[1] From Corp. Chr. Camb. MS.

mæsseprēost þæs minstres þāra ēadigra apostola Pētrus ond Paulus, þæt is æt Wīramūþon ond on Gyrwum. Wæs ic ācenned on sundurlonde þæs ylcan mynstres. Mid þȳ ic wæs seofanwintre, þā was ic mid gūmene mīnra māga seald tō fēdanne ond tō lārenne þām ārwyrþan abbude Benedicte ond Cēolferþe æfter þon. Ond siðþan ealle tīd mīnes līfes on þæs ilcan mynstres eardunge ic wæs dōnde; ond ealle geornesse ic sealde tō leornienne[1] ond tō smēagenne hālige gewritu. Ond betwih gehild regollices þēodscipes ond þā dæghwāmlican gūmene tō singanne on cyrcan, mē symble swēte ond wynsum wæs ðæt ic oþþe leornode oþþe lārde oððe write. Ond þā þȳ nigantēoþan gēre mīnes līfes, þæt ic dīaconhāde onfēng, ond þȳ ðrītigoðan mæsseprēosthāde, ond ægwhæðerne þurh þēnunge þæs ārwyrþan bisceopes Iōhannes þurh hāse ond bebod Cēolferþes abbudes. Of þāre tīde þæs þe ic mæsseprēosthāde onfēng oð nigan ond fīftig wintra mīnre yldo ic þās bēce for mīnre nīdþearfe ond mīnra frēonda of geweorcum ārwyrðra fædera wrāt ond sette, ge ēac swilce tō māgwlite andgites ond gāstlicre gerecenesse ic tōætēcte.

* * * * * * *

Ond nū ic þē bidde, dugoþa Hālend, þæt þū mē milde forgife swētlīce drincan þā word þīnes wīsdōmes, ðæt þū ēac fremsumlīce forgife þæt ic æt nīhstan tō ðē þām willan ealles[2] wīsdōmes becuman mōte ond symle ætȳwan beforan þīnum ansȳne.

Ēac[2] þonne ic ēaðmōdlīce bidde þætte tō eallum þe þis ylce stār tō becyme ūres cynnes tō rādenne oþþe tō gehȳrenne, þæt hīe for mīnum untrymnessum ge mōdes ge līchoman gelōmlīce ond geornlīce þingien mid þāre

[1] MSS. -ende or -anne. [2] þam willan ea-, ætywan . . . eac, gone in Cotton MS.; text from Camb. U. MS.

ūplican ārfæstnesse Godes ælmihtiges, ond on gehwilcum hiora mægþum þās mēde hiora edlēanes mē āgefe, þæt ic þe be syndrigum mægþum oððe þām hēorum stōwum, þā þe ic gemyndewyrðe ond þām bīgengum þoncwyrþe gelȳfde, geornlīce ic tilode tō āwrītenne, þæt ic mid eallum þone wæstm ārfæstre þingunge gemētte.

XVI. TALES OF THE UNREGENERATE

1. The Two Books

From the Anglo-Saxon Bede. The text is that of the tenth century Tanner MS. (Bodleian Library).

Wæs sum mon in Mercna londe, þæs gesihðe ond word, nales his drohtung ond his līf, monegum monna ne ēac him seolfum brȳcsade. Wæs in Cānrēdes tīdum Mærcna cynges, sē æfter Æðelrēde tō rīce fēng, sum wær inn lāewdum hāde; wæs cyninges þeng. Ac swā swīðe swā hē for ðāre ūtran geornfulnesse weoruldlicra dǣda þām cynge wæs līciende, swā swīðe hē for ðāre innlican gēmelēasnesse Godes herenisse him seolfum mislīcade. Monede sē cyning hiene gelōmlīce, þæt hē ondette ond bōte ond forlēte his synna ond māndǣda, ǣr hē mid ofercyme sæmninga dēaðes ealle tīd hrēowe ond bōte forlure. Ond þēah ðe hē gelōmlīce monad wǣre, hwæðre hē forhogode ðā hālo word, ðā þe hē hiene lǣrde, ond hiene hēt æfterfylgendre tīde, þonne hē eldra wǣre, his synna hrēowe ond ondetnesse dōn.

Þā betwih ðās ðing wæs hē gehrinen ond gestonden sæmninga mid untrumnesse; ond sōna in bæd gefēol, ond grynnne sār ongon þrōwian. Þā wæs sē cyng inngongende tō him, for ðon hē hiene swīðe lufode, trymede hiene ond lārde, þæt hē ðā gēt hrēowe ond ondetnesse dyde his synna, ǣr ðon hē swulte. Ondswarode hē him ond ðus cwæð, þæt hē ðā gēta nolde his synna ondettan, ac eft, ðonne hē eldra wǣre ond of ðāre untrymnesse ārisen wǣre, ðȳ lās him ætwite ond on edwīt sette his geðoftan, þæt hē for ege ðæs dēaðes ðā þing dyde, þe hē ēr gesund dōn nolde. Þūhte him seolfum ond him gesegen wæs, þæt heardlīce ond stronglīce sprǣce; ah hē

wæs earmlīce beswicen mid dēofles searwum, swā swā hit æfter gecȳðed wæs. Mid ðȳ sēo ādl swīðe wēox ond hefegade, eft sē cyng inēode tō him hiene tō nīosianne ond tō lārenne. Þā cleopode hē sōna earmlicre stæfne: "Hwæt woldest ðū oðþe tō hwon cōme ðū hider? For ðon ne meaht ðū mē nū ofer ðisne dæg ænige helpe ne gēoce gefremman." Cwæð hē sē cyng:[1] "Ne wille ðū swā sprecan; geseoh ðæt ðū teola wite." Cwæð hē: "Ne wēde ic; ah ðā wyrrestan ingewitnesse mē ic gesēo ond fore mīnum ēagum hæbbe." Frægn sē cyning hiene, hwæt ðæt wāre. Cwæð hē: "Ær hwēne ðū cōme, ēode inn on þis hūs tō mē twēgen geonge men fægre ond beorhte, ond gesæton æt mē, ōðer æt mīnum hēafde, ōðer æt mīnum fōtum. Þā tēah heora ōðer forð fægre bōc ond swīðe medmicle ond mē sealde tō rædanne. Ðā ic ðā bōc scēawade, þā mētte ic ðær āwriten ealle ðā gōd ðā ic æfre gedyde. Ah ðā wāron swīðe fēawe ond medmicle. Þā nōman hēo eft ðā bōc æt mē ond mē nōht tō cwædon.

"Þā cōm hēr sæmninga micel weorud wērigra gāsta, ond wāron swīðe ongrislicum hēowe ond ondwliotan; ond ðis hūs ūtan ymbsætan; innan of mæstan dæle sittende gefyldon. Þā wæs heora sum þēostran onsēone ond þæm ōðrum egeslicran, sē wæs setles eldest; ond mē ðūhte ond gesegen wæs þæt hē heora aldor bēon scolde. Þā tēah hē forð bōc ongryslicre gesihðe ond unmættre micelnisse ond lȳtesne unābeorendlic byrdenne; sealde ðā ānum his gefērena[2] ond heht mē beran tō rædanne. Mid ðȳ ic ðā þā bōc rædde, ðā gemētte ic on hiere sweartum stafum ond atolecum sweotole āwritene eall ðā mān ðe ic æfre gefremede; ond nales ðæt ān þæt ic on weorce ond on worde, ond ēac hwylce þæt ic on þæm medmestan geðōhte gesyngode, ealle ðā wāron

[1] T, cynn; others cyning.

[2] T only, geferum.

ðæron āwritene. Ond ðā cwæð sē aldor þāra wērgra[1] gāsta tō ðām fægran monnum ond ðām beorhtan ðe mē æt sæton: 'Tō hwon sitton gē hēr? Hwæt git cūðlīce witon, þæt þis is ūre mon.' Ondswaredon hēo: 'Sōð gē sæcgað; ah onfōð hiene ond in hēapunge ēowerre niðerunge gelædað.' Ðȳ cwæde hēo instæpe from mīnre gesihðe geweoton. Ond þā wæron ārīsende twēgen ðāra atolra gāsta; hæfdon hondseax on heora hondum; slōgon mec ðā, ōðer in hēafod, ōðer in fēt. Ond ðā wunda nū mid micle[2] sāre tintrego tōgædre swīcað in ðā innoðe mīnes līchoman; ond sōna ðæs ðe hēo tōgædre cumað, þonne swelte ic; ond ðā dīoflu gearwe bīdað, hwonne hēo mec gegrȳpen ond tō helle locum gelæde." Ðā hē ðā sē earma man þus mid ormōdnisse spræcende wæs, ðā swealt hē sōna æfter on[2] his synnum. . . .

Þis spell ic leornade fram Pehthelme ðæm ārwyrðan biscope, ond ic hit for þāre hælo, ðe hit leornade oðþe gehērde, hlūttorlīce āwrāt ond sægde.

2. The Nameless Smith

From Bede. The text is partly from the Tanner MS., partly from the Oxford MS.

Ic scolfa[3] cūðe sumne brōðar, ðone ic wolde ðæt ic nāfre cūðe, ðæs noman ic ēac swylce genemnan mæg, gif ðæt ōwiht brȳciæ. Wæs hē geseted in æðelum mynstre, ah hē hwæðre unæðelīce his līf lifde. Wæs hē lōmlīce fram ðām brōðrum þrēad ond ðām ealdormonnum þāre stōwe; ond hīe[4] hiene monedon ond lærdon þæt hē his līfe gecerde tō clænsnunge his synna. Ond ðēah ðe hē gehēran ne wolde, hwæðre hē geðyldelīce wæs from him eallum āræfned for nēdþearfe his ūtran weorca; wæs hē syndryglīce in smiðcræfte wæl gelæred.

[1] T, werga; others, werigra.
[2] From O.
[3] T, leofa; others sylfa.
[4] T, hie ond.

Đīode hē swīðe druncennisse ond mongum ōðrum unālēfednessum ðæs slæcran līfes; ond hē mā gewunade in his smiðþan dæges ond nihtæs sittan ond licgan, þonne hē wolde on cirican syngan ond gebiddan ond mid ðām ōðrum brōðrum līfes word ond godcunde lāre gehēran. Þonne[1] him gelomp þæt sume men gewuniað cweðan: "Sē ðe ne wile cirican duru wilsumlīce geēadmōded ingongan, sē sceal nēde in helle duru unwillsumlīce[2] geniþerad gelæded bēon."

Þā wæs sē mon geslegen and gestonden hefigre ādle; and sēo wēox and hefigade, oð ðæt hē wæs tō þām ȳtemestan dæge gelæded. Þā cȳgde hē and hēt þā brōþor him tō.[3] And hē swīðe gnorniende and geniðredum gelīc ongan him secgan, þæt hē gesāwe helle opene and Sātanan þone ealdan fēond moncynnes besencedne on þām grundum helle tintreges; and cwæð, þæt hē þār ēac gesāwe Caiphan þone ealdorman þāra sācerda mid þām ōþrum, þā þe Drihten Crīst ofslōgon, bī him wrecendum līgum gesealdne bēon. "In þāra nēaweste," cwæð hē, "wā mē earmum, ic gesēo mē stōwe gegearwade bēon ēcre forlorenesse." Þā þā brōþor þis gehȳrdon, þā ongunnun hī hine geornlīce trymman and lāran, þæt hē þā gēna on līchaman geseted his synna hrēowe and andetnesse dyde. Andswarode hē mid ormōdnesse: "Nis mē nū," cwæð hē, "tiid mīn līf tō onwendanne, mid þȳ ic sylfa gesēo mīnne dōm gedēmedne bēon." Þā hē þā þus spræc, þā hē būtan hālo wegnyste of worulde gewāt; and his līchama wæs bebyriged on þām ȳtemestan stōwum þæs mynstres. And nānig mon dorste for hine ne sealmas ne mæssan singan ne furþum for hine gebiddan. . . . . .

Wæs þis nīwan geworden on Beornica mēgþe, and feor and wīde gemæred; and hē monige forð ācīgde

[1] T only, þæt he. [2] T ends; O begins. [3] O only, wanting.

būtan yldincge þæt hī heora māndæda hrēowe dydon, þæt ic ēac swylce wīsce forð swā[1] on leornunge ūra stafa.

3. Cynewulf and Cyneheard

From the tenth century Parker MS. of the Chronicle (Corpus Christi College, Cambridge).

755. Hēr Cynewulf benam Sigebryht his rīces ond Westseaxna wiotan for unryhtum dǣdum, būton Hāmtūnscīre; ond hē hæfde þā oþ hē ofslōg þone aldormon þe him lengest mid[2] wunode. Ond hiene þā Cynewulf on Andred ādrǣfde; ond hē þǣr wunade, oþ þæt hiene ān swān ofstang æt Pryfetes flōdan; ond hē wræc þone aldormon Cumbran. Ond sē Cynewulf oft miclum gefeohtum feaht wiþ[3] Bretwālum; ond ymb xxxi wintra þæs þe hē rīce hæfde, hē wolde ādrǣfan ānne æþeling sē wæs Cyneheard hāten, ond sē Cyneheard wæs þæs Sigebryhtes brōþur. Ond þā geāscode hē þone cyning lȳtle werode on wīfcȳþþe on Merantūne, ond hine þǣr berād, ond þone būr ūtan becōde, ǣr hine þā men onfunden þe mid þām kyninge wǣrun.

Ond þā ongeat sē cyning þæt, ond hē on þā duru ēode, ond þā unhēanlīce hine werede, oþ hē on þone æþeling lōcude, ond þā ūt rǣsde on hine, ond hine miclum gewundode; ond hīe alle on þone cyning wǣrun feohtende, oþ þæt hīe hine ofslægenne hæfdon. Ond þā on þæs wīfes gebǣrum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnas þā unstilnesse, ond þā þider urnon swā hwelc swā þonne gearo wearþ ond radost. Ond hiera sē æþeling gehwelcum feoh ond feorh gebēad, ond hiera nǣnig hit geþicgean nolde. Ac hīe simle feohtende wǣran, oþ hīe alle lǣgon būtan ānum Bryttiscum gīsle, ond sē swīþe gewundad wæs.

[1] From Cotton MS. [2] From Worcester MS.
[3] MS. uuiþ.

Đā on morgenne gehīerdun þæt þæs cyninges þegnas þe him beæftan wǣrun, þæt sē cyning ofslægen wæs, þā ridon hīe þider, ond his aldormon Ōsrīc, ond Wīferþ his þegn, ond þā men þe hē beæftan him lǣfde ǣr, ond þone æþeling on þǣre byrig mētton, þǣr sē cyning ofslægen læg ond þā gatu him tō belocen hæfdon, ond þā þǣr tō ēodon. Ond þā gebēad hē him hiera āgenne dōm fēos ond londes gif hīe him þæs rīces ūþon; ond him cȳþde[1] þæt hiera mǣgas him mid wǣron þā þe him from noldon. Ond þā cuǣdon hīe þæt him nǣnig mǣg lēofra nǣre þonne hiera hlāford, ond hīe nǣfre his banan folgian noldon. Ond þā budon hīe hiera mǣgum þæt hīe gesunde from ēodon; ond hīe cuǣdon þæt tæt ilce hiera gefērum geboden wǣre þe ǣr mid þām cyninge wǣrun. Þā cuǣdon hīe þæt hīe hīe þæs ne onmunden "þon mā þe ēowre gefēran þe mid þām cyninge ofslægene wǣrun." Ond hīe þā ymb þā gatu feohtende wǣron oþ þæt hīe þǣr inne fulgon, ond þone æþeling ofslōgon ond þā men þe him mid wǣrun alle būtan ānum, sē wæs þæs aldormonnes godsunu; ond hē his feorh generede, ond þēah hē wæs oft gewundad.

[1] MS. cyþdon; other MSS. cyðde, cydde.

PART III

THE ELEVENTH CENTURY

FROM AELFRIC'S WORKS AND THE CHRONICLE

XVII. AELFRIC'S PREFACE TO THE HOMILIES

The text follows the Cambridge MS. (Cambridge University Library).

Ic Ælfrīc, munuc and mæsseprēost, swāþēah wāccre þonne swilcum hādum gebyrige, wearð āsend on Æþelrēdes dæge cyninges fram Ælfēage biscope, Aðelwoldes æftergengan, tō sumum mynstre þe is Cernel gehāten, þurh Æðelmæres bēne ðæs þegenes, his gebyrd and goodnys sind gehwǣr cūþe. Þā bearn mē on mōde, ic trūwige þurh Godes gife, þæt ic ðās bōc of Lēdenum gereorde tō Engliscre sprǣce āwende; nā þurh gebylde micelre lāre, ac for þan þe ic geseah and gehȳrde mycel gedwyld on manegum Engliscum bōcum, þe ungelǣrede menn þurh heora bilewitnysse tō micclum wīsdōme tealdon; and mē ofhrēow þæt hī ne cūþon ne næfdon þā godspellican lāre on heora gewritum, būton þām mannum ānum ðe þæt Lēden cūðon, and būton þām bōcum ðe Ælfrēd cyning snoterlīce āwende of Lēdene on Englisc, þā synd tō hæbbenne.

For þisum antimbre ic gedyrstlǣhte, on Gode trūwiende, þæt ic ðās gesetnysse undergann, and ēac for ðām þe menn behōfiað gōdre lāre swīðost on þisum tīman þe is geendung þyssere worulde, and bēoð fela frēcednyssa on mancynne ǣr ðan þe sē ende becume, swā swā ūre Drihten on his godspelle cwæð tō his leorningcnihtum: "Ðonne bēoð swilce gedreccednyssa swilce nǣron nǣfre ǣr fram frymðe middangeardes. Manega lēase Crīstas cumað on mīnum naman, cweðende, 'Ic eom Crīst,' and wyrcað fela tācna and wundra, tō bepǣcenne mancynn, and ēac swylce þā gecorenan men, gif hit gewurþan mæg; and būtan sē ælmihtiga

God ðā dagas gescyrte, eall mennisc forwurde; ac for his gecorenum hē gescyrte þā dagas." Gehwā mæg þē ēaðelīcor ðā tōweardan costnunge ācuman, ðurh Godes fultum, gif hē bið þurh bōclice lāre getrymmed; for ðan ðe þā bēoð gehealdene þe oð ende on gelēafan þurhwuniað.

Fela gedreccednyssa and earfoðnyssa becumað on þissere worulde ær hire geendunge, and þā sind ðā bydelas þæs ēcan forwyrdes on yfelum mannum, þe for heora māndǣdum siððan ēcelīce þrōwiað on ðāre sweartan helle. Þonne cymð sē Antecrīst, sē bið mennisc mann and sōð dēofol, swā swā ūre Hælend is sōðlīce mann and God on ānum hāde. And sē gesewenlica dēofol þonne wyrð ungerīma wundru, and cwyð þæt hē sylf God bēo, and wile nēadian mancynn tō his gedwylde; ac his tīma ne bið nā langsum; for þan þe Godes grama hine fordēð, and þēos weoruld bið siððan geendod. Crīst ūre Drihten gehælde untrume and ādlige, and þōs dēofol þe is gehāten Antecrīst, þæt is gereht "ðwȳrlic Crīst," ālefað[1] and geuntrumað ðā hālan, and nānne ne gehæld fram untrumnyssum būton þām ānum þe hē sylf ær āwyrde. Hē and his gingran āwyrdað manna līchaman dīgellīce þurh dēofles cræft, and gehælað hī openlīce on manna gesihþe; ac hē ne mæg nānne gehælan þe God sylf ær geuntrumode. Hē nēadað þurh yfelnysse þæt men sceolon būgan fram heora Scyppendes gelēafan tō his lēasungum, sē ðe is ord ālēcere lēasunge and yfelnysse. Sē ælmihtiga God geðafað þām ārleasan Antecrīste tō wyrcenne tācna and wundra and ēhtnysse tō feorþan healfan gēare; for þan ðe on ðām tīman bið swā micel yfelnyss and þwȳrnys betwux mancynne þæt hī wel wyrðe bēoð þære dēoflican ēhtnysse, tō ēcum forwyrde þām ðe him onbūgað, and

[1] MS. aleuað.

tō ēcere myrhðe ðām þe him þurh gelēafan wiðcweðað. God geðafað ēac þæt his gecorenan þegenas bēon āclænsade fram eallum synnum þurh ðā ormætan ēhtnyssa, swā swā gold bið on fȳre āfandod. Þā ofslihð sē dēofol ðe him wiðstandað, and hī þonne farað mid hālgum martyrdōme tō heofenan rīce. Þā ðe his lēasungum gelȳfað, þām hē ārað, and hī habbað syððan þā ēcan sūsle tō edlēane heora gedwyldes. Sē ārlēasa dēð þæt fȳr cymð ufan swilce of heofonum on manna gesihðe, swilce hē God ælmihtig sȳ, ðe āh geweald heofenes[1] and eorþan. Ac þā Crīstenan sceolon bēon þonne gemyndige hū sē dēofol dyde þā ðā hē bæd æt Gode þæt hē mōste fandian Iōbes. Hē gemacode ðā þæt fȳr cōm ufan swilce of heofenum, and forbærnde ealle his scēp ūt on felda, and þā hyrdas samod, būton ānum þe hit him cȳðan sceolde. Ne sende sē dēofol ðā fȳr of heofenum, þēah ðe hit ufan cōme; for ðan þe hē sylf næs on heofonum, syððan hē for his mōdignysse of āworpen wæs. Ne ēac sē wælhrēowa Antecrīst næfð þā mihte þæt hē heofenlic fȳr āsendan mæge, ðēah þe hē þurh dēofles cræft hit swā gehīwige.

Bið nū wīslīcor þæt gehwā ðis wite and cunne his gelēafan, weald hwā ðā micclan yrmðe gebīdan sceole. Ūre Drihten bebēad his discipulum þæt hī sceoldon læran and tæcan eallum þēodum ðā ðing þe hē sylf him tæhte; ac þæra is nū tō lȳt ðe wile wel tæcan and wel bysnian. Sē ylca Drihten clypode þurh his wītegan Ezechiel: "Gif þū ne gestentst þone unrihtwīsan, and hine ne manast þæt hē fram his ārlēasnysse gecyrre and lybbe, þonne swelt sē ārlēasa on his unrihtwīsnysse, and ic wylle ofgān æt ðē his blōd," þæt is his lyre. "Gif ðū ðonne þone ārlēasan gewarnast, and hē nele fram his ārlēasnysse gecyrran, þū ālȳsdest þīne sawle[2]

[1] MS. heofenas. [2] MS. sawla.

mid þāre mynegunge, and sē ārlēasa swylt on his unrihtwīsnysse." Eft cwæð sē Ælmihtiga tō þām wītegan Īsaiam: "Clypa and ne geswīc ðū, āhefe þīne stemne swā swā bȳme, and cȳð mīnum folce heora leahtras, and Iacōbes hīrede heora synna."

For swylcum bebodum wearð mē geðūht þæt ic nære unscyldig wið God, gif ic nolde ōðrum mannum cȳðan, oððe þurh tungan oþþe þurh gewritu, þā godspellican sōþfæstnysse þe hē sylf gecwæð, and eft hālgum lārēowum onwrēah. For wel fela ic wāt on þisum earde gelæredran þonne ic sȳ, ac God geswutelað his wundra þurh ðone þe hē wile. Swā swā ælmihtig wyrhta, hē wyrcð his weorc þurh his gecorenan, nā swylce hē behōfige ūres fultumes, ac þæt wē geearnion þæt ēce līf þurh his weorces fremminge. Paulus sē apostol cwæð, "Wē sind Godes gefylstan," and swāðēah ne dō wē nān þing tō gōde būton Godes fultume. Nū bydde ic and hālsige on Godes naman, gif hwā þās bōc āwrītan wylle, þæt hē hī geornlīce gerihte be þāre bysene, þȳ læs þe wē þurh gȳmelēase wrīteras geleahtrode bēon. Mycel yfel dēð sē ðe lēas wrīt, būton hē hit gerihte, swylce hē gebringe þā sōðan lāre tō lēasum gedwylde: for þī sceal gehwā gerihtlǣcan þæt þæt hē ær tō wōge gebīgde, gif hē on Godes dōme unscyldig bēon wile. Quid necesse est in hoc codice capitula ordinare, cum prediximus quod XL sententias in se contineat; excepto quod Æþelwerdus dux vellet habere XL quattuor in suo libro.

XVIII. AELFRIC'S LIFE OF SAINT OSWALD

From Aelfric's Lives of the Saints. The text is that of the eleventh century Cotton MS. (British Museum).

Æfter ðan ðe Augustīnus tō Englalande becōm, wæs sum æðele cyning, Ōswold gehāten, on Norðhymbra lande, gelȳfed swȳþe on God. Sē fērde on his iugoðe fram frēondum and māgum tō Scotlande on sæ, and þær sōna wearð gefullod, and his gefēran samod þe mid him sīþedon. Betwux þām wearð ofslagen Ēadwine his ēam, Norðhymbra cyningc, on Crīst gelȳfed, fram Brytta cyninge, Ceadwalla gecīged, and twēgen his æftergengan binnan twām gēarum; and sē Ceadwalla slōh and tō sceame tūcode þā Norðhymbran lēode æfter heora hlāfordes fylle, oð þæt Ōswold sē ēadiga his yfelnysse ādwæscte. Ōswold him cōm tō, and him cēnlīce wið feaht mid lȳtlum werode, ac his gelēafa hine getrymde, and Crīst him gefylste tō his fēonda slege. Ōswold þā ārærde āne rōde sōna Gode tō wurðmynte, ær þan þe hē tō ðām gewinne cōme, and clypode tō his gefērum: "Uton feallan tō ðære rōde, and þone Ælmihtigan biddan þæt hē ūs āhredde wið þone mōdigan fēond þe ūs āfyllan wile. God sylf wāt geare þæt wē winnað rihtlīce wið þysne rēðan cyning tō āhredenne ūre lēode." Hī fēollon þā ealle mid Ōswolde on gebedum; and syþþan on ōðerne mergen ēodon tō þām gefeohte, and gewunnon þær sige, swā swā sē Wealdend heom ūðe for Ōswoldes gelēafan; and ālēdon heora fȳnd, þone mōdigan Cedwallan mid his micclan werode, þe wēnde þæt him ne mihte nān werod wiðstandan.

Sēo ylce rōd siððan, ðe Ōswold þær ārærde, on wurðmynte þær stōd. And wurdon fela gehælde untrumra manna and ēac swilce nȳtena þurh ðā ylcan rōde, swā

swā ūs rehte Bēda. Sum man fēoll on īse, þæt his earm tobærst, and læg þā on bedde gebrocod forðearle, oð þæt man him fette of ðære foresāȝdan rōde sumne dǣl þæs mēoses þe hēo mid beweaxen wæs, and sē ādliga sōna on slǣpe wearð gehǣled on ðære ylcan nihte þurh Ōswoldes geearnungum.

Sēo stōw is gehāten Heofonfeld on Englisc, wið ðone langan weall þe þā Rōmāniscan worhtan, þǣr þǣr Ōswold oferwann þone wælhrēowan cyninc. And þǣr wearð siþþan ārǣred swīðe mǣre cyrce Gode tō wurðmynte, þe wunað ā on ēcnysse.

Hwæt ðā Ōswold ongann embe Godes willan tō smēagenne, sōna swā hē rīces gewēold, and wolde gebīgan his lēoda tō gelēafan and tō þām lifigendan Gode. Sende ðā tō Scotlande, þǣr sē gelēafa wæs ðā, and bæd ðā hēafodmenn þæt hī his bēnum getīþodon, and him sumne lārēow sendon, þe his lēoda mihte tō Gode gewēman; and wearð þæs getīþod. Hī sendon þā sōna þām gesǣligan cyninge sumne ārwurðne bisceop, Aidān gehāten. Sē wæs mǣres līfes man on munuclicre drohtnunge, and hē ealle woruldcara āwearp fram his heortan, nānes þinges wilnigende būtan Godes willan. Swā hwæt swā him becōm of þæs cyninges gifum oððe rīcra manna, þæt hē hraðe dǣlde þearfum and wǣdlum mid welwillendum mōde.

Hwæt ðā Ōswold cyning his cymes fægnode, and hine ārwurðlīce underfēng his folce tō ðearfe, þæt heora gelēafa wurde āwend eft tō Gode fram þām wiþersæce þe hī tō gewende wāron. Hit gelamp þā swā þæt sē gelēaffulla cyning gerehte his witan on heora āgenum gereorde þæs bisceopes bodunge mid blīþum mōde, and wæs his wealhstōd; for þan þe hē wel cūþe Scyttysc, and sē bisceop Aidān ne mihte gebīgan his sprǣce tō Norðhymbriscum gereorde swā hraþe þā gīt. Sē biscop þā fērde

bodigende geond eall Norðhymbra lande gelēafan and fulluht, and þā lēode gebīgde tō Godes gelēafan, and him wel gebysnode mid weorcum symle, and sylf swā leofode swā swā hē lærde ōðre. Hē lufode forhæfednysse and hālige rædinge, and iunge men tēah georne mid lāre, swā þæt ealle his gefēran þe him mid ēodon sceoldon sealmas leornian oððe sume rædinge swā hwider swā hī fērdon þām folce bodigende. Seldon hē wolde rīdan, ac sīðode on his fōtum, and munuclīce leofode betwux ðām lǣwedan folce mid mycelre gescēadwīsnysse and sōþum mægnum.

Þā wearð sē cyningc Ōswold swīðe ælmesgeorn and ēadmōd on þēawum and on eallum þingum cystig, and man ārærde[1] cyrcan on his rīce geond eall and mynsterlice gesetnyssa mid micelre geornfulnysse.

Hit gelamp on sumne sæl þæt hī sæton ætgædere, Ōswold and Aidān, on þām hālgan Ēasterdæge; þā bær man þām cyninge cynelice þēnunga on ānum sylfrenan disce; and sōna þā inn ēode ān þæs cyninges þegna þe his ælmyssan bewiste, and sæde þæt fela þearfan sætan geond þā strǣt gehwanon cumene tō þæs cyninges ælmyssan. Þā sende sē cyning sōna þām þearfum þone sylfrenan disc mid sande mid ealle, and hēt toceorfan þone disc and syllan þām þearfum heora ǣlcum his dǣl; and man dyde ðā swā. Þā genam Aidānus sē æðela bisceop þæs cyninges swȳþran hand mid swīðlicre blysse, and clypode mid gelēafan, þus cwæðende him tō, "Ne forrotige on brosnunge þēos gebletsode swȳðre hand." And him ēac swā gecōde, swā swā Aidānus him bæd, þæt his swīðre hand is gesundful oð þis.

Ōswoldes cynerīce wearð gerȳmed þā swȳðe, swā þæt fēower þēoda hine underfēngon tō hlāforde, Peohtas and Bryttas, Scottas and Angle, swā swā sē ælmihtiga God

[1] MS. ahrærde.

hī geānlæhte tō ðām for Ōswoldes geearnungum þe hine æfre wurðode. Hē fulworhte on Eferwīc þæt ænlice mynster þe his mæg Ēadwine ær begunnon hæfde; and hē swanc for heofonan rīce mid singalum gebedum swīþor þonne hē hogode hū hē gehēolde on worulde þā hwīlwendlican geþincðu, þe hē hwōnlīce lufode. Hē wolde æfter ūhtsange oftost hine gebiddan, and on cyrcan standan on syndrigum gebedum of sunnan ūpgange mid swȳðlicre onbryrdnysse; and swā hwær swā hē wæs, hē wurðode æfre God ūpāwendum handbredum wið þæs heofones Weard.

On þām ylcan tīman cōm ēac sum bisceop fram Rōmebyrig, Birinus gehāten, tō Westsexena kyninge, Cynegyls gehāten, sē wæs ðā gīt hæðen and eall Westsexena land. Birinus witodlīce gewende fram Rōme be ðæs pāpan rāde þe ðā on Rōme wæs, and behēt þæt hē wolde Godes willan gefremman, and bodian þām hæþenum þæs Hælendes naman and þone sōðan gelēafan on fyrlenum landum. Þā becōm hē tō Westseaxan, þe wæs ðā gȳt hæþen, and gebīgde þone cyninc Kynegyls tō Gode, and ealle his lēode tō gelēafan mid him. Hit gelamp þā swā þæt sē gelēaffulla Ōswold, Norðhymbra cyning, wæs cumen tō Cynegylse, and hine tō fulluhte nam, fægen his gecyrrednysse. Þā gēafon þā cynegas, Cynegyls and Ōswold, þām hālgan Birine him tō bisceopstōle þā burh Dorcanceaster, and hē þærbinnan wunode Godes lof ārærende and gerihtlæcende þæt folc mid lāre tō gelēafan tō langum fyrste, oð þæt hē gesælig sīþode tō Crīste; and his līc wearþ bebyrged on ðære ylcan byrig, oð þæt Hædde bisceop eft his bān ferode tō Wintanceastre, and mid wurðmynte gelōgode binnan Ealdanmynstre, þær man hine wurðað gȳt.

Hwæt þā Ōswold cyning his cynedōm gehēold hlīsfullīce for worulde and mid micclum gelēafan, and on eal-

lum dǣdum his Drihten ārwurðode, oð þæt hē ofslagen wearð for his folces ware on þām nigoðan gēare þe hē rīces gewēold, þā þā hē sylf wæs on ylde eahta and þrittig gēara. Hit gewearð swā be þām þæt him wann on Penda, Myrcena cyning, þe æt his māges slege ær, Ēadwines cyninges, Ceadwallan fylste; and sē Penda ne cūðe be Crīste nān þincg, and eall Myrcena folc wæs ungefullod þā gīt. Hī cōmon þā tō gefeohte tō Maserfelda bēgen, and fēngon tōgædere, oð þæt þǣr fēollon þā Crīstenan, and þā hǣðenan genēalǣhton tō þām hālgan Ōswolde. Þā geseah hē genēalēcan his līfes geendunge, and gebæd for his folc þe þǣr feallende swealt,[1] and betǣhte heora sāwla and hine sylfne Gode, and þus clypode on his fylle, "God, gemiltsa ūrum sāwlum!" Þā hēt sē hǣþena cyningc his hēafod of āslēan and his swīðran earm, and settan hī tō myrcelse.

Þā after Ōswoldes slege, fēng Ōswīg his brōðor tō Norðhymbra rīce, and rād mid werode tō þǣr his brōðor hēafod stōd on stacan gefæstnod, and genam þæt hēafod and his swīðran hand, and mid ārwurðnysse ferode tō Lindisfarnēa cyrcan. Þā wearð gefylled, swā wē hēr foresǣdon, þæt his swīðre hand wunað hāl mid þām flǣsce būtan ǣlcere brosnunge, swā sē bisceop gecwæð. Sē earm wearð gelēd ārwurðlīce on scrīne, of seolfre āsmiþod, on Sce Pētres mynstre binnan Bebbanbyrig be þǣre sǣ strande, and līð þǣr swā ansund[2] swā hē of āslagen wæs. His brōþor dohtor eft siððan on Myrcan wearð cwēn, and geāxode his bān, and gebrōhte hī tō Lindesīge tō Bardanīge mynstre, þe hēo micclum lufode. Ac þā mynstermenn noldon for menniscum gedwylde þone sanct underfōn, ac man slōh ān geteld ofer þā hālgan bān binnan þǣre līcreste. Hwæt þā God geswutelode þæt hē hālig sanct wæs, swā þæt heofonlic

[1] MS. sweolt. [2] MS. andsund.

lēoht ofer þæt geteld āstreht stōd ūp tō heofonum swilce hēalic sunnbēam ofer ealle ðā niht; and þā lēoda behēoldon geond ealle þā scīre swīðe wundrigende. Þā wurdon þā mynstermen micclum āfyrhte, and bādon þæs on mergen þæt hī mōston þone sanct mid ārwurðnysse underfōn, þone þe hī ār forsōcon. Þā ðwōh man þā hālgan bān, and bær intō þāre cyrcan ārwurðlīce on scrīne, and gelōgodon hī ūpp.

And þār wurdon gehālede þurh his hālgan gecarnunge fela mettrume menn fram mislicum coþum. Þæt wæter þe man þā bān mid āþwōh binnan þāre cyrcan wearð āgoten swā on ānre hyrnan; and sēo eorðe siþþan þe þæt wæter underfēng wearð manegum tō bōte. Mid þām dūste wurdon āflīgde dēofla fram mannum, þā þe on wōdnysse ār wāron gedrehte. Ēac swilce þār hē fēol on þām gefeohte ofslagen, men nāmon þā eorðan tō ādligum mannum, and dydon on wæter wanhālum tō þiegenne, and hī wurdon gehālede þurh þone hālgan wer. Sum wegfarende man fērde wið þone feld; þā wearð his hors gesīeclod, and sōna þār fēol wealwigende geond ðā eorðan wōdum gelīcost. Mid þām þe hit swā wealwode[1] geond þone wīdgillan feld, þā becōm hit embe lang þār sē cyninc Ōswold on þām gefeohte fēoll, swā swā wē ār foresǣdan; and hit sōna ārās swā hit hrepode þā stōwe, hāl callum limum, and sē hlāford þæs fægnode. Sē ridda þā fērde forð on his weg þider hē gemynt hæfde. Þā wæs þær ān mæden liegende on paralisyn lange gebrocod. Hē began þā tō receenne hū him on rāde getīmode, and mann ferode þæt mæden tō þāre foresædan stōwe. Hēo wearð þā on slæpe, and sōna eft āwōc ansund callum limum fram þām egeslican broce. Band þā hire hēafod, and blīðe hām fērde, gangende on fōtum, swā hēo gefyrn ær ne dyde. Eft siððan fērde ēac sum ārendfæst

[1] MS. wealweode.

ridda be ðāre ylcan stōwe, and geband on ānum clāþe of þām hālgan dūste þāre dēorwurðan stōwe, and lādde forð mid him þēr hē fundode tō; þā gemētte hē gebēoras blīðe æt þām hūse. Hē āhēng þā þæt dūst on ænne hēahne post, and sæt mid þām gebēorum blissigende samod. Man worhte þā micel fȳr tōmiddes ðām gebēorum, and þā spearcan wundon wið þæs hrōfes[1] swȳðe oð þæt þæt hūs fǣrlīce eall on fȳre wearð, and þā gebēoras flugon āfyrhte āweg. Þæt hūs wearð ðā forburnon būton þām ānum poste þe þæt hālige dūst on āhangen wæs: sē post āna ætstōd ansund mid þām dūste; and hī swȳðe wundrodon þæs hālgan weres geearnunga, þæt þæt fȳr ne mihte þā moldan forbærnan. And manega menn siððan gesōhton þone stede heora hǣle feccende, and heora frēonda gehwilcum.

Þā āsprang his hlīsa geond þā land wīde, and ēac swilce tō Īrlande, and ēac sūþ tō Franclande, swā swā sum mæsseprēost be ānum men sǣde. Sē prēost cwæð þæt ān wer wǣre on Īrlande gelǣred, sē ne gȳmde his lāre, and hē līthwōn hogode embe his sāwle þearfe oððe his Scyppendes beboda, ac ādrēah his līf on dyslicum weorcum, oð ðæt hē wearð geuntrumod and tō ende gebrōht. Þā clypode hē þone prēost þe hit cȳdde eft þus, and cwæð him tō sōna mid sārlicre stemne: "Nū ic sceall geendian earmlicum dēaþe, and tō helle faran for fracodum dǣdum. Nū wolde ic gebētan, gif ic ābīdan mōste, and tō Gode gecyrran and tō gōdum þēawum, and mīn līf āwendan eall tō Godes willan; and ic wāt þæt ic ne eom wyrðe þæs fyrstes būton sum hālga mē þingie tō þām Hǣlende Crīste. Nū is ūs gesǣd þæt sum hālig cyning is on ēowrum earde, Ōswold gehāten. Nū gif þū ænig þincg hæfst of þæs hālgan reliquium, syle mē, ic þē bidde." Ðā sǣde sē prēost him: "Ic hæbbe of

[1] MS. rōfes.

þām stocce þe his hēafod on stōd, and gif þū gelȳfan wylt, þū wurþest hāl sōna." Hwæt þā sē mæsseprēost þæs mannes ofhrēow, and scōf on hālig wæter of þām hālgan trēowe, sealde þām ādligan of tō sūpenne, and hē sōna gewyrpte, and syððan leofode lange on worulde,[1] and gewende tō Gode mid eallre heortan and mid hālgum weorcum; and swā hwider swā hē cōm, hē cȳdde þās wundra. For þȳ ne sceall nān mann āwǣgan þæt hē sylfwylles behæt þām ælmihtigan Gode, þonne hē ādlig bið, þē lǣs þe hē sylf losige, gif hē ālīhð Gode þæt.

Nū cwæð sē hālga Bēda, þe ðās bōc gedihte, þæt hit nān wundor nys þæt sē hālga cyninc untrumnysse gehǣle, nū hē on heofonum leofað, for ðan þe hē wolde gehelpan, þā þā hē hēr on līfe wæs, þearfum and wannhālum, and him bigwiste syllan. Nū hafð hē þone wurðmynt on þǣre ēcan worulde mid þām ælmihtigan Gode for his gōdnysse. Eft sē hālga Cūðberht, þā þā hē gīt cnapa wæs, geseah hū Godes ænglas feredon Aidānes sāwle, þæs hālgan bisceopes, blīðe tō heofonum tō þām ēcan wuldre þe hē on worulde geearnode. Þæs hālgan Ōswoldes bān wurdon eft gebrōht æfter manegum gēarum tō Myrcena lande intō Gleawceastre; and God þǣr geswutelode oft feala wundra þurh þone hālgan wer. Sȳ þæs wuldor þām ælmihtigan Gode þe on ēcnysse rīxað ā tō worulde. Amen.

[1] MS. wurulde.

XIX. AELFRIC'S HOMILY ON SAINT CUTHBERT

From Aelfric's Homilies, Second Series. The text is that of the Cambridge MS.

Cūthberhtus, sē hālga biscop, scīnende on manegum geearnungum and hēalicum geðincðum, on heofenan rīce mid þām ælmihtigum Scyppende on ēcere blisse rīxiende, wuldrað.

Bēda, sē snotera Engla ðēoda lārēow, þises hālgan līf endebyrdlīce mid wunderfullum herungum, ægðer ge æfter ānfealdre gereccednysse ge æfter lēoðlicere gyddunge, āwrāt. Ūs sæde sōðlīce Bēda þæt sē ēadiga Cūðberhtus, ðā ðā hē wæs eahtawintre cild, arn, swā swā him his nytenlice yld tihte, plegende mid his efenealdum; ac sē ælmihtiga God wolde stȳran þāre nytennysse his gecorenan Cūðberhtes þurh mynegunge gelimplices lārēowes, and āsende him tō ān ðrywintre cild, þæt hit his dyslican plegan mid stæððigum wordum wīslīce ðrēade. Sōðlīce þæt foresæde ðrywintre cild þone gæmnigendan Cūðberhtum befrān: "Tō hwī underþēodst þū ðē sylfne þisum ȳdelum plegan, þū ðe eart fram Gode gehālgod mid roderlicum wurðmynte? Ne gedafenað biscope þæt hē bēo on dǣdum folces mannum gelīc. Geswīc, lā lēof, swā unðæslices plegan, and geðēod ðē tō Gode, ðe ðē tō biscope his folce gecēas, þām ðū scealt heofonan rīces infær geopenian." Hwæt ðā Cūthberhtus þā gȳt mid his plegan forðarn, oð þæt his lārēow, mid biterum tēarum drēoriglīce wēpende, ealra ðāra cildra plegan fǣrlīce gestilde. Witodlīce eall sē cildlica hēap wolde þæs ānes cildes drēorignysse gefrēfrian; ac hī ealle ne mihton mid heora frōfre his drēorignysse ādwǣscan, ǣr ðan þe Cūðberhtus hit mid

ārfæstum cossum gegladode. And hē sylf siððan æfter þæs cildes mynegunge on hēalicere stæððignysse symle ðurhwunode.

Æfter ðisum wearð þæs ēadigan Cūðberhtes cnēow mid heardum geswelle ālēfed, swā þæt hē mid criccum his fēðunge underwreðode. Þā gesæt hē sume dæge under sunnbēame āna onsundran, and his sceancan beðode; him cōm ðā rīdende tō sum ārwurðe ridda, sittende on snāwhwītum horse, and hē sylf mid hwītum gyrlum befangen wæs; and hē ðone hālgan mid gesibsumum wordum swæslīce grētte, biddende þæt hē him dægwistes gedafenlīce tīðode. Cūðberhtus ðā tō ðām engle anmōdlīce cwæð: "Ic wolde ðīne ðēnunge sylf nū gearcian, gif ic mē mid fēðunge ferian mihte; mīn ādlige cnēow is yfele gehæfd, þæt ne mihte nān lācewyrt āwiht gelīðian, þēah ðe hēo gelōme tō gelēd wāre." Þā gelīhte sē cuma, and his cnēow grāpode mid his hālwendum handum, and hēt hine geniman hwātene smedeman and on meolce āwyllan, and swā mid ðære hætan þæt toðundene lim gewrīðan; and æfter ðisum wordum his hors bestrād, on ðām sīðfæte ðe hē ðider cōm āweg fērende. Hwæt ðā Cūðberhtus æfter þæs engles lāre his cnēow beðode, and hē sōna gesundfull his færeldes brēac, and ongeat þæt God þurh his engel hine genēosode, sē ðe gīu ēr þone blindan Tobīan þurh his hēahengel Raphahel mihtelīce onlīhte.

Eft sē hālga Cūðberhtus, ðā ðā hē wacode mid hyrdemannum on felda on his geogoðe, geseah heofonas opene, and englas gelæddon Aidānes biscopes sāwle mid micclum wuldre intō ðære heofonlican myrhðe. Hwīlon ēac Cūðberhtus fērde geond land bodigende Godes gelēafan, ðā for unwedre geeyrde hē tō sumes hyrdes cȳtan, þe stōd wēste on þām wēstene ðe hē oferfērde, and getīgde his hors ðērbinnon. Ðā, mid ðām þe hē his

gebedu sang. ðā tær þæt hors þæt ðæc of ðære cȳtan hrōfe, and þær fēoll adūne, swilce of ðām hrōfe, wearm hlāf mid his sylinge. Hē ðā geðancode Gode þære sande, and mid þære hine sylfne gereordode.

Sē ēadiga Cūþberhtus æfter ðisum ealle woruldðing eallunge forlēt, and mid hālgum ðēawum hine sylfne tō munuclīfe geðēodde; and hē hrædlīce, siððan hē munuc wæs, wearð geset cumena ðēn, þæt he cumena hūses gȳmde, and mynsterlicum cunum geðēnsum wære. Þā æt sumon sāle on wintres dæge him cōm tō Godes engel on cumon hīwe, and Cūðberhtus hine mid ealre cumlīðnysse underfēng. Þā gecyrde hē ūt ymbe þæs cuman ðēnunge, ac hē ne gemētte nænne cuman ðā ðā hē inn cōm, ac lāgon ðrȳ heofenlice hlāfas on lilian beorhtnysse scīnende, and on hrōsan brādre stȳmende, and on swæcce swēttran þonne bēona hunig. Þā scēawode sē hālga Cūðberhtus on ðām snāwe gehwær, hwyder sē cuma sīðigende fērde, ac ðā ðā hē nāne fōtswaðe on ðām snāwe ne geseah, ðā ongeat hē þæt sē cuma wæs engel and nā mann, sē ðe ðone heofenlican fōdan him brōhte and ðæs eorðlican ne rōhte.

Þēs foresæda hālga wer wæs gewunod þæt hē wolde gān on niht tō sǣ, and standan on ðām sealtan brymme oð his swȳran, syngende his gebedu. Þā on sumere nihte hlosnode sum ōðer munuc his færeldes, and mid slēaccre stalcunge his fōtswaðum filigde, oð þæt hī bēgen tō sǣ becōmon. Ðā dyde Cūðberhtus swā his gewuna wæs, sang his gebedu, on sālicere ȳðe standende oð þone swȳran, and syððan his cnēowa on ðām ceosle gebīgde, āstrehtum handbredum tō heofenlicum rodore. Efne ðā cōmon twēgen sēolas of sālicum grunde, and hī mid heora flȳse his fēt drȳgdon, and mid heora blǣde his leoma beðedon, and siððan mid gebēacne his blētsunge

bædon, licgende æt his fōton on fealwum[1] ceosle. Þā Cūðberhtus ðā sælican nȳtenu on sund āsende mid sōðre blētsunge, and on merigenlicere tīde mynster gesōhte. Wearð þā sē munuc micclum āfyrht and ādlig on ærnemerigen hine gecādmētte tō ðæs hālgan cnēowum, biddende þæt hē his ādl eallunge āflīgde and his fyrwitnysse fæderlīce miltsode. Sē hālga ðā sōna andwyrde: "Ic ðīnum gedwylde dearnunge miltsige, gif ðū ðā gesihðe mid swīgan bedīglast, oð þæt mīn sāwul heonon sīðige, of andwerdum līfe geladod tō heofonan." Cūðberhtus ðā mid gebede his sceaweres sōcnysse gehælde and his fyrwites ganges gylt forgeaf.

Fela wundra wurdon geworhte ðurh done hālgan Cūðberht, ac wē wyllað for sceortnysse sume forsuwian, ðȳlæs ðe ðēos racu ēow tō lang ðince. Witodlīce Cūðberhtus fērde, swā swā his gewuna wæs, ymbe gelēaffulre bodunge, þæt hē ðām ungelēredum folce līfes weig tæhte. Þā flēah sum earn ætforan him on sīðe, and hē his gefēran befrīnan ongann, hwā hī tō ðām dæge āfēdan sceolde. Ðā cwæð his gefēra þæt hē gefyrn smēade hwǣr hī bigleofan biddan sceoldon, ðā ðā hī ðā fare fērdon būton wiste. Cūðberhtus ðā him tōgēanes cwæð: "Lā hwæt sē ælmihtiga God mæg forēade unc þurh ðisne earn ǣt foresceāwian, sē ðe gīu ǣr Elīan āfēdde þurh done sweartan hremn, ær hē tō heofonan sīðode." Hī ðā fērdon forðsīðigende, and efne sē earn on ðām ōfre gesæt, mid fisce gellogen, þone hē dǣrrihte gefēng. Þā cwæð sē hālga tō his gefēran: "Yrn tō ðām earne, and him of ānim þæs fisces dæl ðe hē gefangen hæfð unc to gereorde. Sȳ lof ðām Ælmihtigan, þe unc ðurh þisne fugel fēdan wolde. Syle swādēah sumne dæl ðām earne tō edlēane his geswinces."

Hī ðā æfter gereorde on heora weg fērdon, and Cūð-

[1] MS. fealwun.

berhtus ðām folce fægere bodade, þæt hī wære wæron wiþ dēofles syrwum, þȳ lǣs ðe hē mid lēasunge heora gelēafan āwyrde, and fram ðāre bodunge heora mōd ābrūde. Þæt folc dā fǣrlīce ongann forð ārǣsan betwux þyssere minegunge, micclum bepǣht, þæt hī ðāre lāre tō lȳt gȳmdon. Hwæt sē swicola fēond hī swīðe bedydrode, swilce ðǣr sum hūs sōðlīce forburne, brastligende mid brandum, gedwymorlīce swāðēah. Þā wolde þæt folc þæt fȳr ādwǣscan, giþ hit ǣnig wǣta wanian mihte; ac ðæs hālgan andwerdnyss ēaðelīce ācwencte þæs dēofles dyderunge, þe hī dwollīce filigdon, and ðæs līfes word lȳthwōn gȳmdon. Þæt folc dā ofscamod ongēan cyrde tō ðāre lāre ðe hī ǣr forlēton, biddende æt ðām lārēowe līðe miltsunge, þæt hī his lāre ær tō lȳt gȳmdon,[1] ðā dā hē dā frǣcednysse him foresǣde.

* * * * * * *

Cūðberhtus sē hālga siððan gefremode mihtiglīce wundra, on ðām mynstre wunigende. Begann þā on mōde micclum smēagan, hū hē ðæs folces lof forflēon mihte, þȳ lǣs ðe hē wurde tō hlīsful on worulde, and þæs hēofenlican lofes fremde wære. Wolde dā ānstandende ancerlīf ādrēogan, and on dīgelnysse eallunge drohtnian; fērde dā tō Farne, on flōwendre ȳðe. Þæt īgland is eal beworpen mid sealtum brymme, on sæ middan, þæt wiðinnan eall ǣr ðām fyrste mid sweartum gāstum swīðe wæs āfylled, swā þæt men ne mihton þā moldan būgian for ðēowracan sweartra dēofla; ac hī ealle ðā endemes flugon, and þæt īgland eallunge rȳmdon ðām æðelan cempan, and hē ðǣr āna wunode, orsorh heora andan þurh ælmihtigne God. Þā wæs þæt īgland mid ealle bedǣled wæteres wynsumnysse on ðām wēstum clūdum, ac sē hālga wer ðā sōna hēt þā heardnesse swīðe holian onmiddan ðāre flōre his fægeran botles;

[1] MS. gymdom.

and þær wæterǽddre ðā wynsum āsprang, werod on swæcce, þām were tō brīce, sē ðe hwīlon wæter tō wīnlicum swæcce wundorlīce āwende, ðā ðā hit wolde God.

Sē hālga ðā hēt him bringan sǽd; wolde on ðām wēstene wæstmes tilian, gif hit swā geūðe sē ælmihtiga God, þæt hē mid his fōton hine fēdan mōste. Hē sēow ðā hwǽte on beswuncenum lande, ac hit tō wæstme āspringan ne mōste, ne furðon mid gærse grōwende næs. Þā hēt hē him bringan bere tō sǽde, and ofer ælcne tīman ðā eorðan āsēow. Hit wēox ðā mid wynne, and wel gerīpode. Þā woldon hremmas hine berēafian æt his gedeorfum, gif hī dorston. Ðā cwæð sē hālga tō ðām heardnebbum: "Gif sē Ælmihtiga ēow ðises geūðe, brūcað þǽra wæstma, and mē ne biddað; gif hē ðonne ēow ðises ne getīðode, gewītað ǽweg, wælhrēowe fugelas, tō ēowrum ēðele of ðisum īglande." Hwæt ðā hremmas ðā ricene flugon ealle tōsomne ofer ðone sealtan brym, and sē hālga ðā his geswinces brēac.

Eft ðā siððan ōðre twēgen swearte hremmas sīðlīce cōmon, and his hūs tǽron mid heardum bile, and tō neste bǽron heora briddum tō hlēowðe. Þās ēac sē ēadiga mid ealle āflīgde of ðām ēðele mid ānum worde; ac ān ðǽra fugela eft flēogende cōm ymbe ðrȳ dagas, þearle drēorig, flēah tō his fōton, friþes biddende, þæt hē on ðām lande lybban mōste symle unscæððig, and his gefēra samod. Hwæt ðā sē hālga him þæs geūðe, and hī lustbǽre þæt land gesōhton,[1] and brōhton ðām lārēowe lāc tō mēde,[2] swīnes rysl his scōn tō gedrēoge, and hī ðǽr siððan unscæððige wunedon.

Ðā wolde sē hālga sum hūs timbrian tō his nēdbricum, mid his gebrōðra fultume; ðā bæd hē hī ānre sylle, þæt hē mihte þæt hūs on ðā sǽhealfe mid þǽre underlecgan.

[1] MS. gesohten. [2] MS. medes.

Þā gebrōðra him behēton þæt hī woldon þæt trēow, þonne hī eft cōmon, him gebringan. Đā cōmon hī, swā swā hī cwādon, and wurdon swāðēah ðæs trēowes ungemyndige; ac sē ælmihtiga God his wæs gemyndig, and him ðā sylle sylf āsende mid þām sælicum flōde, and þæt flōd hī āwearp ðār ðār hē sylf smēade þæt hūs tō ārærenne on ðām sealtum ōfre. Þā wunode sē hālga wer manega gēar on þām ancerlīfe swīðlīce stīðe, and hine genēosodon gelōme ēawfæste menn, and be his lāre heora līf gerihtlæhton.

Đā cōm him tō sum abbudysse sēo wæs Ælflæd gehāten, ðæs cyninges sweostor Ecgfrides; wolde þurh his mynegungum hire mōd getrymman. Þā betwux heora spræce begann hēo tō hālsigenne ðone hālgan wer þæt hē sceolde hire secgan hū lange hire brōðor Ecgfridus mōste his rīces brūcan. Þā andwyrde hire sē hālga mid twȳlicere sprǣce and cwæð: "For nāhte bið getealdānes gēares lust, þār ðār sē swearta dēað onsīgende bið." Đā undergeat hēo þæt sē brōðer ne mōste his līfes brūcan ofer ðām ānum gēare, and þærrihte, drēoriglīce wēpende, hine befrān: "Lā lēof, sege mē, hwā sceal tō his rīce fōn, þonne hē brōðer næfþ, ne hē bearn ne belǣfð?" Đā cwæð sē hālga wer eft tō ðām mādene: "Sē ælmihtiga Scyppend hæfð gehealden sumne gecorenne þyssere lēode tō cyninge, and sē bið ðē swā lēof swā nū is sē ōðer." Þā gedyrstlǣhte þæt mǣden þæt hēo him ðā gȳt tō spræc and cwæð: "Mislīce smēagað manna heortan: sume wilniað gedīncðe þyssere worulde, sume gefyllað heora fracedan lustas; and hī ealle syððan sorhlīce wādliað. Þū forsihst ðone hēalican wurðmynt, and ðē is lēofre on ðisum wācum scrafum ðonne ðū on healle hēalic biscop sitte." Đā cwæð sē wītega þæt hē wurðe nære swā miccles hādes ne ðæs hēahsetles, ac swāþēah nān man Godes mihte ne forflīhð, on nānum

heolstrum heofenan oþþe eorðan oþþe sæ ðriddan: "Ic gelỹfe swāðēah, gif sē Ælmihtiga mē hætt þæs hādes bēon, þæt ic eft mōte ðis īgland gesēcan æfter twēgra gēara ymbrene, and ðyses ēðeles brūcan. Ic bidde þē, Ælflæd, þæt ðū uncre sprāce on mīnum līfe nānum ne āmeldige."

Æfter ðisum wordum wearð gemōt gehæfd, and Ecgfridus þāron gesæt and Þeodōrus, ðises īglandes ercebiscop, mid manegum ōðrum geðungenum witum, and hī ealle ānmōdlīce þone ēadigan Cūðberhtum tō biscope gecuron. Đā sendon hī sōna gewritu mid þām ārende tō ðām ēadigan were; ac hī ne mihton hine of his mynstre gebringan. Þā rēow sē cyning sylf Ecgfridus tō ðām īglande, and Trumwine biscop, mid ōðrum ēawfæstum werum, and hī ðone hālgan swīðe hālsodon, heora cnēow bīgdon, and mid tēarum bādon, oð þæt hī hine wēpende of ðām wōstene ātugon tō ðām sinoðe samod mid him; and hē ðone hād be heora hāse underfēng, swā swā hit gefyrn ār gesæd wæs ðurh ðæs cildes mūð, and þæs mæran biscopes Boisiles, ðe him mid sōðre wītegunge his līfes endebyrdnysse sæde.

On ðām ylcan geare wearð ēac ofslegen Ecgfridus sē æðela cyning on his unsīðe, ðā ðā hē on Peohtum begann tō feohtenne tō dyrstelīce ofer Drihtnes willan; and his cyfesborena brōðor siððan rīxode, sē ðe for wīsdōme wende tō Scottum, þæt hē ældēodig on lāre geðuge. Þā wæs gefylled sēo foresæde sprāc, swā swā sē hālga wer sāde þām mādene be hire gebrōðrum, ær hē biscop wāre. Hwæt ðā, siððan sē hālga Cūðberhtus, Lindisfarnensiscere geladunge lēodbiscop, mid ealre geencōrdnysse his folces gỹmde, tō geefenlæcunge ðāra ēadigra apostola, and hī mid singalum gebedum gescylde wið dēofl, and mid hālwendum myngungum tō heofonan tihte; and hē swā leofode swā swā hē sylf lærde, and ā

his bodunga mid gebysnungum āstealde, and ēac mid wundrum wel geglengde, and mid sōðre lufe symle geswētte, and gemetegode mid micclum geðylde, and wæs swīðe ēstful on ælcere sprǣce. Hē nolde āwendan his gewunelican bigleofan, ne his gewǣda, ðe hē on wēstene hæfde, ac ðā stīðnyssa his stearcan bigleofan betwux lāwedum folce on his līfe gehēold. Hē wæs swīðe welig wādlum and ðearfum, and symle him sylfum swīðe hafenlēas.

* * * * * * *

Æthād ðā eft, þæt æðele mǣden, þone hālgan lārēow tō hire geladode; ðā gesæt hē æt mȳsan micclum onbryrd, hē beseah tō heofonum and his sex āwearp. Þā āxode hine sēo ēadige fæmne, hwī hē swā hrædlīce his gereord forlete. Dā cwæð sē biscop mid onbryrdum mōde: "Efne nū ic geseah englas ferigan gesælige sāwle of þīnum bōclande tō hēalicre heofenan mid hālgum sange, and his nama ðē bið ardlīce gecȳdd on ærnemerigen, þonne ic offrige Gode þā līflican lāc on gelēaffulre cyrcan." Hit wearð ðā gewīdmærsod, swā swā sē wītega cwæð, þæt hire hyrdeman ðurh holdrādene ðā sume āc āstah, and his orf lāswode mid trēowenum helme, and hē hearde fēoll, gewāt of worulde mid wuldre tō Gode for ðāre hylde his hirdrādene. Hwā mæg āfre ealle gereccan þā mihtigan tācna ðises hālgan weres, hū oft hē ēaðelīce ādlige gehālde, and þā swcartan gāstas symle āflīgde, and fægra manna forðsīð foreglēaw sæde, wīs ðurh wītegunge wīsdōmes gāstes.

Þā wunode sum sācerd swīðe gelȳfed on ancersetle æfter his lāre, and on gehwilcum gēare hine genēosode, Hereberhtus gehāten, hohful on mōde. Cūðberhtus ðā sōna hine onsundron gesprǣc, cwæð þæt hē ðā sceolde swīðlīce befrīnan his nȳdþearfnysse ær his nēxtan dæge; cwæð þæt hē ne mōste on menniscum līfe hine eft gesēon

of ðām andweardan dæge. Hereberhtus ðā swīðe hohful wearð, and fēol tō his fōtum, mid flōwendum tēarum bæd þæt hē mōste him mid sīðian tō heofenlicum ðrymme of ðysum gewinne swā swā hē on līfe his lāre gehȳrsumode. Hwæt ðā sē biscop his cnēowa gebīgde tō ðissere bēne mid blīðum mōde, and syððan ðone sācerd sōna gefrēfrode; cwæð þæt him geūðe sē ælmihtiga Wealdend þæt hī ætsomne sīðian mōston of ðisum earfoðnyssum tō ēcere myrhðe. Hereberhtus ðā hām gewende, and on legerbedde licgende ābād þæs ōðres geendunge mid ādlium lymum.

Cūðberhtus sē hālga þā swīðe ōnette tō ðām ancersetle ðǣr hē ǣr gesæt ðurh hālige mynegunge mihtiges Drihtnes; wolde on ðām lande his līf geendian, þǣr ðǣr hē ǣr lange lybbende drohtnode. And hē on ðām lande ðā gelegered wearð on his forðsīðe swīðe fūs tō Gode, on ðām ðriddan gēare his biscophādes, and on ðisum dæge tō Drihtne gewāt, and Hereberhtus samod, sē hālga sācerd, swā swā hī on līfe ǣr geleornodon þurh Godes gāst mid gōdum willan. His līc wearð bebyrged on Lindisfarnēiscre cyrcan, þǣr wurdon geworhte wundra forwel fela ðurh geearnungum his ēadigan līfes. Þā gelīcode hit ðām lēodbiscope, Ēadberhte sylfum his æftergengan, þæt hē his līchaman ūp dā gelōgode, on ðām endlyftan gēare his geendunge. Þā wearð þæt hālige līc hāl on eorðan gemōt, gesundful licgende, swilce hē slāpende wǣre, liðebīge on limum, swā swā hē gelēd wæs.

Sȳ wuldor and lof þām welegan Drihtne, sē ðe his gecorenan swā cystelīce wurðað æfter dēadlicum līfe, mid him lybbende ā on ēcnysse ealra worulda. Amen.

XX. WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR

The text is that of the Laud MS. of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (the Peterborough Chronicle) in the Bodleian Library.

Gif hwā gewilnigeð tō gewitane hū gedōn mann hē wæs, oððe hwilce wurðscipe hē hæfde, oððe hū fela lande hē wære hlāford, ðonne wille wē be him āwrītan swā swā wē hine āgēaton ðe him on lōcodan and ōðre hwīle on his hīrede wunedon. Sē cyng Willelm þe wē embe specað wæs swīðe wīs man and swīðe rīce, and wurðfulre and strengere þonne ænig his foregenga wære. Hē wæs milde þām gōdum mannum þe God lufedon, and ofer eall gemett stearc þām mannum þe wiðcwædon his willan. On ðām ilcan steode þe God him geūðe þet hē mōste Engleland gegān, hē ārērde mære mynster, and munecas þær gesætte and hit wæll gegōdade. On his dagan wæs þet mære mynster on Cantwarbyrig getymbrad and ēac swīðe manig ōðer ofer eall Englaland. Ēac þis land wæs swīðe āfylled mid munecan, and þā leofodan heora līf æfter Scs Benedictus regule; and sē Chrīstendōm wæs swilc on his dæge þet ælc man hwæt his hāde tō belumpe folgade sē þe wolde.

Ēac hē wæs swȳðe wurðful: þriwa hē bær his cyne-helm ælce gēare, swā oft swā hē wæs on Englelande. On Ēastron hē hine bær on Winceastre, on Pentecosten on Westmynstre, on midewintre on Glēaweceastre; and þænne wæron mid him ealle þā rīce men ofer eall Englaland, arcebiscopas and lēodbiscopas, abbodas and eorlas, þegnas and cnihtas. Swilce hē wæs ēac swȳðe stearc man and rædde, swā þet man ne dorste nān þing ongēan his willan dōn. Hē hæfde eorlas on his bendum þe dydan ongēan his willan. Biscopas hē sætte of heora

biscoprīce and abbodas of heora abbodrīce and þægnas on cweartern, and æt nēxtan hē ne sparode his āgenne brōðor, Odo hēt; hē wæs swīðe rīce biscop on Normandīge, on Baius wæs his biscopstōl, and wæs manna fyrmest tō ēacan þām cynge, and hē hæfde eorldōm on Englelande, and þonne sē cyng wæs on Normandīge, þonne wæs hē mægester on þisum lande; and hine hē sætte on cweartern.

Betwyx ōðrum þingum nis nā tō forgytane þet gōde frið þe hē macode on þisan lande, swā þet ān man þe himsylf āht wære mihte faran ofer his rīce mid his bōsum full goldes ungederad, and nān man ne dorste slēan ōðerne man, næfde hē næfre swā mycel yfel gedōn wið þone ōðerne. . . . . .

Hē rīxade ofer Englæland and hit mid his gēapscipe swā þurhsmēade þet næs ān hīd landes innan Englalande þet hē nyste hwā hēo hæfde, oððe hwæs hēo wurð wæs, and syððan on his gewrit gesætt. Brytland him wæs on gewealde and hē þærinne casteles gewrohte, and þet manncynn mid ealle gewealde, swilce ēac Scotland, hē him underþēdde for his mycele strengþe. Normandīge þet land wæs his gecynde, and ofer þone eorldōm þe Mans is gehāten hē rīxade, and gif hē mōste þā gȳt twā gēar libban, hē hæfde Ȳrlande mid his werscipe gewunnon, and wiðūtan ælcon wæpnon.

Witodlīce on his tīman hæfdon men mycel geswinc and swīðe manige tēonan. Castelas hē lēt wyrcean, and earme men swīðe swencean. Sē cyng wæs swā swīðe stearc, and benam of his underþēoddan man manig marc goldes and mā hundred punda sēolfres. Ðet hē nam be wihte and mid mycelan unrihte of his landlēode for littelre nēode; hē wæs on gītsunge befeallan, and grædinæsse hē lufode mid ealle. Hē sætte mycel dēorfrið and hē lægde laga þærwið, þet swā hwā swā

slōge heort oððe hinde, þet hine man sceolde blendian. Hē forbēad þā heortas, swylce ēac þā bāras. Swā swīðe hē lufode þā hēadēor, swilce hē wǣre heora fæder. Ēac hē sætte be þām haran þet hī mōsten frēo faran. His rīce men hit mǣndon and þā earme men hit beceorodan. Ac hē wæs swā stīð þet hē ne rōhte heora eallra nīð; ac hī mōston mid ealle þes cynges wille folgian gif hī woldon libban oððe land habban, land oððe ēahta, oððe wel his sehta. Wālā wā þet ǣnig man sceolde mōdigan swā, hine sylf ūpp āhebban, and ofer ealle men tellan. Sē ælmihtiga God cȳþæ his sāule mildheortnisse and dō him his synna forgifenesse.

Ðās þing wē habbað be him gewritene, ǣgðer ge gōde ge yfele, þet þā gōdan men niman æfter þēora gōdnesse and forflēon[1] mid ealle yfelnesse, and gān on ðone weg þe ūs lētt tō heofenan rīce.

[1] MS. forleon; emendation suggested by Plummer.

PART IV

POETRY

ELEMENTS OF VERSIFICATION

Anglo-Saxon poetry is written in unrimed, ungrouped lines, that is, it is stichic, like blank verse, not strophic. The line is separated by the caesura into two half-lines (hemistichs); these half-lines may differ greatly in metre, producing an effect of irregularity upon the modern ear.

The half-lines are connected, however, by alliteration, a sort of initial-rime, which falls on certain accented (stressed) syllables of each line. The key to the alliteration is the first accented syllable in the second half-line; with this accords at least one syllable in the first half-line —very often two syllables. A consonant may alliterate with the same consonant only (**sc, sp, st,** only with the same combination); but a vowel regularly alliterates with a different vowel.

The stress generally falls where the sense demands it, usually on the words and syllables that are really the most important in the line.

The half-lines (hemistichs) are of five main metrical types, as follows:

Type A. Trochaic or dactylic-trochaic.

1. **rincum tæhte,** Maldon 18, ⏜ × | ⏜ ×
   rincas mīne, Genesis 2880,
2. **flēogan of folman,** Maldon 150, ⏜ × × | ⏜ ×
   Abraham fēran, Genesis 2849,

Nearly one-half of extant verse belongs to this type.

Type B. Iambic or anapaestic-iambic.

1. **and ealde swurd,** Maldon 47, × ⏜ | × ⏜
   þū mēdum scealt, Genesis 2916,
2. **þe hēr rīcost eart,** Maldon 36, × × ⏜ | × ⏜
   and þæt grǣge dēor, Brunanburh 64.

This type includes perhaps one-fifth of extant verse.

Type C. Iambic-trochaic or anapaestic-trochaic.

1. **on flot fēran,** Maldon 41, × ⏑ | ⏑ ×
   fram cnēomāgum, Brunanburh 8.
2. **him wæs Frēan engla,** Genesis 2860, × × ⏑ | ⏑ ×
   on þȳs ēglande, Brunanburh 66.

This type is probably less common than B.

Type D. Monosyllabic-bacchic.

1. **brimlīþendra,** Maldon 27, ⏑ | ⏑ ⏒ ×
   eald inwitta, Brunanburh 46.
2. **hār hilderinc,** Maldon 169, ⏑ | ⏑ × ⏒
   blǣd wīde sprang, Beowulf 18.

This type is rare, though more common than E.

Type E. An inversion of the preceding.

1. **blōdigne gār,** Maldon 154, ⏑ ⏒ × | ⏑
   monncynnes Weard, Caedmon's Hymn 7.

It must be understood that there are many modifications of all these types; especially through the use of anacrusis and of an increased number of syllables in the thesis, or unstressed part of the foot.

Quite important in any characterization of Anglo-Saxon verse is the use of "kennings," or descriptive phrases, such as (in Caedmon's *Hymn*) **Wuldorfæder, ēce Drihten, hālig Scyppend, monncynnes Weard, Frēa ælmihtig.** There is a similar constant use of amplification in other ways, as may be seen admirably in the selection from the *Genesis*.

XXI. THE LAY OF MALDON

This poem was in great part preserved (both beginning and end were wanting) in a Cotton MS. which was entirely destroyed in the fire of 1731. Hearne's text, which was published in 1726, is accordingly the only authority. Where the following text differs from Hearne's, his reading is given as a footnote; in some cases, no doubt, the accepted emendations merely correct Hearne's errors.

brocen wurde;
hēt þā hyssa hwæne hors forlætan,
feorr āfȳsan, and forð gangan,
hicgan tō handum, and tō hige[1] gōdum.
þā[2] þæt Offan mæg ærest onfunde, [5]
þæt sē eorl nolde yrhðo geþolian:
hē lēt him þā of handon lēofne[3] flēogan
hafoc wið bæs holtes, and tō þære hilde stōp;
be pām man mihte oncnāwan þæt sē cniht nolde
wācian æt þām wīge,[4] þā hē tō wāpnum fēng. [10]
Ēac him wolde Ēadrīc his ealdre gelæstan,
frēan tō gefeohte; ongan þā forð beran
gār tō gūþe: hē hæfde gōd geþanc,
pā hwīle þe hē mid handum healdan mihte
bord and brād swurd; bēot hē gelæste, [15]
þā hē ætforan his frēan feohtan sceolde.
Đā þær Byrhtnōð ongan beornas trymian,
rād and rædde, rincum tæhte
hū hī sceoldon standan, and þone stede healdan,
and bæd þæt hyra randas[5] rihte hēoldon [20]
fæste mid folman, and ne forhtedon nā.
þā hē hæfde þæt folc fægere getrymmed,
hē līhte þā mid lēodon, þær him lēofost wæs,
þær hē his heorðwerod holdost wiste.

[1] thige (for to hige). [2] þ. [3] leofre.
[4] w. ge. [5] randan.

Þā stōd on stæðe, stīðlīce clypode [25]
wīcinga ār, wordum mælde,
sē on bēot ābēad brimlīþendra
ærende[1] tō þām eorle, þær hē on ōfre stōd:
"Mē sendon tō þē sæmen snelle;
hēton ðē secgan, þæt þū mōst sendan raðe [30]
bēagas wiþ gebeorge; and ēow betere is
þæt gē þisne gārræs mid gafole forgyldon,
þonne[2] wē swā hearde hilde[3] dælon.
Ne þurfe wē ūs spillan, gif gē spēdaþ tō þām:
wē willað wiþ þām golde grið fæstnian. [35]
Gyf þū þæt[4] gerædest, þe hēr rīcost eart,
þæt þū þīne lēoda lȳsan wille,
syllan sæmannum on hyra sylfra dōm
feoh wiþ frēode, and niman friþ æt ūs,
wē willaþ mid þām sceattum ūs tō scype gangan [40]
on flot fēran, and ēow friþes healdan."
Byrhtnōð maþelode, bord hafenode,
wand wācne æsc, wordum mælde,
yrre and ānræd, āgeaf him andsware:
"Gehȳrst[5] þū, sælida, hwæt þis folc segeð? [45]
Hī willað ēow tō gafole gāras syllan,
ættrynne ord and ealde swurd,
þā heregeatu þe ēow æt hilde ne dēah.
Brimmanna boda, ābēod eft ongēan,
sege þīnum lēodum micele lāþre spell, [50]
þæt hēr stynt unforcūð eorl mid his werode,
þe wile geealgian[6] ēþel þysne,
Æþelrēdes eard, ealdres mīnes,
folc and foldan; feallan sceolon
hæþene æt hilde. Tō hēanlic mē þinceð [55]
þæt gē mid ūrum sceattum tō scype gangon

[1] ærænde. [2] þon. [3] . . ulde. [4] þat.
[5] gehyrt. [6] gealgean.

unbefohtene, nū gē þus feor hider
on ūrne eard in becōmon;
ne sceole gē swā sōfte sinc gegangan:
ūs sceal ord and ecg ær gesēman, [60]
grimm gūðplega, ær wē gafol[1] syllon."
Hēt þā bord beran, beornas gangan,
þæt hī on þām ēastæðe[2] ealle stōdon.
Ne mihte þær for wætere werod tō þām ōðrum:
þær cōm flōwende flōd æfter ebban, [65]
lucon lagustrēamas; tō lang hit him þūhte,
hwænne hī tōgædere gāras bæron.[3]
Hī þær Pantan strēam mid prasse bestōdon,
Ēastseaxena ord and sē æschere;
ne mihte hyra ænig ōðrum derian, [70]
būton hwā þurh flānes flyht fyl genāme.
Sē flōd ūt gewāt; þā flotan stōdon gearowe,
wīcinga fela, wīges georne.
Hēt þā hæleða hlēo healdan þā bricge
wigan wīgheardne, sē wæs hāten Wulfstān, [75]
cāfne mid his cynne, þæt wæs Cēolan sunu,
þe ðone forman man mid his francan ofscēat,
þe þær baldlīcost on þā bricge stōp.
Þær stōdon mid Wulfstāne wigan unforhte,
Ælfere and Maccus, mōdige twēgen; [80]
þā noldon æt þām forda flēam gewyrcan,
ac hī fæstlīce wið ðā fȳnd weredon,
þā hwīle þe hī wæpna wealdan mōston.
Þā hī þæt ongēaton, and georne gesāwon
þæt hī þær bricgweardas bitere fundon, [85]
ongunnon lytegian þā lāðe[4] gystas:
bædon þæt hī ūpgang[5] āgan mōston,
ofer þone ford faran, fēþan lædan.
Ðā sē eorl ongan for his ofermōde

[1] þe gofol. [2] easteðe. [3] beron. [4] luðe. [5] upgangan.

ālȳfan landes tō fela lāþere ðēode;
ongan ceallian þā ofer cald wæter
Byrhtelmes bearn (beornas gehlyston):
"Nū ēow is gerȳmed, gāð ricene tō ūs,
guman tō gūþe; God āna wāt
hwā þǣre wælstōwe wealdan mōte."
Wōdon þā wælwulfas, for wætere ne murnon,
wīcinga werod, west[1] ofer Pantan,
ofer scīr wæter scyldas wǣgon,[2]
lidmen tō lande linde bǣron.
Þǣr ongēan gramum gearowe stōdon
Byrhtnōð mid beornum: hē mid bordum hēt
wyrcan þone wīhagan, and þæt werod healdan
fæste wið fēondum. Þā wæs feohte[3] nēh,
tīr æt getohte; wæs sēo tīd cumen
þæt þǣr fǣge men feallan sceoldon.
Þǣr wearð hrēam āhafen; hremmas[4] wundon,
earn æses georn: wæs on eorþan cyrm.
Hī lēton þā of folman fēolhearde speru,
gegrundene gāras flēogan;
bogan wǣron bysige, bord ord onfēng,
biter wæs sē beadurǣs, beornas fēollon
on gehwæðere hand, hyssas lāgon.
Wund wearð[5] Wulfmǣr, wælraste gecēas,
Byrhtnōðes mǣg; hē mid billum wearð,
his swuster sunu, swīðe forhēawen.
Þǣr wearð[6] wīcingum wiþerlēan āgyfen:
gehȳrde ic þæt Ēadweard ānne slōge
swīðe mid his swurde, swenges ne wyrnde,
þæt him æt fōtum fēoll fæge cempa;
þæs him his ðēoden þanc gesǣde,
þām būrþēne, þā hē byre hæfde.

[1] pest. [2] wegon. [3] fohte. [4] bremmas. [5] weard. [6] wærd.

Swā stemnetton stīðhycgende[1]
hyssas[2] æt hilde; hogodon georne
hwā þǣr mid orde ǣrost mihte
on fǣgean men feorh gewinnan, [125]
wigan mid wǣpnum: wæl fēol on eorðan.
Stōdon stædefæste, stihte hī Byrhtnōð,
bæd þæt hyssa gehwylc hogode tō wīge,
þe on Denon wolde dōm gefeohtan.
Wōd þā wīges heard, wǣpen ūp āhōf, [130]
bord tō gebeorge, and wið þæs beornes stōp;
ēode swā ānrǣd eorl tō þām ceorle:
ǣgþer hyra ōðrum yfeles hogode.
Sende ðā sē sǣrinc sūþerne gār,
þæt gewundod wearð wigena hlāford; [135]
hē scēaf þā mid ðām scylde, þæt sē sceaft tobærst,
and þæt spere sprengde, þæt hit sprang ongēan.
Gegremod wearð sē gūðrinc; hē mid gāre stang
wlancne wīcing, þe him þā wunde forgeaf.
Frōd wæs sē fyrdrinc, hē lēt his francan wadan [140]
þurh ðæs hysses hals; hand wīsode
þæt hē on þām fǣrsceaðan feorh gerǣhte.
Ðā hē ōþerne ofstlīce scēat,
þæt sēo byrne tobærst; hē wæs on brēostum wund
þurh ðā hringlocan, him æt heortan stōd [145]
ǣtterne ord. Sē eorl wæs þē blīþra,
hlōh þā mōdi man, sǣde Metode þanc
ðæs dægweorces þe him Drihten forgeaf.
Forlēt þā drenga sum daroð of handa,
fīeogan of folman, þæt sē tō forð gewāt [150]
þurh ðone æþelan Æþelrēdes þegen.
Him be healfe stōd hyse unweaxen,
cniht on gecampe, sē full cāflīce
brǣd of þām beorne blōdigne gār,

[1] stiðhugende. [2] hysas.

Wulfstānes bearn, Wulfmær sē geonga; [155]
forlēt forheardne faran eft ongēan:
ord in gewōd, þæt sē on eorþan læg,
þe his þēoden ær þearle gerāhte.
Ēode þā gesyrwed secg tō þām eorle;
hē wolde þæs beornes bēagas gefecgan, [160]
rēaf and hringas, and gerēnod swurd.
Đā Byrhtnōð brād bill of scēaðe,[1]
brād and brūnecg,[2] and on þā byrnan slōh:
tō raþe hine gelette lidmanna sum,
þā hē þæs eorles earm āmyrde; [165]
fēoll þā tō foldan fealohilte swurd,
ne mihte hē gehealdan heardne mēce,
wæpnes wealdan. Þā gȳt þæt word gecwæð
hār hilderinc, hyssas bylde,
bæd gangan forð gōde gefēran: [170]
ne mihte þā on fōtum leng fæste gestandan;[3]
hē tō heofenum wlāt
"Geþancie[4] þē ðēoda Waldend,
ealra þāra wynna þe ic on worulde gebād.
Nū ic āh, milde Metod, mæste þearfe, [175]
þæt þū mīnum gāste gōdes geunne,
þæt mīn sāwul tō ðē sīðian mōte,
on þīn geweald, þēoden engla,
mid friþe ferian; ic eom frymdi tō þē,
þæt hī helsceaðan hȳnan ne mōton." [180]
Đā hine hēowon hæðene scealcas,
and bēgen þā beornas þe him big stōdon,
Ælfnōð and Wulmær bēgen lāgon,
ðā onemn hyra frēan feorh gesealdon.
Hī bugon þā fram beaduwe þe þær bēon noldon: [185]
þær wurdon Oddan bearn ærest on flēame,
Godrīc fram gūþe, and þone gōdan forlēt,

[1] sceðe. [2] bruneccg. [3] gestundan. [4] geþance.

þe him mænigne oft mēar gesealde;
hē gehlēop þone eoh, þe āhte his hlāford,
on þām gerādum þe hit riht ne wæs, [190]
and his brōðru mid him, bēgen ærndon,[1]
Godrinc[2] and Godwīg, gūþe ne gȳmdon,
ac wendon fram þām wīge, and þone wudu sōhton,
flugon on þæt fæsten, and hyra fēore burgon,
and manna mā þonne hit ænig mæð wære, [195]
gyf hī þā geearnunga ealle gemundon,
þe hē him tō duguþe gedōn hæfde.
Swā him Offa on dæg ær āsæde,
on þām mæþelstede,[3] þā hē gemōt hæfde,
þæt þær mōdiglīce[4] manega sprācon, [200]
þe eft æt þearfe[5] þolian noldon.
Đā wearð āfeallen þæs folces ealdor,
Æþelrēdes eorl; ealle gesāwon
heorðgenēatas þæt hyra hearra[6] læg.
Þā ðær wendon forð wlance þegenas,]205]
unearge men efston georne:
hī woldon þā ealle ōðer twēga,
līf forlætan[7] oððe lēofne gewrecan.
Swā hī bylde forð bearn Ælfrīces,
wiga wintrum geong, wordum mældе, [210]
Ælfwine þā cwæð, hē on ellen spræc:
"Gemunað[8] þā mæla, þe wē oft æt meodo sprācon,
þonne wē on bence bēot āhōfon,
hæleð on healle, ymbe heard gewinn;
nū mæg cunnian hwā cēne sȳ. [215]
Ic wylle mīne æþelo eallum gecȳþan,
þæt ic wæs on Myrcon miccles cynnes;
wæs mīn ealda fæder Ealhelm hāten,
wīs ealdorman, woruldgesælig.

[1] ærdon. [2] godrine. [3] meþelstede. [4] modelice.
[5] þære. [6] heorra. [7] forlætun. [8] gemunu.

Ne sceolon mē on þǣre þēode þegenas ætwītan, [220]
þæt ic of ðisse fyrdė fēran wille,
eard gesēcan, nū mīn ealdor ligeð
forhēawen æt hilde; mē is þæt hearma mǣst:
hē wæs ǣgðer[1] mīn mǣg and mīn hlāford."
þā hē forð ēode, fǣhðe gemunde, [225]
þæt hē mid orde ānne gerǣhte
flotan on þām folce, þæt sē on foldan læg
forwegen mid his wǣpne. Ongan þā winas manian,
frȳnd and gefēran, þæt hī forð ēodon.
Offa gemǣlde, æscholt āscēoc: [230]
"Hwæt þū, Ælfwine, hafast ealle gemanode,
þegenas tō þearfe: nū ūre þēoden līð,
eorl on eorðan, ūs is eallum þearf
þæt ūre ǣghwylc ōþerne bylde
wigan tō wīge, þā hwīle þe hē wǣpen mæge [235]
habban and healdan, heardne mēce,
gār and gōd swurd. Ūs Godrīc hæfð,
earh Oddan bearn, ealle beswicene:
wēnde þæs for moni man, þā hē on mēare rād,
on wlancan þām wiege, þæt wǣre hit ūre hlāford; [240]
for þan wearð hēr on felda folc totwǣmed,
scyldburh tobrocen: ābrēoðe his angin,
þæt hē hēr swā manigne man āflȳmde!"
Lēofsunu gemǣlde, and his linde āhōf,
bord tō gebeorge; hē þām beorne oncwæð: [245]
"Ic þæt gehāte, þæt ic heonon nelle
flēon fōtes trym, ac wille furðor gān,
wrecan on gewinne mīnne winedrihten.
Ne þurfon mē embe Stūrmere stedefæste hæleð[2]
wordum ætwītan, nū mīn wine gecranc, [250]
þæt ic hlāfordlēas hām sīðie,
wende fram wīge; ac mē sceal wǣpen niman,

[1] ægder. [2] hælæð.

ord and īren." Hē ful yrre wōd,
feaht fæstlīce, flēam hē forhogode.
Dunnere þā cwæð, daroð ācwehte, [255]
unorne ceorl, ofer eall clypode,
bæd þæt beorna gehwylc Byrhtnōð wrǣce:
"Ne mæg nā wandian sē þe wrecan þenceð
frēan on folce, ne for fēore murnan."
Þā hī forð ēodon, fēores hī ne rōhton; [260]
ongunnon þā hīredmen heardlīce feohtan,
grame gārberend, and God bǣdon
þæt hī mōston gewrecan hyra winedrihten,
and on hyra fēondum fyl gewyrcan.
Him sē gȳsel ongan geornlīce fylstan; [265]
hē wæs on Norðhymbron heardes cynnes,
Ecglāfes bearn, him wæs Æscferð nama:
hē ne wandode nā æt þām wīgplegan,
ac hē fȳsde forð flān genehe;
hwīlon hē on bord scēat, hwīlon beorn tǣsde; [270]
ǣfre embe stunde hē sealde sume wunde,
þā hwīle ðe hē wǣpna wealdan mōste.
Ðā gȳt on orde stōd Ēadweard sē langa,
gearo[1] and geornful; gylpwordum spræc,
þæt hē nolde flēogan fōtmǣl landes, [275]
ofer bæc būgan, þā his betera læg:[2]
hē bræc þone bordweall, and wið ðā beornas feaht,
oð þæt hē his sincgyfan on þām sǣmannum
wurðlīce wræc,[3] ǣr hē on wæle lǣge.
Swā dyde Æþerīc, æþele gefēra, [280]
fūs and forðgeorn, feaht eornoste,
Sībyrhtes brōðor and swīðe mænig ōþer
clufon cellod bord, cēne hī weredon:
bærst bordes lǣrig, and sēo byrne sang
gryrelēoða sum. Þā æt gūðe slōh [285]

[1] gearc. [2] leg. [3] wrec.

Offa þone sælidan, þæt hē on eorðan fēoll,
and ðær Gaddes mæg grund gesōhte:
raðe wearð æt hilde Offa forhēawen;
hē hæfde ðēah geforþod þæt hē his frēan gehēt,
swā hē bēotode ær wið his bēahgifan, [290]
þæt hī sceoldon bēgen on burh rīdan,
hāle tō hāme, oððe on here cringan,[1]
on wælstōwe wundum sweltan;
hē læg ðegenlīce ðēodne gehende.
Đā wearð borda gebræc; brimmen wōdon, [295]
gūðe gegremode; gār oft þurhwōd
fæges feorhhūs. Forð þā[2] ēode Wīstān,
Þurstānes sunu,[3] wið þās secgas feaht;
hē wæs on geþrange[4] hyra þrēora bana,
ær him Wīgelīnes bearn on þām wæle lāge. [300]
Þær wæs stīð gemōt: stōdon fæste
wigan on gewinne, wīgend cruncon,
wundum wērige; wæl fēol on eorþan.
Ōswold and Ealdwold ealle hwīle,
bēgen þā gebrōþru, beornas trymedon, [305]
hyra winemāgas wordon bædon
þæt hī þær æt ðearfe þolian sceoldon,
unwāclīce wæpna nēotan.
Byrhtwold maþelode, bord hafenode,
sē wæs eald genēat, æsc ācwehte, [310]
hē ful baldlīce beornas lærde:
"Hige sceal þē heardra, heorte þē cēnre,
mōd sceal þē māre, þē ūre mægen lȳtlað.
Hēr līð ūre ealdor eall forhēawen,
gōd on grēote; ā mæg gnornian [315]
sē ðe nū fram þīs wīgplegan wendan þenceð.
Ic eom frōd fēores; fram ic ne wille,
ac ic mē be healfe mīnum hlāforde,

[1] crintgan. [2] forða. [3] suna. [4] geþrang.

be swā lēofan men, licgan þence."
Swā hī Æþelgāres bearn ealle bylde, [320]
Godrīc tō gūþe; oft hē gār forlēt,
wælspere windan on þā wīcingas,
swā hē on þām folce fyrmest ēode,
hēow and hȳnde, oð[1] þæt hē on hilde gecranc.
Næs þæt nā sē Godrīc þe ðā gūðe forbēah [325]

[1] od.

XXII. BRUNANBURH

From the Chronicle. The text is based upon the Cotton MS. Tiberius A VI (British Museum); the reading of this MS. appears as a footnote when another is used in the text.

An. dcccclxxxvii.

Hēr Æþelstān cing, eorla drihten,
beorna bēaggifa and his brōþor ēac,
Ēadmund æþeling, ealdorlangne tīr
geslōgan æt sake sweorda ecggum
embe Brunnanburh; bordweall clufan, [5]
hēowan heaðolinda[1] hamora lāfum,
eaforan Ēadweardes; swā him geæþele wæs
fram cnēomāgum þæt hīe æt campe oft
wið lāðra gehwane land ealgodan,
hord and hāmas. Hettend crungon, [10]
Scotta lēode and scipflotan
fæge fēollan: feld dennade
secga swāte, siþþan sunne ūpp
on morgentīd, mære tungol,
glād ofer grundas, Godes candel beorht, [15]
ēces Dryhtnes, oþ[2] þæt sēo æþele gesceaft
sāh tō setle. Þær læg secg manig
gārum forgrunden, guman norðerne,
ofer scyld sceoten, swylce Scyttisc ēac,
wērig wigges sæd. Westsexe forð [20]
andlangne dæg ēoredcystum
on lāst legdon lāðum þēodum,
hēowan hereflȳman hindan þearle
mēcum mylenscearpum. Myrce ne wyrndon
heardes handplegan hæleþa nānum, [25]
þāra ðe mid Anlāfe ofer cargebland

[1] MS. heaþolina. [2] wanting.

on lides bōsme land gesōhtan,
fæge tō gefeohte. Fīfe lāgon
on þām campstede ciningas geonge,
sweordum āswefede, swilce seofene ēac [30]
eorlas Anlāfes, unrīm herges,
flotan and Scotta. Þær geflȳmed wearð
Norðmanna brego, nēde gebæded
tō lides stefne lȳtle weorode;
crēad cnear on flot, cing ūt gewāt, [35]
on fealone flōd feorh generede;
swylce þær ēac sē frōda mid flēame cōm
on his cȳþþe norð Constantīnus,
hār hilderinc hrēman ne þorfte
mēcea gemānan: hē[1] wæs his māga sceard, [40]
frēonda gefylled on folcstede,
forslegen æt sace, and his sunu forlēt
on wælstōwe wundum forgrunden,
geongne æt gūþe. Gylpan ne þorfte
beorn blandenfex billgeslyhtes, [45]
eald inwitta, ne Anlāf þē mā:
mid heora herelāfum hlihhan ne þorftan,
þæt hīe beadoweorca beteran wurdan
on campstede cumbolgehnāstes,
gārmittinge gumena gemōtes, [50]
wæpengewrixles, þæs hīe on wælfelda
wiþ Ēadweardes eaforan plegodan.
Gewitan him þā Norðmenn nægled-cnearrum,
drēorig daroða lāf on dynges mere
ofer dēop wæter Dyflen sēcean, [55]
eft Īraland æwiscmōde.
Swylce þā gebrōðor bēgen ætsomne,
cing and æþeling cȳþþe sōhtan,
Westseaxna land wigges hrēmige.

[1] her.

Lētan him behindan hrāw bryttigean [60]
salowigpādan, þone sweartan hræfn,
hyrnednebban, and þone hasopādan
earn, æftan hwīt, æses brūcan,
grædigne gūþhafoc and þæt grǣge dēor,
wulf on wealde. Ne wearð wæl māre [65]
on þȳs ēglande æfre gȳta
folces āfylled beforan þyssum
sweordes ecgum, þæs þe ūs secggeaþ bēc,
ealde ūþwitan, syþþan ēastan hider
Engle and Sexan ūpp becōman, [70]
ofer brāde brimu Brytene sōhtan,
wlance wīgsmiþas Wēalas ofercōman,
eorlas ārhwate eard begēaton.

XXIII. CYNEWULF'S ELENE

From the Vercelli Book. When an emendation has been adopted, the MS. reading appears as a footnote.

1. The Sign of the Cross

Cyning wæs āfyrhted,
egsan geāclad, siððan elþēodige,
Hūna ond Hrēða here scēawede,[1]
ðæt hē on Rōmwara rīces ende
ymb þæs wæteres stæð werod samnode, [60]
mægen unrīme. Mōdsorge wæg
Rōmwara cyning, rīces ne wēnde
for werodlēste; hæfde wigena tō lȳt,
eaxlgestealna, wið ofermægene
hrōra tō hilde. Here wīcode, [65]
eorlas ymb æðeling ēgstrēame nēah
on nēaweste nihtlangne fyrst,
þæs þe hīe[2] fēonda gefær fyrmest gesægon.
Þā wearð on slæpe sylfum ætȳwed
þām cāsere, þær hē on corðre swæf, [70]
sigerōfum gesegen swefnes wōma.
Þūhte him wlitescȳne on weres hāde
hwīt ond hīwbeorht hæleða nāthwylc
geȳwed ænlicra þonne hē ær oððe sīð
gesēge under swegle. Hē of slæpe onbrægd [75]
eofurcumble beþeaht. Him sē ār hraðe,
wlitig wuldres boda, wið þingode
ond be naman nemde (nihthelm toglād):
"Constantīnus, heht þē Cyning engla,

Videns autem quia multitudo esset innumerabilis, contristatus est et timuit usque ad mortem. Ea vero nocte veniens vir splendidissimus suscitavit eum, et dixit: Constantine, noli timere,

[1] MS. sceawedon. [2] he.

wyrda Wealdend, wǣre bēodan, [80]
duguða Dryhten. Ne ondrǣd þū ðē,
ðēah þē elþēodige egesan hwōpan,
heardre hilde. Þū tō heofenum beseoh
on wuldres Weard; þǣr ðū wraðe findest,
sigores tācen." Hē wæs sōna gearu [85]
þurh þæs hālgan hās, hreðerlocan onspēon,
ūp lōcade, swā him sē ār ābēad,
fǣle friðowebba. Geseah hē frætwum beorht
wliti wuldres trēo ofer wolcna hrōf
golde geglenged;[1] gimmas līxtan. [90]
Wæs sē blāca bēam bōcstafum āwriten
beorhte and lēohte: "Mid þȳs bēacne ðū
on þām frēcnan fære fēond oferswīðesð,
geletest lāð werod." Þā þæt lēoht gewāt,
ūp sīðode ond sē ār somed [95]
on clānra gemang. Cyning wæs þȳ blīðra
ond þē sorglēasra, secga aldor,
on fyrhðsefan þurh þā fægeran gesyhð.
Heht þā onlīce æðelinga hlēo,
beorna bēaggifa, swā hē þæt bēacen geseah, [100]
heria hildfruma, þæt him on heofonum ār
geīewed wearð, ofstum myclum,
Constantīnus, Crīstes rōde,
tīrēadig cyning, tācen gewyrcan.
Heht þā on ūhtan mid ærdæge [105]
wīgend wreccan ond wæpenþræce,
hebban heorucumbul ond þæt hālige trēo

sed respice sursum in coelum, et vide; et intendens in coelum vidit signum Crucis Christi, ex lumine claro constitutum, et desuper litteris scriptum titulum: IN HOC VINCE. Viso autem signo hoc Rex Constantinus fecit similitudinem Crucis quam viderat in coelo: et surgens impetum fecit contra Barbaros, et fecit ante-

[1] gelenged.

him beforan ferian, on fēonda gemang
beran bēacen Godes. Bȳman sungon
hlūde for hergum. Hrefn weorces gefeah,
ūrigfeðra earn sīð behēold,
wælhrēowra wīg; wulf sang āhōf,
holtes gehlēða. Hildegesa stōd.
Þǣr wæs borda gebrec ond beorna geþrec,
heard handgeswing ond herga gring,
syððan hēo earhfære ǣrest mētton.
On þæt fǣge folc flāna scūras,
gāras ofer geolorand on gramra gemang
hetend heorugrimme,[1] hildenǣdran
þurh fingra geweald forð onsendan.
Stōpon stīðhīdige, stundum wrǣcon,
brǣcon bordhrēðan, bil in dufan,
þrungon þrǣchearde. Þā wæs þūf hafen
segn for sweotum,[2] sigelēoð galen.
Gylden grīma, gāras līxtan
on herefelda.[3] Hæðene grungon,
fēollon friðclēase. Flugon instæpes
Hūna lēode, swā þæt hālige trēo
ārǣran heht Rōmwara cyning
heaðofremmende. Wurdon heardingas
wīde towrecene. Sume wīg fornam;
sume unsōfte aldor generedon
on þām heresīðe; sume healfcwice
flugon on fæsten ond fēore burgon
æfter stānclifum, stede weardedon
ymb Danūbie; sume drenc fornam
on lagostrēame līfes æt ende.

cedere signum Crucis: et veniens cum suo exercitu super barbaros, coepit caedere eos proxima luce: et timuerunt barbari, et dederunt fugam per ripas Danubii, et mortua est non minima multitudo: et

[1] heoragrimme [2] sweotolum. [3] herafelda.

Đā wæs mōdigra mægen on luste,
ēhton elþēoda oð þæt æfen forð
fram dæges orde; daroðæsc flugon, [140]
hildenædran. Hēap wæs gescyrded,
lāðra lindwered; lȳthwōn becwōm
Hūna herges hām eft þanon.
Þā wæs gesȳne, þæt sige forgeaf
Constantīno Cyning ælmihtig [145]
æt þām dægweorce, dōmweorðunga,
rīce under roderum, þurh his rōde trēo.

2. Helena Takes up her Quest

Elene ne wolde
þæs sīðfates sāne weorðan [220]
ne ðæs wilgifan word gehyrwan,
hiere sylfre suna, ac wæs sōna gearu
wīf on willsīð, swā hire weoruda helm,
byrnwiggendra, beboden hæfde.
Ongan þā ofstlīce eorla mengu [225]
tō flote fȳsan. Fearoðhengestas
ymb geofenes stæð gearwe stōdon,
sælde sāmearas, sunde getenge.
Đā wæs orcnæwe idese sīðfæt,
siððan wæges welm[1] werode gesōhte. [230]
Þær wlanc manig æt Wendelsæ
on stæðe stōdon. Stundum wrǣcon
ofer mearcpaðu, mægen æfter ōðrum,
ond þā gehlōdon hildesercum,
bordum ond ordum, byrnwīgendum, [235]

dedit Deus in illa die victoriam Regi Constantino per virtutem sanctae Crucis.

Gratia autem Spiritus sancti requievit in beatissima matre Constantini Imperatoris Helena: haec autem in omnibus Scripturis se exercebat, et nimiam in Domino nostro Jesu Christo

[1] helm.

werum ond wīfum wæghengestas.
Lēton þā ofer flīelwæg fāmige scrīðan
bronte brimþisan. Bord oft onfēng
ofer ēarhgeblond ȳða swengas;
sæ swinsade. Ne hȳrde ic sīð ne ær [240]
on ēgstrēame idese lædan,
on merestrēte, mægen fægrre.
Þær meahte gesīon, sē ðone sīð behēold,
brecan ofer bæðweg, brimwudu snyrgan
under swellingum, sæmearh plegean, [245]
wadan wægflotan. Wigan wæron blīðe,
collenferhðe; cwēn sīðes gefeah;
syþþan tō hȳðe hringedstefnan
ofer lagofæsten geliden hæfdon
on Crēca land; cēolas lēton [250]
æt sæfearoðe sande bewrecene,
ald ȳðhofu, oncrum fæste
on brime bīdan beorna geþinges,
hwonne[1] hēo sīo gūðcwēn gumena þrēate
ofer ēastwegas eft gesōhte. [255]
Ðær wæs on eorle ēðgesȳne
brogden byrne ond bill gecost,
geatolic gūðscrūd, grīmhelm manig,
ænlic eoforcumbul. Wæron æscwigan,
secggas ymb sigecwēn, sīðes gefȳsde. [260]
Fyrdrincas frome fōron on luste
on Crēca land, cāseres bodan,
hilderincas hyrstum gewerede.
Þær wæs gesȳne sincgim locen

possedit dilectionem: postmodum et salutare sanctae Crucis lignum exquisivit. Cum legisset autem intente adventum humanitatis Salvatoris nostri Jesu Christi et crucis ejus assumptionem et a mortuis resurrectionem, non est moras passa donec victoriae Christi invenit lignum, ubi dominicum et sanctum fixum est

[1] hwone.

on þām hereþrēate, hlāfordes gifu. [265]
Wæs sēo ēadhrēðige Elene gemyndig,
þrīste on geþance, þēodnes willan,
georn on mōde, þæt hīo Iūdēa[1]
ofer herefeldas hēape gecoste
lindwīgendra land gesōhte, [270]
secga þrēate; swā hit siððan gelamp
ymb lȳtel fæc þæt ðæt lēodmægen,
gūðrōfe hæleþ, tō Hierusalem
cwōmon in þā ceastre corðra mæste,
eorlas æscrōfe, mid þā æðelan cwēn. [275]

3. The Cross is Found

Þā wæs mōdgemynd myclum geblissod,
hige onhyrded þurh þæt hālige trēo, [840]
inbryrded brēostsefa, syððan bēacen geseh
hālig under hrūsan. Hē mid handum befēng
wuldres wynbēam ond mid weorode āhōf
of foldgræfe. Fēðegestas
ēodon, æðelingas, in on þā ceastre. [845]
Āsetton þā on gesyhðe sigebēamas III
eorlas ānhȳdige fore Elenan cnēo
collenferhðe. Cwēn weorces gefeah
on ferhðsefan ond þā frignan ongan,
on hwylcum þāra bēama Beam Wealdendes, [850]
hæleða Hyhtgifa, hangen wāre.
"Hwæt, wē þæt hȳrdon þurh hālige bēc
tācnum cȳðan, þæt twēgen mid him
geþrōwedon, ond hē wæs þridda sylf

corpus. Invenit autem illud hoc modo. Vicesima et octava die secundi mensis in sanctam civitatem Hierusalem introivit una cum exercitu magno.

Cum autem fodisset passus viginti, invenit tres cruces absconditas, quas ejiciens attulit in civitatem. Interrogabat autem beatissima Helena, quae esset crux Christi: scimus autem quia

[1] Iudeas.

on rōde trēo; rodor eal geswearc [855]
on þā slīðan tīd. Saga, gif ðū cunne,
on hwylcre þyssa þrēora Þēoden engla
geþrōwode, þrymmes Hyrde."
Ne meahte hire Iūdas (ne ful gere wiste)
sweotole gecȳþan be ðām sigebēame, [860]
on hwylcne[1] sē Hælend āhafen wāre,
Sigebearn Godes, ær hē āsettan heht
on þone middel þære mæran byrig
bēamas mid bearhtme ond gebīdan þær
oð ðæt him gecȳðde Cyning ælmihtig [865]
wundor for weorodum be ðām wuldres trēo.
Gesæton sigerōfe, sang āhōfon,
rædþeahtende, ymb þā rōda þrēo
oð þā nigoðan tīd; hæfdon nēowne gefēan
mærðum gemēted. Þā þær menigo cwōm, [870]
folc unlȳtel, ond gefærenne man
brōhton on bære beorna þrēate
on nēaweste (wæs þā nigoðe tīd),
gingne gāstlēasne. Þā ðær Iūdas wæs
on mōdsefan miclum geblissod. [875]
Heht þā āsettan sāwllēasne,
līfe belidenes līc on eorðan,
unlifgendes, ond ūp āhōf,
rihtes wēmend, þāra rōda twā
fyrhðglēaw on fæðme ofer þæt fæge hūs, [880]
dēophycgende. Hit wæs dēad swā ær,
līc legere fæst: leomu cōlodon
þrēanēdum beþeaht. Þā sīo þridde wæs

ceterae duae latronum sunt, qui cum eo crucifixi sunt. Et ponentes eas in media civitate expectabant gloriam Christi. Et circa horam nonam ferebatur mortuus juvenis in grabato: Judas autem gaudio repletus dixit: Nunc cognosces, Domina, dilectissimum lignum et virtutem ejus. Et tenens grabatum Judas, fecit deponi mortuum, et posuit super eum singulas cruces, et non surrexit:

[1] hwylcre.

āhafen hālig. Hrā wæs on anbide,
oð ðæt him uppan Æðelinges wæs [885]
rōd ārǣred, Rodorcyninges bēam,
sigebēacen sōð. Hē sōna ārās
gāste gegearwod, geador bū samod
līc ond sāwl. Þǣr wæs lof hafen
fæger mid þȳ folce; Fæder weorðodon [890]
ond þone sōðan Sunu Wealdendes
wordum heredon. Sīe him wuldor ond þanc
ā būtan ende eallra gesceafta.

* * * * *

Ðā wæs gefrēge in þǣre folcsceare,
geond þā werþēode wīde lǣded,
mǣre morgenspel manigum on andan,
þāra þe Dryhtnes ǣ dyrnan woldon, [970]
boden[1] æfter burgum, swā brimo fæðmað,[2]
in ceastra gehwǣre, þæt Crīstes rōd[3]
fyrn foldan begrǣfen funden wǣre,
sēlest sigebēacna, þāra þe sīð oððe ār
hālig under heofenum āhafen wurde, [975]
ond wæs Iūdēum gnornsorga mǣst,
werum wansǣligum wyrda lāðost,
þǣr hīe hit for worulde wendan meahton,
Crīstenra gefēan. Ðā sīo cwēn bebēad
ofer eorlmægen āras fȳsan [980]
ricene tō rāde, sceoldon Rōmwarena
ofer hēanne holm hlāford sēcean
ond þām wiggende wilspella mǣst

imposita autem tertia cruce Dominica super mortuum, statim surrexit qui mortuus fuerat juvenis, et omnes, qui aderant, glorificabant Dominum.

Cum magno autem studio collocans praetiosam Crucem, auro et lapidibus pretiosis, faciens loculum argenteum, in ipso collo-

[1] bodan. [2] fæðmeð. [3] wanting.

seolfum gesecgan, þe ðæt sigorbēacen
þurh Meotodes ēst mēted wære, [985]
funden in foldan, þæt ær feala mæla
behÿded wæs hālgum tō tēonan,
Crīstenum folce. Þā ðām cininge wearð
þurh þā mæran word mōd geblissod,
ferhð gefēonde. Næs þā fricgendra [990]
under goldhoman gād in burgum
feorran gefērede. Wæs him frōfra mæst
geworden in worlde æt ðām willspelle,
hlihende hyge, þe him hererāswan
ofer ēastwegas, āras brōhton, [995]
hū gesundne sīð ofer swonrāde[1]
secgas mid sigecwēn āseted[2] hæfdon
on Crēca land. Hīe sē cāsere heht
ofstum myclum eft gearwian
sylfe tō sīðe. Secgas ne gǣldon, [1000]
syððan andsware ēdre gehÿrdon,
æðelinges word. Heht hē Elenan hǣl
ābēodan beadurōfre, gif hīe brimnesen
ond gesundne sīð settan mōsten,
hæleð hwætmōde, tō þāre hālgan byrig. [1005]
Heht hire þā āras ēac gebēodan
Constantīnus, þæt hīo cirican þǣr
on þām beorhhliðe bēgra rādum
getimbrede, tempel Dryhtnes,
on Caluarie Crīste tō willan, [1010]
hæleðum tō helpe, þǣr sīo hālige rōd
gemēted wæs, mærost bēama,
þāra þe gefrugnen foldbūende
on eorðwege. Hīo geefnde swā,

cavit Crucem Christi et ecclesiam construxit in ipso Calvariae loco.

[1] sponrade. [2] aseten.

siððan winemāgas westan brōhton [1015]
ofer lagufæsten lēofspell manig.
Đā sēo cwēn bebēad cræftum getȳde
sundor āsēcean, þā sēlestan,
þā þe wrætlīcost wyrcan cūðon
stāngefōgum, on þām stedewange [1020]
girwan Godes tempel, swā hire gāsta Weard
reord of roderum. Hēo þā rōde heht
golde beweorcean ond gimcynnum,
mid þām æðelestum eorcnanstānum
besetton searocræftum, ond þā in seolfren fæt [1025]
locum belūcan. Þær þæt līfes trēo,
sēlest sigebēama, siððan wunode
æðelu unbræce.[1] Þær bið ā gearu
wraðu wannhālum wīta gehwylces,
sæce ond sorge. Hīe sōna þær [1030]
þurh þā hālgan gesceaft helpe findaþ,
godcunde gife.

4. The Poet Speaks

Þus ic frōd ond fūs þurh þæt fæcne hūs
wordcræft wæf ond wundrum læs,
þrāgum þreodude ond geþanc reodode
nihtes nearwe. Nysse ic gearwe
be ðære rōde[2] riht, ær mē rūmran geþeaht [1240]
þurh ðā mæran miht on mōdes þeaht
wīsdōm onwrāh.[3] Ic wæs weorcum fāh,
synnum āsæled, sorgum gewæled,
bitrum gebunden, bisgum beþrungen,
ær mē lāre onlāg þurh lēohtne hād [1245]
gamelum tō gēoce, gife unscynde
Mægencyning āmæt ond on gemynd begeat,
torht ontȳnde, tīdum gerȳmde,

[1] anbrece. [2] wanting. [3] onwreah

bāncofan onband, brēostlocan onwand,
leoðucræft onlēac, þæs ic lustum brēac, [1250]
willum in worlde. Ic þæs wuldres trēowes
oft, nales ǣne, hæfde ingemynd,
ǣr ic þæt wundor onwrigen hæfde
ymb þone beorhtan bēam, swā ic on bōcum fand
wyrda gangum, on gewritum cȳðan [1255]
be ðām sigebēacne. Ā wæs sæcc oð ðæt
cnyssed cearwelmum, CĒN drūsende,
þēah hē in medohealle māðmas þēge,
æplede gold. ȲR gnornode,
NȲDgefēra nearusorge drēah, [1260]
enge rūne, þǣr him EH fore
mīlpaðas mæt, mōdig þrægde
wīrum gewlenced. WYNN is geswiðrad,
gomen æfter gēarum, geogoð is gecyrred,
ald onmēdla. ŪR wæs gēara [1265]
geogoðhādes glām. Nū synt gēardagas
æfter fyrstmearce forð gewitene,
lifwynne geliden, swā LAGO toglīdeð,
flōdas gefȳsde. FEOH āghwām bið
lǣne under lyfte; landes frætwe [1270]
gewītaþ under wolcnum winde geliccost,
þonne hē for hæleðum hlūd āstīgeð,
wǣðeð be wolcnum, wēdende fareð
ond eft semninga swīge gewyrðeð
in nēdcleofan nearwe geheaðrod, [1275]
þrēam forþrycced. Swā þēos world eall gewīteð,
ond ēac swā some, þe hire on wurdon
ātȳdrede, tīonlēg nimeð,
ðonne Dryhten sylf dōm gesēceð
engla weorude. Sceall āghwylc ðǣr [1280]
reordberendra riht gehȳran
dǣda gehwylcra þurh þæs Dēman mūð

ond worda swā same wed gesyllan
eallra unsnyttro ær gesprecenra,
þrīstra geþonca. Þonne on þrēo dǣleð [1285]
in fȳres feng folc ānra gehwylc,
þāra þe gewurdon on wīdan fēore
ofer sīdne grund. Sōðfæste bīoð
yfemest in þām āde, ēadigra gedryht,
duguð dōmgeorne, swā hīe ādrēogan magon [1290]
ond būtan earfeðum ēaðe geþolian,
mōdigra mægen. Him gemetgaþ eall
ēldes[1] lēoma, swā him ēðost bið,
sylfum gesēftost. Synfulle bēoð,
māne gemengde, in ðām midle þrēad, [1295]
hæleð higegēomre, in hātne wylm
þrosme beþehte. Bið sē þridda dǣl,
āwyrgede womsceaðan, in þæs wylmes grund,
lēase lēodhatan, līge befæsted
þurh ærgewyrht, ārlēasra sceolu, [1300]
in glēda gripe. Gode nō syððan
of ðām morðorhofe in gemynd cumað,
Wuldorcyninge, ac hīe worpene bēoð
of ðām heaðuwylme in hellegrund,
torngenīðlan. Bið þām twām dǣlum [1305]
ungelīce. Mōton engla Frēan
gesēon, sigora God. Hīe āsodene bēoð,
āsundrod fram synnum, swā smæte gold,
þæt in wylme bið womma gehwylces
þurh ofnes fȳr eall geclænsod, [1310]
āmered ond gemylted. Swā bið þāra manna ælc
āscyred ond āsecāden scylda gehwylcre,
dēopra firena, þurh þæs dōmes fȳr.
Mōton þonne siðþan sybbe brūcan,
ēces ēadwelan; him bið engla Weard [1315]

[1] eðles.

milde ond blīðe þæs ðe hīe māna gehwylc
forsāwon, synna weorc, ond tō Suna Metudes
wordum cleopodon. For ðan hīe nū on wlite scīnaþ
englum gelīce, yrfes brūcaþ
Wuldorcyninges tō wīdan fēore. Amen. [1320]

XXIV. THE GENESIS

The Sacrifice of Isaac

The text is that of the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library; a few emendations are indicated by footnotes.

Þā þæs rinces sē rīca ongan [2845]
Cyning costigan, cunnode georne
hwilc þæs æðelinges ellen wære,
stīðum wordum spræc him stefne tō:
"Gewīt þū ofestlīce, Abraham, fēran,
lāstas lecgan, and þē lāde mid [2850]
þīn āgen bearn; þū scealt Īsaac mē
onsecgan, sunu ðīnne, sylf tō tībre!
Siððan þū gestīgest stēape dūne,
hrincg þæs hēan landes, þe ic þē heonon getæce,
ūp þīnum āgnum fōtum, þær þū scealt ād gegærwan,
bælfȳr bearne þīnum, and blōtan sylf [2856]
sunu mid sweordes ecge, and ðonne sweartan līge
lēofes līc forbærnan, and mē lāc bebēodan."
Ne forsæt hē þȳ sīðe, ac sōna ongann
fȳsan tō fōre: him wæs Frēan[1] engla [2860]
word ondrysne, and his Waldend lēof.
Ðā sē ēadga Abraham sīne
nihtreste ofgeaf: nalles Nergendes
hæse wiðhogode, ac hine sē hālga wer [2864]
gyrde grāgan sweorde, cȳðde ðæt him gāsta Weardes
egesa on brēostum wunode. Ongan ðā his esolas bætan,
gamolferhð goldes brytta, heht hine geonge twēgen
men mid sīðian; mæg wæs his āgen þridda,
and hē fēorða sylf. Þā hē fūs gewāt
from his āgenum hofe Īsaac lēdan, [2870]
bearn unweaxen, swā him bebēad Metod.

[1] MS. frea.

Efste ðā swīðe and ōnette
forð foldwege, swā him Frēa tæhte
wegas ofer wēsten, oð þæt wuldortorht
dæges þriddan ūp ofer dēop wæter [2875]
ord ārǣmde. Þā sē ēadega wer
geseah hlīfigan hēa dūne,
swā him sægde ǣr swegles Aldor.
Ðā Abraham spræc tō his ombihtum,
"Rincas mīne, restað incit hēr [2880]
on þissum wīcum; wit eft cumað,
siððan wit ærende uncer twēga
Gāstcyninge āgifen habbað."
Gewāt him þā sē æðeling, and his āgen sunu,
tō þæs gemearces þe him Metod tæhte, [2885]
wadan ofer wealdas; wudu bær sunu,
fæder fȳr and sweord. Ðā ðæs fricgean ongann
wer wintrum geong wordum Abraham:
"Wit hēr fȳr and sweord, frēa mīn, habbað;
hwǣr is þæt tīber, þæt þū torht Gode [2890]
tō þām brynegielde bringan þencest?"
Abraham maðelode (hæfde on ān gehogod
þæt hē gedǣde swā hine Drihten hēt):
"Him þæt Sōðcyning sylfa findeð,
moncynnes Weard, swā him gemet þinceð." [2895]
Gestāh þā stīðhȳdig stēape dūne
ūp mid his eaforan, swā him sē ēca bebēad,
þæt hē on hrōfe gestōd hēan landes,
on þǣre stōwe[1] þe him sē stranga tō,
wǣrfæst Metod, wordum tæhte. [2900]
Ongan þā ād hladan, ǣled weccan,
and gefeterode fēt and honda
bearne sīnum, and þā on bǣl āhōf
Īsaac geongne, and þā ædre gegrāp

[1] wanting.

sweord be gehiltum: wolde his sunu cwellan [2905]
folmum sīnum, fȳre scencan[1]
mǣges drēore. Þā Metodes ðegn
ufan, engla sum, Abraham hlūde
stefne cȳgde. Hē stille gebād
āres sprǣce and þām engle oncwæð. [2910]
Him ðā ofstum tō, ufan of roderum,
wuldorgāst Godes wordum mǣlde:
"Abraham lēofa, ne sleah þīn āgen bearn,
ac þū cwicne ābregd cniht of āde,
eaforan þīnne: him an wuldres God. [2915]
Mago Ebrēa, þū mēdum scealt
þurh þæs hālgan hand Heofoncyninges
sōðum sigorlēanum, selfa onfōn
ginfæstum gifum: þē wile gāsta Weard
lissum gyldan, þæt þē wæs lēofra his [2920]
sibb and hyldo, þonne þīn sylfes bearn."
Ād stōd onǣled; hæfde Abrahame
Metod moncynnes, mǣge Lōthes,
brēost geblissad, þā hē him his bearn forgeaf,
Īsaac cwicne. Ðā sē ēadega bewlāt [2925]
rinc ofer exle, and him ðǣr rom geseah
unfeor þanon ǣnne standan,
brōðor Arōnes, brembrum fæstne;
þone Abraham genam, and hine on ād āhōf
ofestum miclum for his āgen bearn. [2930]
Ābrægd ðā mid ðȳ bille, brynegield onhrēad,
rēocendne[2] wēg rommes blōde,
onblēot þæt lāc Gode, sægde lēana þanc
and ealra þāra sǣlða[3] þe him sīð and ǣr
gifena Drihten forgifen hæfde. [2935]

[1] sencan. [2] reccendne. [3] wanting.

XXV. THE WANDERER

From the Exeter Book. When an emendation has been adopted, the MS. reading appears as a footnote.

Oft him ānhaga āre gebīdeð,
Metudes miltse, þēah þe hē mōdcearig
geond lagulāde longe sceolde
hrēran mid hondum hrīmcealde sǣ,
wadan wræclāstas: wyrd bið ful ārǣd! [5]
Swā cwæð eardstapa earfeþa gemyndig,
wrāþra wælsleahta, winemæga hryre:
"Oft ic sceolde āna ūhtna gehwylce
mīne ceare cwīþan; nis nū cwicra nān,
þe ic him mōdsefan mīnne durre [10]
sweotule āsecgan. Ic tō sōþe wāt
þæt biþ in eorle indryhten þēaw,
þæt hē his ferðlocan fæste binde,
healde[1] his hordcofan, hycge swā hē wille;
ne mæg wērig mōd wyrde wiðstondan [15]
ne sē hrēo hyge helpe gefremman:
for ðon dōmgeorne drēorigne oft
in hyra brēostcofan bindað fæste.
Swā ic mōdsefan mīnne sceolde
oft earmcearig ēðle bidæled, [20]
frēomǣgum feor feterum sǣlan,
siþþan gēara īu goldwine mīnne[2]
hrūsan heolster[3] biwrāh, and ic hēan þonan
wōd wintercearig ofer waþema[4] gebind,
sōhte sele drēorig sinces bryttan, [25]
hwǣr ic feor oþþe nēah findan meahte
þone þe in meoduhealle minne[5] wisse

[1] MS. healdne. [2] mine. [3] heolstre.
[4] waþena. [5] mine.

oþþe mec frēondlēasne[1] frēfran wolde,
wenian mid wynnum. Wāt sē þe cunnað
hū slīþen bið sorg tō gefēran [30]
þām þe him lȳt hafað lēofra geholena:
warað hine wræclāst, nales wunden gold,
ferðloca frēorig, nalæs foldan blǣd;
gemon hē selesecgas and sincþege,
hū hine on geoguðe his goldwine [35]
wenede tō wiste: wyn eal gedrēas!
For þon wāt sē þe sceal his winedryhtnes
lēofes lārcwidum longe forþolian,
ðonne sorg and slǣp somod ætgædre
earmne ānhagan[2] oft gebindað: [40]
þinceð him on mōde þæt hē his mondryhten
clyppe and cysse, and on cnēo lecge[3]
honda and hēafod, swā hē hwīlum ǣr
in gēardagum giefstōlas brēac;
ðonne onwæcneð eft winelēas guma, [45]
gesihð him biforan fealwe wǣgas,[4]
baþian brimfuglas, brǣdan feþra,
hrēosan hrīm and snāw hagle gemenged.
Þonne bēoð þȳ hefigran heortan benne,
sāre æfter swǣsne: sorg bið genīwad, [50]
þonne māga gemynd mōd geondhweorfeð,
grēteð glīwstafum, georne geondscēawað
secga geseldan: swimmað eft[5] on weg;
flēotendra ferð nō þǣr fela bringeð
cūðra cwidegiedda; cearo bið genīwad [55]
þām þe sendan sceal swīþe geneahhe
ofer waþema gebind wērigne sefan.
For þon ic geþencan ne mæg geond þās woruld
for hwan mōdsefa mīn[6] ne gesweorce,

[1] -lease. [2] anhogan [3] læge.
[4] wegas. [5] oft. [6] mod sefan minne.

þonne ic eorla līf eal geondþence,
hū hī fǣrlīce flet ofgēafon,
mōdge maguþegnas. Swā þēs middangeard
ealra dōgra gehwām drēoseð and fealleþ;
for þon ne mæg weorþan[1] wīs wer, ǣr hē āge
wintra dǣl in woruldrīce. Wita sceal geþyldig,
ne sceal nō tō hātheort ne tō hrædwyrde,
ne tō wāc wiga ne tō wanhȳdig,
ne tō forht ne tō fægen ne tō feohgīfre,
ne nǣfre gielpes tō georn, ǣr hē geare cunne.
Beorn sceal gebīdan, þonne hē bēot spriceð,
oþ þæt collenferð cunne gearwe
hwider hreþra gehygd hweorfan wille.
Ongietan sceal glēaw hæle hū gæstlic bið,
þonne ealre[2] þisse worulde wela wēste stondeð,
swā nū missenlīce geond þisne middangeard
winde biwāune weallas stondaþ,
hrīme bihrorene, hrȳðge þā ederas.
Wōriað þā wīnsalo, waldend licgað
drēame bidrorene; duguð eal gecrong
wlonc bī wealle: sume wīg fornōm,
ferede in forðwege; sumne fugel oþbær
ofer hēanne holm; sumne sē hāra wulf
dēaðe gedǣlde; sumne drēorighlēor
in eorðscræfe eorl gehȳdde:
ȳþde[3] swā þisne eardgeard ælda Scyppend,
oþ þæt burgwara breahtma lēase
eald enta geweorc īdlu stōdon.
Sē þonne þisne wealsteal wīse geþōhte,
and þis deorce[4] līf dēope geondþenceð,
frōd in ferðe feor oft gemon
wælsleahta worn, and þās word ācwið:

[1] wearþan. [2] ealle. [3] yþde. [4] deorcne.

"Hwǣr cwōm mearg? hwǣr cwōm mago? hwǣr cwōm māþþumgyfa?
hwǣr cwōm symbla gesetu? hwǣr sindon seledrēamas?
Ēalā beorht bune! ēalā byrnwiga!
ēalā þēodnes þrym! hū sēo þrāg gewāt, [95]
genāp under nihthelm, swā hēo nō wǣre!
Stondeð nū on lāste lēofre duguþe
weal wundrum hēah, wyrmlīcum fāh:
eorlas fornōman asca þrȳþe,
wǣpen wælgīfru, wyrd sēo mære; [100]
and þās stānhleoþu stormas cnyssað;
hrīð hrēosende hrūsan[1] bindeð,
wintres wōma, þonne won cymeð,
nīpeð nihtscūa, norþan onsendeð
hrēo hæglfare hæleþum on andan. [105]
Eall is earfoðlic eorþan rīce,
onwendeð wyrda gesceaft weoruld under heofonum:
hēr bið feoh lǣne, hēr bið frēond lǣne,
hēr bið mon lǣne, hēr bið mǣg lǣne;
eal þis eorþan gesteal īdel weorþeð!" [110]
Swā cwæð snottor on mōde, gesæt him sundor æt rūne.
Til biþ sē þe his trēowe gehealdeð: ne sceal næfre his torn tō rycene
beorn of his brēostum ācȳþan, nemþe hē ǣr þā bōte cunne,
eorl mid elne gefremman. Wel bið þām þe him āre sēceð,
frōfre tō Fæder on heofonum, þǣr ūs eal sēo fæstnung stondeð. [115]

[1] hruse.

XXVI. BEOWULF

From the unique MS. in the British Museum. When an emendation has been adopted, the MS. reading is indicated by a footnote.

1. Prologue

Hwæt, wē Gār-Dena in gēardagum
þēodcyninga þrym gefrūnon,
hū ðā æþelingas ellen **fremedon**!
Oft Scyld Scēfing sceaþena þrēatum
monegum māgþum meodosetla oftēah; [5]
egsode eorlas,[1] syððan ærest wearð
fēasceaft funden; hē þæs frōfre gebād,
wēox under wolcnum, weorðmyndum þāh,
oð þæt æghwylc ymbsittendra[2]
ofer hronrāde hȳran scolde, [10]
gomban gyldan; þæt wæs gōd cyning!
Ðæm eafera wæs æfter cenned
geong in geardum, þone God sende
folce tō frōfre; fyrenðearfe ongeat,
þā[3] hīe ær drugon aldorlēase[4] [15]
lange hwīle. Him þæs Līffrēa,
wuldres Wealdend, woroldāre forgeaf;
Bēowulf wæs brēme— blæd wīde sprang—
Scyldes eafera, Scedelandum in.
Swa sceal geong guma[5] gōde gewyrcean, [20]
fromum feohgiftum, on fæder ærne[6]
þæt hine on ylde eft gewunigen
wilgesīþas, þonne wīg cume,
lēode gelæsten; lofdædum sceal
in mægþa gehwære man geþēon. [25]

[1] MS. eorl. [2] þara ymbsittendra. [3] þæt. [4] aldor-ase.
[5] sceal - - - uma. [6] --ne.

Him ðā Scyld gewāt tō gescæphwīle
felahrōr fēran on Frēan wāre;
hī hyne þā ætbæron tō brimes faroðe.
swæse gesīþas, swā hē selfa bæd,
þenden wordum wēold wine Scyldinga, [30]
lēof landfruma, lange āhte.
Þær æt hȳðe stōd hringedstefna
īsig ond ūtfūs, æþelinges fær;
ālēdon þā lēofne þēoden,
bēaga bryttan, on bearm scipes, [35]
mærne be mæste. Þær wæs mādma fela
of feorwegum frætwa gelæded.
Ne hyrde ic cȳmlīcor cēol gegyrwan
hildewæpnum ond heaðowædum,
billum ond byrnum; him on bearme læg [40]
mādma mænigo, þā him mid scoldon
on flōdes æht feor gewītan.
Nalæs hī hine læssan lācum tēodan,
þēodgestrēonum, þon þā dydon
þe hine æt frumsceafte forð onsendon [45]
ænne ofer ȳðe umborwesende.
Þā gȳt hīe him āsetton segen gyldenne[1]
hēah ofer hēafod, lēton holm beran,
gēafon on gārsecg; him wæs gēomor sefa,
murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon [50]
secgan tō sōðe selerædende,[2]
hæleð under heofenum, hwā þæm hlæste onfēng.

2. Beowulf's Journey

Þæt fram hām gefrægn Higelāces þegn,
gōd mid Gēatum, Grendles dæda; [195]
sē wæs moncynnes mægenes strengest
on þæm dæge þysses līfes,

[1] g-denne. [2] -rædenne.

æþele ond ēacen. Hēt him ÿðlidan
gōdne gegyrwan; cwæð hē gūðcyning
ofer swanrāde sēcean wolde, [200]
mærne þēoden, þā him wæs manna þearf.
Đone sīðfæt him snotere ceorlas
lÿthwōn lōgon, þēah hē him lēof wære,
hwetton higerōfne,[1] hæl scēawedon.
Hæfde sē gōda Gēata lēoda [205]
cempan gecorone þāra þe hē cēnoste
findan mihte; fīftÿna sum
sundwudu sōhte; secg wīsade,
lagucræftig mon, landgemyrcu.
Fyrst forð gewāt; flota wæs on ÿðum, [210]
bāt under beorge. Beornas gearwe
on stefn stigon; strēamas wundon,
sund wið sande; secgas bæron
on bearm nacan beorhte frætwe,
gūðsearo geatolic; guman ūt scufon, [215]
weras on wilsīð, wudu bundenne.
Gewāt þā ofer wægholm winde gefÿsed
flota fāmiheals fugle gelīcost,
oð þæt ymb āntīd ōþres dōgores
wundenstefna gewaden hæfde [220]
þæt ðā līðende land gesāwon,
brimclifu blīcan, beorgas stēape,
sīde sænæssas; þā wæs sund liden,
eoletes æt ende. Þanon ūp hraðe
Wedera lēode on wang stigon, [225]
sæwudu sældon; syrcan hrysedon,
gūðgewædo; Gode þancedon
þæs þe him ÿþlāde ēaðe wurdon.
Þā of wealle geseah weard Scildinga,
sē þe holmclifu healdan scolde, [230]

[1] hige-ofne.

beran ofer bolcan beorhte randas,
fyrdsearu fūslicu; hine fyrwyt bræc
mōdgehygdum, hwæt þā men wæron.
Gewāt him þā tō waroðe wicge rīdan
þegn Hrōðgāres, þrymmum cwehte [235]
mægenwudu mundum, meþelwordum frægn:
"Hwæt syndon gē searohæbbendra,
byrnum werede, þe þus brontne cēol
ofer lagustrāte lādan cwōmon,
hider ofer holmas? Hwæt, ic hwīle[1] wæs [240]
endesāta, ægwearde hēold,
þē on land Dena lāðra nænig
mid scipherge sceðþan ne meahte.
Nō hēr cūðlīcor cuman ongunnon
lindhæbbende; ne gē lēafnesword [245]
gūðfremmendra gearwe ne wisson,
māga gemēdu. Nāfre ic māran geseah
eorla ofer eorþan ðonne is ēower sum,
secg on searwum; nis þæt seldguma
wæpnum geweorðad, næfne[2] him his wlite lēoge, [250]
ænlic ansȳn. Nū ic ēower sceal
frumcyn witan ær gē fyr heonan,
lēasscēaweras, on land Dena
furþur fēran. Nū gē feorbūend,
merelīðende, mīnne[3] gehȳrað [255]
ānfealdne geþōht; ofost is sēlest
tō gecȳðanne hwanan ēowre cyme syndon."
Him sē yldesta andswarode,
werodes wīsa, wordhord onlēac:
"Wē synt gumcynnes Gēata lēode [260]
ond Higelāces heorðgenēatas.
Wæs mīn fæder folcum gecȳþed,

[1] Hwæt, ic hwi- supplied: no gap in MS.
[2] næfre. [3] mine.

æþele ordfruma, Ecgþēow hāten;
gebād wintra worn ār hē on weg hwurfe
gamol of geardum; hine gearwe geman [265]
witena welhwylc wīde geond eorþan.
Wē þurh holdne hige hlāford þīnne,
sunu Healfdenes, sēcean cwōmon,
lēodgebyrgean; wes þū ūs lārena gōd.
Habbað wē tō þām mæran micel ārende, [270]
Deniga frēan, ne sceal þār dyrne sum
wesan, þæs ic wēne. Þū wāst gif hit is
swā wē sōþlīce secgan hȳrdon,
þæt mid Scyldingum sceaðona ic nāt hwylc,
dēogol dǣdhata, deorcum nihtum [275]
ēaweð þurh egsan uncūðne nīð,
hȳnðu ond hrāfyl. Ic þæs Hrōðgār mæg
þurh rūmne sefan rād gelāran,
hū hē frōd ond gōd fēond oferswȳðeþ,
gyf him edwenden[1] āfre scolde, [280]
bealuwa bisigu bōt eft cuman,
ond þā cearwylmas cōlran wurðaþ;
oððe ā syþðan earfoðþrāge,
þrēanȳd þolað, þenden þār wunað
on hēahstede hūsa sēlest." [285]
Weard maþelode, ðār on wicge sæt.
ombeht unforht: "Æghwæþres sceal
scearp scyldwiga gescād witan,
worda ond worca, sē þe wel þenceð.
Ic þæt gehȳre, þæt þis is hold weorod [290]
frēan Scyldinga. Gewītaþ forð beran
wǣpen ond gewǣdu, ic ēow wīsige.
Swylce ic maguþegnas mīne hāte
wið fēonda gehwone flotan ēowerne,
nīwtyrwydne nacan on sande [295]

[1] edwendan.

ārum healdan, oþ ðæt eft byreð
ofer lagustrēamas lēofne mannan
wudu wundenhals tō Wedermearce;
gōdfremmendra swylcum gifeþe bið
þæt þone hilderās hāl gedīgeð." [305c]
Gewiton him þā fēran,— flota stille bād,
seomode on sāle[1] sīdfæþmed scip
on ancre fæst. Eoforlīc scionon
ofer hlēorbergan[2] gehroden golde,
fāh ond fȳrheard,— ferhwearde hēold [305]
gūþmōdgum men.[3] Guman ōnetton,
sigon ætsomne, oþ þæt hȳ sæl timbred,[4]
geatolic ond goldfāh, ongyton mihton;
þæt wæs foremærost foldbūendum
receda under roderum, on þām sē rīca bād; [310]
līxte sē lēoma ofer landa fela.
Him þā hildedēor hof[5] mōdigra
torht getæhte, þæt hīe him tō mihton
gegnum gangan; gūðbeorna sum
wicg gewende, word æfter cwæð: [315]
"Mæl is mē tō fēran; Fæder alwalda
mid ārstafum ēowic gehealde
sīða gesunde. Ic tō sæ wille,
wið wrāð werod wearde healdan."
Strēt wæs stānfāh, stīg wīsode [320]
gumum ætgædere. Gūðbyrne scān
heard hondlocen, hringīren scīr
song in searwum, þā hīe tō sele furðum
in hyra gryregeatwum gangan cwōmon.
Setton sæmēþe sīde scyldas, [325]
rondas regnhearde, wið þæs recedes weal;
bugon þā tō bence. Byrnan hringdon,

[1] sole. [2] beran. [3] guþmod grummon.
[4] æltimbred. [5] of.

gūðsearo gumena; gāras stōdon,
sæmanna searo, samod ætgædere,
æscholt ufan grǣg; wæs sē īrenþrēat [330]
wǣpnum gewurþad.

3. The Fight with Grendel

Cōm on wanre niht
scrīðan sceadugenga. Scēotend swǣfon,
þā þæt hornreced healdan scoldon,
ealle būton ānum. Þæt wæs yldum cūþ [705]
þæt hīe ne mōste, þā Metod nolde,
sē synscaþa under sceadu bregdan—
ac hē wæccende wrāþum on andan
bād bolgenmōd beadwa geþinges.
Đā cōm of mōre under misthleoþum [710]
Grendel gongan, Godes yrre bær;
mynte sē mānscaða manna cynnes
sumne besyrwan in sele þām hēan.
Wōd under wolcnum tō þæs þe hē wīnreced,
goldsele gumena, gearwost wisse [715]
fǣttum fāhne. Ne wæs þæt forma sīð
þæt hē Hrōþgāres hām gesōhte;
nǣfre hē on aldordagum ǣr ne siþðan
heardran hǣle healðegnas fand!
Cōm þā tō recede rinc sīðian [720]
drēamum bedǣled. Duru sōna onarn
fȳrbendum fæst, syþðan hē hire folmum hrān;
onbrǣd þā bealohȳdig, ðā hē gebolgen[1] wæs,
recedes mūþan. Raþe æfter þon
on fāgne flōr fēond treddode, [725]
ēode yrremōd; him of ēagum stōd
ligge gelīcost lēoht unfæger.
Geseah hē in recede rinca manige,

[1] ða - - bolgen.

swefan sibbegedriht samod ætgædere,
magorinca hēap. Þā his mōd āhlōg;
mynte þæt hē gedǣlde ǣr þon dæg cwōme,
atol āglǣca, ānra gehwylces
līf wið līce, þā him ālumpen wæs
wistfylle wēn. Ne wæs þæt wyrd[1] þā gēn
þæt hē mā mōste manna cynnes
ðicgean ofer þā niht. Þrȳðswȳð behēold,
mǣg Higelāces, hū sē mānscaða
under fǣrgripum gefaran wolde.
Ne þæt sē āglǣca yldan þōhte,
ac hē gefēng hraðe forman sīðe
slǣpendne rinc, slāt unwearnum,
bāt bānlocan, blōd ēdrum dranc,
synsnǣdum swealh; sōna hæfde
unlyfigendes eal gefeormod,
fēt ond folma. Forð nēar ætstōp,
nam þā mid handa higeþihtigne
rinc on ræste, rāhte tōgēanes[2]
fēond mid folme; hē onfēng hraþe
inwitþancum ond wið earm gesæt.
Sōna þæt onfunde fyrena hyrde
þæt hē ne mētte middangeardes,
eorþan scēata,[3] on elran men
mundgripe māran; hē on mōde wearð
forht on ferhðe, nō þȳ ǣr fram meahte.
Hyge wæs him hinfūs, wolde on heolster flēon,
sēcan dēofla gedræg; ne wæs his drohtoð þǣr
swylce hē on ealderdagum ǣr gemētte.
Gemunde þā sē gōda, mǣg Higelāces,
æfensprǣce, ūplang āstōd
ond him fæste wiðfēng. Fingras burston;
eoten wæs ūtweard, eorl furþur stōp.

[730] [735] [740] [745] [750] [755] [760]

[1] wæs - - - rd. [2] on gean. [3] sceatta.

Mynte sē māra, þār[1] hē meahte swā,
wīdre gewindan ond on weg þanon
flēon on fenhopu; wiste his fingra geweald
on grames grāpum. Þæt[2] wæs gēocor sīð [765]
þæt sē hearmscaþa tō Heorute ātēah.
Dryhtsele dynede, Denum eallum wearð,
ceasterbūendum, cēnra gehwylcum,
eorlum ealuscerwen. Yrre wæron bēgen
rēþe renweardas; reced hlynsode. [770]
Þā wæs wundor micel þæt sē wīnsele
wiðhæfde heaþodēorum, þæt hē on hrūsan ne fēol,
fæger foldbold; ac hē þæs fæste wæs
innan ond ūtan īrenbendum,
searoþoncum besmiþod. Þār fram sylle ābēag [775]
medubenc monig, mīne gefrāge,
golde geregnad, þār þā graman wunnon.
Þæs ne wēndon ār witan Scyldinga
þæt hit ā mid gemete manna ænig,
betlic[3] ond bānfāg, tobrecan meahte, [780]
listum tolūcan, nymþe līges fæþm
swulge on swaþule. Swēg ūp āstāg
nīwe geneahhe; Norð-Denum stōd
atelic egesa ānra gehwylcum
þāra þe of wealle wōp gehȳrdon, [785]
gryrelēoð galan Godes andsacan,
sigelēasne sang, sār wanigean
helle hæfton. Hēold hine fæste
sē þe manna wæs mægene strengest
on þām dæge þysses līfes; [790]
nolde eorla hlēo ænige þinga
þone cwealmcuman cwicne forlætan,
ne his līfdagas lēoda ænigum
nytte tealde. Þār genehost brægd

[1] - - he. [2] he wæs. [3] hetlic.

eorl Bēowulfes ealde lāfe, [795]
wolde frēadrihtnes feorh ealgian,
mæres þēodnes, ðǣr hīe meahton swā.
Hīe þæt ne wiston, þā hīe gewin drugon,
heardhicgende hildemecgas,
ond on healfa gehwone hēawan þōhton, [800]
sāwle sēcan, þone synscaðan
ǣnig ofer eorþan īrenna cyst,
gūðbilla nān, grētan nolde,
ac hē sigewǣpnum forsworen hæfde,
ecga gehwylcre. Scolde his aldorgedāl [805]
on ðǣm dæge þysses līfes
earmlic wurðan, ond sē ellorgāst
on fēonda geweald feor sīðian.
Đā þæt onfunde sē þe fela ǣror
mōdes myrðe manna cynne [810]
fyrene gefremede— hē fāg wið God—
þæt him sē līchoma lǣstan nolde,
ac hine sē mōdega mǣg Hygelāces
hæfde be honda; wæs gehwæþer ōðrum
lifigende lāð. Līcsār gebād [815]
atol ǣglǣca; him on eaxle wearð
syndolh sweotol; seonowe onsprungon,
burston bānlocan. Bēowulfe wearð
gūðhrēð gyfeþe; scolde Grendel þonan
feorhsēoc flēon under fenhleoðu, [820]
sēcean wynlēas wīc; wiste þē geornor
þæt his aldres wæs ende gegongen,
dōgera dægrīm.
Denum eallum wearð
æfter þām wælrāse willa gelumpen;
hæfde þā gefǣlsod sē þe ǣr feorran cōm, [825]
snotor ond swȳðferhð, sele Hrōðgāres,
genered wið nīðe; nihtweorce gefeh,

ellenmærþum. Hæfde Ēast-Denum
Gēatmecga lēod gilp gelæsted,
swylce oncȳþðe ealle gebētte, [830]
inwidsorge þe hīe ær drugon
ond for þrēanȳdum þolian scoldon,
torn unlȳtel. Þæt wæs tācen sweotol,
syþðan hildedēor hond ālegde,
earm ond eaxle —þær wæs eal geador [835]
Grendles grāpe— under gēapne hrōf.[1]

[1] -of.

PART V

MIDDLE ENGLISH SELECTIONS

MIDDLE ENGLISH SELECTIONS

Introductory Note

The following extracts from Middle English writings are not, it is perhaps needless to say, set forth as in any sense an adequate representation of either the language or the literature: those who are in a position to make even an elementary study of either will need ampler materials and better tools. But for English speaking students with some knowledge of Anglo-Saxon these pieces may serve to fill in, though very roughly, the gap between the old speech and the new, and to illustrate, and help them to visualize, what they may learn of the history of the language. With this end in view they are given, with only such slight help towards pronunciation and such information concerning the meanings of strange words, as may be necessary to make them intelligible to students fresh from a course in Anglo-Saxon.

Pronunciation

The Vowels are sounded practically as in Anglo-Saxon; but the old Diphthongs disappear and new combinations come into use, as follows: **iu, eu,** like *few;* **ei,** like *day;* **ai,** originally perhaps like *aisle,* later like *day;* **au,** like *house;* **oi,** like *joy;* **ou,** as **o** + **u**; **ui,** as **u** + **i.**

The Consonants show certain new features: **ȝ** appears beside **g.** **ȝ** initially was like *y;* finally and before **t,** like German *ch*; otherwise it may be sounded like modern *g.* In French words **c** acquired the sound of *s* before **e, i, y;** and **g** (not **ȝ**) had medially the sound of *dg.* In Early Middle English both **c** and **z** are used for **ts.**

Dialects

The dialectal distinctions noted in the earlier period persist necessarily in Middle English, though Kentish tends to merge more or less with West-Saxon. We have, therefore, three main divisions: (1) The Southern dialect (more accurately the Southern group of dialects, for there were many, as there still are, shading into one another), subdivided into Southeastern, or Kentish, and Southwestern; (2) The Midland, divided usually into East and West Midland, though North and South Midland dialects can be distinguished; (3) The Northern, including Lowland Scotland as well as England north of the Humber.

XXVII. KING STEPHEN

The text is that of the Laud MS. of the Chronicle (the Peterborough Chronicle) in the Bodleian Library; this is the work of the last "Chronicler," who described Stephen's reign just after its close in 1154. The dialect is therefore Northeast Midland of that time.

[1135.] Enmāng þis[1] was his nefe cumen tō Englelānde, Stēphne de Blais, and cōm tō Lundene; and tē Lundenisce folc him underfēng and senden æfter þē ærcebiscop, Willelm Curbuil, and halechede[2] him tō kīnge on midewintre dæi. On þis kīnges tīme wes al unfrið and yfel and rāflāc,[3] for agēnes him risen sōna þā rīce men þe wæron swikes,[4] alrefyrst Baldwin de Redvērs, and hēld Execestre agēnes him; and tē kīng it besæt, and siððan Baldwin acordede.[5] Þā tōcan þā ōðre and hēlden her castles agēnes him, and David Kīng of Scotlānd tōc tō werrīen[6] him. Þā, þohwethere[7] þat, here sāndes[8] fēorden betwyx heom, and hī tōgædere cōmen and wurðe sæhte,[9] þoþ it lītel forstōde.[10]

1137. Ðis gāre fōr þē Kīng Stēphne ofer sæ tō Normandī and thēr wes underfāngen, forþī ðat hī wēnden ðat hē sculde bēn alswic[11] alse thē ēom[12] wes, and for hē hadde gēt his tresōr; ac hē todēld it and scatered sotlīce.[13] Micel hadde Henrī Kīng gadered gōld and sylver, and nā gōd ne dide me[14] for his sāule tharof.

Þā þē Kīng Stēphne tō Englalānd cōm, þā makod hē his gadering æt Oxenefōrd and þar hē nam þē biscop

[1] Enmang (onmang) þis, *meanwhile.* [2] Anglo-Saxon hālgian.
[3] *plunder.* [4] *traitors.* [5] *came to terms* (Old French acorder).
[6] *began to fight, took to fighting* (Old Norse taka; OF. guerrier).
[7] *notwithstanding.* [8] *messengers.* [9] *reconciled.*
[10] *availed.* [11] AS. al + swilc. [12] *uncle.*
[13] *foolishly* (OF. sot). [14] AS. man (indef.).

Rogēr of Sereberī, and Alexander Biscop of Lincol and tē Cancelēr Rogēr, hise neves, and dide ælle in prisūn til hī iāfen up here castles. Þā thē swikes undergæton ðat hē mīlde man was and softe and gōd, and nā justīce ne dide, þā diden hī alle wunder. Hī hadden him manrēd[1] maked and āthes sworen, oc hī nān trēuthe ne hēolden; alle hē wæron forsworen and here trēothes forloren, for ævric rīce man his castles makede and agænes him hēolden, and fylden þē lānd ful of castles. Hī swencten swȳðe þē wrecce men of þē lānd mid castelweorces. Þā þē castles wāren maked, þā fylden hī mid dēovles and yvele men. Þā nāmen hī þā men þe hī wēnden ðat anī gōd hefden, bāthe be nihtes and be dæies, carlmen[2] and wimmen, and diden heom in prisūn efter gōld and sylver, and pīned[3] heom untellendlīce pīning. For ne wæren nævre nān martyrs swā pīned alse hī wæron; me hēnged ūp bī thē fēt and smoked heom mid fūl smoke; me hēnged bī thē þūmbes ōther bī thē hēfed, and hēngen brynīges[4] on her fēt; me dide cnotted strēnges abūton here hæved and wrythen tō ðat it gæde[5] tō þē hærnes.[6] Hī diden heom in quarterne[7] þar nadres and snakes and pades[8] wæron inne, and drāpen[9] heom swā. Sume hī diden in crūcethūs,[10] ðat is in ān cæste þat was scort and nareu and undēp, and dide scærpe stānes þērinne and þrēngde[11] þē men þærinne ðat him bræcon alle þē limes. In manī of þē castles wæron lof[12] and grin,[12] ðat wæron rachentēges[13] ðat twā ōþer thrē men hadden onōh tō bæron ōnne; þat was swā maced, ðat is fæstned tō ān bēom, and diden ān scærp īren abūton þā mannes throte and his hals,[14] ðat hē ne myhte nōwiderwardes,

[1] *homage.* [2] *men* (ON. karl). [3] *tortured.* [4] *coats of mail* (AS. byrne). [5] *went.* [6] *brains* (ON. hjarni). [7] *prison* (AS. cweart-ern). [8] *toads* (N. padde; cf. Shak. paddock). [9] *slew.* [10] *torture-house.* [11] *jammed.* [12] *head-band and noose.* Cf. Magoun, Mod. Lang. Notes, XL, p. 411. [13] *chains.* [14] *neck* (AS. heals).

ne sitten ne līen ne slēpen, oc bæron al ðat īren. Manī þūsend hī drāpen[1] mid hūngær.

Ī ne can ne Ī ne mai tellen alle þē wunder, ne alle þē pīnes ðat hī diden wrecce men on þis lānd; and ðat lastede þā XIX wintre wīle Stēphne was kīng, and ǣvre it was werse and werse. Hī læiden gǣildes[2] on thē tūnes ǣvre um wīle[3] and clepeden it tenserīe. Þā þē wrecce men ne hadden nān mōre tō gyven, þā rǣveden hī and brendon alle thē tūnes ðat wēl þū myhtes faren all a dæis fare, sculdest thū nēvre fīnden man in tūne sittende ne lānd tiled. Þā was cōrn dǣre and flēsc and cǣse and butere, for nān ne was ō þē lānd. Wrecce men sturven of hūngær; sume iēden on ælmes þe wāren sum wīle rīce men; sume flugen ūt of lānde. Wes nǣvre gǣt māre wreccehēd on lānd, ne nǣvre hēthen men werse ne diden þan hī diden; for ōwer[4] sithon ne forbāren hī nouther circe ne cyrceiǣrd, oc nāmen al þē gōd ðat þarinne was and brenden sythen þē cyrce and al tegædere. Ne hī ne forbāren biscopes lānd ne abbotes ne prēostes, ac rǣveden munekes and clerkes and ǣvric man ōther þe ōwer myhte. Gif twā men ōþer III cōman rīdend tō ān tūn, al þē tūnscipe flugæn for heom; wēnden ðat hī wāron rǣvēres. Þē biscopes and lēred men heom cursede ǣvre, oc was heom naht þarof for hī wēron al forcursæd and forsworen[5] and forloren. Warsæ[6] me tilede, þē ērthe ne bar nān cōrn, for þē lānd was al fordōn mid swilce dǣdes and hī sǣden openlīce ðat Crīst slēp and his halechen. Swilc and māre þanne wē cunnen sǣin wē þoleden XIX wintre for ūre sinnes.

[1] *slew.* [2] *tribute* (AS. gield).
[3] *from time to time* (AS. æfre ymbe hwīle).
[4] *everywhere* (AS. āhwær). [5] Cf. Beowulf, l. 804. [6] AS. hwær swā.

XXVIII. ORMULUM, INTRODUCTION

The text is that of the Junius MS. (Bodleian Library), contemporary with the author and possibly his own manuscript. The dialect is Northeast Midland of about 1200.

Nū, brōþerr Wallterr, brōþerr mīn affterr þē flæshess kīnde,
Annd brōþerr mīn ī Crisstenndōm þurrh fulluhht annd þurrh trowwþe,
Annd brōþerr mīn ī Godess hūs ȝēt ō þē þride wīse,
Þurrh þatt witt hafenn takenn bā ān reȝhellbōc tō follȝhenn,
Unnderr kanunnkess[1] hād annd līf swā summ[2] Sannt Awwstīn sette;
Icc hafe dōn swā summ þū badd annd fōrþedd[3] tē þīn wille,
Icc hafe wennd inntill Ennglissh goddspelless hallȝhe lāre,
Affterr þatt little witt þatt mē mīn Drihhtīn hafeþþ lēnedd.
Þū þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wēl till mikell frame[4] turrnenn,
ȝiff Ennglissh follc, forr lufe off Crīst, itt wollde ȝērne lērnenn
Annd follȝhenn itt annd fillenn[5] itt wiþþ þohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ dēde;
Annd forrþī ȝerrndesst tū þatt icc þiss werrc þē shollde wirrkenn,
Annd icc itt hafe fōrþedd tē, acc all þurrh Crīstess hellpe,
Annd unnc birrþ[6] bāþe þannkenn Crīst þatt itt iss brohht till ēnde.

[1] *canon* (ON. kanunkr). [2] *just as.* [3] *carried out* (AS. forðian).
[4] *profit* (ON. frami). [5] *fulfil.* [6] *behooves* (AS. byrian).

Icc hafe sammnedd ō[1] þiss bōc þā goddspelless nēh alle
Þatt sinndenn ō þē messebōc inn all þē ȝēr att messe;
Annd aȝȝ[2] affterr þē goddspell stannt þatt tatt tē goddspell mēneþþ,
Þatt mann birrþ spellenn[3] tō þē follc off þeȝȝre sāwle nēde;
Annd ȝēt tær tēkenn[4] māre inōh þū shallt tæronne fīndenn,
Off þatt tatt Crīstess hallȝhe þēd[5] birrþ trowwenn[6] wēl annd follȝhenn.
Icc hafe sett hēr ō þiss bōc amāng goddspelless wōrdess,
All þurrh mēsellfenn, manīȝ wōrd þē rīme swā tō fillenn;
Acc þū shallt fīndenn þatt mīn wōrd, eȝȝwhær þær itt iss ēkedd,
Maȝȝ hellpenn þā þatt rēdenn itt tō sēn annd t' unnderrstanndenn
All þess tē bettre, hū þeȝȝm birrþ þē goddspell unnderrstanndenn.
Annd forrþī trowwe icc þatt tē birrþ wēl þolenn[7] mīne wōrdess,
Eȝȝwhær þær þū shallt fīndenn hemm amāng goddspelless wōrdess;
For whāse[8] mōt tō lāwedd follc lārspell off goddspell tellenn,
Hē mōt wēl ēkenn manīȝ wōrd amāng goddspelless wōrdess.
Annd icc ne mihhte nohht mīn ferrs aȝȝ wiþþ goddspelless wōrdess
Wēl fillenn all, annd all forrþī shollde icc well offte nēde
Amāng goddspelless wōrdess dōn mīn wōrd, mīn ferrs tō fillenn.

[1] AS. on. [2] *ever, aye* (ON. ei; AS. ā). [3] *narrate.*
[4] *in addition* (AS. to-ēacan). [5] AS. þēod. [6] *believe* (AS. trēowian).
[7] AS. þolian. [8] AS. hwā swā.

Annd tē bitæche icc off þiss bōc, hēh wīkenn[1] alls itt sēmeþþ,
All tō þurrhsēkenn illc ān[2] ferrs, annd tō þurrhlōkenn offte,
Þatt upponn all þiss bōc ne bē nān wōrd ȝæn Crīstess lāre,
Nān wōrd tatt swīþe wēl ne bē tō trowwenn annd tō follȝhenn.
Witt shulenn tredenn unnderr fōt annd all þwerrtūt[3] forrwerrpenn
Þē dōm off all þatt lāþe flocc þatt iss þurrh nīþ forrblēndedd,
Þatt tæleþþ[4] þatt tō lofenn iss þurrh nīþfull mōdīȝnesse.
Þeȝȝ shulenn lætenn hāþelīȝ[5] off unnkerr swinnc, lēf brōþerr,
Annd all þeȝȝ shulenn takenn itt onn unnitt[6] annd onn īdell,
Acc nohht þurrh skill,[7] acc all þurrh nīþ, annd all þurrh þeȝȝre sinne.
Annd unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt hē forrȝife hemm here sine;
Annd unnc birrþ hāþe lofenn Godd off þatt itt wass bigunnenn,
Annd þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht till ēnde þurrh hiss hellpe;
Forr itt maȝȝ hellþenn alle þā þatt blīþelīke itt hērenn,
Annd lufenn itt annd follȝhenn itt wiþþ þohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ dēde.
Annd whāse wilenn shall þiss bōc efft ōþerr sīþe wrītenn,

[1] *high office.* [2] *each.* [3] *thoroughly.* [4] *curses.*
[5] *think scornfully* [6] *vanity.* [7] *reason* (ON. skil).

Himm bidde icc þatt hē't wrīte rihht, swā summ þiss
bōc himm tæcheþþ,
All þwerrtūt affterr þatt[1] itt iss uppō þiss firrste bīsne,[2]
Wiþþ all swillc rīme alls hēr iss sett, wiþþ all se fele
wōrdess;
Annd tatt hē lōke wēl þatt hē ān bōcstaff[3] wrīte twiȝȝess
Eȝȝwhær þær itt uppō þiss bōc iss writenn ō þatt wīse.
Lōke hē wēl þatt hē't wrīte swā, forr hē ne maȝȝ nohht
elless
Onn Ennglissh wrītenn rihht tē wōrd, þatt wite hē wēl
tō sōþe.
Annd ȝiff mann wile witenn whī icc hafe dōn þiss
dēde,
Whī icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd goddspelless hallȝhe
lāre,
Icc hafe itt dōn forrþī þatt all Crisstene follkess berrh-
less[4]
Iss lāng[5] uppō þatt ān, þatt teȝȝ goddspelless hallȝhe
lāre
Wiþþ fulle mahhte follȝhe rihht þurrh þohht, þurrh
wōrd, þurrh dēde.
Forr all þatt æfre onn ērþe iss nēd Crisstene follc tō
follȝhenn
Ī trowwþe, ī dēd, all tæcheþþ hemm goddspelless hallȝhe
lāre;
Annd forrþī whāse lērneþþ itt annd follȝheþþ itt wiþþ
dēde,
Hē shall onn ēnde wurrþī bēn þurrh Godd tō wurrþenn
borrȝhenn.[6]
Annd tærfore hafe icc turrnedd itt inntill Ennglisshe
spæche,
Forr þatt Ī wollde blīþelīȝ þatt all Ennglisshe lēde[7]

[1] *according as.* [2] *copy.* [3] *letter* (of alphabet). [4] *salvation.*
[5] *depends.* [6] *to be saved* (AS. weorðan; beorgan). [7] AS. lēode.

Wiþþ ǣre shollde lisstenn itt, wiþþ herrte shollde itt trowwenn,
Wiþþ tūnge shollde spellenn itt, wiþþ dēde shollde itt follȝhenn,
Tō winnenn unnderr Crisstenndōm att Godd sōþ sāwle berrhless.
Annd ȝiff þeȝȝ wilenn hērenn itt, annd follȝhenn itt wiþþ dēde,
Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crīst tō winnenn þeȝȝre berrhless.
Annd Ī shall hafenn forr mīn swinnc gōd lān att Godd onn ēnde,
ȝiff þatt Ī, forr þē lufe off Godd annd forr þē mēde off heffne,
Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd forr þeȝȝre sāwle nēde.
Annd ȝiff þeȝȝ all forrwerrpenn itt, itt turrneþþ hemm till sinne,
Annd Ī shall hafenn addledd[1] mē þē Lāferrd Crīstess āre,
Þurrh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss bōc tō þeȝȝre sāwle nēde,
Þohh þatt teȝȝ all forrwerrpenn itt þurrh þeȝȝre mōdīȝnesse.
Goddspell onn Ennglissh nemmnedd iss gōd wōrd, and gōd tīþennde,
Gōd errnde, forrþī þatt itt wass þurrh hallȝhe goddspellwrihhtess
All wrohht annd wrītenn uppō bōc off Crīstess firste cōme,
Off hū sōþ Godd wass wurrþenn mann forr all mannkinne nēde,
Annd off þatt mannkinn þurrh hiss dǣþ wass lēsedd ūt off helle,

[1] *gained.*

Annd off þatt hē wisslīke[1] rās þē þridde daȝȝ off dæþe,
Annd off þatt hē wisslīke stāh[2] þā siþþenn upp till heffne,
Annd off þatt hē shall cumenn efft tō dēmenn alle þēde,
Annd forr tō ȝēldenn[3] īwhillc[4] mann affterr hiss āȝhenn dēde.
Off all þiss gōd uss brinngeþþ wōrd annd errnde annd gōd tīþennde
Goddspell, annd forrþī maȝȝ itt wēl gōd errnde bēn ȝehātenn.
Forr mann maȝȝ uppō goddspellbōc gōdnessess fīndenn seffne
Þatt ūre Lāferrd Jēsu Crīst uss hafeþþ dōn onn ērþe,
Þurrh þatt hē comm tō manne annd þurrh þatt hē warrþ mann onn ērþe.
Forr ān gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hē comm tō wurrþenn mann forr all mannkinne nēde.
Ōþerr gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hē wass ī flumm[5] Jorrdān fullhtnedd forr ūre nēde;
Forr þatt hē wollde uss waterrkinn[6] till ūre fulluhht hallȝhenn,
Þurrh þatt hē wollde bēn himmsellf onn ērþe ī waterr fullhtnedd.
Þē þridde gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hē ȝaff hiss āȝhenn līf wiþþ all hiss fulle wille
Tō þolenn dæþþ ō rōdetrē sacclæs[7] wiþþūtenn wrihhte,[8]

[1] *certainly.* [2] AS. stīgan. [3] AS. gieldan.
[4] AS. gehwilc. [5] *river* (OF. flum). [6] *kin by water, baptism.*
[7] *guiltless.* [8] *deed* (AS. wyrcan).

Tō lēsenn mannkinn þurrh his dæþ ūt off þē dēfless wālde.
Þē fērþe gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hiss hallȝhe sāwle stāh frā rōde dūn till helle,
Tō takenn ūt off hellewā þā gōde sāwless alle
Þatt hafidenn cwemmd[1] himm ī þiss līf þurrh sōþ unnshaþīȝnesse.[2]
Þē fīfte gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hē rās forr ūre gōd þē þridde daȝȝ off dæþe,
Annd lēt tē posstless sēn himm wēl inn hiss mennisske kīnde;
Forr þatt hē wollde fesstenn swā sōþ trowwþe ī þeȝȝre brēstess
Off þatt hē, wiss[3] tō fulle sōþ, wass risenn upp off dæþe,
Annd ī þatt illke flæsh þatt wass forr uss ō rōde naȝȝledd;
Forr þatt hē wollde fesstnenn wēl þiss trowwþe ī þeȝȝre brēstess,
Hē lēt tē posstless sēn himm wēl, well ofte sīþe onn ērþe,
Wiþþinnenn daȝȝess fowwerrtīȝ frā þatt hē rās off dæþe.
Þē sexte gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hē stāh forr ūre gōd upp inntill heffness blisse,
Annd sennde siþþenn Hālīȝ Gāst till hise lērninngcnihhtess,
Tō frōfren annd tō bōldenn[4] hemm tō stanndenn ȝæn þē dēfell,
Tō gifenn hemm gōd witt inōh off all hiss hallȝhe lāre,
Tō gifenn hemm gōd lusst, gōd mahht, tō þolenn alle wāwenn[5]
All forr þē lufe off Godd, annd nohht forr ērþlīȝ loff tō winnenn.

[1] *pleased.* [2] *innocence.* [3] *certainly.*
[4] *encourage* (AS. bieldan, beald). [5] *woes.*

Þē seffinde gōd uss shall ȝēt dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ēnde
Þurrh þatt hē shall ō dōmess daȝȝ uss gifenn heffness blisse,
ȝiff þatt wē shulenn wurrþī bēn tō fīndenn Godess āre.
Þuss hafeþþ ūre Lāferrd Crīst uss dōn gōdnessess seffne,
Þurrh þatt tatt hē tō manne comm tō wurrþenn mann onn ērþe.
Annd ō þatt hallȝhe bōc þatt iss apokalypsīs nemmnedd
Uss wrāt tē posstell Sannt Johān, þurrh Hālīȝ Gāstess lāre,
Þatt hē sahh upp inn heffne ān bōc bisett wiþþ seffne innseȝȝless,
Annd sperrd[1] swā swīþe wēl þatt itt ne mihhte nān wihht opnenn
Wiþþūtenn Godess hallȝhe Lāmb þatt hē sahh ēc inn heffne.
Annd þurrh þā seffne innseȝȝless wass rihht swīþe wēl bitācnedd
Þatt sefennfāld gōdleȝȝc[2] þatt Crīst uss dide þurrh hiss cōme;
Annd tatt nān wihht ne mihhte nohht oppnenn þā seffne innseȝȝless
Wiþþūtenn Godess Lāmb, þatt comm forr þatt itt shollde tācnenn
Þatt nān wihht, nān enngell, nān mann, ne nāness kinness shaffte,[3]
Ne mihhte þurrh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shæwenn
Ō mannkinn, swā þatt it mannkinn off helle mihhte lēsenn,

[1] *closed.* [2] *goodness* (cf. ON. goðleikr). [3] *creature* (AS. sceaft).

Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht, tō winnenn heff-
ness blisse.
Annd all all swā se Godess Lāmb, all þurrh hiss āȝhenn
mahhte,
Lihhtlīke mihhte annd wēl inōh þē seffne innseȝȝless
oppnenn,
All swā þē Lāferrd Jēsu Crīst all þurrh hiss āȝhenn
mahhte,
Wiþþ Faderr annd wiþþ Hālīȝ Gāst, ān Godd annd all
ān kīnde,
All swā rihht hē lihhtlīke inōh annd wēl wiþþ alle mihhte
Ō mannkinn þurrh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess
shæwenn,
Swā þatt hē mannkinn wēl inōh off helle mihhte lēsenn,
Annd gifenn mannkinn lufe annd lusst, annd mahht
annd witt annd wille,
Tō stanndenn inn[1] tō cwēmenn[2] Godd tō winenn heff-
ness blisse.
Annd forr þatt hālīȝ goddspellbōc all þiss gōdnesse uss
shæweþþ,
Þiss sefennfāld gōdleȝȝc þatt Crīst uss dide þurrh hiss
āre,
Forrþī birrþ all Crisstene follc goddspelles lāre follȝhenn.
Annd tærfore hafe icc turrnedd itt inntill Ennglisshe
spæche,
Forr þatt Ī wollde blīþelīȝ þatt all Ennglisshe lēde
Wiþþ āre shollde lisstenn itt, wiþþ herrte sholde itt
trowwenn,
Wiþþ tūnge shollde spellenn itt, wiþþ dēde shollde itt
follȝhenn,
Tō winnenn unnderr crisstenndōm att Crīst sōþ sāwle
berrhless.

[1] *persevere.* [2] *please* (AS. cwēman).

Annd Godd allmahhtīȝ ȝife uss mahht annd lusst and witt annd wille
Tō follȝhenn þiss Ennglisshe bōc þat all iss hālīȝ lāre,
Swā þatt wē mōtenn wurrþī bēn tō brūkenn heffness blisse.
Amæn. Amæn. Amæn.
Icc þatt tiss Ennglissh hafe sett, Ennglisshe menn tō lāre,
Icc wass þær þær Ī crisstnedd wass Orrmīn bī name nemmnedd;
Annd icc Orrmīn full innwarrdlīȝ wiþþ mūþ annd ēc wiþþ herrte
Hēr bidde þā Crisstene menn þatt hērenn ōþerr rēden
Þiss bōc, hemm bidde icc hēr þatt teȝȝ forr mē þiss bede biddenn,
Þatt brōþerr þatt tiss Ennglissh writt allrāresst wrāt annd wrohhte,
Þatt brōþerr forr hiss swinnc tō læn sōþ blisse mōte fīndenn.
Amæn.

XXIX. HAVELOK

The text is that of the Laud MS. (Bodleian Library), with some emendations, drawn mainly from the Skeat-Sisam edition. The dialect is apparently Northeast Midland of about 1300, modified by several scribes. The selection includes lines 339–748.

In þat tīme, sō it bifelle,
Was in þē lōnd of Denemark
A rīche king, and swȳþe stark;
Þē nāme of him was Birkabeyn.
Hē hāvede manī knict and sweyn;
Hē was fayr man, and swīþe wicht,[1]
Of bodī hē was þē beste knicht,
Þat evere micte lēden ūt hēre,
Or stēde on rīde, or handlen spēre.
Þrē children hē hāvede bī his wīf,
Hē hem lovede sō his līf;
Hē hāvede a sone and douhtres twō,
Swīþe fayre, as fēl it sō.
Hē þat wile nōn forbēre,
Rīche ne pōvre, king ne kaysēre,
Dēth him tōk þan hē best wolde
Liven; but hyse dayes wēre fulde;
Þat hē ne moucte lō mōre live
For gōld ne silver, ne for nō gyve.
Hwan hē þat wiste, rāþe hē sende
After prēstes fer and hēnde,[2]
Chanōunes gōde and monkes bōþe,
Him for tō wisse and tō rōþe;[3]
Him for tō hoslen,[4] and for tō shrīve,
Hwīl his bodī wēre on līve.

[1] *valiant.* [2] *near.* [3] *to guide and to counsel* (ON. rāða; AS. rēdan). [4] AS. hūslian.

Hwan hē was hosled wel and shriven,
His quiste[1] māked and for him gyven,[2]
His knictes dēde hē alle site,
For þoru hem hē wolde wite
Hwō micte yēme[3] hise children yunge,
Til þat hē[4] kōuþen spēken wiþ tunge;
Spēken and gangen, on horse rīden,
Knictes and sweynes bī here sīden.
Hē spōken þēroffe, and chōsen sōne
A rīche man þat under mōne
Was þē trewest, as hē wēnde,
Godard, þē kinges oune frēnde;
And seyden hē mouchte hem best lōke,[5]
Yif þat hē hem undertōke,
Til hise sone mouhte bēre
Helm on hēved, and lēden ūt hēre,
In his hand a spēre stark,[6]
And king bēn māked of Denemark.
Hē wēl trowede þat hē seyde,
And on Godard handes leyde,
And seyde, "Hēre bitēche Ī þē
Mīne children alle þrē,
Al Denemark and al mī fē,
Til þat mī sone of ēlde bē.
But þat ich wille, þat þōū swēre
On auter and on messegēre,[7]
On þē belles þat men[8] ringes,
On messebōk þē prēst on singes,
Þat þōū mīne children shalt wēl yēme,
Þat here kin[9] bē ful wēl quēme,[9]

[1] *will.* [2] That is, the property was turned over to the heirs.
[3] AS. gīeman. [4] *they*, and so often. [5] *keep* (AS. lōcian).
[6] *strong* (AS. stearc). [7] *mass-gear, -utensils.*
[8] AS. man; cf. me in Chronicle. [9] *pleasing to their kin*, apparently.

Til mī sone mōwe bēn knicht,
Þanne bitēche him þō his richt,
Denemark and þat þērtil lōnges,
Casteles and tūnes, wodes and wōnges."[1]
Godard stirt up, and swōr al þat
Þē king him bad, and siþen sat
Bī thē knictes þat þēr wāre,
Þat wēpen alle swīþe sāre
For þē king þat deide sōne.
Jēsu Crīst þat māked mōne
On þē mirke niht tō shīne,
Wite[2] his soule frō hellepīne,
And lēve þat it mōte wone[3]
In hevenerīche with Godes sone.
Hwan Birkabeyn was leyd in grāve,
Þē ērl dēde sōne tāke þē knāve,[4]
Havelok, þat was þē eir,
Swanborow his sister, Elflēd þē fair,
And in þē castel dēde hē hem dō,
Þēr nōn ne micte hem comen tō
Of here kyn, þēr þei sperd[5] wōre.
Þēr hē grēten[6] ofte sōre,
Bōþe for hunger and for kōld,
Or[7] hē wēren þrē winter ōld.
Fēblelīke[8] hē gaf hem clōþes,
Hē ne yaf a note[9] of hise ōþes;
Hē hem ne clōþede riht, ne fedde,
Ne hem dēde rīchelīke bebedde.
Þanne Godard was sikerlike
Under God þē mōste swike
Þat evre in ērþe shāped was,

[1] *fields* (AS. wang, wong). [2] *guard.* [3] *dwell* (AS. wunian).
[4] *boy.* [5] *locked.* [6] *wept.* [7] *before* (ON. ar).
[8] *scantily* (OF. feble). [9] *nut* (AS. hnutu).

Withūten ōn, þē wike Judas.
Hāve hē þē malisūn tōday
Of alle þat evre spēken may!
Of pātriark, and of pōpe,
And of prēst with loken cōpe;[1]
Of monkes and hermītes bōþe! . . .
And of þē lēve[2] hōlī rōde
Þat God himselve ran on blōde!
Crīst him warīe[3] with his mōūth;
Warīed wurthe hē of norþ and sūth,
Offe alle men þat spēken kunne,
Of Crīst þat made mōne and sunne!
Þanne hē hāvede of al þē lōnd
Al þē folk tilled[4] intil his hōnd,
And alle hāveden sworen him ōth,
Rīche and pōvre, lēf and lōth,[5]
Þat hē sholden hise wille frēme,[6]
And þat hē shulden him nouht grēme,[7]
Hē þoūhte a ful strōng trēcherȳ,
A traysōn and a felōnȳ,
Of þē children for tō māke,—
Þē devel of helle him sōne tāke!
Hwan þat was þouht, onōn hē ferde
Tō þē tōūr þēr hē wōren sperde,
Þēr hē grēten for hunger and cōld.
Þē knāve, þat was sumdēl bōld,
Kam him ageyn, on knēs him sette,
And Godard ful feyre hē þēr grette.[8]
And Godard seyde, "Wat is yū?
Hwī grēte yē and goulen[9] nōū?"

[1] *closed cloak.* [2] *dear* (AS. lēof).
[3] *curse* (AS. wiergan). [4] *enticed* (AS. tyllan).
[5] *hateful* (AS. lāð). [6] AS. fremman. [7] *annoy* (AS. gremian).
[8] *saluted.* [9] *howl* (ON. gaula).

"For us hungreth swīþe sōre,"
Seyden hē, "We wolden mōre;
Wē ne hāve tō ēte ne wē ne hāve
Hērinne neyther kniht ne knāve
Þat yeveth us drinken, ne nō mēte
Halvendēl þat wē mōun[1] ēte.
Wō is us þat wē wēren born!
Weilawei, nis it nō cōrn
Þat men micte māken of brēd?
Us hungreth so, wē āren ney dēd."
Godard herde here wā,
Thērof yaf hē nouht a strā,
But tōk þē maydnes bōthe sāmen,[2]
Al sō it wēre upon his gāmen,[3]
Al sō hē wolde with hem leyke,[4]
Þat wēren for hunger grēne and bleike.[5]
Of bōþen hē karf on twō here þrōtes,
And siþen karf hem al tō grōtes.[6]
Þēr was sorwe, wōsō it sawe,
Hwan þē children bī þē wawe[7]
Leyen and sprauleden in þē blōd.
Havelok it saw, and þēr bī stōd:
Ful sōrī was þat sēlī[8] knāve,
Mikel drēd hē mouhte hāve,
For at hise herte hē saw a knīf
For tō rēven him hise lȳf.
But þē knāve þat lītel was,
Hē knēlede bifōre þat Judas.
And seyde, "Lōverd, mercī nōu!
Manrēde,[9] lōverd, bidde[10] Ī yōu;
Al Denemark Ī wile yōu yeve,

[1] *can* (AS. mæg). [2] *together.* [3] *for his sport.* [4] *play.*
[5] *pale* (ON. bleikr). [6] *pieces.* [7] *wall.* [8] *innocent* (AS. sælig).
[9] *homage.* [10] *offer* (AS. biddan for bēodan).

Tō þat forward[1] þū late mē live.
Hēre Ī wile on bōke swēre
Þat nevre mōre ne shal Ī bēre
Ayēn þē, lōverd, shēld ne spēre,
Ne ōþer wepne that may yōu dēre.[2]
Lōverd, hāve mercī of mē;
Tōday Ī wile frō Denemark flē,
Ne nevere mōre comen ageyn.
Swēren Ī wole þat Birkabeyn
Nevere yēte mē ne gat."
Hwan þē devel herde that,
Sumdēl bigan him for tō rewe,
Withdrow þē knīf þat was lewe[3]
Of þē sēlī children blōd.
Þēr was mirācle fair and gōd,
Þat hē þē knāve nouht ne slou,
But for rewnesse him withdrow.
Of Havelok rewede him ful sōre,
And þouh hē wolde þat hē dēd wōre,
But on þat hē nolde with his hēnd[4]
Ne drēpe[5] him nouht, þat fūle fēnd;
Þoucte hē, als hē him bī stōd
Stārinde als hē were wōd,
"Yif Ȳ late him līves[6] gō
Hē micte me wirchen michel wō;
Grith[7] ne get Ȳ nevere mō,
Hē may mē waiten for tō slō.
And yf hē wēre brouct of līve,
And mīne children wolden thrīve,
Lōverdinges after mē
Of al Denemark micten hē bē.

[1] *on condition that.* [2] AS. derian. [3] *warm* (AS. hlēowe).
[4] *hands* (ON. hendr). [5] *kill.* [6] *alive.* [7] *peace* (ON. grið).

God it wite,[1] hē shal bēn dēd,
Wile Ī tāken nōn ōþer rēd;[2]
Ī shal dō casten him in þē sē,
Þēr Ī wile þat hē drenched[3] bē;
Abōuten his hals an anker gōd,
Þat hē ne flēte in þē flōd."
Þēr anōn hē dēde sēnde
After a fishēre þat hē wēnde
Þat wolde al his wille dō,
And sōne anōn hē seyde him tō,
"Grim, þōū wōst þū art mī þral;
Wiltū dōn mī wille al
Þat Ī wile bidden þē,
Tōmorwen Ī shal māken þē frē,
And aucte[4] þē yeven and rīche māke,
With þan þū wilt þis chīld tāke,
And lēden him with þē tōnicht,
Þan þōū sēst þē mōneliht,
Intō þē sē and dōn him þerinne
Al wile Ī tāken on mē þē sinne."
Grim tōk þē chīld and bōnd him faste
Hwīl þē bōndes micte laste,
Þat wēren of ful strōnge līne.
Þō was Havelok in ful strōng pīne;
Wiste hē nevere ēr hwat was wō.
Jēsu Crīst, þat mākede gō
Þē halte, and þē dōumbe spēke,
Havelok, þē of Godard wrēke.
Hwan Grim him hāvede faste bōunden,
And siþen in an ōld clōth wōunden. . . .
A kevel of clūtes,[5] ful unwraste,[6]
Þat hē ne mouhte spēke ne fnaste,[7]

[1] AS. wāt. [2] *counsel* (AS. ræde). [3] *drowned.* [4] *possessions* (AS. æht).
[5] *gag of rags* (ON. kefli; AS. clūt). [6] *wickedly.* [7] *breathe.*

Hwēre hē wolde him bēre or lēde,
Hwan hē hāvede dōn þat dēde,
As þē swike him bad, hē yēde,
Þat hē shulde him forth lēde
And him drenchen in þē sē—
Þat forwarde mākeden hē.
In a pōke, fūl and blac,
Sōne hē caste him on his bac,
And bar him hōm tō hise clēve;[1]
And bitaucte him Dāme Lēve,
And seyde, "Wite þōū þis knāve,
Al sō thōū with mē līf hāve.
Ī shal him dreinchen in þē sē;
For him shole wē bēn māked frē,
Gōld hāven ynou and ōþer fē;
Þat hāveth mī lōverd bihōten mē."
Hwan Dāme Lēve herde þat,
Up shē stirte and nouht ne sat,
And caste þē knāve sō harde adōūne
Þat hē crakede þēr hise crōūne
Ageyn a grēt stōn, þēr it lay;
Þō Havelok micte sei; "Weilawei,
Þat evere was Ī kinges bērn!"
Þat him ne hāvede grīp[2] or ērn,[3]
Lēōūn or wulf, wulvine or bēre,
Or ōþer bēst þat wolde him dēre!
Sō lay þat chīld tō middelnicht
Þat Grim bad Lēve bringen lict,
For tō dōn on him his clōþes.
"Ne thenkestū nowt of mīne ōþes
Þat ich hāve mī lōverd swōren?
Ne wile Ī nouht bē forlōren;
Ī shal bēren him tō þē sē,

[1] *cottage* (AS. clēofa). [2] *griffin* (OF. grip). [3] *eagle* (AS. earn).

Þōū wōst þat so bihōves mē,
And Ī shal drenchen him þērinne;
Rīs up swīþe and gō þū binne,
And blou þē fīr and liht a kandel."
Als shē shulde hise clōþes handel
On for tō dōn, and blawe þē fīr,
Shē saw þērinne a liht ful shīr,[1]
Al sō briht sō it wēre day
Abōūte þē knāve þēr hē lay.
Of hise mōūth it stōd a stēm,[2]
Als it wēre a sunnebēm;
Al sō liht was it þērinne,
Sō þēr brenden cerges[3] inne.
"Jēsu Crīst!" quath Dāme Lēve,
"Hwat is þat liht in ūre clēve!
Rīs up, Grim, lōke wat it mēnes,
Hwat is þē liht here, as þōū wēnes?"
Hē stirten bōþe up tō thē knāve—
For man shal gōd wille hāve—
Unkeveleden[4] him and swīþe unbōūnden,
And sōne anōn upon him fūnden,
Als hē tirveden[5] of his serk,[6]
On his riht shuldre a kynemerk,[7]
A swīþe briht, a swīþe fair.
"Goddōt,"[8] quath Grim, "þis is ūre eir
Þat shal bēn lōverd of Denemark;
Hē shal bēn king, strōng and stark,
Hē shal hāven in his hand
Al Denemark and Engeland.
Hē shal dō Godard ful wō,

[1] *bright* (AS. scīr). [2] *ray* (AS. stēam). [3] *wax tapers* (OF. cerge). [4] *ungagged* (ON. kefla). [5] *rolled back.* [6] *shirt* (ON. serkr). [7] *king-mark*, a birthmark indicating royal blood, later described as a cross on Havelok's shoulder. [8] *God wot.*

Hē shal him hangen or quik flō;[1]
Or hē shal him al quic grāve,[2]
Of him shal hē nō mercī hāve."
Þus seide Grim and sōre grēt,
And sōne fēl him tō þē fēt,
And seide, "Lōverd, hāve mercī
Of mē and Lēve þat is mē bī!
Lōverd, wē āren bōþe þīne,
Þīne chērles, þīne hīne.[3]
Lōverd, wē sholen þē wēl fēde,
Til þat þū cone rīden on stēde,
Til þat þū cone ful wēl bēre
Helm on hēved, shēld and spēre;
He ne shal nevere, sikerlike,
Godard, wite, þat fūle swike.
Þoru ōþer man, lōverd, than þoru þē
Shal Ī nevere frēman bē.
Þōū shalt mē, lōverd, frēman māken,
For Ī shal yēmen þē and wāken;[4]
Þoru þē wile Ī frēdōm hāve."
  Þō was Haveloc a blīþe knāve;
Hē sat him up and crāvede brēd,
And seide, "Ich am wel ney dēd,
Hwat for hunger, wat for bōndes
Þat þū leidest on mīn hōndes,
And for þē kevel at þē laste,
Þat in mī mōūth was þrīst so faste;
Ȳ was þērwith sō harde prangled[5]
Þat Ī was þērwith neye strangled."
  "Wēl is mē þat þū maght ēte;
Goddōt," quath Lēve, "Ȳ shal þē fēte[6]
Brēd and chēse, butere and milk,

[1] *flay alive* (AS. cwic; ON. fla). [2] *bury* (AS. grafan). [3] *servants.* [4] *keep watch over.* [5] *pressed.* [6] *fetch* (AS. fetian).

Pāstees and flaunes;[1] al with swilk
Shole wē sōne þē wēl fēde,
Lōverd, in þis mikel nēde;
Sōth it is þat men seyth and swēreth,
'Þēr God wile helpen, nouht ne dēreth.' "
  Þanne shō hāvede brouht þē mēte,
Havelok anōn bigan tō ēte
Grūndlīke,[2] and was ful blīþe;
Cōūþe hē nouht his hunger mīþe.[3]
A lōf hē ēt, Ȳ wōt, and mōre,
For him hungrede swīþe sōre.
Þrē dayes þēr biforn, Ī wēne,
Ēt hē nō mēte, þat was wēl sēne.
Hwan hē hāvede ēten and was fed,
Grim dēde māken a ful fayr bed;
Unclōþede him and dēde him þērinne,
And seyde, "Slēp, sone, with michel winne,[4]
Slēp wēl faste and drēd þē nouht,
Frō sorwe tō joye art þū brouht."
  Sōne sō was liht of day,
Grim it undertōk, þē wey
Tō þē wicke traitōūr Godard,
Þat was Denemarkes stiward,
And seyde, "Lōverd, dōn ich hāve
Þat þōū mē bēde of þē knāve;
Hē is drenched in þē flōd,
Abōūten his hals an anker gōd.
Hē is witerlīke[5] dēd,
Ēteth he nevre mōre brēd;
Hē līþ drenched in þē sē:—
Yif mē gōld and ōþer fē,
Þat I mōwe rīche bē,

[1] *pancakes* (OF. flaon). [2] *heartily.* [3] *conceal* (AS. mīðan).
[4] *delight* (AS. wynn). [5] *certainly* (ON. vitr).

And with þī chartre māke frē,
For þū ful wēl bihēt[1] it mē
Þanne I laste spak with þē."
Godard stōd, and lōkede on him
Þorūhlīke, with eyne grim,
And seyde, "Wiltū nōū bēn ērl?
Gō hōm swīþe, fūle dritchērl;[2]
Gō hēþen[3] and bē evermōre
Þral and chērl, as þōū ēr wōre;
Shaltū hāve nōn oþer mēde.
For lītel shal Ī dō þē lēde
Tō þē galwes, sō God mē rēde,
For þōū hāves dōn a wicke dēde,
Þōū maght stōnden hēr tō lōnge,
Bute[4] þōū swīþe hēþen gōnge."
Grim thoucte tō lāte þat hē ran
Frō þat traytōūr, þat wicke man,
And þoucte, "Wat shal mē tō rōþe?
Wite hē him līves, hē wile us bōþe
Heye hangen on galwetrē.
Betere us is of lōnde tō flē,
And berwen[5] bōþen ūre līves,
Mīne children and mīne wīves."
Grim sōlde sōne al his cōrn,
Shēp with wolle, nēt with hōrn,
Hors and swīn, and geet with bērd,
Þē gees, þē hennes of þē yērd;
Al hē sōlde, þat ouht douhte,[6]
Þat hē evre selle moucte,[7]
And al hē tō þē penī drou.
Hise ship hē greyþede[8] wēl inow;

[1] *promised.* [2] *dirty fellow.* [3] *hence* (ON. heðan). [4] *unless.*
[5] *save* (AS. beorgan). [6] *that was worth anything* (AS. ōwiht dohte).
[7] *could* (AS. mæg). [8] *prepared* (ON. greiða).

Hē dēde it tēre[1] and ful wēl pike[2]
Þat it ne dōūtede sōnd ne krike,[3]
Þērinne dide a ful gōd mast,
Strōnge kābles and ful fast,
Ōres gōde, and ful gōd seyl;
Þērinne wantede nouht a nayl
Þat evere hē sholde Þērinne dō.
Hwan hē hāved it greyÞed sō,
Havelok Þē yunge hē dede Þērinne,
Him and his wīf, hīse sones Þrinne,[4]
And hise twō doutres Þat faire wōre;
And sōne dēde leyn in an ōre,[5]
And drou him tō Þē heye sē,
Þēre hę miht alÞerbeste flē.
Frō lōnde wōren hē bote a mīle,
Ne wēre it nevere but ane hwīle,
Þat it ne gan a wīnd tō rīse
Ōūt of Þē north men calleth "bīse,"[6]
And drōf hem intil Engelōnd,
Þat al was siÞen in his hōnd,
His, Þat Havelok was Þē nāme;
But ōr, hē hāvede michel shāme,
Michel sorwe and michel tēne;[7]
And yete hē gat it al bidēne,[8]
Als yē shulen nōū forthward lēre,
If that yē wilen Þērtō hēre.
In Humber Grim bigan tō lēnde,[9]
In Lindeseye riht at Þē north ēnde;
Þēr sat his ship upon Þē sōnd,
But Grim it drou up tō Þē lōnd.
And Þēre hē māde a lītel cōte

[1] *tar.* [2] *pitch.* [3] *feared* (OF. douter) *not shoal nor creek.*
[4] *three* (ON. Þrinnr). [5] *rowed.* [6] OF. bise.
[7] *affliction* (AS. tēona). [8] *forthwith.* [9] *landed.*

Tō him and tō al hise flōte;[1]
Bigan hē þēre for tō ērde,[2]
A lītel hūs tō māken of ērþe,
Sō þat hē wēl þōre wēre
Of here herboru[3] herborwed þēre:
And for þat Grim þat plāce auhte,
Þē stēde of Grim þē nāme lauhte;[4]
Sō þat Grimesbī it calle
Þat þēroffe spēken alle,
And sō shulen men it callen ay
Bitwēne þis and dōmesday.

[1] *household* (OF. flote). [2] *dwell* (AS. eardian).
[3] *lodging.* [4] *took.*

XXX. CHAUCER'S PARDONER'S TALE

The text is that of the Ellesmere MS. (as published by Furnivall for the Chaucer Society), with very slight emendation.

In Flaundres whīlom was a compaignȳe
Of yonge folk that haunteden folȳe,
As rīot, hasard, stywes and tavernes,
Whēreas with harpes, lutes and gyternes
They daunce and pleyen at dees bōthe day and nyght,
And ēten alsō, and drynken ōver hir myght[6]
Thurgh which they doon thē devel sacrifīse
Withinne that develes temple in cursed wīse
Bȳ superfluytee abhomynāble.
Hirōthes been sō grēte and sō dampnāble
That it is grislȳ for tō heere hem swēre,
Ōūre blissed Lōrdes bodȳ they tōtēre;
Hem thoughte þat Jewes rente hym noght ynough,
And ēch of hem at ōtheres synne lough.
* * * * * * *
Those rīotoures thrē, of which Ī telle,
Lōnge ērst ēr prīme rōng of anȳ belle,
Wēre set hem in a taverne tō drynke;
And as they sat they herde a belle clynke
Biforn a cors was carīed tō his grāve.
That oon of hem gan callen tō his knāve;
"Gō bet,"[1] quod hē, "and axe rēdīlȳ
What cors is this þat passeth heer forbȳ,
And looke þat thōū report his nāme weel."
"Sire," quod this boy, 'it nedeth never a deel,[2]
It was mē toold ēr yē cam heer twō hōūres;
Hē was, pardee, an ōld felawe of yōūres,
And sodeynlȳ hē was yslayn tōnyght,

[1] *quickly.* [2] *not at all* (AS. dǣl).

Ardronke, as hē sat on his bench upright.
Thēr cam a privee theef men clēpeth[1] Deeth,
That in this contree al the pēple sleeth,
And with his spēre hē smoot his herte atwō
And wente his wey withōuten wōrdes mō.
Hē hath a thōusand slayn this pestilence,
And maister, ēr yē come in his presence,
Mē thynketh that it wēre necessarīe
For tō bē war of swich an adversarīe;
Bēth rēdȳ for tō meete hym everemoore,
Thus taughte mē mȳ dāme, Ī sey namoore."
"Bȳ Seinte Mārīe," seyde this tavernēr,
"Thē chīld seith sooth, for hē hath slayn this yeer,
Henne[2] ōver a mīle withinne a greet villāge,
Bōthe man and womman, chīld and hȳne[3] and pāge;
Ī trowe his habitāciōn bē thēre.
Tō been avȳsed greet wysdōm it wēre,
Ēr that hē dide a man a dishonōur."
"Yē, Goddes armes," quod this rīotōur,
"Is it swich peril with hym for tō meete?
Ī shal hym sēke bȳ wey and eek bȳ strēte,
Ī māke avōw tō Goddes digne[4] bōnes!
Herkneth, felawes, wē thrē been al ōnes,
Lat ēch of us hōlde up his hande til oother
And ēch of us bicomen ōtheres brōther,
And wē wol sleen this false traytōur Deeth.
Hē shal bē slayn which þat sō manȳe sleeth,
Bȳ Goddes dignitee, ēr it bē nyght."
Tōgidres hān thise thrē hir trouthes plight
Tō lyve and dȳen ēch of hem for oother,
As though hē wēre his owene ybōren brōther.
And up they stirte, al dronken in this rāge,

[1] AS. clipian.
[2] *hence* (AS. heonon).
[3] *servant.*
[4] *worthy* (OF. digne).

And forth they goon tōwardes that villāge
Of which thē tavernēr hadde spōke biforn;
And manȳ a grislȳ ooth thanne hān they sworn,
And Crīstes blessed bodȳ they tōrente—
Deeth shal bē deed, if that they may hym hente.[1]
  Whan they hān goon nat fullȳ half a mīle,
Right as they wolde hān troden ōver a stīle,
An oold man and a pōvre with hem mette.
This ōlde man ful mēkelȳ hem grette
And seyde thus, "Now, lōrdes, God yōw see."
Thē prōudeste of thise rīotōures three
Answerde agayn, "What, carl,[2] with sorȳ grāce
Whȳ artōw al forwrapped sāve thȳ fāce?
Whȳ lyvestōw sō lōnge in sō greet āge?"
  This ōlde man gan looke in his visāge
And seyde thus: "For Ī ne kan nat fȳnde
A man, though þat Ī walked intō Ȳnde,
Neither in citee nor in nō villāge,
That wolde chaunge his youthe for mȳn āge;
And thērfōre moot Ī hān mȳn āge stille
As lōnge tȳme as it is Goddes wille.
Ne Deeth, allas, ne wol nat hān mȳ lȳf;
Thus walke Ī lȳk a restelees kaitȳf,
And on thē grōund, which is mȳ moodres gāte,
Ī knokke with mȳ staf bōthe ērlȳ and lāte,
And seye, 'Leeve mooder, leet mē in!
Lō, hōw Ī vanysshe, flessh and blood and skyn;
Allas, whan shul mȳ bōnes been at reste?
Mooder, with yōw wolde Ī chaunge mȳ cheste
That in mȳ chāmbre lōnge tȳme hath bē,
Yē, for an heyre clōwt tō wrappe mē.'
But yet tō mē shē wol nat dō that grāce;

[1] *catch* (AS. hentan). [2] *man, fellow* (ON. karl).

For which ful pāle and welked[1] is mȳ fāce.
But, sīres, tō yow it is nō curteisȳe
Tō spēken tō an ōld man vileynȳe,[2]
But hē trespasse in wōrd or elles in dēde.
In hoolȳ writ yē may yourself wēl rēde,
Agayns[3] an oold man, hoor upon his heed,
Yē sholde arīse; whērfōre Ī yeve yow reed,
Ne dooth untō an oold man noon harm now,
Namoore than þat yē wolde men did tō yow
In āge, if that yē sō lōnge abȳde;
And God bē with yow whēre yē gō or rȳde—
Ī moote gō thider as Ī hāve tō gō."
"Nay, ōlde cherl, bȳ God thou shalt nat sō,"
Seyde this oother hasardour anōn;
"Thou partest nat sō lightlȳ, bȳ Seint Jōhn!
Thou spak right now of thilke traytour Deeth,
That in this contree alle oure freendes sleeth;
Hāve heer mȳ trouthe, as thou art his espȳe,
Telle whēre hē is or thou shalt it abȳe,[4]
Bȳ God and bȳ thē hoolȳ sacrement.
For soothlȳ thou art oon of his assent[5]
Tō sleen us yonge folk, thou false theef."
"Now, sīres," quod hē, "if þat yē bē sō leef
Tō fȳnde Deeth, turne up this crōked wey,
For in that grōve Ī lafte hym, bȳ mȳ fey,
Under a tree and thēre hē wole abȳde;
Noght for youre boost hē wole him nōthyng hȳde.
Sē yē that ook? Right thēre yē shal hym fȳnde;
God sāve yow, þat boghte agayn[6] mankȳnde,
And yow amende!" thus seyde this ōlde man.
And everīch of thise rīotoures ran

[1] *withered.* [2] *brutality, rudeness.*
[3] *in the presence of;* coram cano capite consurge. Lev. XIX, 32.
[4] *atone for, pay for* (AS. ābycgan). [5] *conspiracy.* [6] *redeemed.*

Til hē cam tō that tree, and thēr they fōūnde
Of flōryns fyne of gōld, ycoyned rōūnde,
Wēl nȳ an[1] eighte busshels, as hem thoughte.
Nō lenger thanne after Deeth they soughte,
But ēch of hem sō glad was of that sighte,
For þat thē flōryns been sō faire and brighte,
That dōūn they sette hem bȳ this precīōūs hoord.
Thē worste of hem hē spak thē firste wōrd.
"Bretheren," quod hē, "taak kēpe[2] what Ī seye,
My wit is greet, though þat Ī bōūrde[3] and pleye.
This trēsōr hath fortune untō us yeven
In myrthe and joliftee ōūre lȳf tō lyven,
And lightlȳ as it comth sō wol wē spēnde.
Ey, Goddes precīōūs dignitee, whō wēnde
Tōday that wē sholde hān sō fair a grāce?
But myghte this gōld bē carīed frō this plāce
Hoom tō mȳn hōūs, or elles untō yōūres—
For wēl yē woot þat al this gōld is ōūres—
Thanne wēre wē in heigh felicitee.
But trewelȳ bȳ daye it may nat bee;
Men wolde seyn þat wē wēre thēves strōnge,
And for ōūre owene trēsōr doon us hōnge.
This trēsōr mōste ycarīed bē bȳ nyghte
As wīselȳ and as slȳlȳ as it myghte.
Whērfōre Ī rēde þat cut[4] among us alle
Bē drawe, and lat sē whēr thē cut wol falle;
And hē þat hath thē cut with herte blīthe
Shal renne tō thē tōūne, and that ful swīthe,
And brynge us breed and wȳn ful privelȳ.
And twō of us shul kēpen subtillȳ
This trēsōr wēl, and if hē wol nat tarīe,
Whan it is nyght wē wol this trēsōr carīe
Bȳ oon assent, whēreas us thynketh best."

[1] *on.* [2] *heed.* [3] *jest* (OF. bourder). [4] *lot.*

That oon of hem thē cut broghte in his fest,
And bad hem drawe and looke whēre it wol falle;
And it fil on thē yongeste of hem alle,
And forth tōward thē tōūn hē wente anōn.
And al sō soone as that hē was gōn,
That oon of hem spak thus untō that oother:
"Thōw knowest wēl thōū art mȳ sworne brōther;
Thȳ profit wol Ī telle thee anōn.
Thōū woost wēl that ōūre felawe is agōn,
And heere is gōld and that ful grēt plentee,
That shal departed been amōng us thrē;
But nathelees, if Ī kan shāpe it sō
That it departed wēre amōng us twō,
Hadde I nat doon a freendes torn tō thee?"
That oother answerde, "I noot hōū that may bē;
Hē woot hōw that thē gōld is with us tweye;
What shal wē doon, what shal wē tō hym seye?"
"Shal it bē cōnseil?"[1] seyde thē firste shrewe,[2]
"And I shal tellen in a wōrdes fewe
What wē shal doon and bryngen it wēl abōūte."
"I graunte," quod that oother, "ōūte of dōūte,
That bȳ mȳ trouthe Ī shal thee nat biwreye."[3]
"Nōw," quod thē firste, "thou woost wēl wē bē tweye,
And twō of us shul strenger bē than oon.
Looke, whan þat hē is set, thōū right anoon
Arȳs as though thōū woldest with hym pleye,
And Ī shal rȳve him thurgh thē sȳdes tweye
Whīl that thōū strogelest with hym as in gāme,
And with thȳ daggere looke thou dō thē sāme;
And thanne shal al this gōld departed bē,
Mȳ deere freend, bitwixen mē and thee.
Thanne may wē bōthe ōūre lustes all fulfille,
And pleye at dees right at ōūre owene wille."

[1] *secret.* [2] *villain* (AS. scrēawa). [3] *betray.*

And thus acorded been thise shrewes tweye
Tō sleen thē thridde, as yē hān herd mē seye.
This yongeste, which þat wente untō thē tōūn,
Ful ofte in herte hē rolleth up and dōūn
Thē beautee of thise flōryns newe and brighte.
"Ō Lōrd," quod hē, "if sō wēre þat Ī myghte
Hāve al this trēsōr tō myself allōne,
Thēr is nō man þat lyveth under thē trōne
Of God that sholde lyve sō murÿe as Ī."
And atte laste thē feend, ōūre enemÿ,
Putte in his thought þat hē sholde poysōn beye,
With which hē myghte sleen hise felawes tweye;
Forwhÿ thē feend foond hym in swich lyvynge,
That hē hadde lēve hym tō sorwe brynge,
For this was ōūtrelÿ his fulle entente
Tō sleen hem bōthe and nevere tō repente.
And forth hē gooth, nō lenger wolde hē tarīe,
Intō thē tōūn untō a pothecarīe,
And preyde hym þat hē hym wolde selle
Som poysōn þat hē myghte hise rattes quelle;[1]
And eek thēr was a polcat in his hawe[2]
That, as hē seyde, hise cāpōns hadde yslawe;
And fayn hē wolde wrēke hym, if hē myghte,
On vermyn þat destroyed hym bÿ nyghte.
Thē pothecarīe answerde, "And thōū shalt hāve
A thyng that, al sō God mÿ soule sāve,
In al this world thēr is nō crēature
That ēten or dronken hath of this confiture
Noght but thē mōntance of a cōrn of whēte,
That hē ne shal his līf anōn forlēte;[3]
Yē, sterve[4] hē shal, and that in lasse whīle
Than thou wolt goon apaas[5] nat but a mīle,

[1] *kill* (AS. cwellan). [2] *yard* (AS. haga).
[3] *lose* (AS. forlætan). [4] *die* (AS. steorfan). [5] *on foot.*

This poysōn is sō strōng and vīolent."
This cursed man hath in his hōnd yhent
This poysōn in a box, and sith hē ran
Intō the nexte strēte untō a man,
And borwed of hym large botels thrē,
And in thē twō his poysōn pōured hē;
The thridde hē kepte clēne for his drynke,
For al thē nyght hē shoope hym[1] for tō swynke,[2]
In cariynge of thē gōld out of that plāce.
And whan this rīotōur with sōrȳ grāce
Hadde filled with wȳn hise grēte botels thrē,
Tō hise felawes agayn repaireth hē.
What nēdeth it tō sermōne of it moore?
For right as they hadde cast his deeth bifoore,
Right sō they hān hym slayn, and that anōn.
And whan þat this was doon, thus spak that oon:
"Now lat us sitte and drynke and māke us merīe,
And afterward wē wol his bodȳ berīe."
And with that wōrd it happed hym, par cas,[3]
Tō tāke thē botel thēr thē poysōn was,
And drank and yaf his felawe drynke alsō;
For which anōn they storven bōthe twō.
But certes I suppōse that Avycen
Wroot nevere in nō canōn, ne in nō fen,[4]
Mō wonder signes of empoisōnyng
Than hadde thise wrecches twō ēr hir ēndyng.
Thus ended been thise homycīdes twō,
And eek thē false empoysōnēre alsō.

[1] *planned* (AS. scieppan). [2] *toil* (AS. swincan). [3] *by chance* (OF.).
[4] *section* (in Avicenna's Book of the Canon in Medicine).

NOTES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

NOTES

I. ALFRED AS LAWGIVER

The Selections from the *Law-Code* and from *Orosius* are placed first because of their convenience for beginners. Chronologically the third selection and probably the fourth (Preface to *Pastoral Care*) precede them.

The Introduction to Alfred's Law-Code is one of the most characteristic as well as the most original of his productions. It is given here with the omission of a large part of the Mosaic law. Comparison with the corresponding Vulgate text will indicate the freedom with which Alfred handled his sources in a work which can hardly have been among his later efforts.

511. **wæs sprecende.** This phrase is in sense a simple past, not, as in modern English, progressive.

514. **godas ofer mē.** In the omission of the entire second and part of the fourth and tenth commandments Alfred merely conforms to the practice of the medieval church. "In those copies of the commandments which have been used in different branches of the church for the instruction of its members, the form has almost always been more or less abbreviated of a part or the whole of those which are most expanded in Exodus and Deuteronomy, namely the Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, and Tenth."—*Speaker's Commentary*, ed. Cook, p. 337.

518. **Crīst geworhte heofonas.** For the use of **Crīst** in place of Dryhten, compare the Anglo-Saxon poem, Cynewulf's *Christ*, where Christ describes how he created the world, proceeding thereafter to relate his birth and ministry upon earth.

5110. **on þone siofoðan dæg.** Compare the accus. here with the dative, **on þām siofoðan**, above, l. 8, with the same meaning. Anglo-Saxon syntax is by no means precise.

5112. **ðā þē Dryhten sealde.** The shifting of this clause changes the sense entirely. Probably Alfred took *terra*, which in Exodus means a limited portion of land, to mean the earth generally, and shifted the clause because he found it unintelligible where it stood.

521. **gyldne godas oððe sylfrene.** Having omitted the Second Commandment altogether, Alfred here adds to take its place verse 23 of the same chapter of Exodus; see note 514. This seems to be his own idea.

52₄. **Dēm ðū swīðe emne,** etc. In the original: *Non declinabis in iudicium pauperis.* Alfred's expansion of this brief ordinance is highly characteristic of his habit as a translator; it shows too that he considers the Mosaic laws a part of his code, not merely a prologue.

52₁₅. **Þis sindan ðā dōmas.** Þis and þæt, like German *dies* and *das*, are commonly used thus to introduce a plural verb, which agrees in number with the predicate noun. Alfred refers of course to the whole draft of Mosaic law, based on Exodus, Chapters 20-23, which he translates or adapts as a divine foundation for his human code; most of this is here omitted. In view of the severity of many of the Mosaic ordinances, he now points out the greater mildness of the new dispensation of Christ, and emphasizes it by the peculiarly encouraging precepts of the Apostolic Letter.

52₁₈. **cwōm.** This transposed order, with the verb last as in German, is frequent in subordinate clauses.

53₁. **tō Syrie . . . tō Syria.** The treatment of foreign proper nouns in AS. texts is perplexing. Probably we have here an imitation—or rather two divergent imitations—of the form in the Vulgate. No other view is possible in the case of many names of persons, such as **Jūdam** below, though **Pētrus** has a gen. **Pētres,** while **Paulīnus** has a dat. **Paulīni** (10124,25), etc. **Italia** and **Sīcilia** (73 4,5) are probably gen. pl. (**Rōmāna** just above is almost certainly gen. pl., and the dat. pl. **Sīcilium** is found), yet in form they are indistinguishable from **Syria.** Witl. **Cilicia** cf. **Tarso Cilicio** (11422).

53₁₃. **wilniað hiora sāwla sellan.** Altered by Alfred from *tradiderunt animas suas,* which he perhaps takes to mean martyrdom.

53₂₀. **ond þæt gē willen.** This final clause is not from Matthew 7, 12; it is a very old interpretation found in the text of Acts as early as the second century, and doubtless in the Vulgate MS. which Alfred used. It serves Alfred admirably as a link between his divine and human laws; indeed he in effect takes it over as his first and fundamental ordinance.

54₁. **Be ðon þæt,** etc. This and all other chapter headings were evidently made up separately, and then placed at the beginning of the Code as a table of contents. The manuscript has the numeral only, in this place.

54₁₃. **for ðære mildheortnesse.** Finding money fines in the Germanic laws where the Jewish law exacted the death penalty, Alfred quite mistakenly assumes that the change is due to the teachings of Christianity. But in so doing he shows his desire that his

laws should have both divine sanction and historic tradition behind them, and his own essentially mild and Christian spirit.

5416. **būton æt hlāfordsearwe.** "There remains, however," comments Oman, "one crime which cannot properly be compounded—treason against a man's lawful lord: Jesus himself could not remit the penalty of Judas. This is a notable point: earlier English kings had no such conception of treason as the unpardonable sin, and indeed the statement of the weregeld payable for a slain king is found repeatedly in Anglo-Saxon legislation."—*England Before the Norman Conquest*, p. 472.

5421. **swā hine.** Whom? Shall the retainer love his lord as himself, or is the earthly lord to receive the same devotion as the Heavenly?

5424. **ic ðā . . . . . gegaderode,** etc. "In spite of inconsistency and obscurity Alfred's vernacular dooms, with their core of ancient custom, form a unique and invaluable record of early English law. Curt, elliptical, disjointed, their very heterogeneity is characteristic. They show a State in the making, inchoate still and weak, but reaching out towards centralisation, and finding it, to a certain extent, in the person of the King. They show, moreover, the King gathering up the broken fragments of the older tribal society, and fitting them into some sort of coherent whole.

"Strong as was the force of custom, Alfred at least was able to rearrange the custom-law, to decide in what way one or another part of it should be observed, and to frame new rules to meet new cases. If he did not dare to set down much of his own in writing, it was no small matter that he dared to innovate at all, for it meant that the king was powerful enough to be a constructive statesman."—Lees, *Alfred the Great*, p. 215.

5427. **mid mīnra witena geðeahte.** The Witan seem to have been the ealdormen, ruling the shires, the king's thanes and the higher clergy. We find their signatures appended to charters, and they acted, as in this case, as an advisory council, their powers falling as those of the monarchy rose. Alfred seems to have reserved the actual decision to himself.

5430. **hwæt. . . . . līcian wolde.** This is an instance of the use of **willan** as an auxiliary merely, though volition may be vaguely implied.

5431. **Ines dæge.** Ine reigned over Wessex from 688 to 726, when he resigned the crown and went on pilgrimage to Rome. He extended the kingdom toward the west and conquered the South

Saxons; he is best known, however, by the laws which Alfred has preserved as part of this code.

5432. **Offan Mercna cyninges.** Offa reigned over Mercia from 757 to 796. He seems to have gained Oxfordshire from Wessex for Mercia; his name survives in Offa's Dyke on the Welsh border. The laws to which Alfred refers are not preserved except as Alfred may have used them.

5433 **Æþelbryhtes.** See pp. 93-97, and note.

554. **Be circena friðe,** etc. The laws here selected give a very imperfect notion of the wide range of Alfred's Code. The law of sanctuary evidently operated, like that concerning the blood feud, to prevent sudden revenge. The law concerning merchants seems to point to the possibility that enemies or marauders might go their ways under pretext of business. Apparently the king's gerefa was both the manager of his estates and the authority on business affairs —solicitor and civil judge in one—while the ealdorman was the military governor of a shire. Be bôclondum is of interest as indicating a rudimentary form of entail. On folkland and bocland cf. Oman, *England Before the Norman Conquest*, pp. 378-81.

5510. **hē . . . hē.** The outlaw, who must feed himself unaided, and must not fight when his enemies appear.

II. OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN

Orosius' History was written early in the fifth century "against the pagans," that is, in general to show that things had gone better during the Christian era than before, and in particular to defend Christians from blame for the sack of Rome by the Goths in 410 A. D. Crude as the work was, it was a medieval text-book.

Alfred treats the whole work with the greatest freedom. He condenses seven books with 236 chapters into six books of 84 chapters. Yet he makes some valuable additions, especially in the first or geographical section, where he gives an extensive account of the geography of Germany, in which he includes central and northern Europe from the Don to the Rhine, and from the Danube to the White Sea. To this description, closing with the location of the "Northmen," he appends, without introduction or comment, these stories of Ohthere and Wulfstan.

These narratives, reproduced by Hakluyt in the sixteenth century, have been famous ever since. Their preservation by Alfred is a striking illustration of the king's "insatiable desire" for knowledge (Asser's *Life*, ed. Stevenson, p. 22), and we must assume that many

statements are in answer to questions from him. It can perhaps be read best with a map.

5710. **þā fōr hē norþryhte.** Ohthere's first voyage took him from his far northern home up along the west coast of Norway and around the North Cape, thence to the White Sea and therein to the mouth of "a great river." Cf. Longfellow's *The Discoverer of the North Cape.*

5712. **stēorbord.** Literally, "steer-board," from the practice of using a steering-oar on the right side of the boat: as the steersman faces to the right side of the boat, the left side would be for him the **bæcbord.**

5715. **bēag þæt land.** He had now reached the North Cape. He was the first man, apparently, who sailed round it, and there was no other till the sixteenth century.

5717. **bād westanwindes.** It must be remembered that the art of tacking was not known till the sixteenth century (1539) when Fletcher of Rye, an English sailor, is said first to have practised it. Waiting at the North Cape must have been a fair test of the viking spirit.

5721. **bēag þǣr sūþryhte.** He was now turning into the White Sea.

5724. **ān micel ēa.** The river Dwina has been suggested, also the smaller Warsuga, which, emptying into the White Sea from the west, is better situated, as Ohthere apparently sailed along the west shore.

581. **ðæt land wæs eall gebūn.** This first mention of cultivated land may have called forth a question from the King, to which the next statement was the answer. And so frequently.

585. **þæt wǣron eall Finnas.** See p. 52, l. 15, **þis sindan,** and note. The Finns and Terfinns here in mind are people of Lapland, not of modern Finland. Ter is an old name for the Kola peninsula. See note 5926.

586. **þā Beormas.** The Perms, or Permians: Bosworth tells us that in the middle ages the Scandinavian pirates gave the name Permia to the whole country from the White Sea to the Ural. This would indicate the Dwina as the great river mentioned above.

586. **hæfdon . . gebūd.** This is in form an excellent example of the periphrastic pluperfect. As to its meaning—preterit or pluperfect—Ohthere and Alfred would probably make no distinction between "had the land under cultivation" and "had cultivated the land."

5819. **elna.** Taking eighteen inches as the ell intended, the

walrus would be ten or eleven feet long, while the whale would be over seventy.

5822. **ofslōge syxtig.** It is said that this could be done by driving the whales into shallow water.

5827. **hrānas.** The real Norse form, as Sweet notes, is *hrein*, whence our *rein(deer)*.

5830. **twēntig hrȳðera,** etc. An Englishman of importance would have great herds of cattle, and extensive acres plowed with oxen.

591. **þǣm gafole.** "In the 9th century the Norsemen began to treat their feeble northern neighbors as a subject race. Eigil's saga tells how Brynjulf Bjarjulfson had his right to collect contributions from the Finns (i.e. Lapps) recognized by Harold Haarfager."—*Encyc. Brit.*, art. *Lapland*.

5911. **his:** of it; a true genitive, not a possessive.

5926. **Cwēna land.** Ohthere's **Cwēnas** are Finns, while his **Finnas** and **Terfinnas** are Lapps. Note that the Finns fight with the Norsemen, while the Lapps pay tribute.

608. **Iraland.** Rask's emendation, **Īsaland,** Iceland, seems to me correct (cf. Craigie, *Mod. Lang. Review*, XII, p. 200), but the MS. reading has strong support (cf. Malone, *King Alfred's North, Speculum*, V, pp. 143, 157-162). The student should consult *London Times Atlas*, Map of North Polar Regions, and decide for himself.

6011. **swȳðe mycel sæ:** the Bay of Christiania, or perhaps the whole body of water formed by the Skager Rack, the Bay and the entrance to the Cattegat, with Jutland (**Gotland**) and Zealand (**Sillende**) standing over against the mainland of Norway and Sweden.

6017. **æt Hæþum.** For this use of **æt** with place-names compare the Anglo-Saxon *Bede:* IV, 3, in þære stōwe þe is nemned Æt Bearwe; V, 2, abbud ðæs mynstres, ðæt is gecēged In Dera Wuda; V, 17, his mynster, þe is cweden Onhripum. Sweet cites **æt Searobyrig** in the *Chronicle* (552), "where the **æt** has been erased by some later hand, showing that the idiom had become obsolete." Cf. use of **tō Hæþum** and **of Hæþum** below.

6020. **þā wæs him,** etc., etc. "Then was Denmark" [the original home of the Danes in Southern Sweden, which till many years later was an essential part of Denmark] "Then was Denmark to his left, and the open sea to his right, three days." [Here Ohthere reaches the Sound.] "And then, two days before he came to Haddeby, was Jutland to his right, and Sillende [?Zealand], and many islands. In

those lands dwelt the Angles, before they came to this land." [Having passed the Sound, Ohthere has turned to the right, and steers his way amid the islands, keeping Zealand (and Jutland) still on his right, but having to his left the smaller islands Falster and Laaland, which are mentioned just below as belonging to the Danes.] "And then for two days he had on his left the islands which belong to Denmark."—Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 72.

6027. **Wulfstān . . . gefōre.** Wulfstan's journey was merely due east in the Baltic Sea from Sleswick to the vicinity of Dantsic.

6029. **Weonoðland:** Wendland. Although Alfred had included all the country south of the Baltic in Germany, the Wends (a Slavonic people then not only occupied much of the territory, but even, from what Ohthere says about Haddeby, extended into the peninsula.

612. **Burgenda land:** the island of Bornholm, lit. "land of the Burgunds."

617. **Wīslemūðan.** This is not the modern Weichselmünde, but the result of the junction of an eastern branch of the Vistula with the Elbing.

619. **þæt Wītland belimpeð tō Estum.** See Chambers, *Widsith*, pp. 248–252, where the conclusion is reached that the Este (Iste, Aestii) were probably a Lithuanian (Indo-European) stock, whose name was later transferred to the Esths (Esthonians), "a non-Lithuanian folk, more nearly allied to the Finns. . . . But we cannot be certain."

6112. **ðæm mere:** Drausensee. See Brockhaus, *Lexikon*.

6129. **hwīlum healf gēar.** This statement evidently brought a request for an explanation from the King. Whence Wulfstan's statement about the tribe with its peculiar art of producing cold; how they did it we are not told.

625. **Ālecgað hit,** etc. The smallest portion of the inheritance is placed nearest the town, and so on to the largest, which is a mile away. The expectant heirs are sent five or six miles away in the same direction; from that point they race toward the legacies and the town; the speediest heir acquires the largest legacy and, when he stops to secure it, necessarily withdraws from the race.

III. ALFRED FIGHTS FOR HIS KINGDOM

Concerning the Chronicle see especially Earle and Plummer, *Two Saxon Chronicles Parallel;* Plummer, *Life and Times of Alfred the Great;* Lees, *Alfred the Great.*

"The King's own relation to the Chronicle, also, his work of selection and compilation, is not unlike his connection with the Laws. Here, too, he borrowed from foreign sources, worked up the native traditions, and added something of his own. Here, too, his circle of ecclesiastical advisers may have lent efficient help. It has even been suggested, though there is no means of proof, that the original Alfredian Chronicle [up to 892] was written by Archbishop Plegmund [who helped in the translation of the *Pastoral Care*, and probably with the Laws also]."—Lees, p. 335.

631. **871.** The Danes, who had ravaged East Anglia, and made of its king, Edmund, a new English martyr, moved at the end of 870 to a strong position at Reading, threatening Wessex. After Ethelwulf, ealdorman of Perkshire, had won a minor engagement, King Ethelred and Alfred brought up the English army, and achieved a second victory. But the main forces of the Danes (note **alne þone here** as compared with **þone here** above) were still intact at Reading, where they menaced both Winchester and London. They first moved westward into the heart of Wessex, and on the range of chalk hills known as Ashdown a general engagement took place. On January 8 the Danes came down the hillside: Alfred was ready, but Ethelred, as we are told by Asser, was at prayer and refused to move till the priest had finished the mass. Alfred thus led both divisions, Ethelred, "girt about with arms and prayers," following. The Danes were driven back to Reading with great slaughter.

The English army did not attack them there; and the Danes now made a fresh advance southward, and at Basing, on the road to Winchester, met the English army again and with better success, yet apparently returned again to Reading. Probably some of the "uncounted raids" now followed; then, in the spring, the Danes appeared at Meretun (probably Marton in Wiltshire), where a victory would have opened the road to Winchester; there they suffered heavy losses.

The Danes were now reinforced by a great "summer-army," hordes of pirates who came for immediate plunder, unlike the **here**, which frequently wintered in England and even settled there. Such was the desperate situation when Ethelred died, and Alfred, at the age of twenty-three, began the reign which was to establish him as "one of the greatest figures in the history of the world." We hear first of a fight at Wilton, close to his capital, where he apparently can command but a "small band;" then of a peace that was almost certainly purchased.

6320. **fela þūsenda ofslægenra.** **þūsenda** is a partitive gen. depending on **fela**; **ofslægenra** may be regarded as agreeing in case with **þūsenda** or better, as a partitive depending on **þūsenda,** which in turn depends on **fela, i. e.** literally, either "many of slain thousands," or "many of thousands of the slain." Both **fela** and **þūsend** (which is a noun) commonly take the partitive genitive.

641. **Hēahmund bisceop.** Heahmund, Bishop of Sherborne, is said to have been the second "fighting bishop" of that diocese; he was honored as a saint, his festival being March 22, presumably the date of this battle.

6418. **875–7.** We hear no more of Alfred's wars from 871 to 875. In the meantime the Danes had reduced and annexed Mercia and southern Northumbria, sacking Lindisfarne and sending its monks with the body of St. Cuthbert on their long journey. See note 15020. In 886–7 they made their second great attack on Wessex, this time by land and sea from the south.

6421. **Hēr hiene bestæl sē here . . . . . fierde.** Earle explains **fierde** as genitive after **hiene bestæl, hiene** being reflexive: the here got by the fierd into Wareham (on the south coast of Dorset). So also **bestælon þære fierde** below, l. 25.

6423. **on þām hālgan bēage.** "In the 'apse' [of the heathen temple] were set up the images, such as there were; and before them was a sort of altar covered with iron, whereupon burned a fire that durst not be extinguished,—'the sacred fire.' Here lay the ring, dipped by the priest in sacrificial blood, and upon which all oaths were sworn; but when the chieftain presided at popular meetings, he wore this ring upon his hand."—Gummere, *Germanic Origins*, pp. 444–5.

6427. **Norþanhymbra lond gedælde.** Only Deira apparently. See note 9214.

6428. **hiera tilgende.** **hiera** is reflexive; **his tilian** is to "provide for oneself;" cf. p. 87, l. 6.

657. **878.** A third great campaign against Wessex was now made by the Danes, this time from Chippenham in the West. To this struggle Alfred owes much of his popular fame. The situation was desperate: many West-Saxons had left their homes; evidently a large part of the kingdom was in the hands of the Danes, while Alfred retired with a small following behind Selwood and the Somerset marshes.

6518. **Æþelinga-ēigge.** Near Athelney was found in 1693 the famous Alfred Jewel, with its inscription: Ælfred mec heht gewyrcan.—Earle.

6522. **Ecgbryhtesstāne.** Probably a boundary stone where Wiltshire, Hampshire and Somerset meet.

6524. **sæ** is Southampton Water; **Eþandūne** Edington in Wiltshire almost certainly. The location of **Ĭglēa** is doubtful.

662. **crismlīsing.** Probably the removal of the *chrismale*, the linen cloth worn on the head for a week, to protect the baptismal chrism, or annointing oil.—Lees. Later this term meant the laying aside of the white baptismal robe.

6625. **gesette . . . . Lundenburg.** "Alfred occupied London;" i.e., after pillage and fire he "rebuilt and made it habitable" for returning citizens. Cf. Asser's *Life of Alfred*, 83; Oman, *England Before the Norman Conquest*, p. 466. The famous treaty of Alfred and Guthrum, defining the limits of the Danelaw, was made at this time, and not after the victory of Athelney. Alfred's kingdom was now won.

IV. ALFRED AS EDUCATOR

By his treaty with Guthrum in 886 Alfred won peace at last, a "stillness" which he was to use, with matchless wisdom and devotion, for the good of his people. For the time East Anglia, Mercia and Northumbria were lost; and Wessex had suffered grievously. Not only had the great centers of learning in the North been destroyed, but in Wessex monastery, library and school had vanished together, for they were one. The native clergy were therefore almost entirely ignorant; they repeated Latin prayers whose meaning they did not know. Schools had to be founded, in which young men should learn at least to read and write their own language, while some should go on in Latin. Finally, the King himself starts a school in which he is the chief pupil, and a translator's workshop of which he is the guiding spirit.

The order of Alfred's works is a matter of conjecture. This *Preface*, however, does definitely look back upon the war and the fruits of the war, and it looks forward to further beneficent educational work. It seems probable that it belongs, with the *Laws* and *Orosius*, to the earlier part of Alfred's academic labors, therefore to the years between the peace of 886 and the renewal of war in 892.

671. **Wærferð biscep.** The so-called Hatton MS. here printed is a contemporary manuscript; the text is headed: **Đēos bōc sceal tō Wiogora ceastre,** and in the blank left for the name of the bishop in the text that of Werferth, Bishop of Worcester, is inserted. As Alfred states at the end of this preface, a copy was to be sent to every bishop in his kingdom. Werferth (consecrated 873, died 915)

was a great friend of the King, and was by Alfred's request the translator of Gregory's *Dialogues*.

672. **hāteð . . . . . hāte.** The third person is used for the formal salutation only, the rest of the discourse being in the first person, natural in direct address.

6714. **lāre hieder on lond sōhte,** etc. "If the English Alcuin had carried to the court of Charles the Great something of the learning of the monastic schools of Northumbria, Frankish culture reacted on England in the ninth century, when the court schools of the Carolingian emperors served, in all probability, as models for the educational system of the West-Saxon kings."—Lees, *Alfred the Great*, p. 322. Not only do we hear in this preface of Alfred's "masspriests," John from Low Germany and Grimbald from Flanders, but it is known that his religious houses were full not only of northern Englishmen driven out by heathen rule in Northumbria and Mercia, but also of foreign monks, especially Franks.

6719. **ān ærendgewrit of Lædene.** It was the custom of medieval churchmen generally to communicate with one another in Latin, which served thus as a universal language.

6720. **behionian Humbre . . . begiondan Humbre.** Alfred seems to indicate that more were to be expected north of the Humber than south of it, in spite of the fact that Northumbria had suffered so long and so heavily at the hands of the Danes. It had been, of course, the great center of English culture, which was now to be reestablished by Alfred in Wessex.

6722. **be sūðan Temese.** That is, in Wessex, which evidently was worst off in point of learning, though it had suffered least.

6727. **ðone wīsdōm . . . . befæste.** Alfred here seems to call upon all his bishops to serve him, as Werferth actually did, by translating; or at least to found schools.

689. **māðma and bōca gefylda.** Cf. Bede's account of Acca, p. 116.

6810. **swīðe lȳtle . . . . wiston.** The King here points definitely to the decay of learning in Wessex before the ravages of the Danes. This must have been the case; otherwise learning could not have been utterly destroyed, as he indicates above. Asser tells how the King lamented that in his youth there were no masters to teach him.

6829. **Ðā gemunde ic,** etc. It is interesting to note these references to the "law," which Alfred uses (perhaps at this time) as a foundation for his own Code; more striking still is his effort here, as in the Code, to gain a historical foundation for his own efforts.

695. **For ðÿ mē ðyncð betre** is all the more impressive because it is somewhat far-fetched.

6912. **sīen tō liornunga oðfæste,** etc. To bring this about Alfred founded a court school, on the Frankish model, where children of the nobility, and others who showed aptitude, could learn English and later Latin until they either entered the church or betook themselves to hunting, fighting, or other arts of prominent laymen.

6923. **swæ ic hīe geliornode,** etc. Grimbald and John, as has been said, were from the Continent; Asser was a Welshman; Plegmund, made Archbishop of Canterbury in 890, was, like Werferth, a Mercian. This gives but little idea, however, of the extent of the foreign influence at Alfred's court. The appearance of men like Ohthere and Wulfstan was by no means unusual; the court was thronged, we are told, with "many Franks, Frisians, Gauls, pagan Danes, Welsh and Scots, and Bretons."

6930. **ān æstel.** A "book-staff" or bookmark, sometimes fastened into the binding of valuable manuscripts and often of precious materials and fine workmanship. If a mancus was thirty pence or an eighth of a pound, it will be seen that these book-marks of Alfred's were quite costly. It has been suggested that the famous Alfred Jewel (see note 6518) was the handle of one of these bookmarks, and even that it was the work of John the mass-priest, who was a famous craftsman!

V. ALFRED BUILDS SHIPS

The invasion of the Danes in 892 (not 893 as given in the *Chronicle*) was evidently a well planned attempt to conquer England. Alfred frustrated it in a brilliant three-year campaign. It seems clear that he now had a better hold than before on the man-power of his kingdom, that he had learned to organize and dispose his forces more efficiently, and in particular, to move them more swiftly—a thing indispensable in dealing with the Danish raiders. Thus the heathen terror was quelled with relative quickness, and in the summer of 896 (in the *Chronicle* 897), we are informed, for the last time in King Alfred's reign, of the departure of the Danish army.

But the homes of considerable Danish forces were in the Danelaw; thence they sallied forth, mere pirates once more, to raid the Wessex coast. And so Alfred designed the famous "long ships," nearly twice as long as those of the Danes. In the encounters here described the new dreadnaughts seem not to have been altogether successful. Their Frisian and English sailors, unused to their greater draught,

ran them aground. But in the end a good many pirates were killed in battle or hanged, and we hear no more during Alfred's lifetime of such attacks.

723. **þā fōron hīe,** etc. The Danes moved out against the English with three ships; of these the English captured two, one escaping with five survivors, when the English ships with their deep draught ran aground. The other three Danish ships were beached on one side of the channel; the English grounded, three on the Danish side, the rest on the other. When the ebb had left the ships on dry land, the Danes attacked the English on their side, the rest of the English being unable to interfere.

VI. THEODORIC, BOETHIUS AND PHILOSOPHY

Anicius Manlius Severinus Boethius was born about 480; he became famous as a scholar and writer, not only in philosophy and science, but in music and poetry as well; he was the chief means by which Aristotle was known to the middle ages. Although in the *Consolation* the appeal is to reason always, Boethius' position as a Christian, often questioned, seems now to be established. See Stewart and Rand, *Boethius: Tractates and Consolation*.

He had enjoyed great favor at the Ostrogothic court until he was accused unjustly of treasonable communication with the Emperor Justin, was thrown into prison, and in 524 tortured and put to death. While in prison he wrote the *Consolatio Philosophiae*.

The book had enormous influence throughout the middle ages; the mixture of prose and verse, and the dialogue form, were both alluring to the medieval reader, while its subject—the uncertainties of the earthly lot and the power of the courageous mind to rise above them—is of enduring appeal.

That this translation is Alfred's there seems to be no reason to doubt, so far at least as the prose is concerned. His authorship of the metrical versions of the Latin *carmina* is less certain. The preface may be by another hand.

This version of the *Consolation* was Alfred's most original and personal work. It has been shown that many of his additions are based upon early Latin commentaries on the original, but his adaptations are made with great freedom and are constantly, as in the discussion of the work of a king, brought closely home to himself.

732. **Rædgota.** Raedgod (Radagais or Rodogast), probably an Ostrogoth, invaded Italy in 406 in command of a great horde of Vandals, Sueves, Burgunds, Alans and Goths; he was defeated by Stilicho before Florence and put to death.

733. **Eallerīca.** Alaric, King of the West Goths (Visigoths), born about 395, served under Theodosius as commander of Gothic auxiliaries; after becoming king of the West Goths, he invaded Greece and later Italy. In 408 he invaded Italy a second time and captured and sacked Rome, 410. He died in that year.

734. **Italia . . . . Sīcilia.** See note 531.

736. **þēodrīc.** Theodoric, born about 454, died 526, famous as king of the East Goths (Ostrogoths) and Emperor of Italy, of which he gained complete control in 493. In Germanic saga he is celebrated as Dietrich von Bern (Theodoric of Verona). Like Alfred the Great, he was early represented as having Solomon-like wisdom as well as matchless power. As Dietrich his story differs from that of the historical king, but his character is not ill maintained. Cf. Chambers, *Widsith*, pp. 36–40.

737. **Amulinga.** The Amalings are supposed to have ruled the Goths before their division; thereafter the East Goths chose Amalings, and the West Goths Balthings (such as Alaric) for their rulers.

7313. **Iōhannes þone pāpan.** Pope John I, who ruled 523–6, having failed to obtain toleration for the Arians in the domain of the Byzantine emperor, was thrown into prison by Theodoric, and died there.

7324. **þām kāsere.** Justin I, Byzantine emperor 518–527; probably, like Theodoric, a Goth. It is interesting to observe that in this introduction, for which the original has of course no counterpart, Alfred ascribes to Boethius the treasonable conduct of which the latter was unjustly accused; and justifies it on the ground of the wickedness and (apparently) the heresy of the emperor. He seems to have revised the views on the betrayal of one's lord which he expressed with such vigor in the introduction to his Laws. See p. 54, l. 16.

7412. **Đā līoð,** etc. Here begins the translation or adaptation of Boethius' text.

VII. ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

This story is recited in the song (XII) which closes the third book of the *Consolation*. At least one-half of Alfred's version, which is the last section of Chapter XXXV in his *Boethius*, is his own. The early English were all singers apparently: noblemen were professional bards, and Alfred himself was reputed to have sought the Danish camp as a minstrel.

7615. **sceolde ācwelan . . . . lǣdan . . . . weorðan.** This use of

sceolde is identical with that of the corresponding German verb, giving the sense of reporting on hearsay, or on the authority of others.

7622. **ne nān nēat nyste,** etc. A classical illustration of the fact that in Anglo-Saxon two negatives do not make an affirmative.

7712. **Parcas.** There is evidently a confusion here of the Fates and the Furies.

7720. **Ixīon.** Ixion, king of the Lapithae, was because of an insult to the gods lashed with brazen bands to an ever-revolving wheel.

7721. **Tantulus.** Tantalus, King of Phrygia, because of ingratitude and gross insult to the gods, was obliged in Hades to stand up to his chin in water which constantly eluded his lips, while above him grew delicious fruits which were scattered by the wind whenever he strove to touch them.

7725. **Tyties.** Tytius, an earthborn giant, slain by Apollo, was condemned in the underworld to lie outstretched while a vulture preyed upon his vitals, which were constantly reproduced. Cf. Chaucer, *Troilus and Criseyde*, ed. Root, Bk. I, ll. 785–8:

> "I graunte wel that thow endurest wo,
> As sharp as doth he, Ticius, in helle,
> Whos stomak foughles tiren evere mo,
> That highten volturis, as bokes telle."

VIII. ULYSSES AND CIRCE

Alfred seems to have enjoyed repeating þās lēasan spell. Having given a greatly extended rendering of the story of Orpheus, he now adds, as the first section of Chapter XXXVIII, this famous tale. The basis for it in *Boethius* is slight enough—little more than a reference (in the third song of Book IV) to the island goddess that changed men into beasts. All the earlier details, giving the names of persons and places, were introduced by the King. The second part of the selection is the fifth section of Chapter XXXVIII: it is adapted from a portion of the fourth prose section of Book IV in *Boethius*; but two-thirds of it is Alfred's.

797. **Rētie.** Rhaetia is here doubtless an error for Neritia. Homer makes "Neriton of waving foliage" a mountain in Ithaca; but Virgil, who was probably Alfred's ultimate source, takes Neritos as a separate island, and Ovid, following Virgil, calls the ship of Ulysses *Neritia ratis* and Ulysses himself *dux Neritius*. The text of Boethius used by Alfred probably resembled the extant MS. K, in which the first line of this song reads: *Velani Retii ducis*, for *Vela Neritii ducis*.

IX. OF KINGCRAFT

The first part of this selection forms the first section of Chapter XXXVII of the Alfredian *Boethius*; it is based upon the second song of Book IV of the original; about one-half is Alfred's, as will be seen by comparison with the Latin text, here subjoined. Lees suggests that the King draws "what was probably a picture of the West-Saxon court as he had seen it, with the goodly company of thegns who served the king standing about the throne, and overawing the multitude by the splendour of their elaborate war-equipment, their 'belts and golden-hilted swords.'" But compare note 1703.

The second part of the selection forms Chapter XVII of Alfred's *Boethius*. While it is suggested by the discussion in the seventh prose section in Book II of the original, of which a few lines are retained, there can be no question that Alfred is speaking of and for himself. The following paragraphs are taken from Lees, *Alfred the Great*, pp. 216–17:

"To Alfred, government seemed a very personal thing. To rule men well was to him, as to St. Gregory the Great, the 'art of arts,' the 'craft of crafts.' Nowhere has he revealed himself more fully than in his additions to the reflections of Boethius on earthly possessions and authority. The sixth century philosopher spoke of authority as to be desired only as a means of developing natural talents for government, which otherwise would perish without fulfilling their proper function. Alfred's mind seized on this suggestive thought of the natural ruler, played round it, expanded it, probably with the help of the current commentaries on the text of the *Consolation*, and adapted it to the conditions of Christian kingship.

"Here is a clear recognition of the art of government as the essential function of the true king, and a distinct conception of the king as a craftsman, carrying out the commands of a Divine Master by means of human tools. The idea of the three orders of men, the *oratores*, *bellatores* and *laboratores*, was, in itself, not new. It went back to the Guardians, Warriors and Husbandmen of Plato's *Republic*, as it went forward to the doctrine of the Three Estates of the Realm. But, even if Alfred derived it from a commentary, or from one of his learned clerks, his use of it was quite original, and he made it his own by translating it into terms of his everyday life, and finding in it an expression of his administrative difficulties and problems."

854. Þæt bið ælces cræftes, etc. "That is the (raw) material of any talent without which one cannot exercise that talent."

X. OF STUDIES

The Anglo-Saxon Version of the *Soliloquies* of St. Augustine, of which this essay forms the Preface, consists of three books, the first two from the *Soliloquies*, the third from St. Augustine's letter on the Vision of God, the writings of St. Gregory, and other sources. The translation has come down only in a mutilated twelfth century manuscript, full of late and dubious forms. Although at its close the work is ascribed to Alfred (Hær endiað þā cwidas þe Ælfrēd kining ālæs), his authorship has been questioned; but the preface and other original parts, as well as the close agreement of the book in character with the *Consolation*, speak strongly for its authenticity.

861. Gaderode mē þonne kigclas, etc. This whole passage, though meant figuratively, is an almost perfect picture of the ninth century Englishman building his house. It was a rural society, in the main interested only in the local village group. England had vast forests then, and even the poor man found timber without great difficulty.

8613. manig ænlic hūs....and fegerne tūn. Almost every Anglo-Saxon home had its enclosing wall or stockade, within which were several buildings, varying in size and number, of course, in accordance with the wealth and consequence of the owner. A description of a West-Saxon royal estate is given by Alfred in Book I of the *Soliloquies* (Hargrove, p. 44): "Just so is every king's estate: some are in the bower, some in the hall, some on the threshing-floor, some in the prison; and yet they live all by one lord's favor, just as all men live under one sun and see what they see by its light." Compare also *Cynewulf and Cyneheard*, p. 124, and note 12422.

873. ænig cotlȳf on his hlāfordes lāne. Here, though again with figurative meaning, we are told how the peasant may build his cottage on leased land and after due care and industry gain by the favor of his lord the **bōc** or charter that will make the land permanently his.

876. his....tilian: "provide for himself in some way from the grant." Cf. p. 64, l. 28, and note.

XI. GREGORY, AUGUSTINE AND ETHELBERT

911. sē hlīsa. This charming and very famous tale is found at the close of Chapter 1, Book II, of Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*. A comparison of the Anglo-Saxon text with the Latin will show how faithfully the translator seeks to give the sense of his original—and no more. It seems incredible that Alfred, to whom this version was

long ascribed, should have treated matter so vital to himself and his people in this way. It would seem that all Alfred's translations, save *Pastoral Care* (made under instruction), display the temperate freedom which marked Alfred in all his activities. Concerning Bede see p. 117 and note.

912. **þām ēadigan Grēgōrie.** Gregory the Great, 540–604, the first pope of that name, belonged to a distinguished and wealthy Roman family. After a notable civil and ecclesiastical career, he was made pope in 590. A great administrator as well as a zealous missionary, his rule opened a new era in the history of the papacy and the Church. Among other works, he produced the *Cura Pastoralis* which Alfred translated (see p. 67) and the *Dialogues* of which an Anglo-Saxon version was made by Werferth under Alfred's direction.

915. **cōme . . . . brōhte.** Subjunctives pl. without **n**; so **geðēode, gecyrre,** p. 95, l. 22, **forbærne,** p. 100, l. 21, etc. In Northumbrian this **n,** dropped in West-Saxon before pronouns only (see Grammar, 93, 4), disappeared altogether; the not infrequent loss of this ending in *Bede* may be ascribed to Northern influence.

919. **cȳpecneohtas . . . . hwītes līchoman.** Apparently these blond Englishmen were noticeable in sixth century Rome. It has been suggested that they may have lost their freedom in a struggle between their king Aelle of Deira and Ethelfrith of Bernicia.

9214. **Dēre.** Deirans, i. e. inhabitants of Deira, the southern Northumbrian kingdom, corresponding roughly to the modern Yorkshire.

9219. **Æll.** Aelle was king of Deira from 560 to 588. Ethelric of Bernicia succeeded him, uniting the two Northumbrian kingdoms, probably through conquest. Edwin, son of Ælle, was the rightful heir (see p. 98, and note).

9221. **ūsses,** from ***ūsres;** so also **ūssum** from ***ūsrum,** both from **ūser,** *our*, used as a possessive adjective.

935. **geara wǣre.** Gregory seems never to have forgotten the young Englishmen. In 595, says Hodgkin, "he wrote to the steward of the papal estates in Gaul, directing him to buy as many English slaves as he could, of the age of seventeen or eighteen, that they might be distributed to various monasteries and there taught the elements of the Christian faith." In 596 he sent Augustine on his mission.

9313. **beforan sægdon.** The account of Augustine's arrival in Kent precedes this narrative.

9318. **Đā wæs on þā tīd,** etc. This account of the conversion of Ethelbert is found in the Anglo-Saxon version of *Bede*, Book I, Chapters 14–16; in the original Latin, I, 25–27.

9318. **Æðelbyrht cyning on Centrīce.** The history of Kent from the English conquest, which seems to have required twenty-five or thirty years, till the accession of Ethelbert in 565 is unknown. Ethelbert reigned fifty-three years; according to Bede's statement here, he held all southern and middle England, at least as overlord.

942. **mycel ēaland Tenet.** Thanet was then no doubt a tidal island; it is still so called, though it is now permanently joined to the mainland.

943. **syx hund hīda.** A hide of land was the amount which could be plowed by the ordinary English plowteam of eight oxen, probably 120 acres.

947. **sē Godes þēow Agustīnus,** though doubtless a man of parts, seems hardly to have been either an energetic or a very wise missionary. Gregory had been obliged to urge him upon his desultory way through Gaul, and his later dealings with the Welsh churchmen showed an even greater need of his astute superior.

949. **Nōman . . . sende.** The change from plural to singular appears in the original: *Acceperunt autem, praecipiente beato papa Gregorio, de gente Francorum interpretes; et mittens ad Aedilberctum mandauit se uenisse de Roma,* etc.

9412. **sē þe him hȳrsum bēon wolde.** This was precisely Augustine's attitude towards the Celtic Christians.

961. **de domo sancta tua.** This litany, which had been sung for generations in the churches of Gaul, was not out of place here, for there was, as Bede says, a Christian church already in Canterbury, dedicated in the last years of Roman occupation to St. Martin of Tours, who died in 402. The present St. Martin's is doubtless one of the earliest extant churches in Europe; there is some Roman construction still remaining in the edifice, though whether of a church or a villa can not be determined.

9715. **from Otherio.** This is an error, as Virgilius was Archbishop of Arles at this time, and Aetherius of Lyons.

XII. PAULINUS AND EDWIN

On the death of Aelle, King of Deira (see p. 92) in 588, Ethelric of Bernicia seized the throne of Deira and forced Aelle's infant son Edwin into exile. Ethelric's son Ethelfrith, who followed him in 593, though married to Edwin's sister, continued a relentless persecution

of his exiled brother-in-law. Finally, when Edwin was past thirty years of age, Ethelfrith offered large bribes to Raedwald, King of East Anglia, with whom Edwin was then sojourning, to put his guest to death.

When Edwin, warned of his danger, had given himself up for lost, a stranger appeared, asking what he would do for the man who should assure his safety, make him a great king and show him a new way of salvation. Edwin promised "to be obedient to him in all things." The stranger placed his hand on the exile's head, saying: "When this sign comes to thee thus, then remember the time of our conversation, and delay not to fulfill thy present promise."

Raedwald spared Edwin and took up his cause; Ethelfrith was defeated and slain; and thus in 617 Edwin, at the age of thirty-two, became king not only of his own kingdom of Deira, but also of Bernicia, Ethelfrith's sons, who were also Edwin's nephews, in turn becoming exiles. For the present no more is heard of the mysterious sign. In 625, however, when Edwin was forty years old, he (still a pagan) married as his second wife Ethelburga, daughter of Ethelbert of Kent, and a Christian. Edwin promised her freedom of worship, and she brought to York in her train Paulinus, now consecrated Bishop of York, who at once began zealously to preach the new gospel. Edwin again narrowly escaped death, and signally defeated those who had plotted against him. His infant daughter was baptized; yet he himself still hesitated to break from his ancient faith and worship.

The text takes up the story at this point; it is found in the Anglo-Saxon *Bede*, Book II, Chapters 9–11, corresponding to the Latin, II, 12–14.

981. Paulīnus sē biscop. Although the work of Paulinus in Northumbria was to come to naught, it is clear that he was a far greater man than Augustine, and a worthy predecessor of Aidan. He had been sent to Augustine by Gregory in 601 shortly after the conversion of Ethelbert, and made Bishop of York in 625. When Edwin died and Northumbria reverted to paganism, Paulinus returned to Kent, becoming Bishop of Rochester in 633; he died in 644. Bede gives us (*Hist. Eccles.* II, 16) a description of Paulinus, which had come to him by word of mouth. Paulinus was "a man of good height, slightly bent, with black hair, a thin face and a slender aquiline nose, and was in aspect at the same time reverend and forbidding."

9826. mid his wytum gesprec. Edwin decides the matter of his own conversion without consulting anyone, apparently, and then

for their sake takes it up with his friends and councilors. This seems to indicate again pretty well the function of the Witan, as a cabinet to be consulted by the king when he thought best. Cf. note 5427.

9916. **māran gefe.** Plummer justly remarks that the "gross materialism of Coifi's counsel" may throw light on the "subsequent apostasy after the defeat of Edwin at Hatfield, 633. Those who adopted a religion with the idea of gaining material advantages would naturally abandon it in the hour of adversity. Thus the coming of the plague caused part of Essex to apostatise."—*Baedae Opera Historica*, Vol. II, p. 99.

9926. **Þyslic mē is gesewen.** This charming parable, following upon Coifi's rather cynical utilitarianism, stands out as one of the memorable passages in our literature. We are reminded also that the winter of *Bede* had to be endured without glass for the windows or chimneys for the smoke.

10030. **Hwā mæg þā nū ēað.** This awkward passage reads in the original: *Quis enim ea, quae per stultitiam colui, nunc ad exemplum omnium aptius quam ipse per sapientiam mihi a Deo uero donatam destruam?* Bright suggests the cancellation of **ēað** as a graphic error occasioned by *ea*; Miller, editor of *Bede*, translates **ēað** as a comparative with **gerisenlecor,** "more readily and suitably."

10123. **Wæs hē gefulwad.** Edwin's baptism took place in 627, and was shortly followed by that of all his family and a great number of nobles; indeed the new faith seemed for the moment established, Paulinus extending his preaching into Lindsey in Mercia. All these converts apparently reverted to paganism.

10124. **Paulīni....Pētres.** See note 531.

10130. **māran cirican.** Both the temporary wooden chapel and the stone church were on the site of the present York Minster. This stone church was burned about 741; a later Saxon edifice was destroyed in 1069.

10133. **mid ārlēasre cwale.** Edwin was killed in the great battle of Heathfield (identified with Hatfield Chase, near Doncaster), Oct. 12, 633, in a fight with Penda, the heathen king of Mercia, and Cadwallon of Wales. None of Edwin's sons long survived him. Northumbria was laid waste and Northumbrian Christianity disappeared.

XIII. AIDAN AND OSWIN

This account of the selection of Aidan as a missionary bishop for Northumbria is found in the Anglo-Saxon *Bede*, Book III, Chapter 3; Latin III, 5.

1031. Ōswald sē cyning. When Ethelfrith (see p. 265) was defeated and slain, his second son, Oswald, took refuge in the isle of Iona, one of the great centers of Celtic Christianity. He became a devout Christian and thus in quiet, during the reign of Edwin, was prepared to take his place as perhaps the most remarkable of "that splendid series of saintly kings, bishops and princesses who have made the seventh century forever memorable in the history of English Christianity." For a very short time Osric, Edwin's cousin, ruled in Deira, and Eanfrith, Ethelfrith's eldest son, in Bernicia; both reverted to paganism. Within a year both thrones were empty. Then in 634 or 635 Oswald returned, defeated Cadwallon at Heavenfield, and from the ancient Bernician capital of Bamburgh on the North Sea extended his rule over all Northumbria. He at once asked for aid in the conversion of his people, and naturally sought it from his friends in Iona.

1031. Scotta ēalonde, "the island of the Scots." While Iona is close to the west coast of Scotland, the term Scot, as here used, means Irishman. The Scots came from Ireland, settled in Argyll and the Western Islands, and formed a kingdom which in the end gave their name to the whole country. It must not be forgotten that in Oswald's time England extended politically, as it still does in point of race and language, as far north as the Forth. The Scottish capital, Edinburgh, possibly takes its name from Oswald's predecessor Edwin, who ruled at York. Cf. note 1334.

1034. ōðer biscop. Other than Aidan, of whom Bede has already spoken. The life of Oswald and the story of his relations with Aidan are given by Aelfric on the basis of Bede's History, pp. 133–40.

1041. heora ealra dōme, etc. The rendering here is freer than usual: Latin, *et ipsum esse dignum episcopatu, ipsum ad erudiendos incredulos et indoctos mitti debere decernunt, qui gratia discretionis, quae uirtutum mater est, ante omnia probatur imbutus.*

1045. tō biscope gehālgedon. Aidan was consecrated bishop in 635, and served in Northumbria till his death in 651.

1410. Ono ðā. The remainder of the selection is taken from the Anglo-Saxon *Bede*, Book III, Chapter 12: in the original, Chapter 14. From the intervening chapters Aelfric drew most of his account of Oswald.

1410. Ōswald wæs gelæded. In 642 Oswald was defeated and slain at Maserfield by the same heathen King Penda of Mercia who with Cadwallon had destroyed Edwin. Northumbria was doubtless again laid waste. Separate kings now appeared once more in northern and southern Northumbria.

10417. Ēadwines strȳnde. Osric was Edwin's cousin.

10421. ne meahte hē . . . sibbe habban. Oswy at once cast longing eyes upon Deira, and to strengthen his claim married Edwin's daughter, Eanfled. Peace was impossible, until Oswin was betrayed and murdered, and Northumbria once more united, in 651.

1051. mid āne, etc. Latin, *cum uno tantum milite sibi fuissimo.*

1058. þȳ þrēottōþon dæge, etc. The 20th of August, i. e., the thirteenth day before the Kalends (first) of September, counting both days.

10524. þisses cyninges, etc. This story is a fresh illustration of the narrative skill and poetic charm with which Bede can at will brighten the pages of his History.

10713. þȳ ærran dæge, etc. The 31st of August; Latin, *pridie Kalendas Septembres.*

XIV. THE POET CAEDMON

This forms Chapter 25 of Book IV of the Anglo-Saxon *Bede*, Chapter 22 [24] in the original Latin.

1081. ðeosse abbudissan. Bede had just related the death of Hilda, the famous abbess of Whitby. Hilda was of royal blood, being a grandniece of King Edwin, together with whom she was baptized. She had remained in secular life until her thirty-third year, and had then passed an equal number of years in the convent. She was a friend of Aidan, famous for her wisdom and devotion, the confidante of princes, and the instructor of many who became rulers in the church—a fitting foster-mother for the first English poet. As Hilda died about 680, Caedmon's work, in part at least, must be earlier than that.

10822. blisse intinga gedēmed. "The Latin has *laetitiae causa decretum*. The translator has evidently taken *causa* for the nom. instead of the abl."—Sweet.

1093. þā stōd him sum mon æt þurh swefn. The story of Caedmon's vision is very old, reappearing in many forms. As Professor tenBrink suggested (*Early English Literature*, Appendix A), probably Caedmon had never composed songs before, and was "stirred by a religious impulse" to do so.

10913. þā fers ond þā word. Compare the original: *uersus, quos numquam audierat, quorum iste est sensus.*

10915. Nū sculon herigean. Anglo-Saxon versions of this poem occur in blank spaces of several Latin MSS. of *Bede* (see Miller's *Bede*, Vol. I, p. xxi). Most important is that in the Moore MS. in

the Cambridge Univ. Library, which gives in "wretched writing" a Northumbrian version, which may be accepted as in substantial agreement with the original poem. The Wulker-Grein text reads:

Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur, sue he uundra gihuaes
eci dryctin or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe haleg scepen;
tha middungeard moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin æfter tiadæ
firum foldan, frea allmectig.
Primo cantauit Caedmon istud carmen.

The poem as it appears in our text is clearly not a translation from Bede's Latin, but merely the original poem in the form in which it was known to the translator.

1092б. **in þæt ilce gemet Gode wyrðes songes.** The original has: *eis mox plura in eundem modum uerba Deo digni carminis.* The translation, as Sweet has remarked, is stiff and unidiomatic; we should expect **on þǣm ilcan gemete,** and **wyrðe** usually governs the genitive.

1101. **gecoren.** Latin, *probaretur:* this again is unidiomatic; so also **wæs him eallum gesegen** for *uisumque est omnibus.*

11023. **be middangeardes gesceape,** etc. It was on the strength of these statements that Francis Junius in 1655 ascribed the paraphrases of *Genesis, Exodus,* etc., in the Oxford MS. to Caedmon: though they have ever since borne his name, it is doubtful if any part of them is his.

11218. **þā ȳtmæstan word . . . . betȳnde.** In the original, *ultima uerba* is governed by *componeret* understood, while after *clauderet, uitam* must be supplied.

XV. THE RISE OF LEARNING

1. Theodore and Hadrian

From *Bede,* Book IV, Chapters 1, 2, translation and original.

1131. **þȳ gemyndgadan gēre,** i. e. 664. This year, that of the famous synod of Whitby, which saw the victory of Roman over Celtic practices in the Church, was marked by a total eclipse of the sun on May 1 and by a dreadful pestilence, akin to yellow fever, which devastated Britain and Ireland. Erconberht and Deusdedit died of the plague, apparently on July 14. The outbreak at Jarrow

in 686 "carried off all the monks who could read or preach or sing the antiphons, save only the abbot Ceolfrid and one little boy." These two carried on the services alone until new men could be trained. The child is generally thought to have been Bede.

1134. **þȳ ærran dæge.** The 14th of July: Latin, *pridie Iduum Iuliarum* (counting both days). The Ides fell upon the fifteenth of March, May, July and October; upon the thirteenth of other months.

11310. **Ōswēo.** See p. 104.

1131s. **Uitālius.** Vitalian, pope from 657 to 672. The introduction of organs into churches has been ascribed to him.

1143. **Adriānus.** Of the early life of Adrian or Hadrian nothing is known; he was an African by birth. Upon his arrival in England he became abbot of St. Peter's (generally known as St. Augustine's after its founder), Canterbury. He was a constant coadjutor of Theodore, especially in efforts in behalf of education. He died in 709.

1142l. **Theodōrus,** born about 602, arrived in England 669, died 690. He had studied at Athens, and was indeed a man of great learning; but he was also a great organizer and administrator, and his work in England not only marks an epoch in the history of the English church, but was a source of unity and strength to the nation. As to education at this time, cf. *Cambridge History of English Literature*, Vol. I, pp. 79, 87.

1154. **ðȳ syxtan dæge.** The 27th of May: Latin, *sub die VI. Kalendarum Iuniarum.* See note 1058.

11517. **on godcundum gewreotum ge in weoruldcundum.** Evidently a fairly wide range of liberal studies is meant; but no details are known. Cf. note on Bede below.

2. Albinus and Acca

From *Bede*, Book V, Chapter 18, in the Anglo-Saxon Version; Chapter 20 in the original.

11611. **Albinus,** who died in 732, was the first native Englishman to hold this post. "My principal authority and aid in this work," says Bede in the preface to the *History*, "was the learned and reverend Abbot Albinus, who transmitted to me by Nothelm, the pious priest of the Church of London, . . . all that he thought worthy of memory, that had been done in the province of Kent or the adjacent parts."

11617. **Wilfriðe.** Concerning the long and eventful career of this prelate see Hodgkin, *England to the Norman Conquest*, Chap. 12.

11711. **Acca** seems to have been a worthy successor of the great builder of churches and gatherer of treasures whose place he took.

We gain here some light upon the sort of ecclesiastical activity which made the English churches and monasteries centers of wealth as well as of learning—a rich prey for the Danes. In the Chapter Library of Durham Cathedral the famous Acca Cross may still be seen. Cf. *Camb. Hist. Engl. Lit.*, Vol. I, p. 79, and Cook, *The O. E. Andreas and Bp. Acca*, especially pp. 267-70, 308-20.

3. Bede

This brief passage forms the close of Bede's *History* in the Anglo-Saxon Version.

Bede, says Stubbs, "enjoyed advantages which could not perhaps have been found anywhere else in Europe at the time, perfect access to all the existing sources of learning in the West. Nowhere else could he acquire at once the Irish, the Roman, the Gallican and the Canterbury learning; the accumulated stores of books which Benedict had bought at Rome and at Vienne; or the disciplinary instruction drawn from the monasteries on the Continent, as well as from the Irish missionaries."—*Dictionary of Christian Biography*, art. *Bede.*

The time of Bede, says Oman, "was indeed, in one sense, the Golden Age of Anglo-Saxon England, when scholar-kings like Aldfrid and Ceolwulf of Northumbria reigned, when the school of Greek learning started at Canterbury by Theodore and Hadrian was still flourishing, when Aldhelm and Bede were writing, when Abbot Ceolfrid was causing the *Codex Amiatinus* to be engrossed, and Caedmon the poet was but recently dead. Bede's work, if it were the only thing surviving from the period, would give us a very high idea of contemporary English culture. He was an author of a degree of merit to which no other historian of the Dark Ages attained. Procopius, writing in Constantinople—the centre of all learning—is the only wielder of the pen who can be compared to him in the space of five centuries. It is only necessary to name the other chief annalists of the West—Gregory of Tours, Isidore of Seville, Paulus Diaconus—in order to realise how far Bede excelled in breadth of view, power of arranging sources, and critical faculty. He is a model to later ages for his admirable habit of citing his personal authority for each statement, and his anxiety to get his chronology correct. Here indeed was a real historian; and the wonder grows when we find that his *Ecclesiastical History of the English People* was only one among very many works of theology and scholarship which engrossed his busy life. And he was no isolated phenomenon, but only the

best example of a race of literary men which flourished for at least two generations, and left heirs in Alcuin and other scholars of the next epoch."—*England Before the Norman Conquest*, p. 319.

1184. **seofanwintre.** Cf. *Beowulf* 2428 and Klaeber's note.

1185. **þās bēc.** A long list of Bede's writings follows: in the English version there are thirty-seven titles, mostly commentaries.

XVI. TALES OF THE UNREGENERATE

1. The Two Books

From the Anglo-Saxon *Bede*, V, 14; Latin, V, 13.

1203. **in Cænrēdes tīdum Mærcna cynges.** Cenred of Mercia came to the throne in 704, when Ethelred, after a reign of twenty-nine years, withdrew to a monastery. This faithful but wicked servant of the king was therefore a contemporary of Bede's, who finished his history in 731. He might have been a contemporary of ours, save for the extraordinary attentions paid him at his death.

Bede tells us that he heard this story from Bishop Pehthelm; but the good bishop could hardly have related it so brilliantly. Pehthelm, as Bede states in Chapter 23, was bishop of the diocese *quae Candida Casa uocatur*, that is, Whiterne (AS. hwīt-ærn).

1217. **for þære hǣlo, ðe hit leornade.** "For his salvation," etc., is evidently the meaning. Cf. Bede's Latin: *Hanc historiam, sicut a uenerabili antistite Pecthelmo didici, simpliciter ob salutem legentium siue audientium narrandam esse putaui.*

2. The Nameless Smith

From the Anglo-Saxon *Bede*, V, 15; Latin, V, 14.

1219. **Ic seolfa cūðe sumne brōðar.** Bede is scrupulously fair, and charitable too. He will not hold up this undeserving brother to scorn by name, nor will he omit his merits as a craftsman. The same spirit leads him to do justice to Aidan's goodness and greatness, though he carefully notes Aidan's errors about the celebration of Easter.

3. Cynewulf and Cyneheard

"We do not meet," as Sweet remarks, "with so vivid and circumstantial a piece of history [as this narrative] till more than a hundred years later. It is..... by far the oldest historical prose in any Teutonic language. The style is of the rudest character, contrasting remarkably with the polished language of the later portions of the Chronicle." Milton listed this tale (Trinity Coll. Camb. MS.) evidently as a possible source for a poem or play.

1243. **Hēr Cynewulf.** While this story is placed under 755, actually 757, the fights occurred of course many years later. There is a brief note in the Chronicle under 784 (786), as follows: Hēr Cyneheard ofslōg Cynewulf cyning, ond hē þǣr wearþ ofslægen ond LXXXIIII monna mid him.

1241. **būton Hāmtūnscīre.** Because Cumbra, its ealdorman, stood by Sigeberht. It would seem that the election of a king was then the acceptance of an over-lord, the electors acting as individuals.—Chadwick, *Studies on Anglo-Saxon Institutions*, pp. 363–6.

12421. **on þæs wīfes gebǣrum.** "By the woman's outcries;" elsewhere the word means "gestures." Sweet compares Layamon, Book II, p. 337, where the older text has *reouliche iberen*, but the later *sore wepinge*.

12422. **onfundon. . . . þā unstilnesse.** "The 'bower' or sleeping apartment," remarks Lees, "is far enough away from the main building for the King to be slain before his thegns, who are resting in the hall, can come to his rescue." The Anglo-Saxon dwelling was evidently a group of buildings, varying in size and number according to the means and position of the owner, the whole surrounded by a stockade, like a western American ranch. Cf. p. 86, l. 13, and note; also Earle and Plummer, *Two Saxon Chronicles*, Vol. II, pp. 45, 46.

1254. **þe hē beæftan him lǣfde ǣr**, i. e., when he went with a small retinue (**lȳtle werode**) to Merton.

1255. **on þære byrig.** The prince now held the **burh** and his men had barred the gates of the wall or stockade.

12512. **þā budon hīe.** The king's party offer their kinsmen an unmolested departure; they refuse, replying that the same offer has been made by the prince to the king's party, and that they care no more for it than the king's men, who have preferred death to safety through submission to the prince.

12518. **ond þone æþeling ofslōgon.** This thoroughgoing Teutonic feud not only illustrates the fierceness and the fidelity of eighth century West Saxons; it may also have helped to clear the way for one of the major figures in West-Saxon history. Cynewulf's successor was Beorhtric, a distant kinsman; in his reign we first hear of Egbert, who evidently made some claim to power in southern England. Except that he was of the royal house of Cerdic we know nothing of his ancestry. Beorhtric drove him finally out of England, and he spent thirteen years at the court of Charles the Great, whence (having learned much of kingcraft, no doubt) he returned on Beorhtric's death in 802, and without much difficulty gained the throne of Wessex.

XVII. AELFRIC'S PREFACE TO THE HOMILIES

Aelfric was born about 955; spent his youth in the Benedictine monastery at Winchester; after 987 was sent "to a minster which is called Cernel" (Cerne Abbas in Dorsetshire); probably soon returned to Winchester, where he completed the two sets of Homilies about 995, and the third set, or Lives of Saints, about 997. Each set is intended to supply sermons appropriate for the principal Sundays and Festivals throughout the year. In 1005 he was made abbot of Eynesham (like Cerne, a new Benedictine monastery). He may have lived as late as 1020. The Homilies, considerable as is their bulk, form but a part of his voluminous works, which include translations, a grammar, a glossary, biographies, prayers, pastoral letters, etc.

Aelfric was a good scholar; he was certainly not a great man. He wrote fair Latin and good clear English; he had industry and intelligence; but he was no Bede: he has little of Bede's strength, and none of his charm. He was well trained in the curriculum of his day, the *trivium* and *quadrivium*; but ignorant of Greek and Hebrew. He seems to have been well equipped in grammar and rhetoric especially; of astronomy he had some knowledge, and he was well-read in history and theology.

This preface appears, following a Latin preface, at the beginning of the first set of Homilies; it was written probably about 993, and revised later.

1293. **Ælfēage.** Alphege in 984 followed Ethelwold, under whom Aelfric had spent his youth at the monastery (*alumnus Adelwoldi* he calls himself in the Latin preface), and whose biographer he became. Concerning St. Alphege see Hodgkin, p. 389.

1294. **þe Ælfrēd cyning . . . āwende.** Aelfric here makes himself definitely a follower of Alfred in the King's educational enterprise.

1295. **þā synd tō hæbbenne.** Evidently Alfred's arrangements for the distribution of his works, or the usefulness of the works themselves, had made them easy of access.

13030. **tō fēorþan healfan gēare.** "For three and a half years;" cf. German *viertehalb*. Aelfric probably took this from St. Augustine's *City of God*. In Revelation 20, 3, we are told that Antichrist, having been bound a thousand years, "must be loosed a little season." Augustine says, Book XX, Chapter 8, "he shall rage with the whole force of himself and his angels for three years and six months," basing the statement later on, Chapter 13, on Revelation (probably

11, 2,) and Daniel (doubtless 7, 25). We have here to do, evidently, with the half of the mystic number seven; cf. Revelation 11, 3; 12, 6; Luke 4, 25; James 5, 17; where in years, weeks or days the same space of time is given.

1311₃. **fȳr cōm ufan.** See Job 1, 16.

1312₈. **Gif þū ne gestentst.** See Ezekiel 3, 18, 19

1323. **Clypa and ne geswīc ðū.** See Isaiah 58, 1.

1321₅. **Wē sind Godes gefylstan.** See 1 Corinthians 3, 9: *Dei enim sumus adjutores.*

XVIII. AELFRIC'S LIFE OF SAINT OSWALD

This Homily is No. XXVI in the third series, or *Lives of Saints*. It is based upon Bede's *History*, Book III, Chapters 5–13.

1331. **Augustīnus.** See pp. 94–97, and notes.

1332. **Ōswold.** See note 1031.

1334. **tō Scotlande,** i. e., to the island of Iona. As a monastic and missionary center, Iona was the work of St. Columba. Columba was an Irishman of royal lineage, born in Donegal in 521, who for some reason decided to leave his beloved island and settle in a place whence its shores could not be seen. He established himself in 561 in Iona, a small island on the west coast of Scotland. His kinsmen, the Christian Scots of Argyll and the Western Islands, had been defeated by the pagan Picts. Columba converted the Pictish king, and during the subsequent peace proceeded to establish monasteries among the Picts, in the Hebrides, and finally in Ireland itself. This movement was not only monastic but tribal; the first nine abbots of Iona all belonged to the same Irish princely family as Columba. The success of Aidan in Northumbria, as Hodgkin remarks, may have been due, in part at least, to the "monastic, many-centred and rural" character of Celtic Christianity, as compared with the "urban and episcopal lines" followed by the Roman missions of Augustine and Paulinus. Cf. note 1031.

1336. **Ēadwine.** See pp. 98–101, and the introductory note.

1341₈. **Hī sendon þā sōna.** Another bishop preceded Aidan; see p. 103. Concerning Aidan see pp. 103–107. Bede's testimony to the saintly character of Aidan is rendered more impressive by the fact that, as he feels bound to state, Aidan was not orthodox, holding the Celtic errors concerning the celebration of Easter, a source of bitter contention.

1342₈. **āwend eft tō Gode.** The earlier conversion under Paulinus and Edwin had been followed by a complete lapse into paganism. See note 1013₃.

1358. **Seldon hē wolde rīdan.** See pp. 105–106.

13531. **Ōswoldes cynerīce.** It seems clear that Oswald's power extended beyond the confines of Northumbria, and that he was the chief ruler in England. Yet it hardly seems likely that Penda, the old pagan king of Mercia, had submitted to him; if so, the submission was but a lull between storms.

1362. **fulworhte on Eferwīc.** Compare p. 101.

13613. **Birinus.** Of Birinus little is known. He was sent by Pope Honorius (625–638) on the understanding that he would preach the gospel in those parts of England as yet uninstructed in the faith. He became the energetic missionary and bishop of the West Saxons; King Cynegils was baptized by him. Oswald acted as the King's godfather, and later became his son-in-law.

13630. **Hædde.** Bishop of Winchester, 678–705.

13631. **Ealdanmynstre.** Winchester Cathedral was so called after the completion in 903 of New Minster (later Hyde Abbey.)

1378. **Maserfelda.** "Generally identified with Oswestry (Oswald's tree) in Shropshire."—Hodgkin, *History*, p. 158, note.

13717. **Ōswīg.** See p. 104. Oswy was at first king of Bernicia only.

13721. **Lindisfarnēa.** Lindisfarne was chosen as his seat by Aidan when he came to Northumbria. It is an island, at low tide joined with the mainland, off the west coast not far from Bamburgh. Doubtless to Aidan it seemed a new Iona, and to him and his famous successor, St. Cuthbert, it owes its name and fame as Holy Island.

13725. **Bebbanbyrig.** Capital of Bernicia, as York was of Deira.

13729. **Lindesīge.** Lindsey, the district between the Humber and the fens about the Wash, was a bone of contention between the Northumbrian and Mercian kings, but was naturally a part of Mercia. Possibly the monks of Bardney had suffered, as Hodgkin suggests, from some Northumbrian aggression in Oswald's time.

1391. **of þām hālgan dūste.** This phrase is drawn directly from Bede's Latin: *Tulit itaque de puluere terrae illius secum inligans in linteo.* Cf. 1. 33 below, where the Latin reads: *Habeo quidem de ligno.*

XIX. AELFRIC'S HOMILY ON SAINT CUTHBERT

St. Cuthbert was born about 630 in Bernicia, in the vicinity of the Lammermoor Hills. After his vision of Aidan's death, he entered the monastery of Melrose; later he was at Ripon, but returned to Melrose. Though of Celtic training himself, he accepted the decision of the Whitby Synod in 664 in favor of the Roman way. After a time he was sent to Holy Island as prior, where he lived a life of great austerity, spending much time in solitude. In 685 the

deputation headed by King Egfrith and Trumwine, Bishop of Pictland, persuaded him to accept a bishopric; but he made his seat at Holy Island, his friend Eata removing thence to the vacant see of Hexham. He died in 687.

1415. Bēda.... þises hâlgan līf.... āwrāt. In Bede's list of his works in *Hist. Eccles.* he refers to this life of Cuthbert in the following words: *uitam sancti patris monachi simul et antistitis Cudbercti, et prius heroico metro et postmodum plano sermone, descripsi.* In addition to this biography, Bk. IV of the *History*, Chapters 25–30 [27–32], is devoted to Cuthbert's life and the miracles wrought by his relics.

1425. þone blindan Tobīan. Cf. the Book of Tobit, Chap. 11.

1424. Elīan. See 1 Kings, 17, 6.

1467. mid his fôtон, "by foot work." In Bede's *History*, IV, 26 [28], Cuthbert says: *de opere manuum mearum.* Is Aelfric's alteration a conscientious effort to record the actual agricultural practice of his day, when spades and forks were perhaps more common than in Bede's? As to the strangeness of the expression, Dr. U. P. Hedrick, Director of N. Y. Agr. Exp. Station, tells of an old English gardener who regularly spoke of spading as "footing."

1471. Ælflæd, most of whose life was spent at Whitby, was a daughter of King Oswy. She was devoted in infancy to the religious life in pursuance of a vow made by her father before his great victory over Penda in 655. See Bede, III, 24.

1472. Ecgfrides. King Egfrith, son of Oswy and Edwin's daughter Eanfled, lost his life in the ill-fated battle of Nechtansmere in 685, having refused to heed Cuthbert's warning. Cuthbert had telepathic knowledge of his defeat and death.

1488. þeodōrus. See pp. 114–115, and note 1142.

1482. Boisiles. Boisil was Cuthbert's predecessor as Abbot of Lindisfarne; he had prophesied Cuthbert's elevation to the bishopric.

1493. Hereberhtus. This friend of Cuthbert's dwelt on an island in Derwentwater, still called St. Herbert's Isle.

1502. His līc wearð bebyrged. The body of St. Cuthbert remained in Holy Island until the Danes sacked the monastery in 875; then the monks of Lindisfarne carried the body in their wanderings for eight years, finally depositing it at Chester-le-Street, the seat of the bishop. Here it remained till the see was removed to Durham, a few miles away, where in the great cathedral erected later, it received the place of honor behind the high altar. The feretory or litter in which it was carried was destroyed, but frag-

ments of the original wooden coffin are still shown in the Chapter Library. Bede's remains were also brought to Durham in 1022.

XX. WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR

On William's deeds and personality the great authority is Freeman's *Norman Conquest*. Earle and Plummer's *Two Saxon Chronicles Parallel*, Vol. II, gives notes and references. Plummer in Vol. II, Introduction, § 75, gives strong grounds for believing that the Chronicle from 1067 on cannot have been composed earlier than 1100.

1517. wurðfulre and strengere þonne ænig his foregenga. This whole characterization of a mighty captain and governor offers a striking contrast to all we have learned of Alfred, the "star of Wessex" and "England's darling," yet the "immovable pillar of the West-Saxons" too.

15111. hē ārērde mære mynster. Battle Abbey is meant.

15120. þriwa hē bær his cynehelm. This seems to have been a sort of re-coronation, one or both archbishops officiating.

15210. ān man . . . . goldes. This, as Plummer remarks, is a "traditional and proverbial" expression. Compare Bede on Edwin's reign, Book II, Chapter 16 (AS. Version 14).

15227. Castelas hē lēt wyrcean, etc. The remainder of this paragraph is roughly metrical, with frequent rimes. See *Two Saxon Chronicles*, Vol. I, pp. 220–1.

XXI. THE LAY OF MALDON

Although the Chronicle during the reign of Ethelred II is unusually detailed and evidently contemporary, it offers little concerning the battle which took place near Maldon in Essex, Aug. 11, 991. The Parker MS. reads: "In this year came Anlaf [probably the famous Olaf Tryggvason, afterwards King of Norway] with ninety-three ships to Staines and ravaged thereabouts, and then proceeded thence to Sandwich, and so thence to Ipswich and overran all that, and so to Maldon. And there Brithnoth the ealdorman [of Essex] met them with his force and fought with them; and they killed the ealdorman there and held possession of the battlefield." The Laud MS. says that Ipswich was sacked, Brithnoth slain at Maldon, and for the first time [since Alfred] tribute paid—10,000 pounds.

According to Laborde, the invaders, coming up the Blackwater (Panta) River, landed on Northey Island, below Maldon. This triangular island is surrounded by mud-flats, through which,

towards the north, flows the Blackwater, the southern part of the island being enclosed by two creeks, which, rising at its southwestern tip, flow—the one north, the other east—into the Blackwater. At this tip there was a low narrow causeway, dry at low tide, but at high water covered by the mingling of the headwaters of the two creeks (lucon lagustrēamas, 16110). It was therefore either a bridge (16118,22) or a ford (16125, 32), as the case might be. Over this causeway Brithnoth faced the enemy—each side harmless to the other—and, according to our poet, was beguiled into letting them cross it unopposed.—E. D. Laborde, *Engl. Hist. Rev.*, Vol. XL. pp. 161 73.

In the absence of historical evidence, this poem has been accepted, says Laborde, as a "contemporary and authentic account of the battle." Contemporary it is, doubtless; and it agrees apparently as to details of position admirably with the Northey Island site. But a poet seeking material for heroic lays in the reign of Ethelred the Redeless, may be forgiven a little fiction! That being so, the free passage of the causeway seems open to doubt, especially if the enemy were so strong as the course of the struggle indicates. Possibly "lytegian" (16130) means that they tried some trick, such as the concealment of a part of their force when they asked for free passage; but the expression "for wætere ne murnon" (1627) as well as their overwhelming victory ("Byrihtnothus cecidit, et reliqui fugerunt," says one brief account) seems to point to a forced crossing, made—perhaps unexpectedly -before the causeway was dry. This "dux praeclarus" may then have been the rather stupid epic hero the poet depicts; or he may deserve a higher fame as the intelligent and devoted leader of a lost cause.

1596. sē eorl. Brithnoth.

15923. hē līhte þā mid lēodon. The whole poem follows the traditions of the heroic poetry (cf. Chadwick, *Heroic Age*, p. 97): Here are the lord and his retinue, most of whom will die with him, while the cowardly sons of Odda help to excuse his defeat; a score of names of English warriors are given, preserving the individual character of heroic warfare; and we hear much of mead-bench favors and promises and boasts. Yet no Norse champion is named—a circumstance which rather adds to the credibility of the narrative.

16010. gif gē spēdaþ tō þām. According to Skeat, "if you are good for such an amount," "if you can pay what we ask."

16022. gāras syllan. Cf. *Genesis* 2070: "Abraham sealde wīg tō wedde, nalles wundes gold."

16112. prasse. This obscure word occurs twice in the Saints' Lives of Aelfric; "Hē þā Decius sē cāsere, þā hē fōr intō Efese mid

þrymme and mid prasse, hē þā his heortan āhōf swā upp ofer his mæþe swilce hē God wære" (106). "Hwæt þā Sisinnius mid swīþlīcum prasse fērde" (165a).—Sweet.

16219. **speru . . . gāras . . . bogan.** "We may gather from the lay of Brihtnoth some notions of the manner of fighting in use among the Saxons. The battle was evidently fought on foot, horses being merely used to convey some of the warriors to the field of battle. The chief weapon seems to be the spear (*gar* or *franca*), and next to it the dart (*dareth*), though of course the sword (*sweord*) and dagger or knife (*mece*) are also used. The use of the bow and arrow (*boga* and *flan*) seems still to be rather exceptional, at any rate on the Saxon side. The chief arms of defence are the *byrne* or ringed coat of mail and the *bord* or shield made of linden wood. To 'weave the war-hedge' (*wyrcan thone wighagan*) with closely interlocked shields is the first duty of an army on the defensive; to break the shield-wall (*brecan thone bordwall*) is the highest act of assailant valour."—Hodgkin, *History of England to the Norman Conquest*, p. 381.

16815. **Wīgelīnes bearn.** "Wīgelīn seems to be another name of Þurstān. The preceding **him** is pleonastic."—Sweet.

16832. **fram ic ne wille.** Compare with this speech ll. 4–9 above; also Chambers' discussion of "Chief and Retainer in German Story," *Widsith*, p. 59, where these passages and the Cynewulf and Cyneheard feud are cited in connection with the Gundahari (Gunter) saga.

XXII. BRUNANBURH

The hero of this poem, Athelstan, who reigned from 924 to 940, through alliances with great continental rulers and by his victories in Britain raised the English crown to a new height of power and renown. His claim to be "lord of all Britain," unstable as some of his conquests seem to have been, was certainly stronger than that of any of his predecessors. Among his repeated victories that of Brunanburh was the most famous, and it is distinguished by the fact that in the Chronicle this poem takes the place of the usual prose narrative.

Where Brunanburh was, is uncertain. Plummer discusses the question at length, *Two Saxon Chronicles*, II, pp. 140–1. Hodgkin identifies it as Birrenswork or Burnswark in Dumfriesshire; in that case Anlaf escaped on the Solway Firth. Against Athelstan and his half-brother Edmund were arrayed the Scottish King Constantine, Anlaf, king of the Danes in Ireland, a second Anlaf, and Owen or Eugenius, king of Strathclyde—apparently a coalition formed to

break the overshadowing power of Athelstan. Athelstan's complete victory over this quadruple alliance was a significant event in English history.

This poem, says Stopford Brooke, "does not seem to have been written by an onlooker. It is without any of those personal touches which we find in the *Battle of Maldon*. We miss in it the naturalness, invention and simplicity of the ballad of battle as it would spring out of the heart of the people. It is a composition, and the verse and style are both unimpeachable. Yet it is worthy of the hero-poetry of England—full of patriot exultation and heathen wrath." Tennyson's fine and surprisingly close translation of the poem has associated it forever with such pieces as *The Revenge* and *The Charge of the Light Brigade*.

1702. **beorna bēaggifa.** The king distributed rings of gold to his retinue in the meadhall; sometimes he broke off pieces of spiral bracelets: hence "gold-breaker." "The duty of the lord in this respect is illustrated," says Plummer, "by the occurrence of the 'beah' with swords, etc., in the heriot or war-equipment paid back to the lord when the retainer dies."

1703. **Ēadmund æþeling,** Athelstan's half-brother, succeeded to the throne in 940; had almost immediately to fight Anlaf again for Northumbria; and in 946 was murdered by a robber who had entered his banquet-hall and taken a seat as an unbidden guest at his table. The King himself threw the intruder to the ground, and was in return stabbed by him. The story throws a strong light upon the court life of the day.

1712. **feld dennade.** The meaning of **dennade** is uncertain; "became slippery" is the most common conjecture. Holthausen has proposed **dunnade,** "became stained."

1710. **on fealone flōd.** If Burnswark, as Hodgkin contends, is Brunanburh, then the "yellow flood" may be explained as the "sand-laden waters of the shallow Solway Firth."

1728. **dynges mere.** The meaning of **dynges** is unknown

XXIII. CYNEWULF'S ELENE

1. The Sign of the Cross

The source of Cynewulf's *Elene* is the Life of Cyriacus in the *Acta Sanctorum* for the fourth of May. The passages subjoined to the text are found in the *Acta Apocrypha*, Part I, paragraphs 1, 2, 10, 11. As will readily be seen, in this passage (lines 56-147) the account of Constantine's fear of the enemy and the appearance of the angel (56-97) are greatly expanded, while the description of the battle is the work of the poet entirely.

Helena, the mother of Constantine and the heroine of the poem, was a "woman of low rank from Drepanum in Bithynia;" not much more is known of her, except that Constantius was obliged to divorce her when, in 293, he was made Caesar, and given the control of Gaul, with the task of recovering Britain. Constantine (274–337) was hailed Augustus by the army at York on the death of his father in 306, was recognized by Galerius as Caesar, and succeeded his father in Gaul and Britain. When Galerius died, he became one of four emperors, holding Gaul and Britain, while Maxentius had Italy, Spain and Africa. He was heathen, but monotheistic, and friendly to the Christians, whom Maxentius persecuted; to this extent only was the struggle between the two rulers a religious one. Constantine, a great captain, moved from Gaul against his rival at once, defeated the enemy near Turin, captured Verona, and then at Saxa Rubra, near the Tiber, overwhelmed Maxentius and put an end to his rule and his life.

This "brilliant feat of arms," says Gwatkin, "was an epoch for Constantine himself. To it belongs the story of the Shining Cross. Somewhere between Colmar and Saxa Rubra he saw in the sky one afternoon a bright cross with the words *Hoc vince*, and the army saw it too; and in a dream that night Christ bade him take it for his standard. So Constantine himself told Eusebius, and so Eusebius recorded it in 338; and there is no reason to suspect either the one or the other of deceit."—*Cambridge Medieval History*, Vol. I, p. 4.

The fight on the Danube with which the vision is here connected, seems to be represented in history by the defeat in 332 of the Gothic king Araric by the Emperor's son Constantine.

1733. Hūna ond Hrēða. Cf. *Elene*, l. 20, Hūna lēode ond Hrēð-Gotan. Neither Huns nor Goths were concerned in the real battle following the vision of the Cross; the Huns appeared in 375, nearly forty years after Constantine's death. As to **Hrēðas** for **Hrēð-Gotan,** cf. **Wederas,** p. 195, l. 28, for **Weder-Gēatas.** The term, according to Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 252, found in Scandinavian as well as English sources, is in origin quite uncertain. "The Old English poets certainly understood it to mean 'the glorious Goths' (**hrēð,** glory)."

1743. Mid þȳs bēacne. This is a rendering of the accepted form of the inscription, *In hoc signo vinces.*

1742. beorna bēaggifa. Cf. *Brunanburh*, p. 170, l. 2, and note.

1757. borda gebrec. Rhyme is rare in Anglo-Saxon verse; but it is occasionally used; here it certainly assists the sense, giving an impression of the clash of arms.

2. Helena Takes up her Quest

This fine description of Helena's journey (lines 219–275) is the poet's work entirely. The whole is conceived in epic vein; compare Beowulf's Journey, p. 194. Expressions like **ne hyrde ic** are epical formulas; compare *Beowulf*, p. 194, l. 13.

1762₅. **ofer mearcpaðu.** "The divisions of land held in common by a tribe or band, or under the control of a lord or king, were called *Marks* (cf. 'God save the mark')."—Kent, *Elene*, p. 73.

3. The Cross is Found

Here, in lines 839–893, the poet is closer to his original than in the previous selections; in 967–1032 he greatly expands the mere notes of the original. The section here omitted contains the remarks of the devil who interrupts the rejoicings of Helena and her companions, and the answer of Judas.

4. The Poet Speaks

This conclusion is of course entirely original with Cynewulf.

1821₉. **hūs,** either the "body" or the "world."

1822₁. **reodode** is found only here; "sifted" is perhaps the meaning.

1839. **Cēn drūsende.** There has been much discussion of these lines, especially as to the use of the meanings (as words) of the runes, and their interpretation. Wülker concludes (*Bibliothek der Ags. Poesie*, II, p. 197) that the word-meanings may be used, though with some loss in naturalness. Concerning the interpretation of the runes and of the whole passage see Cook, *Elene*, pp. 97-9, and *Christ*, pp. 151-63. The following meanings may be used: **cēn** (c), *pine-torch*, perhaps here the *torch of life*; **ȳr** (y), *bow*; **nȳd** (n), *need, hardship*; **eh, eoh** (e), *horse*; **wynn** (w), *joy*; **ūr** (u), *bison, aurochs*; **lagu** (l), *water*; **feoh** (f), *wealth*. In the MS. only the runic character, not the word, is found.

1831₁. **æplede gold.**. Cook suggests a golden pomander-case. See his *Elene*, pp. 99-100.

XXIV. THE GENESIS

This selection forms the close of the paraphrase of a part of Genesis, always connected with the name of Caedmon (see p. 108). The manuscript containing it, with paraphrases of parts of Exodus and Daniel and some other pieces, was found by Archbishop Ussher in the 17th century, and sent by him to Francis du Jon (Junius), a Leyden scholar, librarian to Lord Arundel. Junius had the MS. printed at Amsterdam in 1650 as Caedmon's work, on the strength

of the agreement of its contents with Bede's account of Caedmon's writings (see p. 110), and perhaps also because of the similarity of the first lines of Genesis to the opening of Caedmon's Hymn. Investigation has shown that several authors were concerned in the making of these paraphrases; and there is no evidence as to the identity of the writer of our selection.

The selection chosen is not only of good literary quality; it has especial interest because the same subject was handled with great success in the medieval religious drama (Cf. the fourth of the Chester Plays, as given by Pollard, *English Miracle Plays*, pp. 21–30).

The opening lines of the *Genesis* are as follows:

Ūs is riht micel, ðæt wē rodera weard,
wereda wuldorcining wordum herigen,
mōdum lufien: hē is mægna spēd,
hēafod ealra hēahgesceafta,
frēa ælmihtig.

18623. goldes brytta, "breaker of gold." Cf. Brunanburh, p. 170, l. 2, and note. Abraham is here conceived as an English prince, with his retinue and all the privileges and practises belonging to his station. So Christ in the Old Saxon *Heliand* is a Teutonic nobleman, with the apostles as his "hearth-companions."

XXV. THE WANDERER

It seems reasonable to conclude that this poem, together with *The Seafarer* and other lyric and elegiac pieces, belongs to the earlier period of Anglo-Saxon literature. Brooke places it in the first half of the eighth century, a time of storm and stress in Northumbria, after which quiet came with the reign of Bede's friend and patron, King Ceolwulf, to whom the *Ecclesiastical History* was dedicated in 731. The poem is certainly heathen in tone, emphatically so. There is, in spite of the prologue, nothing of the pious Christian's trust in the goodness of God, nor of his hope of heavenly peace and joy after the sorrows and losses of this world. The Wanderer's friends are gone for good: his losses are final; fate is inexorable!

18917. drēorigne: hyge is understood.

18922. goldwine mīnne. Again and in a new way the relation between lord and man is brought before us. The Wanderer was perhaps a court poet like Widsith.

19128. enta geweorc: suggested perhaps, like the poem called *The Ruin*, by some relics of the great Roman buildings, such as those of Bath.

1920. **Swā cwæð.** This Epilogue may have been added by another hand, but there is no need of such an assumption. A writer who was nominally a Christian, yet in sentiment and outlook a fatalist, might have produced the whole.

XXVI. BEOWULF

In view of the widespread acquaintance with *Beowulf* in translation, it has seemed worth while to offer students who might not be able to undertake a thorough study of the poem, the opportunity to know something of the original. No attempt is made, of course, to furnish the critical apparatus which is at the service of students taking a course in *Beowulf*. This apparatus the edition of Wyatt and Chambers, that of Sedgefield, and above all Klaeber's exhaustive edition, Chambers' comprehensive *Introduction* and Lawrence's delightful *Beowulf and Epic Tradition* provide most generously.

The following appreciation of the poem is condensed from Sedgefield's *Beowulf:* The poem illustrates two striking characteristics of Anglo-Saxon poetry, its subjectivity and its moral seriousness. The poet tells his story well, but in a peculiar way. He mingles narrative with comment (lines 11, 20), awards praise and blame, holds up warning examples. He is more interested in what his characters feel and think than in what they do. Grendel's heart laughs (730) when he sees the sleeping warriors. The wickedness of Grendel is far more clearly set forth than his physical appearance. The poet takes sides for the good against the evil. He moralizes extensively, and betrays the mood of sadness and worldweariness which we find in elegiac pieces like *The Wanderer.*

The poet is familiar with court life and its practices. He emphasizes the relation of lord and retainer; a prince must be generous (lines 20–25), and thanes loyal. This is no barbaric singer; rather the entertainer of people of refinement and leisure. To such an audience he offers, not a well-proportioned epic, but rather an interesting romance, lofty in tone and picturesque in diction, more valuable to us and probably not less acceptable to its immediate audience, because it gives many glimpses of other tales than that which it undertakes to tell.

1. Prologue

1934. **Scyld Scēfing.** Scyld is a great figure in Scandinavian tradition, but his romantic arrival and death are related nowhere else. The sea-burial was, however, an established practice in Scandinavia in the fifth and sixth centuries; later on ship-burial was sub-

stituted; and still later, the outline of a ship was marked by stones about the grave. The Celts practised sea-burial (note Arthur departing for Avalon), and the American Indians (cf. *Hiawatha*). For a full discussion see Klaeber's note and references.

1931. **þæt wæs gōd cyning.** Cf. the introductory note.

1931. **Bēowulf:** not of course the hero of the poem; probably this name is substituted by the poet for Beow or Beaw, a mythical (?) hero whose name appears in lists of early Anglo-Saxon kings, as in *The Chronicle* 855.

1941. **ne hyrde ic:** a common epical usage; cf. **wē . . . . gefrūnon,** above.

1941. **þon,** "than," is quite rare. Klaeber refers to Bede's *Death Song*, l. 2.

1942. **segen gyldenne,** "a gold-worked standard." "The **segen** was worked with gold wire in patterns."—Sedgefield.

Hrothgar succeeded in time to the Danish throne. He built a splendid hall, called Heorot, in which he and his thanes feasted together. Then came the monster Grendel, descendant of Cain, and carried off thirty of Hrothgar's sleeping warriors. Repeated attacks soon drove the thanes from the hall, which stood empty at night for twelve years. The Danes are here conceived as living in modern Denmark. The site of Heorot is supposed to have been Leire in Zealand.

2. Beowulf's Journey

1942. **Higelāces þegn.** The first reference to Beowulf, the hero of the poem; his name is not given until he announces it himself after his arrival in Denmark. Hygelac is a historical character, known from several sources. The Geats have been the subject of much discussion: the weight of opinion makes them a tribe dwelling in South Sweden, near the early home of the Danes (cf. note 602); they had disappeared as a separate people before Scandinavia emerged into the light of history.

1943. **þām** bears full stress here; **sē, sēo, þæt,** seems to be a demonstrative or a relative in *Beowulf*, not an article.

1952. **flota.** Such similes are very rare in this poetry, though metaphorical expressions are so common.

1952. **fugle gelicost.** The top part of the prow may have had the shape of a goose's neck.—Klaeber.

1952. **eoletes.** This word occurs nowhere else; it may mean "voyage," but the whole sentence is obscure; Sedgefield, reading

sundlida for **sund liden,** suggests, "then was the ocean-farer at the end of its journey."

1961₂. **þē,** instrumental, "whereby," "by whose act."

1979. **dyrne sum: ǣrende** understood.

1971₀. **þæs,** conj., "as I think."

1983. **Weder-mearce.** Cf. p. 195, l. 28, and note 1733.

1988. **Eoforlīc . . . . gūþmōdgum men.** The allusion here is to the Teutonic practice (compare Tacitus, *Germania*, XLV) of wearing the image of a boar on the helmet. The MS. reading here does not make sense, but no satisfactory substitute has been found.

Beowulf, after due announcement, was received by Hrothgar; and Danes and Geats feasted together. Unferth the Dane, jealous of the attention shown Beowulf, taunted him with the result of his swimming-match with Breca. Beowulf successfully defended himself; avowed his intention of fighting without weapons, hand to hand. Wealhtheow, Hrothgar's queen, greeted the visitor with courtesy and confidence. The Danes retired from the hall, and Beowulf and his Geats lay down to rest there.

3. The Fight with Grendel

1992₂. **heardran hǣle,** "with sterner greeting" (Sedgefield), or as accus., "worse luck" (Klaeber).

2002. **mōd āhlōg.** See the introductory note above.

2002₀. **fēond,** Grendel; **hē** refers to Beowulf.

2002₁. **wiþ earm gesæt.** This means either that Beowulf threw his weight on Grendel's arm, or (better) that Beowulf, getting one shoulder up, "sat up supporting himself on his arm," and so had a better chance with his enemy, who had attacked him while he was lying down. See Chambers' note.

2002₅. **mundgripe māran.** This is Beowulf's peculiar form of strength; he has, as Hrothgar remarks (ll. 379–81), in his handgrip the power of thirty men.

2011₅. **mine gefrǣge.** "According to my knowledge;" for such formulas cf. p. 193, ll. 1, 2, and p. 194, l. 13.

2 012₄. **of wealle,** i. e., from their own homes.

2:012₇. **hæfton,** for **hæftan,** acc. sing, "the bondman of hell bewaling his wound."

2013₃. **genehost . . . . eorl,** equivalent to "many an earl."

2021₀. **hē . . . . forsworen.** Grendel had laid a spell on all weapons; they could not injure him; or (less acceptably), if **hē** is taken to mean Beowulf, he had forsworn their use.

A BRIEF BIBLIOGRAPHY

I. GRAMMAR

Sievers, E. *Angelsächsische Grammatik.* 3d Ed. Halle 1898.

Sievers, E. (transl. and ed. by A. S. Cook) *Old English Grammar.* 3d Ed. Boston 1903.

Wright, J. and E. M. *Old English Grammar.* 3d Ed. Oxford 1925.

Wright, J. and E. M. *Elementary Old English Grammar.* Oxford 1923.

Wright, J. and E. M. *Elementary Middle English Grammar.* 2d Ed. Oxford 1928.

Wright, J. and E. M. *Elementary Historical New English Grammar.* Oxford 1924.

Jespersen, O. *Growth and Structure of the English Language.* 4th Ed. New York 1923.

Wyld, H. C. *Historical Study of the Mother Tongue.* London and New York 1906.

Wyld, H. C. *Short History of English.* 3d Ed. London 1927.

Luick, K. *Historische Grammatik der Englischen Sprache.* [Incomplete] Leipzig 1914–.

Jespersen, O. *Language: Its Nature, Development and Origin.* London and New York 1922.

Kennedy, A. G. *Bibliography of Writings on the English Language from the Beginning of Printing to the End of 1922.* Cambridge and New Haven 1927.

II. TEXT

The order is that of the selections in this book.

Part I

Liebermann, F. *Gesetze der Angelsachsen.* 3 vols. [Vol. I, AS. and Latin parallel texts; Vol. III, commentary] Halle 1898–1916.

Attenborough, F. L. *Laws of the Earliest English Kings.* Cambridge 1922.

Turk, M. H. *Legal Code of Alfred the Great.* Boston 1893.

Sweet, H. *King Alfred's Orosius.* Early Engl. Text Soc. London 1883.

Earle and Plummer. *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel.* 2 vols. Oxford 1892–99.

Sweet, H. *King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care.* E. E. T. S. London 1871–72.

Sedgefield, W. J. *King Alfred's Old English Version of Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiae.* Oxford 1899.

Stewart and Rand. *Boethius: The Theological Tractates and the Consolation of Philosophy.* Loeb Classical Library. London and New York 1918.

Hargrove, H. L. *King Alfred's Old English Version of St. Augustine's Soliloquies.* Yale Studies in English. New York 1902.

PART II

Miller, T. *The Old English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History of the English People.* 2 vols. E. E. T. S. London 1890–98.

Plummer, C. *Venerabilis Baedae Opera Historica.* 2 vols. Oxford 1896.

PART III

Thorpe, B. *Homilies of the Anglo-Saxon Church* (Aelfric's Homilies, Series I and II). 2 vols. London 1844–46.

Skeat, W. W. *Aelfric's Lives of Saints* (Homilies, Series III). 2 vols. E. E. T. S. London 1881–1900.

Sweet, H. *Selected Homilies of Aelfric.* 2d Ed. Oxford 1901.

PART IV

Wülker, R. P. *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie.* 3 vols. Leipzig 1883–98.

Cook, A. S. *The Old English Elene, Phoenix and Physiologus.* New Haven 1919.

Acta Sanctorum, collecta, digesta, illustrata a G. Henchenio et D. Papebrochio, e Societate Jesu. Parisiis et Romae 1866.

Klaeber, F. *Beowulf.* 1922. Reissue, with suppl. Boston 1928.

Sedgefield, W. J. *Beowulf.* 2d Ed. Manchester 1913.

Wyatt and Chambers. *Beowulf.* 2d Ed. Cambridge 1920.

PART V

Holt and White. *The Ormulum.* 2 vols. Oxford 1878.

Skeat and Sisam. *Lay of Havelok the Dane.* 2d Ed. Oxford 1923.

Furnivall, F. J. *The Ellesmere MS. of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.* Chaucer Soc. London 1868–77.

Emerson, O. F. *Middle English Reader.* Rev. Ed. New York 1915.

III. HISTORY AND CRITICISM

Gummere, F. B. *Founders of England* (Publ. 1892 as *Germanic Origins*). With supplementary notes by F. P. Magoun, Jr. New York 1930.

Taylor, H. O. *The Mediaeval Mind.* Vol. I. [Book I especially] 4th Ed. New York 1925.

Cambridge Medieval History. Vol. I. Cambridge 1911.

Chambers, R. W. *England Before the Norman Conquest.* Univ. of London Source-Books of History. London 1926.

Hodgkin, T. *History of England from the Earliest Times to the Norman Conquest* (Political History of England, Vol. I). London 1906.

Oman, C. *England Before the Norman Conquest* (History of England, Vol. I). 6th Ed. London and New York 1925.

Chadwick, H. M. *The Origin of the English Nation.* 1907. Reissue Cambridge 1924.

Cambridge History of English Literature. Vol. I. London and New York 1907.

Wülker, R. *Grundriss zur Geschichte der Angelsächsischen Literatur.* Leipzig 1885.

ten Brink, B. *Geschichte der Englischen Literatur.* Vol. I. 2d. Ed. by A. Brandl. Strassburg 1899.

ten Brink, B. (transl. by H. M. Kennedy). *Early English Literature.* London and New York 1883.

Brooke, S. A. *History of Early English Literature.* London and New York 1892.

Brooke, S. A. *English Literature from the Beginning to the Norman Conquest.* London and New York 1898.

Chambers, R. W. *Widsith: A Study in Old English Heroic Legend.* Cambridge 1912.

Chambers, R. W. *Beowulf: An Introduction.* 2d Ed. Cambridge 1930.

Lawrence, W. W. *Beowulf and Epic Tradition.* Cambridge [Mass.] 1928.

Plummer, C. *Life and Times of Alfred the Great.* Oxford 1902.

Lees, B. A. *Alfred the Great.* London and New York 1915.

White, C. L. *Aelfric: A New Study of his Life and Writings.* Yale Studies in English. Boston 1898.

IV. REFERENCE

Bosworth and Toller. *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary.* Oxford 1882–98.

Toller, T. N. *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary: Supplement.* Oxford 1921.

Clark Hall, J. R. *Concise Anglo-Saxon Dictionary.* Rev. Ed. Cambridge 1916.

Hoops, J. *Reallexikon der Germanischen Altertumskunde.* 4 vols Strassburg 1911–19.

GLOSSARY

A

ā adv. *always, ever:* 527, 585, 8417.

aafēdan, aan, see **āfēdan, ān.**

abbud (abbod, abbad) m. *abbot* [Lat. abbatem]: ns. 1143, gs. -des 1169, ds. 11421, as. 11416, npl. abbodas 15125, apl. 1521.

abbudisse (-dysse) f. *abbess:* ns. 11011, -dysse 14711, gs. -dissan 1081, ds. 10929.

abbudrīce (abbod-) n. *abbacy, abbey:* ds. abbodrīce 1521.

ābēodan S2, *announce; command:* imper. sg. ābēod 16025, pret. sg. ābēad 1603.

āberan S4, *carry, bear:* infin. 865.

ābīdan S1, *abide, remain;* infin. 13926, pret. sg. ābād 15010.

āblendan W1, *blind, dazzle, deceive;* 3 pl. 529, pret. pl. āblendan 7416, pp. āblend 8113, npl. -de 8210, -dan 8118.

ābrecan S4, *break down, destroy: capture:* pret. pl. ābrǣcon 733.

ābregdan (ābrēdan) S3, *withdraw, free from; draw away, seduce:* imper. sg. ābregd 18810, pret. sg. ābrægd 18827, subj. sg. ābrūde 1454, pp. pl. ābrogdene 9216.

ābrēoðan S2, *perish:* subj. sg. ābrēoðe 16623.

ābūgan S2, *bend away, start:* pret. sg. ābēag 20114.

ac(ah) conj. *but; but also, moreover:* 582, 7427, ah 938, 12027, *then,* 1225.

āc f. *oak:* as. 14920.

ācennan W1, *bring forth, produce:* pp. ācenned, *born,* 11422.

ācīgan W1, *call, summon:* pret. sg. ācīgde 12333.

āclǣnsan W1, *cleanse, purify:* pp. npl. -sade 1313.

ācuman S4, *come forth; endure:* infin. 1303.

ācweccan W1, *shake:* pret. sg. ācwehte 1673.

ācwelan S4, *die:* infin. 7615.

ācwellan W1, *kill, destroy:* imper. sg. ācwele 528, pret. sg. ācwealde 10711.

ācwencan W1, *quench:* pret. sg. ācwencte 14510.

ācweðan S5, *speak:* 3 sg. ācwið 19132.

ācȳðan W1, *reveal, declare:* infin. 19222.

āð m. *funeral pile, pyre; fire:* ns. 18818, ds. āde 622, *fire,* 1847, as. 18611.

āðl fn. *disease:* ns. 1212, ds. āðle 12310, as. 1446.

āðlig adj. *sick, diseased:* ns. 1344, ds. 1404, dpl. āðlium 15011, apl. 13019.

āðrǣfan W1, *expel, drive out:* infin. 12411, pret. sg. āðrǣfde 1247, pl. 659.

āðrēogan S2, *practise; endure:* infin. 14521, pret. sg. āðrēah 13921.

Adriānus m. *Hadrian* or *Adrian:* ns. 1143, ds. 11421, as. -nus 11416.

ādrȳgan (ādrīgan) W1, *dry, dry up, wipe dry:* pret. sg. ādrīgde 752.

adūne (of-dūne) adv. *down:* 1432.

ādwæscan W1, *extinguish, quench, blot out:* infin. 14128, pret. sg. ādwæscte 13312.

æ (æw) f. *law:* ns. 6829, as. æ 531.

ā-ebbian W2, *ebb away:* pp. āhebbad 7214.

æce, see **ēce.**

æder (ēder) f. *vein, stream:* dpl. ēdrum 2004.

ædre (ēdre) adv. *directly, quickly, instantly:* 18733, ēdre 18118.

æfæst (æfest, ēawfæst) adj. *religious, pious, devout:* ns. æfest 10420, as. æfestan 10819, npl. ēawfæste 1479, dpl. 14814, apl. æfeste 10812.

æfæstnes (æfestnis, æw-) f. *religion, piety:* ns. 985, gs. -fest-9419, ds. -nisse 9522.

æfen mn. *evening:* ds. æfenne 11116, as. 1762.

æfenerfeweard, see **efenyrfe-.**

æfensprǣc f. *evening speech:* as. -sprǣce 20031.

æfenwyrcend, see **efen-.**

æfest-, see **æfæst-.**

æfre adv. *ever:* 6825, 7418, 8211.

æftan adv. *behind, from behind:* 1724.

æfter prep. wi. dat. **1.** *after; behind:* 5221, 623, 6512; *throughout:* 18015; *according to:* 943, 9716. **2.** adv. *after, afterwards:* 1079, 12215, 19312. **3.** æfter þon þe, conj. *after, when, as:* 9611, 11319.

æfterfylgend (-fyligend) m. *follower, successor:* ds. -de 1021, dpl. -fyligendum 1175.

æfterfylgan (-fyligan, -folgian) W3, *follow after:* subj. sg. -fylige 1004, ptc. gs. -fylgendan 1152, ds. -dre 12014.

æftergenga m. *successor:* ds. -gan 1294, npl. 1339.

æfterra (æftera) compar. adj. *second, following, next:* is. æfteran 1154.

ǣghwā, ǣghwæt, pron. *each one, anyone:* ds. -hwām 18321.

ǣghwæðer (ægðer, ǣgðær, ēgðer, āðer) **1.** pron. *each, either:* ns. 946, ǣgðer 598, gs. 10512, ds. 8711, as. 8710. **2.** conj. ǣghwæðer ge....ge, *both....and,* 9824, 5810, 879, 877; āðer oððe ....oððe, *either....or,* 5911; ǣgðer....and, *both..and,* 1665.

ǣghwanan (-hwanon, -hwonan) adv. *everywhere:* ǣghwonan 105 21, ǣghwanon 11623.

ǣghwilc (-hwelc, -hwylc) adj. pron. *each, every; every one, all:* ns. 594, ds. ǣghwelcere 555, as. ǣghwelcne 544.

ǣglǣca, see **āglǣca.**

ǣgðer, see **ǣghwæðer.**

ǣgweard f. *shore-watch:* as. -de 19611.

Ægypte, see **Egipte.**

æht f. *estimation, valuation:* ds. æhte 943.

æht (ēaht) f. (usually plural) *property; goods, cattle, lands* [āgan]: ds. æhte 10612, as. *possession,* 19417, dpl. 5824, apl. ēahta 1538.

ælc pron. adj. *any, every, each:* ns. 6215, gs. 6225, ds. ælcum 6928, ælcere 6119, as. ælcne 7921, is. ælce 606, dpl. ælcon 15225.

ælde, ældo, see **ield-.**

æled (ēled) m. *fire:* gs. ēldes (MS. eðles) 18411, as. 18730.

Ælfhēah (Ælfēah) m. *Alphege:* ds. -ēage 1293 (see note).

Ælflæd f. *Elfled:* ns. 14711.

Ælfrēd m. *Alfred:* ns. 5424.

Ælfrīc m. *Aelfric:* **1.** The author: ns. 1291. **2.** gs. -ces 16522.

Æll m. *Aelle:* ns. 9219.

ælmesgeorn adj. *charitable:* ns. 13512.

ælmesse (-mysse) f. *alms* [Lat. eleemosyna]: gs. 1061, ds. -myssan 13522, as. 13520.

ælmihtig (-teg) adj. *almighty:* ns. 10923, -tega 5215, gs. 1191, ds. -tegum 6723.

æltæwe adj. *perfect, sound:* ns. 825.

ælðēodig, ænde, see **elðēodig, ende.**

æne (āne) adv. *once:* 1834.

ængel, see **engel.**

ænig pron. adj. *any:* ns. 579, as. ænigne 6723.

ænlic adj. *unique, peerless, beautiful:* ns. 19621, as. 769. Compar. ns. ænlicra 17319.

æppel m. *eyeball, apple of eye:* ns. 8112.

æppled (æpled) adj. *apple-shaped, round, embossed:* as. æplede 18311.

ær compar. adj. *former:* ds. ærran 11311, as. 11710, is. þȳ ærran dæge, *the day before,* 10714, apl. ærran 7816. Superl. *first:* ns. ærest 11514, -te 11025, ds. 6214, dpl. -tan 10415.

ær (ēr). **1.** compar. adv. *earlier:* 5614, 581, ēr 12026. Compar. æror 20215. Superl. ærest, *first,* 5433, 608, ærost 1633. **2.** conj. *before, ere:* 5617, 6021; ær þæm (þe), 5221, 567. **3.** prep. wi. dat. *before:* 6917, 829.

ærcebisceop (erce-, arce-, -biscop, -biscep) m. *archbishop:* ns. -biscop 1134, ercebiscop 9718, gs. arce- 1165, ds. -cepe 6924, -cope 9716, npl. 15125, gpl. 11514.

ærdæg m. *dawn, morning:* ds. -ge 17426.

ærende n. *message, tidings, errand:* ds. 14811, as. 9412.

ærendfæst adj. *bound on an errand:* ns. 13833.

ærendgewrit n. *message, letter:* ns. 533, as. 532, apl. -writu 7324.

ærendraca (-draca, -wreca) m. *messenger:* dpl. -wrecum 677, apl. -wrecan 5225, -dracan 9411.

ærgewyrht n. *former deed:* as. 18418.

ærmorgen m. *dawn, day-break:* ds. ærnemerigen 1445.

ærn n. *dwelling, house:* ds. ærne 5512.

ærnan W1, *run, gallop:* 3 pl. 6212, pret. pl. ærndon 1654.

ærnemergen, -merigen, see **ærmorgen.**

æs n. *prey, carrion:* gs. æses 16218.

æsc m. **1.** *ash, spear:* as. 16019, gpl. asca 1928. **2.** *boat, ship* (of the Danes): dpl. æscum 7119, apl. 7121.

Æscesdūn fm. *Ashdown:* ds. -dūne 6311 (see note).

æschere m. *spear-army, ship-army:* ns. 16113.

æscholt n. *ash-wood, spear:* as. 16611, npl. -holt 1993.

æscrōf adj. *spear-renowned, warlike:* npl. -rōfe 17811.

æscwiga m. *lancer:* npl. -wigan 17724.

æstel m. *book-mark* [Lat. hastula]: ns. 6930, as. 6931.

æt prep. wi. dat. **1.** *at, in:* 5415, 5416. **2.** *of, from:* 6923, 9917.

ǣt mfn. *eatables, food:* as. ǣt 14424.

ætbēon (-bīon) A, *be present:* pret. pl. ætwǣron 959.

ætberan S4, *carry; carry off:* pret. pl. -bǣron 1943.

ætēowian (-ēaw-) W2,1, *appear; manifest:* pret. sg. ætēawde 1049, pp. ætēawed 10115.

ætēownes, see **ætȳwnes.**

ætforan prep. wi. dat. and adv. *before, in the presence of; beforehand:* 14418, 15916.

ætgædere (-gædre) adv. *together:* 5223, 958, 11123, ætgædre 11314.

ǣtren (ǣttern, ǣttryn) adj. *poisoned, poisonous:* ns. ǣtterne 16325, apl. ǣttrynne 16023.

ætsamne (ætsomne) adv. *together, united:* ætsomne 5224, 992, 11116.

ætstæppan S6, *step up to:* pret. sg. ætstōp 20017.

ætstandan S6, *stand, remain:* pret. sg. ætstōd 13911.

ǣttern, ǣttryn, see **ǣtren.**

ætwītan S1, *reproach, taunt:* infin. 1661, pret. subj. pl. ætwite 12024 (see note 915).

ætȳwan W1, *appear; manifest, show, display:* 3 sg. 1004, infin. 11826, pp. -ȳwed 17314.

ætȳwnes (-ēow-) f. *manifestation, revelation:* ds. 9631.

Æðelbryht (-byrht) m. *Ethelbert:* (of Kent): ns. -byrht 9318, gs. 5433, ds. -byrhte 9411.

æðele adj. *excellent, fine, noble:* ns. 939, as. 5816, dpl. -lum 10518. Superl. npl. æðelestan 10523, dpl. -lestum 18210.

æðeling m. *noble, prince:* ns. 17132, gs. -linges 1863, as. 12411, dpl. 10121.

Æðelinga-ēigg (-ieg) f. *Athelney* (in Somerset): ds. -ēigge 6518.

æðellīce adv. *nobly, excellently:* 9111.

Æðelrēd (Æðerēd) m. **1.** *Ethelred I* (of Wessex): ns. Æþerēd 634. **2.** The ealdorman: ds. Æþerēde 6628. **3.** *Ethelred of Mercia:* ds. 1204. **4.** *Ethelred the Unready:* gs. 1292.

Æðelstān m. *Athelstan:* ns. 1701.

æðelu (æðelo) fn. *nobility; noble quality:* ns. 1824, as. æþelo 16529.

Æðelwold (Aðel-) m. *Ethelwold:* gs. -woldes 1293 (see note).

Æðelwulfing m. *son of Ethelwulf:* ns. 646.

Æðerēd, see **Æðelrēd.**

ǣwielm (-wellm) m. *source, fount:* as. ǣwellm 762.

ǣwiscmōd adj. *abashed, ashamed:* npl. -mōde 17130.

āfǣgan W1, *depict, paint:* pp. as. āfǣgde 954.

āfandian W2, *try, test:* pp. āfandod 1314.

āfeallan S7, *fall, decay; fall* (in battle): pp. āfeallen 6917.

āfēdan W1, *feed, nourish, bring up:* infin. 14419, pret. sg. āfēdde 14424, pp. āfēd 7427, āfēded 11718, npl. aafēdde 10324.

āfierran (āfyrran, āferran) W1, *take away, remove:* infin. āferran 7322.

āflīgan (āflīegan) W1, *put to flight:* pret. sg. āflīgde 14623, subj. sg. 1446, pp. npl. āflīgde 13814.

āflȳman W1, *put to flight:* pret. sg. āflȳmde 16624.

āfyllan W1, *fill, fill up:* pp. āfylled 14525.

āfyllan W1, *destroy:* infin. 13319, pp. āfylled 1728.

āfyrhtan W1, *frighten:* pp. āfyrhted 1731, āfyrht 1444, npl. -te 1384.

āfȳsan W1, *hasten forth:* infin. 1593.

Āgamenon m. *Agamemnon:* ns. 798.

āgan PP, *own, possess, hold:* 1 sg. āh 16421, 3 sg. āh 13110, subj. sg. āge 1915, infin. 926, pret. pl. āhton 638.

āgān A, *go, go away:* pp. pl. āgāne 726.

āgefan, see **āgiefan.**

āgen, pp. adj. *own:* ns. 18624, ds. āgnum 582, āgenum 18626, as. āgen 6812, āgne 756, āgan? 1069.

āgēotan, S2, *pour:* pp. āgoten 13812.

āgiefan (āgifan, āgyfan, āgefan) S5, *give up, relinquish, return:* subj. sg. āgefe 1192, infin. āgifan 7729, pret. sg. āgeaf 1109, subj. pl. āgēafan 771, āgyfen 16227, āgifen, *performed,* 18712.

āgietan, see **ongietan.**

āglǣca (æglæca) m. *champion; monster, demon:* ns. 2004, æglæca 20222.

ah, āh, āhte, see **ac, āgan.**

āhebbad, see **ā-ebbian.**

āhebban S6, *raise up, exalt; lift, heave:* imper. sg. āhefe 1323, infin. 15310, pret. sg. āhōf 9819, pl. 732, pp. āhafen 8312.

āhliehhan S6, *laugh out, exult:* pret. sg. āhlōg 2002.

āhōn S7, *hang:* infin. 7226, pret. sg. āhēng 1394, pp. āhangen 13910.

āhreddan W1, *save, rescue:* subj. sg. -de 13318, ger. āhredenne 13320.

āhsian, āht, see **āscian, āwiht.**

āhwæðer (āwðer) pron. adv. conj. *someone, anyone, anything; either:* āwðer oððe....oððe, *either.... or,* 5431.

Aidān (Aidānus) m. *Aidan:* ns. 10318, gs. -nes 14018, ds. -ne 10528.

ā-īdligan W1, *profane* [īdel]: infin. 10029.

ālǣdan W1, *lead, conduct:* pp. ālǣded 10715.

ald-, see **eald-.**

ālecgan W1, *lay down; overthrow:* 3 pl. 625, pret. sg. ālegde 2037, pl. ālēdon 13324, pp. ālēd 627.

ālēfan, see **ālīefan.**

ālēfian W1, *injure, maim, hurt:* 3 sg. 13020, pp. ālēfed 1425.

ālēogan S2, *lie:* 3 sg. ālīhð 14010.

ālēsnes, see **ālīesednes.**

ālīefan (ālȳfan, ālēfan) W1, *allow, permit:* infin. ālȳfan 1621, pp. ālēfed 8119, ālȳfed 964.

ālīesan (ālȳsan) W1, *redeem, release:* pret. 2 sg. ālȳsdest 13133.

ālīesednes (ālīesnes, ālēsnes) f. *redemption:* ds. ālēsnesse 10513.

ālīhð, see **ālēogan.**

ālimpan S3, *occur, happen:* pp. ālumpen 2005.

all, alne, see **eall.**

Alre *Aller* (near Atheiney): ds. 6533.

alwalda, see **eallwealda.**

ālȳfan, ālȳsan, see **ālīefan, ālīesan.**

ambiht (ombiht, ombeht) m. *attendant, servant:* ns. ombeht 19725, dpl. ombihtum 1878.

ambor m. *measure:* gpl. ambra 597.

ambyre adj. *favorable:* as. ambyrne 606.

āmeldian W2, *make known, betray:* subj. sg. -dige 1486, pret. pl. āmeldedon 1057.

āmerian W1, *test, examine:* pp. ns. āmered 18429.

āmetan S5, *measure out:* pret. sg. āmæt 18230.

Amulinga m. *Amaling:* ns. 737 (see note).

āmyrran W1, *mar, destroy, hinder:* pret. sg. amyrde 16411.

an, an-, see **unnan, on-.**

ān num. **1.** *one, certain one;* indef. art. *a, an:* ns. 5724, gs. ānes 1138, ds. ānum 543, ānre 626, as. ānne 647, ænne 1394, ān 596, is. āne 1051, gpl. ānra gehwylc 1844. **2.** *alone:* ns. āna 8131, ds. ānum 8020, ānre 1161, as. ænne 18823. **3.** adv. *only:* ðæt ān 816, ðis þing aan 969, þā ān 10818.

anbid n. *waiting, expectation:* ds. anbide 1801.

āncenned adj. *only begotten:* ns. -da 5217.

ancor (oncor) m. *anchor* [Lat. ancora]: ds. ancre 1988, dpl. oncrum 17717.

ancorlīf (ancer-) n. *solitary life:* as. 14521.

ancorsetl (ancer-) n. *hermitage:* ds. 14928.

and (ond) conj. *and:* 511. The MSS. use a sign ordinarily, for which **and** or **ond** is substituted in these texts.

anda m. *zeal; malice, vexation, anger:* gs. andan 14529, as. 7622.

andefn f. *measure, amount:* ns. 625.

andetnes f. *confession:* ds. -nesse 11713, as. 12324, ond- 12015.

andettan (ond-) W1, *confess, avow:* 1 sg. 9911, ondette 10016, infin. 12017, ptc. 10022, pret. subj. sg. ondette 12010.

andgiet (-git) n. *sense, meaning; reason, intelligence:* gs. -gites 11820, ds. 6922, as. -git 6922.

andgitfullīce adv. *intelligibly:* Superl. -līcost 6927.

andlang adj. *livelong, entire:* as. -langne 17021.

andleofen (ond-, -lifen) f. *sustenance:* ds. ondleofne 9610, as. ondlifen 9519.

Andrēas m. *Andrew:* ns. 11414, gs. Andrēe 11620.

Andred m. *The Weald* (forest in Kent and Sussex): as. 1247.

andsaca m. *adversary, apostate:* as. -can 20125.

andswarian (ond-) W2, *answer:* pret. sg. 8421, ondswarede 928, -ade 9218, -ode 9823, ondsworede 10029, pl. 11131.

andswaru (ond-) f. *answer:* as. -re 10911.

andweard (ond-, -werd) adj. *present:* ns. -de 9926, ds. 1501, -werdum 14410, dpl. ondweardum 10931.

andweardnes (-werdnyss) f. *presence:* ns. -werdnyss 14510.

andweorc (ondweorc) n. *material:* ns. 854, ond- 8510, gs. -ces 8425. ds. 854.

andwlita (ond-, -wliota) m. *face, countenance; forehead:* gs. ond- 9110, ds. ondwliotan 12121, apl. 10328.

andwyrdan W1, *answer:* pret. sg. -de 6824.

ānfeald adj. *simple:* ds. -dre 1417, as. -dne 19626.

ānforlætan S7, *leave, abandon:* pret. subj. sg. -lēte 11013.

Angel n. *Anglen* (a district in Sleswick): ds. Angle 6018.

Angelcynn (Ongel-, Ongol-, -cyn) n. *England:* ns. 6626, Ongolcyn 11515. gs. Ongolcynnes 11316, ds. 5433, Ongol- 11313, as. Angelcyn 5411.

Angelðēod (Ongel-, Ongol-, -ðīod) f. *the English people; England:* gs. 941, Ongolðēode 1141, Angelþīode 11726, ds. 933, npl. 1159.

anginn, anginnan, see **onginn, onginnan.**

Angle (Ongle) mpl. *Angles; English:* nom. 13533, Ongle 928.

angrislic (on-) adj. *grisly, terrible:* gs. ongrislicre 12126, ds. -cum 12121.

ānhaga m. *solitary, recluse:* ns. 1891, as. -gan 19013.

ānhȳdig adj. *of one purpose, determined:* npl. -dige 17820.

āniman S4, *take:* imper. sg. ānim 14429.

Anlāf m. *Anlaf* (Norse *Olaf*): ns. 17120, gs. -fes 1715, ds. 17026.

anlīc-, see **onlīc-.**

ānlīpig (ānlēpe) adj. *single, individual:* ns. 6413, as. ānlēpne 6721.

anmēdla (onmēdla) m. *pomp, glory; pride; courage:* ns. on- 18317.

anmōdlīce adv. *steadfastly, eagerly:* 14213.

ānmōdlīce adv. *unanimously:* 148 10.

ānnes f. *unity; agreement, covenant:* ds. ānnesse 972.

ānræd adj. *resolute, determined:* ns. 16020

ansīen (on-, -sȳn, -sēon) fn. *appearance:* ns. ansȳn 19621, gs. onsȳne 9115, onsȳnes 10520, onsēone 12123, ds. onsȳne 10516, ansȳne 11826.

ānstandende ptc. adj. *standing alone; as a hermit:* ns. 14520.

ansund adj. *sound, healthy:* ns. 13726.

Antecrīst m. *Antichrist:* ns. 13011.

antefn (antemn, ontemn) m. *antiphon, anthem:* as. ontemn 9531.

āntīd f. *due time, appointed hour:* as. āntīd 19522.

antimber, see **ontimber.**

Antiohhia *Antioch:* ds. (?) 5225.

anwald, anweald, see **onweald.**

Apollinus m. *Apollo:* ns. 7922, gs. -nes 7915.

apostol m. *apostle:* gs. -toles 11621, npl. 5222, gpl. 11030.

apostolic adj. *apostolic:* ns. -lica 11324, gs. -can 932, ds. 10323, as. -ce 965.

ār m. *messenger:* ns. 1602, gs. āres 1886, npl. āras 18112, apl. 18024.

ār f. *oar:* gpl. āra 7122.

ār f. **1.** *honor, favor, mercy:* gs. āre 1891, ds. āre 5615, as. āre 7713, dpl. ārum, *honorably,* 1981. **2.** *property* :ns. 591.

ārǣd adj. *prepared* (?), *resolute*(?)*:* ns. 1895.

ārǣdan W1, *appoint, prepare; settle, decide; interpret, read:* infin. 6914, pret. pl. ārǣddon 11429.

ārǣdnes (ārēdnes) f. *condition, stipulation:* ds. ārēdnesse 9422.

āræfnan (-nian) W1, *endure, suffer:* pp. āræfned 12227.

ārǣman W1, *raise* (*oneself*)*; rise:* pret. sg. ārǣmde 1875.

ārǣran (ārēran) W1, *raise up, erect:* infin. 17522, ger. 1477, ptc. 13627, pret. sg. ārǣrde 752, ārērde 15111, pp. ārǣred 13410.

ārǣsan W1, *rush away:* infin. 1454.

arcebiscop, see **ærcebisceop.**

ardlīce, see **arodlīce.**

āreccan (-cean) W1, *relate, translate:* infin. -cean 6719, pp. āreaht 791.

āredian W2, *find* (*one's way*)*; find out:* infin. 8625.

ārēdnes, see **ārǣdnes.**

Arela *Arles;* ds. (?) 9715.

ārēran, see **ārǣran.**

ārfæst (-fest) adj. *respected, virtuous:* ns. 10421, gs. -tre 11716, dpl. 1421.

ārfæstnes (-festnis) f. *virtue:* ds. 1191, -nisse 1084.

ārhwæt adj. *eager for glory:* npl. ārhwate 17214.

ārian W2, *honor:* 3 sg. 1317, imper. sg. āra 5111.

ārīsan S1, *arise:* infin. 1126, ptc. pl. 1227, pret. sg. ārās 10425, pp. ārisen 12024.

ārlēas adj. *wicked:* ns. ārlēasa 1318, ds. -sre 10133, -san 13029, gpl. 18418.

ārlēasnes (-nys) f. *wickedness:* ds. -nysse 13129.

arn, see **iernan.**

arodlīce (ard-) adv. *quickly:* ardlīce 14917.

Arōnes gs. *Haran:* 18824.

Arrianisc adj. *Arian:* ds. Arrianiscan 738.

ārstafas mpl. *kindness, favor, grace:* dat. -fum 19822.

ārweorðe (-wyrðe, -wurðe) *honorable, venerable:* ns. ārwyrðe 744, -wurða 1163, gs. ārwurþan 11815, ds. -ðre 11425, -ðan 1185, as. -wurðne 13419, gpl. 11819.

ārweorðian (-wurð-) W3, *worship:* pret. sg. ārwurðode 1371.

ārweorðlīce (-wurð-) adv. *honorably, reverently:* ārwurðlīce 134 27, 13724.

ārweorðnes (-wurðnys) f. *reverence:* ds. 13720.

āsælan W1, *fetter:* pp. ns. āsæled 18226.

āsāwan S7, *sow, plant:* pret. sg. āsēow 14611.

ascas, see **æsc.**

āsceacan S6, *shake:* pret. sg. āscēoc 16611.

āscēadan S7, *separate:* pp. ns. āscēaden 18430.

āscian (ācsian, āhsian, āxian) W2, *ask, inquire; demand:* pret. sg. āhsode 9217, āxode 14912.

āscūfan S2, *shove off:* infin. 7222.

āscȳran W1, *make clear:* pp. ns. āscȳred 18430.

āsēcan (āsēcean) W1, *seek out, select:* infin. 1824.

āsecgan W3, *tell, relate:* infin. 18911, pret. sg. āsæde 16511.

āsendan W1, *send:* infin. 13120, pret. sg. āsende 14113, pp. āsend 1292.

āsēoðan S2, *seethe, boil; refine, purify:* pp. npl. āsodene 18425.

āsettan W1, *set, place; perform (a journey):* subj. sg. āsette 6231, infin. 1798, pret. pl. āsetton 17819, subj. sg. āsette 10631, pp. āseted 18114.

āsingan S3, *compose:* pret. sg. āsong 1109, pp. āsungen 7423.

āsittan S5, *run aground* (of boats): pret. pl. āsæton 7210, pp. āseten 7211.

āslēan S6, *strike off:* infin. 13715, pp. āslagen 13727.

āsmiðian W2, *forge, work:* pp. āsmiðod 13725.

āsmorian W2, *strangle, smother:* pp. āsmorod 5320.

āspendan W1, *spend:* pp. āspended 6220.

āspringan S3, *spring up, spread:* infin. 1469, pret. sg. āsprang 13916.

āsprungennes (-nis) f. *failing; eclipse:* gs. -nisse 1132.

āstandan S6, *stand up, rise up:* pret. sg. āstōd 20031.

āstellan W1, *confirm, establish:* pret. sg. āstealde 1491.

āstīgan S1, *climb, mount; proceed:* 3 sg. 18324, pret. sg. āstāh 14921, āstāg 20121.

āstreccan W1, *stretch out, extend, prostrate:* pret. sg. āstrehte 749, pp. ns. āstreht 1381, dpl. -tum 14330.

āsundrian W2, *separate, free, release:* pp. āsundrod 18426.

āswebban W1, *put to sleep:* pp. npl. āswefede 1714.

ātēon S2, *draw:* pret. sg. sīð ātēah, *made a journey,* 2015, pl. ātugon 14817, subj. sg. ātuge 1111.

atol adj. *dire, terrible:* ns. 2004, gpl. atolra 1228.

atolic (atel-, -lec) adj. *terrible, dire:* ns. atelic 20123, dpl. atolecum 12130.

ātȳdran W1, *beget, create:* pp. npl. -rede 18330.

āð m. *oath:* apl. āþas 6423.

āðer, see **æghwæðer.**

āðīestrian (āðēostrian) W2, *become dark, go into eclipse:* pret. sg. -rode 668.

āðwēan S6, *wash:* pret. sg. āþwōh 13811.

Augustīnus (Agustīnus) m. *Augustine:* ns. 1331, Ag- 948, as. -nus 8620, Agustīnum 9429.

Aulixes m. *Ulysses:* ns. 796.

āwacan S6, *awake:* pret. sg. āwōc 13830.

āwǣgan W1, *annul:* infin. 1408.

āweccan W1, *arouse, incite, awake:* pret. subj. sg. āwehte 1113.

āweg (on-weg) adv. *away:* 1399, 14221.

āwendan W1, *turn, change; direct, translate:* infin. 13928, pret. sg. āwende 6928, pp. āwend 13428.

āweorpan S3, *reject, cast away, throw off:* infin. 763, pret. sg. āwearp 5427, pp. āworpen 13118.

āwerian W1, *defend:* pret. pl. āweredon 6621.

āwiht (āwuht, āuht, āht, ōwiht) **1.** indef. pron. *aught, anything:* ns. þe himsylf āht wǣre, *who was of any account,* 15211, as. ōwiht 1005. **2.** adv. *at all, by any means:* 14215, āwuht 5429, ōwiht 10624, 12221.

āwindan S3, *strip off:* 3 sg. āwint 8313.

āwirgan, see **āwyrgan.**

āwrītan S1, *write, write down:* infin. 5425, ger. -tenne 1195, pret. sg. āwrāt 12218, pp. ns. 17412, as. -tene 954, npl. 6812.

āwðer, see **āhwæðer.**

āwuht, see **āwiht.**

āwyllan W1, *boil:* infin. 14219.

āwyrdan (āwierdan) W1, *injure:* 3 pl. 13023, pret. sg. āwyrde 13022, subj. sg. 1453.

āwyrgan (āwirgan) W1, *curse:* pp. pl. 18416 āwirgede, *accursed,* 7431.

āxian, see **āscian.**

B

bæc n. *back:* as. 7419; advbl. under bæc, *backwards,* 782, ofer bæc, *backwards,* 16724.

bæcbord n. *port* (side of ship), *larboard:* as. 5712 (see note).

bæd, see **bedd.**

bǣl n. *fire, flame; funeral pyre:* as. 18733.

bǣlfȳr n. *bale-fire, funeral pyre:* as. 18612.

bǣr f. *bier:* ds. bāre 17918.

bǣtan W1, *bridle:* infin. 18622.

bæð n. *bath, immersion:* ds. bæðe 10123.

bæðweg m. *bath-way, sea:* as. 1779.

Baius *Bayeux:* ds. 1524.

baldlīce, see **beald-.**

bān n. *bone:* as. 6227, apl. bān 5816.

bana m. *slayer:* ns. 16814, ds. banan 12511.

bāncofa m. *bodily frame:* as. -cofan 1831.

bānfāg adj. *adorned with bone-work:* as. 20119.

bānloca m. *joint, limb:* as. -locan 20014, npl. -locan 20224.

bār (bǣr) m. *boar:* apl. bāras 1532.

Bardanīg f. *Bardney* (in Lincolnshire): gs. -nīge 13729.

Barnabas m. *Barnabas:* as. -ban 5313.

Basingas (-engas) mpl. *Basing:* dat. Basengum 6323 (see note).

bāt fm. *boat, ship, vessel:* ns. 1951₄.

baðian W2, *bathe:* infin. 1902₀.

be (bī, big, bȳ) prep. wi. dat. instr. **1.** *by, near, along, on:* 577, 571₀, bī 572₅, 706, big 1642₈. **2.** *for, because of, in reference to:* 554, bī 1102₃, bȳ 1172₆.

bēacen (bēacn) n. *sign, token, beacon:* as. 1742₁, is. bēacne 1741₃.

beadu f. *fighting, battle, strife:* ds. -duwe 1643₁, gpl. -dwa 1991₂.

beadurǣs m. *onslaught:* ns. 1622₂.

beadurōf (beado-) adj. *renowned in war:* ds. -fre 1812₀.

beaduweorc (beado-) n. *work of fighting:* gpl. beadoweorca 1712₂.

beæftan prep. wi. dat. *behind:* 125₂, 125₄.

bēag (bēah) m. *ring, bracelet, collar:* ds. -ge 642₃, gpl. -ga 1941₀, apl. 164₆.

bēaggifa (bēah-) m. *ring-giver, lord, king:* ns. 170₂, ds. bēahgifan 168₅.

bealdlīce (bald-) adv. *boldly:* baldlīce 1682₆. Superl. baldlīcost 1612₂.

bealu n. *harm, injury, ruin:* gpl. bealuwa 1971₉.

bealuhȳdig (bealo-) adj. *hostile:* ns. 1992₆.

bēam m. *tree; beam; sunbeam:* ns. 1741₂, as. 183₆ gpl. -ma 1782₃, apl. -mas 1791₀.

bearhtm, see **breahtm.**

bearm m. *bosom:* ds. -me 1941₅, as. 1941₀.

bearn n. *child, offspring, issue:* ns. 1061₅, as. 1472₃, dpl. -num 1062₆.

bearn, see **beiernan.**

Bebbanburg f. *Bamburgh:* ds. -byrig 1372₅ (see note).

bebēodan (bi-, -bīodan) S2: **1.** wi. dat. *command, bid:* 1 sg. bebīode 672₄, pret. sg. bebēad 52₁₆, bibēad 111₂₁, pl. bebudon 110₅, pp. beboden 176₁₆. **2.** *offer, commit, entrust:* infin. 186₁₄, ptc. ns. -dende 1122₀, pp. 842₆.

bebod n. *command, commandment:* ds. 971₇, dpl. 132₆, apl. -du 521₉, -da 1032₆.

bebyrgan (bebyrigan) W1, *bury:* pp. -riged 116₇, -rged 1362₉.

beceorian W2, *complain, murmur at:* pret. pl. -rodan 153₅.

becuman S4, *come, arrive; befall, happen:* 3 pl. 130₇, subj. sg. 52₃, becyme 1182₈, infin. 1182₅, pret. sg. becōm 74₅, becwōm 941₉, pl. 68₁, becōman 1721₁.

Bēda m. *Bede:* ns. 1172₉ (see note).

bedælan (bidælan) W1, *deprive:* pp. ns. 145₃₀, bidæled 1892₀.

bedd (bædd) n. *bed:* ds. bedde 134₂, as. bæd 1201₇.

bedīglian W2, *conceal, hide:* 2 sg. -last 144₉.

bedrēosan (bi-) S2, *deprive:* pp. pl. bidrorene 1912₀.

bedydrian W2, *deceive:* pret. sg. -rode 145₆.

beebbian W2, *strand, leave high and dry* (by the ebb): pp. npl. -bade 72₁₆.

befæstan W1, *make fast, make safe, put in safe-keeping, en-*

trust; hold fast: subj. sg. 681, infin. 6727, pret. sg. befæste 6628, pp. befæst 851, befæsted 18417.

befeallan S7, *fall; fall to:* pp. befeallan 15232.

befēolan S3, with dat. *apply oneself:* infin. 6911.

befōn S7, *surround, clothe; embrace, seize:* pret. sg. befēng 17815, pp. befangen 14210.

beforan (biforan) **1.** prep. wi. dat. *before:* 5521, 565, biforan 19019. **2.** adv. *before:* 9313, 10418.

befrīnan (-frignan) S3, *question, ask:* infin. 14419, pret. sg. befrān 14116.

begān A, *traverse; occupy; practise, busy oneself with:* pret. sg. 10031, pl. 9620, bēodan 10014, biēodon 10027.

bēgen (beggen), **bā, bū,** num. *both:* nom. bēgen 6319, bū 1805, gen. bēgra 18125, dat. bām 8129, acc. būtū 6327.

begeondan (-giond-) prep. wi. acc. dat. and adv. *beyond, on the other side:* 10116, begiondan 6720.

begietan (-gitan, -gytan) S5, *get, procure, obtain:* infin. 6715, pret. sg. begeat 11630, pl. begēaton 6814, begēton 713, subj. sg. 11624.

beginnan S3, *begin:* pret. sg. begann 14517, pp. begunnon 1363.

begrafan S6, *bury, cover:* pp. begræfen 18017.

behātan S7, *promise:* 3 sg. behāt 1409, pret. sg. behēt 13616, pl. 1471.

behealdan S7, *hold, possess; observe, behold:* pret. sg. behēold 9112, pl. 1382.

beheonan (-hinon, -hionan), prep. wi. dat. and adv. *on this side of:* behinon 6524, behionan 6717.

behindan prep. wi. dat. *behind:* 1721.

behōfian W2, *need, require:* 3 pl. 8514, subj. sg. -fige 13213.

behorsian W2, *deprive of horses:* pp. npl. -sude 6623.

behrēosan (bihrēosan) S2, *fall, cover:* pp. npl. bihrorene 19118.

behȳdan W1, *hide, conceal:* pp. behȳded 1814.

behȳdig (-deg) adj. *careful, watchful, scrupulous:* Superl. ns. behȳdegæsta 11714.

beiernan S3, *run into; incur; occur:* pret. sg. bearn 1296.

beinnan, see **binnan.**

belæfan W1, *leave:* 3 sg. belæfð 14723.

belgan S3, *swell with anger; enrage:* pp. gebolgen 844.

belimpan S3, *belong, pertain, concern:* 3 sg. 619, 3 pl. 1172, pret. pl. 10818, belumpen 1084, subj. sg. 15118.

belīðan S1, *deprive of:* pp. gs. belidenes 17923.

belūcan S2, *lock up, shut in:* infin. 744, pp. belocen 1256.

bēn f. *prayer:* ds. 10632, npl. bēne 10514, dpl. 13416.

benc f. *bench:* ds. bence 16526.

bend mfn. *bond, chain, fetter:* dpl. 15128.

Benedictus m. *Benedict:* gs. -tus 15117, ds. -te 1186.

beniman S4, *assume, obtain; deprive, rob:* 3 sg. 6115, pret. sg. benam 1243.

benn f. *wound:* npl. benne 19022.

bēo f. *bee:* gpl. bēona 14316.

bēodan S2, *offer; command; announce:* 3 pl. 566, infin. 1741, pret. pl. 539, budan 539, pp. boden 18015.

bēon (bīon, wesan) **wæs** (was, wes), A, *be:* 1 sg. eom 512, 2 sg. eart 7426, bist 515, 3 sg. is 8115, bið 8113, bioð 8311, pl. sint 5110, sindan 5215, bēoð 8113, bīoð 837, subj. sg. sīe 5112, sī 8214, sȳ 16528, bēo 8619, pl. sīen 696, imper. sg. wes 1977, infin. bīon 5917, weosan 10633, ger. bēonne 8712, pret. sg. 511, was 6919, wes 8624, pl. wǣrun 6312, wǣran 993, subj. sg. 6027, pl. 5431. Negative: 3 sg. nis 911, pret. sg. næs 932, pl. nǣron 6812, subj. pl. nǣren 6720.

beorg m. *mountain, hill, cliff:* ds. beorge 19514.

beorgan S3, *save:* pret. pl. burgon 1657.

beorghlið (beorh-) n. *mountain-height:* ds. beorhhliðe 18125.

beorht adj. *bright:* ns. 17015, gs. beortes 8111, beorhtan 8114, npl. 12112, dpl. 1222, apl. 19517.

beorhte adv. *brightly:* 17413. Superl. beortost 8110.

beorhtnes (-nys) f. *brightness:* ds. -nysse 14314.

Beormas mpl. *Permians:* nom. 586 (see note).

beorn m. *man, retainer:* ns. 17119, gs. -nes 16310, ds. 15917, as. 16718, npl. -nas 1623, gpl. 1702, dpl. 16212.

Beornice mpl. *Bernicians, Bernicia:* gpl. -nica 10423.

bēot n. *boast:* as. 15915, on bēot, *boastfully,* 1603, apl. bēot 16526.

bēotian W2, *boast:* pret. sg. bēotode 1685.

Bēowulf m. *Beowulf:* 1. Danish king, son of Scyld: ns. 19318. 2. The hero of the poem: gs. -wulfes 2021, ds. 20224.

bepǣcan W1, *deceive:* ger. 12927, pp. bepǣht 1455.

beran S4, *bear, bring forth:* 3 sg. byrð 6220, byreð 1981, 3 pl. 5929, imper. pl. 11128, infin. 622, pret. pl. bǣron 952, pp. 5516, pl. borene 10514.

bere m. *barley:* as. 14610.

berēafian W2, *rob, despoil, bereave:* infin. 14612, pret. pl. berēafodon 7418.

beren adj. *bear:* as. 596, berenne 597.

berīdan S1, *ride round, surround, besiege:* subj. sg. 539, pret. sg. berād 12414.

berōwan S7, *row past:* infin. 7224.

berstan S3, *burst, break:* pret. sg. bærst 16732, pl. burston 20032.

bescīelan (-scȳlan) W1, *look, gaze:* 2 sg. bescȳlst 8131.

besencan W1, *immerse, sink:* pp. as. -cedne 12315.

besēon (-sīon) S5, *look:* subj. sg. besīo 7811, imper. sg. beseoh 1744, pret. sg. beseah 787, subj. sg. besāwe 781.

besettan W1, *put, place; beset, cover, adorn:* infin. besetton 18211.

besierwan (-syrwan) W1, *ensnare, deceive, defraud:* infin. 1991ɢ.

besittan S5, *besiege; possess:* subj. sg. 561ᴏ, infin. 926.

besmiðian W2, *forge:* pp. besmiþod 2011ᴀ.

bestandan S6, *beset, surround:* pret. pl. bestōdon 16112.

bestelan S4, with reflex. pron. and gen. *steal away from:* pret. sg. bestæl 6421, pl. 6425.

bestrīdan S1, *bestride:* pret. sg. bestrād 14221.

beswīcan S1, *betray, seduce:* infin. 9432, pp. beswicen 1211, pl. -cene 16619.

beswīcian W2, *escape, evade:* pp. sg. -cade 9813.

beswincan S3, *toil, till, plow:* pp. ds. beswuncenum 1468.

beswingan S3, *beat, scourge:* pp. beswungen 845.

besywran, see **besierwan.**

bet, see **wel.**

betæcan W1, *commit, entrust:* pret. sg. betæhte 13713.

bētan (bōtan) W1, *amend, compensate, atone, pay "bot" for; repair, restore:* subj. sg. bēte 5517, ger. bētanne 9627, pret. subj. sg. bōte 12010.

betera, betra, see **gōd.**

betlic adj. *excellent:* as. 20119.

betst, see **wel; betsta,** see **gōd.**

betuh, betux, see **betwux.**

betweoh, betweohs, betweox, see **betwux.**

betwēonan (betwēonum) prep. wi. gen. dat. acc. *between, among, amid:* 6123, betwēonum 11429.

betwux (betuh, betux, betweoh, betwih, betwyx) prep. wi. dat. and acc. *between, among, amid:* 734, betux 608, betuh 6018, betweoh 918, betwih 11610, betwyx 1529; betwux þām, *in the meantime,* 1336.

betȳnan W1, *hedge in, enclose; end:* pret. sg. betȳnde 1117.

beðeccan W1, *cover, protect, conceal:* pp. ns. beþeaht 17321, npl. beþehte 18415.

beðian W2, *heat, warm, foment:* pret. sg. beðode 1427, pl. -edon 14333.

beðringan S3, *oppress:* pp. ns. beþrungen 18227.

beðurfan PP, *need:* pret. sg. beþorfte 868.

bewāwan S7, *blow upon;* pp. npl. biwāune 19117.

beweaxan S7, *overgrow:* pp. beweaxen 1344.

bewendan W1, *turn:* pret. sg. bewende 755.

beweorcean, see **bewyrcan.**

beweorpan S3, *beat upon:* pp. beworpen 14523.

bewerian W1, *defend; forbid:* 3 pl. -riaþ 9520.

bewitan PP, *oversee, administer:* pret. sg. bewiste 13520.

bewlītan S1, *look round:* pret. sg. bewlāt 18821.

bewrecan S5, *whip, lash:* pp. npl. sande bewrecene, *sand-whipped,* 17716.

bewrēon (biwrēon) S1,2, *cover, hide, enwrap:* pret. sg. biwrāh 18923.

bewyrcan (-weorcean) W1, *work, construct, enclose, cover:* infin. beweorcean 1829.

bī, see **be.**

bibēodan, see **bebēodan.**

bicgan, see **bycgan.**

bidælan, see **bedælan.**

bīdan S1, *wait, bide; await, wait for:* infin. 5720, pret. sg. bād 5717.

biddan (byddan) S5, *ask, demand; pray, implore:* 1 sg. bydde 13217, subj. sg. 568, imper. pl. 14615, infin. 771, pret. sg. bæd 7719, pl. bædon 7326, subj. sg. 11119, bēde 1032, pp. pl. bedene 10315.

bidrorene, see **bedrēosan.**

bīegan (bīgan) W1, *bend, incline, turn:* pret. pl. bīgdon 14816.

bifian (beofian) W2, *waver, tremble:* pret. pl. bifedon 7620.

biforan, see **beforan.**

bīfylce n. *neighboring people* [folc]: dpl. -cum 10522.

big, see **be.**

bīgang (bīgong) m. *worship:* ns. bīgong 998, gs. bīgonges 10113, ds. 9915.

bīgenga m. *inhabitant; cultivator; worshipper; benefactor:* ns. 1065, npl. -gan 9115, dpl. 1194.

bigleofa, bigwist, see **bīleofa, bīwist.**

bihrorene, see **behrēosan.**

bile m. *bill, beak:* ds. 14621.

bīleofa (bigleofa) m. *sustenance, food:* gs. -fan 1495, as. 14421.

bilewit (bilwit) adj. *innocent:* ds. -tre 11214.

bilewitnes (bilwit-, -nys) f. *mildness, simplicity, innocence:* as. bilwitnesse 9616, -nysse 12911.

bill (bil) n. *sword:* ns. 17722, as. 1648, is. bille 18827, dpl. 16225, apl. bil 17515.

billgeslīht (-geslyht) n. *clashing of swords:* gs. -slyhtes 17119.

bindan S3, *bind:* 3 pl. 18918, subj. sg. 18913, pret. sg. band 13831, pp. 7720, as. bundenne 19519.

binnan (beinnan) prep. wi. dat. and adv. *within:* 11626, 1339; beinnan 748.

bīon, see **bēon.**

Birinus m. *Birinus:* ns. 13613, ds. -ne 13625.

bisceop (biscop, biscep) m. *bishop:* ns. 641, biscep 555, -cop 7110, gs. -copes 564, ds. -cepe 6924, -cope 931, as. -cep 671, is. -cope 9424, npl. -cepas 702, gpl. -cepa 5412.

bisceopdōm (-cop-) m. *bishopric:* ns. 1139.

bisceophād (-cop-) m. *episcopate:* gs. -des 15017, ds. 1042, as. 11617, gpl. 11410.

bisceoprīce (-cop-) n. *bishopric, diocese:* ds. 1521.

bisceopsetl (-copseðl) n. *episcopal residence:* as. -seðl 10128.

bisceopstōl (-cep-, -cop-), *episcopal seat:* ns. 1524, ds. -stōle 6928.

biscep-, biscop-, see **bisceop-.**

bisen (bysen) f. *example; original:* ds. bysene 10031.

bisenian (bysnian) W2, *give an example; follow an example:* infin. bysnian 13127.

bisgu (bisigu) f. *labor, occupation; affliction, trouble:* gs. bisigu 1971⁹, dpl. bisgum 6920.

bisig (bysig) adj. *busy:* npl. bysige 1622¹.

bīspell n. *example, proverb:* as. 764.

bītan S1, *bite:* pret. sg. bāt 2001⁴.

biter adj. *bitter:* ns. 1622², dpl. 1412⁴, apl. bitere 1612⁹.

biwāune, see **bewāwan.**

bīwist (bigwist) f. *sustenance, food:* ns. 851², as. 851¹, bigwiste 1401⁵.

biwrēon, see **bewrēon.**

blāc adj. *glittering, flashing; pale, wan:* ns. blāca 1741².

blǣd m. *breath, spirit; glory, riches:* ns. 1906, ds. -de 1433².

blandenfeax (-fex), *gray-haired:* ns. -fex 1711⁹.

Blēcinga-ēg f. *Blekingen:* ns. 615.

blendan (blendian) W1, *blind:* 3 sg. blent 811⁶, infin. -dian 1531.

blētsung f. *blessing, blessedness, favor* (of God): gs. -ge 1052⁵.

blīcan S1, *glitter, gleam, shine:* infin. 1952⁵.

blind adj. *blind:* ns. 823, as. blindne 741⁷, -dan 1422⁵.

blinnan S3, *cease; be vacant* (of a bishopric): pret. sg. blon 113⁸.

bliss (blyss) f. *pleasure, delight, joy, bliss* [blīðe]: gs. 1082², ds. blysse 1352⁷, as. 1063².

blissian (blissigan) W2, *rejoice:* ptc. -sigende 139⁵.

blīðe adj. *glad, friendly, blithe:* ns. 1062⁹, ds. 1343¹, as. 1113⁰, dpl. 75³, apl. 139⁴. Compar. ns. blīðra 1632⁵.

blīðemod adj. *friendly, well-disposed:* ns. 112², npl. -mōde 1113³.

blōd n. *blood:* ds. blōde 1882⁸, as. 531⁹.

blōdig adj. *bloody:* as. -digne 1633³.

blon, see **blinnan.**

blōtan S7, *sacrifice:* infin. 1861².

blyss, see **bliss.**

bōc f. *book:* ns. booc 1102⁵, ds. bēc 70¹, as. 692⁰, npl. bēc 172⁹, gpl. bōca 68⁹, apl. 682².

bōccræft m. *book learning, literature:* dpl. 73¹⁵.

bōcere m. *scholar, scribe:* apl. -ras 108⁵.

bōcgestrēon n. *library:* as. 1162⁹.

bōcland (-lond) n. *"bookland," land held by written title:* ds. 1491⁶, as. 552⁹, dpl. -londum 552⁸.

bōclic adj. *scriptural:* as. -lice 130⁴.

bōcstæf m. *letter, character:* dpl. -stafum 1741².

boda m. *messenger:* ns. 1602⁵.

bodian W2, *tell, proclaim, announce; preach:* 3 sg. 982⁰, infin. 952⁶, ptc. ns. bodigende 135¹, pret. sg. bodode 102⁴, bodade 98¹, pl. -edon 95⁹.

bodig n. *body, frame, bodily presence:* ds. bodie 1051⁷.

bodung f. *preaching:* ds. -ge 1441⁷, as. -ge 1343¹, apl. 149¹.

Boētius m. *Boethius:* ns. 731⁴.

boga m. *bow:* npl. bogan 1622¹.

bōhtimber n. *building timber:* apl. -timbru 86³.

bolca m. *gangway of a ship:* as. bolcan 196¹.

bold (botl) n. *house:* gs. botles 14532.

bolgenmōd adj. *enraged:* ns. 19912.

bolster mn. *pillow:* ds. bolstre 11211.

bolttimber n. *house-timber:* apl. -bru 863.

bord n. *board; shield; ship:* ns. 16221, as. 15915, dpl. 16212.

bordhrēðа m. *shield-ornament; shield-wall:* as. -ðan 17515.

bordweall m. *shieldwall:* as. 16725.

bōsm (bōsum) m. *bosom, breast:* ds. bōsme 1711, as. bōsum 15211.

bōt f. *compensation; relief; atonement:* ns. 19719, ds. bōte 7513, as. bōte 12012, apl. 5422.

bōtan, botl, see **bētan, bold.**

brād adj. *broad:* ns. 5917, as. 15915, apl. 17212. Compar. ns. brædre 5918, brādre 5918. Superl. ns. brādost 5916.

brædan W1, *spread:* infin. 19020.

brǣð m. *odor, scent:* ds. brǣðe 14315.

brand m. *flame; brand:* dpl. -dum 1458.

brant (bront) adj. *deep, steep, high:* as. brontne 1968, apl. bronte 1773.

brastlian W2, *roar, crackle:* ptc. ns. -ligende 1457.

breahtm (bearhtm) m. *cry, noise, revelry:* ds. bearhtme 17910, gpl. -ma 19127.

brecan S4, *break, overthrow:* infin. 1779, ger. 5219, pret. sg. bræc 16725, pp. brocen 1591.

bred n. *board, tablet, panel:* ds. -de 954.

bregdan S3, *move quickly; brandish, draw, pull; weave, braid; swing:* infin. 19910, pret. sg. brǣd 16333, pp. ns. brogden 17722.

brego m. *ruler, chieftain, prince:* ns. 1717.

brember m. *bramble:* dpl. -brum 18824.

brēme adj. *famous, glorious:* ns. 19318.

brengan, see **bringan.**

brēost n. *breast:* dpl. 16323.

brēostcofa m. *heart, mind:* ds. -fan 18918.

brēostloca m. *mind, soul:* as. -can 1831.

brēostsefa m. *mind, heart:* ns. 17814.

Breoten, Breoton, see **Bryten.**

Bretwālas (Bryttwēalas) mpl. *the Britons of Wales, Welsh:* dat. -wālum 12410.

brice, bricg-, see **bryce, brycg-.**

bridd m. *nestling:* dpl. 14622.

brim (brymm) nm. *surf, wave, sea:* gs. 1943, ds. 17718, brymme 14323, as. brym 14619, npl. brimo 18015, apl. brimu 17212.

brimclif n. *sea-cliff:* apl. -clifu 19525.

brimfugol m. *seabird:* apl. -fuglas 19020.

brimlīðend m. *seafarer, pirate:* gpl. -þendra 1603.

brimmann m. *pirate:* npl. -men 16810, gpl. 16025.

brimnesen (?) *successful voyage:* as. 18120.

brimðyssa (-ðisa) m. *ship:* apl. -þisan 1773.

brimwudu m. *sea-wood, ship:* as. 1779.

bringan (brɛngan) W1, *bring, bring out:* 3 sg. 19027, infin. 1465, brengan 5524, pret. sg. brōhte 1088, pl. 5817, brōhtan 9511, subj. sg. brōhte 779, pl. brōhte 916 (see note), pp. 8320, npl. brōhte 9114.

broc n. *disease, affliction:* ds. broce 13831.

bront-, see **brant-**.

brosnung f. *corruption:* ds. -ge 13528.

brōðor (brōður, brōðar, brōðer) m. *brother:* ns. 10320, -þur 635, -ðer 14719, gs. -ðor 13718, as. -ðar 12219, -ðer 14722, npl. -ðor 536, -ðru 1654.

brūcan S2, *use, enjoy, possess, partake of:* 3 pl. 1854, imper. pl. 14615, infin. 14716, pret. sg. brēac 9431.

brūnecg adj. *brown-edged:* as. 1649.

Brunnanburh f. *Brunanburh:* as. 1705 (see note).

brȳce (brīce) m. *use, enjoyment:* ds. brīce 1462.

brycg (bricg) f. *bridge:* as. bricge 16118.

brycgweard (bricg-) m. *bridge-guard:* apl. 16129.

brȳcian (brȳcsian) W2, *profit:* subj. sg. brȳciæ 12221, pret. sg. brȳcsade 1203.

bryhtm m. *twinkling, glance:* ns. 1001.

brymm, see **brim.**

brynegield (-gild) m. *burnt-offering:* ds. 18720, as. 18827.

Bryten (Breoten, Breoton) f. *Britain:* ds. Brytene 916, Breotene 934, Breotone 9114, as. 11525.

Brytland n. *Wales:* ns. 15218.

brytta (bretta) m. *giver, author; prince, lord:* ns. 18623, gs. -tan 18925, as. 19410.

Bryttas mpl. *Britons:* nom. 13533, gen. 1338.

bryttigean (bryttian) W2, *divide, share:* infin. 1721.

Bryttisc adj. *British:* ds. -cum 12427.

bū, see **bēgen.**

būan (būgan) Strong verb with Weak pret., *dwell; inherit; cultivate:* pret. sg. būde 572, pp. gebūn 581, gebūd 587; adj. ns. bȳne 5915, ds. bȳnum 5914.

bufan adv. *above, before:* 5615, 6130.

būgan S2, *bend, turn; bend down, bow:* infin. 13026, pret. sg. bēag 5715, pl. bugon 16431.

būgian W2, *inhabit, dwell in:* infin. 14526, ger. -anne 8512.

bune f. *beaker, cup:* ns. 1923.

būr m. *chamber, bower:* as. 12415.

burg (burh) f. "any important dwelling within a walled enclosure" (see note), *fort, walled town, city, borough:* ns. burh 6119, ds. byrig 6119, as. burg 6628, burig 733, burh 1686, dpl. burgum 1818.

Burgenda-land n. *Bornholm* (land of the Burgunds): ns. 612, ds. 614.

burgware (-waras) mpl. *citizens, burghers:* nom. 939, gen. -wara 19127.

būrðēn (-ðegn) m. *chamberlain:* ds. -þēne 16232.

būtan (būton) prep. wi. dat. *except, besides, outside of; without:* 584, 6412, būton 5415.

būtan (būton) conj. **1.** wi indic. *except, except that, but:* 5414, 575, 7428, būton swā, *except as,* 541. **2.** wi. subj. *unless:* 5510, 704.

būte conj. *but:* 7125.

būtū, bȳ, see **bēgen, be.**

bycgan (bicgan) W1, *buy:* ger. bicgenne 917.

byddan, see **biddan.**

bydel m. *herald, forerunner:* npl. -las 1309.

byldan W1, *hearten, encourage:* subj. sg. bylde 16615, pret. sg. bylde 16415.

bȳme (bīeme) f. *trumpet:* as. 1324, npl. bȳman 1752.

bȳne, see **būan.**

byrde adj. *of high rank, birth:* Superl. ns. -desta 595.

byrden, see **byrðen.**

byre m. *time, opportunity:* as. 16232.

Byrhte f. *Bertha:* ns. 9421.

Byrhtnōð m. *Brihtnoth:* ns. 15917.

byrne f. *corslet, byrnie:* ns. 16323, as. -nan 1649, npl. 19832, dpl. 19415.

byrnwiga m. *mailed warrior:* ns. 1923.

byrnwīgend (-wiggend) m. *corsleted warrior:* gpl. -wiggendra 17616, dpl. 17627.

byrð, see **beran.**

byrðen (byrden) f. *burden:* gs. -denne 12127, ds. -ðene 866, as. 5317.

bysen, bysnian, see **bisen-.**

bysig, bysigu, see **bisig, bisgu.**

bytling f. *building:* ds. -ge 872.

C

Cædmon (Cedmon) m. *Caedmon:* ns. Cedmon 1095.

Cēnrēd (Cēnrēd) m. *Cenred:* gs. -des 1203.

cāf adj. *bold:* as. cāfne 16120.

cāflīce adv. *boldly:* 16332.

Caiphas m. *Caiaphas:* as. Caiphan 12317.

cald, see **ceald.**

Caluarie ds. *Calvary:* 18127.

camp m. *fight:* ds. campe 1708.

Campānie ds. (?) *Campania:* 1142.

campstede m. *battle-field:* ds. 1713.

candel (condel) f. *candle:* ns. 17015.

canon m. *canon, rule:* gs. canones bōca, *canonical books,* 11027.

Cantware (Cont-) mpl. *people of Kent:* gpl. Contwara 1135.

Cantwaraburg (Cont-) f. *Canterbury:* gs. Contwaraburge 1134, ds. -byrig 9523, Cantwarbyrig 15114, as. 1153.

carcern (cearcern) n. *prison* [Lat. carcer- and AS. ærn]: ds. -ne 743.

Caron m. *Charon:* ns. 776.

cāsere (kāsere) m. *emperor:* ns. kāsere 7326, gs. 17727, kāseres 797, ds. 17315, kāsere 7324, dpl. 7319.

castel m. *castle, fort:* apl. 15227, -les 15219.

Ceadwalla (Ced-) m. *Cadwallon:* ns. 1338.

ceald (cald) adj. *cold:* as. cald 1622.

ceallian W2, *shout, call out:* infin. 1622.

cēap m. *cattle:* gs. cēapes 717.

cēapstōw f. *market-place, market:* as. -we 916.

cearu (-ro) f. *care, trouble:* ns. cearo 1902₈, as. -re 1899.

cearwielm (-welm, -wylm) m. *wave of trouble:* npl. -wylmas 1972₀, dpl. -welmum 1839.

ceaster f. *castle, fort, town, city* [Lat. castra]: gs. ceastre 971₆, ds. 952₈, as. 662₀.

ceasterbūend m. *citizen:* dpl. -dum 2017.

Cēfi m. *Coifi:* ns. 999.

cēgan, see **cīegan.**

cellod adj. *hollow:* as. 1673₁.

cempa m. *warrior, champion:* ns. 1622₀, ds. 1452₈, apl. -pan 1959.

cēn: for the runes see note 1839.

cēne adj. *bold, brave,* ns. 1652₈, gpl. 2017. Compar. ns. cēnre 1682₇. Superl. apl. cēnoste 1959.

cēne adv. *boldly, fiercely:* 1673₁.

cēnlīce adv. *boldly:* 1331₂.

cennan W1, *bring forth, bear:* pp. cenned 1931₂.

Cent f. *Kent:* ds. Cent 711₁.

Centrīce n. *kingdom of Kent:* ds. 931₇.

cēol m. *keel, ship:* as. 1941₃, apl. -las 1771₅.

Cēolferð m. *Ceolfrith:* ds. -þe 1186.

ceorfan S3, *cut, carve:* pret. sg. cearf 861₁.

ceorl m. *peasant; man; hero:* ns. 167₄, ds. 163₁₁, npl. -las 1955.

ceosel m. *sand:* ds. ceosle 1432₉.

cēpe-, see **cīepe-.**

Cernel *Cerne Abbas* (Dorsetshire): ns. 1294 (see note).

cerran, see **cierran.**

Ceruerus m. *Cerberus:* ns. 773.

Cetreht *Catterick:* ds. 1043₂.

cīegan (cīgan, cȳgan, cēgan) W1, *call, invoke:* 2 sg. cīgst 516, imper. sg. cīg 514, pret. sg. cȳgde 1231₂, pp. npl. gecēgde 921₇.

cīepecniht (cȳpecneoht) m. *boys for sale* (Lat. *pueri venales*), *slave-boys:* apl. cȳpecneohtas 919.

cīepemann (cȳpe-, cīep-, -monn) m. *merchant:* npl. cȳpemen 915, dpl. 551₇.

cīepeðing (cepe-) npl. *goods, merchandise:* acc. cēpeþing 916.

cierr (cirr, cyrr) n. *occasion, time, turn:* ds. cirre 578.

cierran (cir-, cyr-, cer-) W1, *turn, return:* pret. sg. cirde 6626, cerde 7911, cyrde 1451₃, pl. cirdon 5724, cerdon 976.

cīgan, see **cīegan.**

cild n. *child:* ns. 825, gs. 1412₆, as. 1411₃, gpl. cildra 1412₅.

cildlic adj. *childish:* ns. -lica 1412₆.

Cilicia *Cilicia:* ds. Cilicia 534, Cilicio 1142₂ (see note 531).

cining, cing, see **cyning.**

Cippanhām m. *Chippenham* (in Wiltshire): ds. -hāmme 658.

Cirenceaster f. *Cirencester* (in Gloucestershire): ds. -tre 665.

cirice (circe, cyrice, cyrce) f. *church:* ns. 551₃, gs. 559, cyrcan 965, cyricean 1161₇, ds. 555, cyrican 962₂, circan 1153₂, as. 1013₀, npl. ciricean 688, gpl. circena 554, dpl. 1131₇, apl. 962₆.

ciriclic (cyric-, -lec) adj. *ecclesiastical:* gs. 1171₄, as. -licne 1151₉, dpl. -lecum 1131₂.

ciricsang (cyr-) m. *hymn:* apl. 1177.

ciricsangere (cyr-) m. *church-singer:* as. 1173.

cirm (cyrm) m. *uproar:* ns. cyrm 16218.

cirr, cirran, see **cierr, cierran.**

clæne adj. *clean, pure, innocent, open:* ns. 11019, gpl. clænra 17417. Superl. ns. -nesta 11713, as. -noste 9629.

clæne adv. *entirely:* 6716.

clænsung (clænsnung, clæsnung) f. *purifying, chastening, castigation, cleansing:* gs. clænsnunge 10511, ds. clænsnunge 12225.

clāð m. *cloth,* pl. *clothes:* ds. 1391, gpl. clāþa 8318, apl. 8314.

clēofan S2, *cleave, split:* pret. pl. 16732, clufan 1705.

clipian (clyp-, cleop-) W2, *call, call upon, cry out:* subj. pl. cleopien 5214, imper. sg. clypa 1323, pret. sg. clipode 7430, cleopode 7728, clypode 10012.

clūd m. *rock, mass of stone:* dpl. clūdum 14531.

clūdig adj. *rocky:* ns. 5913.

clyppan W1, *embrace, prize, cherish:* subj. sg. clyppe 19015, infin. 11011.

cnapa m. *boy:* ns. 14018.

cnearr m. *small ship, galley:* ns. cnear 17111.

cneoht, see **cniht.**

cnēomæg m. *kinsman:* dpl. -māgum 1708.

cnēow (cnēo) n. *knee:* ns. 1424, ds. cnēo 17820, as. 14217, apl. cnēowa 14329.

cniht (cneoht) m. *boy, youth; retainer:* ns. 1599, npl. *knights,* 15126, cneohtas 9213.

cnihthād m. *youth:* ds. -hāde 827.

cnyssan W1, *strike, beat:* 3 pl. 19210, pp. ns. cnyssed 1839.

cōl adj. *cool, cold:* Compar. npl. cōlran 19720.

cōlian W2, *grow cold, be cold:* pret. pl. cōlodon 17928.

collenferhð (-ferð, -fyrhð) adj. *proud, elated, bold:* ns. -ferð 19112, npl. -ferhðe 17712.

Constantīnus m. *Constantine:* **1.** ns. 17112. **2.** the Emperor: ns. 17324, ds. -tīno 1768.

Constentīnopolim ds. *Constantinople:* 7324.

consul m. *consul:* ns. 7314.

Contware, see **Cant-**

corðor n. *crowd, retinue:* ds. -ðre 17315, gpl. 17810.

cosp m. *fetter:* apl. -pas 8012.

coss m. *kiss, embrace:* dpl. -sum 1421.

costian (costigan) W2, *try, prove, tempt:* infin. costigan 1862.

costnung f. *temptation, trial:* as. ge- 1303.

cotlȳf n. *cottage:* as. 873.

coðu f. *disease:* dpl. coþum 13810.

cræft m. *skill, faculty, power, virtue:* ns. 8029, gs. -tes 828, ds. 8524, as. 852, npl. -tas 8518, dpl. 826.

Crēcas (Crēacas) mpl. *Greeks:* nom. Crēacas 6830, gen. Crēca 7325.

crēodan S2, *crowd, press, hasten:* pret. sg. crēad 1719.

cricc (crycc) f. *crutch, staff:* dpl. -cum 1425.

cring (gring) fn. *downfall, slaughter:* ns. gring 1758.

cringan S3, *yield, fall:* infin. 1687, pret. pl. crungon 17010, cruncon 16817, grungon 17519.

crismlīsing f. *loosing of the chrismale:* ns. 662 (see note).

Crīst m. *Christ:* ns. 518, gs. Crīstes 531, ds. 535, **npl. Crīstas 1292**.

Crīsten adj. *Christian:* ns. 9622, gs. -tenan 9419, ds. -tenum 1815, as. 9420, npl. -tne 684, -tena 693, -tnan 7222, -tenan 13710, gpl. -tenra 18023.

Crīstendōm (Chrīst-, Crīstenan-) m. *Christendom, Christianity:* ns. Ch- 15117, ds. 741, -tenan 7317.

cuædon, see **cweðan.**

cuma mf. *stranger, guest:* ns. 14217, gs. 14312, cumon 14311, gpl. cumena 1438, dpl. 1439.

cuman S4, *come; go, depart:* 3 sg. cymð 609, cymeð 6112, 3 pl. 6113, subj. sg. 9931, infin. 587, ger. 7811, cumane 8712, ptc. 11722, pret. sg. 673, cwōm 5218, cuōm 631, 2 sg. 1215, pl. 538, cwōmon 1969, cōman 6024, subj. sg. 5219, cwōme 2003, pl. cōme 915 (see note), pp. cumen 1102.

cumbolgehnāst n. *crash of banners:* gs. -tes 17123.

cumlīðnes (-nys) f. *hospitality:* ds. -nysse 14311.

cunnan PP, *know, know how; be able, can:* 1 sg. con 1096, 3 pl. 6816, cunnun 1005, subj. sg. cunne 1792, pret. sg. cūðe 1098, pl. 6828, cūðan 1178, subj. pl. cūðen 6718.

cunnian W2, *prove, test, examine:* 3 sg. 1902, infin. 16528, pret. sg. cunnode 1862.

cuōm, see **cuman.**

cūð adj. *known:* ns. 11420, npl. cūðe 11523, gpl. cūðra 19028.

Cūðberht m. *Cuthbert:* ns. 14017, Cūthberhtus 1411, gs. -tes 14112, as. -tum 14116, -berht 14413.

cūðe, see **cunnan.**

cūðlic adj. *certain, evident:* Compar. as. -licre 1005.

cūðlīce adv. *clearly, openly; kindly, affably:* 9812, 9911. Compar. -līcor 19614.

cwæde m. *speech, saying:* is. 1226.

cwalu f. *murder, death:* ds. -le 10133.

cwealmcuma m. *murderous stranger:* as. -man 20131.

cweartern n. *prison:* as. 1522.

cweccan W1, *shake, swing:* pret. sg. cwehte 1965.

cwellan W1, *kill:* infin. 1881, pret. sg. cwealde 1058.

cwēn f. *woman; wife; queen:* ns. 9621.

Cwēnas mpl. *Quains, Finns:* nom. 5927, gen. 5926 (see note).

cweðan (cwæðan) S5, *say, speak:* 2 sg. cwist 10614, 3 sg. cwyð 13014, ptc. cwæðende 13527, pret. sg. cwæð 512, pl. 552, cuædon 12510, subj. sg. cwæde 1041, pl. 6813, pp. cweden 9215.

cwic adj. *alive:* as. cwicne 18810, gpl. 1899.

cwidegiedd (-gidd) n. *speech, song:* gpl. -giedda 19028.

cwild (cwyld) mfn. *destruction:* ds. -de 717.

cwīðan W1, *bewail:* infin. 1899.

cwōm, see **cuman.**

cȳdde, see **cȳðan.**

cyfesboren (cifes-) adj. *illegitimate:* ns. -na 14825.

cȳgan, see **cīegan.**

cyle (ciele) m. *cold:* as. 6228.

cyme m. *coming:* gs. 13426, ds. 11030, npl. cyme 19627.

cȳmlīce adv. *beautifully, splendidly:* Compar. cȳmlīcor 19413.

cynecynn n. *royal family:* gs. -cynnes 7918.

cynedōm m. *kingdom, government:* as. 13633.

Cynegyls (Kyne-) m. *Cynegils:* ns. 13613, ds. -se 13623, as. Kynegyls 13620.

cynehelm m. *diadem, crown:* as. 15120.

cynelīc (-lec) adj. *royal:* gs. -lecan 10416, ds. -lecan 964, dpl. 1063, apl. -lice 13518.

cynelīcnes f. *kingliness:* ds. -nesse 10519.

cynerīce (kyne-) n. *kingdom:* ns. 13531, gs. kynerīces 6920, is. 6412.

cynestōl m. *royal seat:* ns. 7325.

cyning (kyning, cyningc, cyng, cining, cing) m. *king:* ns. 551, kyning 671, cing 1701, cyng 7120, gs. 5432, cynges 718, ds. cynge 7226, cininge 7718, as. cyningc 5826, npl. kyningas 6127, ciningas 1713, cynegas 13624.

cyningcynn n. *royal family:* ds. -cynne 9420.

cynn n. *kind, species; kin, race:* gs. cynnes 16530, gpl. 835, dpl. 11527.

cynren n. *kind, kin:* as. 806.

cȳpe-, see **cīepe-.**

cyrce, cyric-, see **cirice, ciric-.**

cyrm, cyrr-, see **cirm, cierr-.**

cyrtel (kyrtel) m. *coat, kirtle:* as. kyrtel 597.

cyssan W1, *kiss:* subj. 3 sg. cysse 19015.

cyst f. *choice:* ns. 2028, pl. *virtues, good qualities:* dat. cystum 826.

cystelīce (cystig-) adv. *generously, graciously:* 15029.

cystig adj. *liberal, generous:* ns. 13513.

cȳte f. *cottage, cabin, hut:* gs. cȳtan 1431, ds. 14233.

cȳðan W1, *make known, display:* 3 pl. 537, subj. sg. cȳþæ 15311, imper. sg. 1324, infin. 672, pret. sg. 10930, cȳdde 13923.

cȳðnes f. *information, testimony:* apl. -nesse 11611.

cȳðð (cȳððu) f. *relationship; knowledge; kith, country:* ds. cȳþeþe (for cȳððe) 11728, as. cȳþþe 17112.

D

dæd f. *deed, action:* ns. 8120, gpl. dæda 1207, dpl. 5515.

dædhata m. *ravager:* ns. 19713.

dæg m. *day:* ns. 8115, gs. 668, ds. 606, tō dæge, *today*, 10117, as. 5110, is. 1058; gpl. 1157, dpl. 518, dagan 6017, apl. 517.

dæghwāmlīce adv. *daily, day by day:* 9633, 10514.

dægrīm n. *number of days:* ns. 20229.

dægweorc n. *day's work:* gs. -ces 16327.

dægwist f. *food, meal:* gs. -tes 14211.

dǣl (dēl) m. *portion, part:* ns. 6519, ds. be þām dēle ðe, *to the extent that,* 865, as. 626, dpl. 9222, apl. 11431.

dǣlan W1, *divide, distribute, share:* 3 sg. 1843, subj. pl. dǣlon 1609, pret. sg. dǣlde 13424.

dǣlnimend (-neom) m. *partaker, participator:* as. -neomende 9821.

Danubie as. *Danube:* 17529.

daroð (darað) m. *dart:* as. 16328, npl. -ðas 1763, gpl. 17128.

daroðæsc mn. *ash-dart:* npl. -æsc 1763.

dēad adj. *dead:* ns. 6125, -da 629, gs. -dan 6223, npl. -dan 6229.

dēadlic adj. *mortal:* ds. -licum 15029.

dēaf adj. *deaf:* ns. 5516.

dēagol, dēah, see **dīegol, dugan.**

dearnunga (-unge, -enga) adv. *secretly:* -nunge 1448; lige dearnenga, *commit adultery,* 5113.

dēað m. *death:* gs. -ðes 12011, ds. 5420, as. 9613, is. 1057.

Defenas (Defnas) mpl. *the people of Devonshire; Devonshire:* dat. -num 721.

Defenascīr f. *Devonshire:* ds. -scīre 6514.

dēl, see **dǣl.**

dēma m. *judge:* gs. dēman 18334.

dēman W1, *judge, deem:* 1 sg. dēmo 10625, subj. sg. 542, pl. 8127, imper. sg. 524, infin. 541, ptc. 10429, pret. subj. sg. dēmde 546.

Denamearc f. *Denmark:* **1.** (in South Sweden): ns.6020. **2.** (the present Denmark): ds. -ce 6026, -can 612 (see note).

Dene mpl. *Danes:* gen. Dena 19612, Deniga 1979, dat. 2016, Denon 1638, acc. 6019.

Denisc adj. *Danish:* as. on Denisc, *in the Danish fashion,* 7125, npl. Deniscan 638, gpl. Deniscra 6613, Deniscena 7220, dpl. 7221.

dennian W2, (?) *become slippery:* pret. sg. dennade 17012 (see note).

dēoflic (dēofollic) adj. *devilish:* ds. -lican 13032.

dēofol (dīofol, dēofl) mn. *devil, demon:* ns. 1315, gs. dēofles 1211, npl. dīoflu 12212, dēofla 13814, gpl. 20028, apl. dēofl 14833.

dēofolcræft (-ful-) m. *witchcraft:* ds. 951.

dēofolgield (-geld, -gild, -gyld) n. *idol:* gpl. -gilda 10027, dpl. -gildum 10023, -geldum 1018, apl. -geld 5319, -gyld 1013.

dēogol, see **dīegol.**

dēop n. *deep water, channel* (of river): gs. dēopes 7211.

dēop adj. *deep, profound; awful, mysterious; heinous:* as. 17129, gpl. dēopra 18431.

dēope adv. *deeply, profoundly:* 19130.

dēophycgende adj. *deeply meditating:* ns. 17927.

dēor (dīor) n. *wild animal:* ds. dīore 8020, npl. 8021, dīor 7612,

gpl. 5826, dpl. dĭorum 8115, apl. 5827.

deorc adj. *dark, gloomy:* as. -ce 19130, dpl. 19713.

dēorcynn n. *species of animal:* ds. -ne 8018, dpl. 8019.

dēore, see **dĭere.**

dēorfriðˇ n. *deer-protection:* as. 15234.

Deorwente f. *the Derwent:* ds. -tan 10116.

dēorwurðe (-wierðe) adj. *precious:* ds. -ðan 1392.

Deosdedit m. *Deusdedit:* ns. 1133.

Dēre (Dēra) mpl. *Deirans, people of Deira:* nom. 9214, gen. Dēra 10419.

derian W1, *harm, injure:* 3 pl. deriaðˇ 8032, infin. 16114.

dīaconhād m. *diaconate, deacon's orders:* ds. -de 11813.

dĭere (dȳre; dēore, dĭore) adj. *dear, valuable:* npl. dȳre 5828.

dĭegol (dēagol, dēogol) adj. *secret, hidden:* ns. dēagol 1053, dēogol 19713.

diernan (dyr-) W1, *keep secret; restrain:* infin. dyrnan 18014.

dierne (dyr-) adj. *hidden, secret, mysterious:* ns. dyrne 1979, dpl. diernum geligerum, *adultery,* 5320.

dīgellīce adv. *secretly:* 7324, 13023.

dīgelnes (-nys) f. *secrecy:* ds. -nysse 14521.

dimm adj. *dark, gloomy, dim:* as. dimme 7417.

dīor-, see **dēor-.**

disc m. *dish:* ds. disce 13519, as. 13524.

discipul m. *scholar, disciple:* ns. 11611, npl. -las 11522, gpl. -la 11518, dpl. -lum 13124.

dōgor mn. *day:* gs. dōgores 19522, gpl. dōgra 1914, dōgera 20229.

dohtor f. *daughter:* ns. 7915.

dōm m. *judgment, choice; doom, decree, law:* gs. dōmes 11031, ds. 543, as. 525, is. 1041, npl. dōmas 5215, dpl. 11034.

dōmbōc f. *law-book:* gpl. -bōca 545.

dōmgeorn adj. *eager for glory:* npl. -ne 1848.

domne mf. *lord; nun, abbess* [Lat. domine, domina]: ns. 1068.

dōmweorðung f. *glory:* apl. -ga 1769.

dōn A, *do; cause; put, place:* subj. sg. 558, pl. 5321, imper. pl. dōðˇ 5321, infin. 6713, ger. dōnne 8119, ptc. tĭd . . . wæs dōnde, *spent my time,* 1188, pret. sg. dyde 7318, pl. dydan 15129, pp. gedōn 848.

Dorceceaster (Dorcan-) f. *Dorchester:* ds. -tre 7113, as. -can- 13626.

dorste, see **durran.**

drēam m. *joy, mirth:* is. me 19120, dpl. 19924.

dreccan (drecan) W1, *afflict, harass:* imper. sg. drece 5213, pret. pl. drehton 7117.

drenc m. *drink, drinking; drowning:* ns. 17529.

dreng m. *warrior, youth:* gpl. drenga 16328.

drēogan S2, *endure:* pret. sg. drēah 18312, pl. drogan 8025.

drēor m. *blood:* is. drēore 1883.

drēorig adj. *sad, distressed:* ns. 14625, as. -rigne (hyge) 18917.

drēorighlēor adj. *sad of countenance:* ns. 19124.

drēoriglīce adv. *drearily, sadly:* 14124.

drēorignes (-nys) f. *sadness, sorrow:* ds. -nysse 14126, as. 14127.

drēosan S2, *fall, fail, perish:* 3 sg. drēoseð 1914.

drihten, see **dryhten.**

drincan S3, *drink:* 3 pl. 6120, infin. 10323, pret. sg. dranc 20014.

drogan, see **drēogan.**

drohtað (drohtoð) m. *way of life, course:* ns. drohtoð 20028.

drohtian (drohtnian) W2, *conduct oneself; live:* infin. -tnian 14522, pret. sg. -tnode 15015, -tedon 1159.

drohtnung (-tung) f. *way of life, conduct:* ns. drohtung 1202, ds. -nunge 13420.

druncennes (-nis) f. *drunkenness:* ds. -nisse 1231.

drūsian W1, *droop, become sluggish:* ptc. ns. drūsende 1839.

drȳcræft m. *magic, sorcery:* ds. -cræft 8010, -cræfte 8027, as. 9431.

drȳcræftig adj. *skilled in sorcery:* ns. -tigu 7925.

drȳgan W1, *dry, rub dry:* pret. pl. drȳgdon 14332.

drȳge (drīge) adj. *dry:* ds. on drȳgum, *on dry land,* 725.

dryhten (drihten) m. *lord, ruler; the Lord, God:* ns. 511, Drihten 10918, gs. 17016, Drihtnes 953, ds. Drihtne 956.

dryhtsele m. *princely hall:* ns. 2016.

drync m. *drink, draught:* dpl. -cum 841.

dūfan S2, *thrust, plunge; dive:* pret. pl. dufan 17515.

dugan PP, *avail:* 3 sg. dēah 16024.

duguð fm. *nobles, men; host; heavenly host:* ns. 1848, gs. -þe 1926, ds. *benefit,* 16510, gpl. 11822.

dumb adj. *dumb, silent:* ns. 5516, gpl. dumbera 5515.

dūn f. *hill, mountain:* as. dūne 1869.

durran PP, *dare:* subj. sg. durre 18910, pret. sg. dorste 5428, pl. 5417.

duru f. *door:* ns. 19924, as. duru 9932.

dūst n. *dust:* ns. 13910, ds. dūste 13814, as. 1394.

dwollīce adv. *foolishly:* 14511.

dyderung f. *delusion, illusion:* as. -ge 14511.

Dyflen (Dyflin, Difelin) *Dublin:* as. 17129.

dynges: see note 17128.

dynian (dynnan) W1, *resound, make a din:* pret. sg. dynede 2016.

dȳre, dyrn-, see **dīere, diern-.**

dyrstelīce (-tig-) adv. *rashly:* 14824.

dysig (dysi) n. *folly, foolishness:* ns. dysi 824, as. 7512.

dysig (dyseg) adj. *foolish:* ns. 8215, dysige 7917, npl. dysegan 822, gpl. 758, dpl. 8123.

dysignes f. *folly:* ds. -nesse 10030, as. 1011.

dyslic adj. *foolish:* as. -lican 14114, dpl. 13921.

E

ēa f. *river:* ns. 5724, gs. ēas 582, ds. ēa 5725, as. ēa 5725, npl. ēa 7620.

ēac (ēc) adv. conj. *also, moreover, likewise:* 5412, 555, ēac swā, *likewise,* 5410; ēac swilce, *likewise,* 9210.

ēac prep. wi. dat. *besides:* 7116.

ēaca m. *addition:* ds. tō ēacan, prep. wi. dat. *in addition to, besides, excepting,* 5814, 7312.

ēacen adj. *increased; great, vast; vigorous:* ns. 1951.

ēadhrēðig adj. *triumphant:* ns. 1782.

ēadig adj. *blessed, happy:* ns. ēadga 18618, ēadega 1875, gs. ēadigan 9717, ds. 912, gpl. -gra 11624.

ēadignes f. *prosperity, happiness:* gs. -nesse 10017.

ēadmōd, see **ēaðmōd.**

Ēadweard m. *Edward:* gs. -des 1707.

ēadwela m. *prosperity, riches; happiness:* gs. -lan 18433.

Ēadwine m. *Edwin:* ns. 10121, gs. -nes 10417.

eafora (eafera) m. *heir, offspring:* ns. eafera 19312, ds. 18726, npl. 1707.

ēage n. *eye:* gs. 1001, dpl. 8129, apl. ēagan 753.

ēaht, see **æht.**

eahta num. *eight:* 5820, 10413.

eahtawintre adj. *of eight years:* ns. 1419.

ēalā interj. *ah, alas:* 8029, 1923.

ēaland (-lond) n. *island:* ns. 942, ds. 947, ēalonde 735, as. ēalond 944.

ealað, see **ealu.**

eald (ald) adj. *old:* ns. 17120, alda 6318, ald 18317, ealda fæder, *grandfather,* 16531, gs. ealdre 9431, npl. eald 19128, dpl. 7811, apl. ealde 16023, ald 17717. Compar. ns. eldra 12014, gpl. yldra 912. Superl. ns. eldest, *chief,* 12124, yldesta 19628.

Ealdanmynster n. *Oldminster:* ds. -tre 13631 (see note).

ealder-, see **ealdor-.**

ealdhlāford m. *ancient ruler:* dpl. -dum 7320.

ealdhlāfordcynn n. *hereditary lordship:* gs. -nes 7326.

ealdian W2, *become obsolete:* infin. 1179.

ealdor (aldor) m. *head, chief, prince:* ns. 5513, aldor 926, gs. ealdres 16029, ds. 15911.

ealdor (aldor) n. *life; age, old age; eternity:* gs. aldres 20228, as. aldor 17525.

ealdorbisceop (ald-, -cop) m. *chief bishop, archbishop; high priest:* ns. 999, aldorbiscop 11319.

ealdorburg (ald-) f. *metropolis:* ns. 9525, ds. aldorbyrig 9712.

ealdordagas (ealder-, aldor-) mpl. *days of life:* dat. aldordagum 19921, ealderdagum 20029.

ealdorgedāl (ald-) n. *separation from life:* ns. ald- 20211.

ealdorlang adj. *lifelong:* as. -langne 1703.

ealdorlēas (ald-) adj. *lordless:* npl. ald- 19315.

ealdormann (ald-, -monn) m.

***ealdorman**, lord of the shire:* ns. 9924, aldorman 633, gs. 12519, ds. 5617, as. 1245.

ealdriht n. *ancient right:* gpl. -rihta 7310, dpl. 742.

ealgian W2, *defend:* infin. 2022, pret. pl. ealgodan 1709.

eall (all, eal) adj. (no weak forms) *all, every, entire, whole:* ns. all 6626, eal 1791, as. alne 6311, npl. eall 8129, alle 12420, gpl. ealra 10420, dpl. 5312, apl. 519, ealla 6822. Adverbial: gs. ealles swīþost, *most of all,* 71; gpl. ealra swīþust 7119; gs. ealles forswīðe, *utterly,* 715, 8424; as. ofer eal, *everywhere,* 9626; is. mid ealle, *and all,* 7230, 13523; *altogether,* 14530, 14623.

Eallerīca m. *Alaric:* ns. 733 (see note).

eallunga (-linga, -lunge) adv. *entirely:* 811, 8130; eallinga 9912; eallunge 1436.

eallwealda (alwalda) adj. *almighty:* ns. alwalda 19821.

ealneg (ealne weg) adv. *always:* 703.

ēalond, see **ēaland.**

ealu (ealo) n. *ale:* ns. ealo 6124, gs. ealaþ 6231, as. ealo 8513.

ealuscerwen f. *distress, terror:* ns. 2018.

ēam m. *uncle:* ns. 1337.

eard m. *native land, country:* gs. -des 808, ds. 13210, as. 1663.

eardgeard m. *dwelling-place, world:* as. 19126.

eardian W2, *dwell:* 3 pl. 5915, infin. 8615, pret. pl. eardodon 6023.

eardstapa m. *wanderer:* ns. 1896.

eardung f. *dwelling, precincts* (of a monastery): ds. -ge 1187.

eardungstōw f. *dwelling-place:* as. -we 963.

earfoð (earfeð) n. *hardship, difficulty; torment, torture:* gpl. -feþa 1896, dpl. 9818.

earfoðlic adj. *full of hardship:* ns. 19215.

earfoðnes (-nys) f. *hardship, affliction:* gpl. -nyssa 1307, dpl. 1508.

earfoððrāg f. *time of sorrow:* as. -þrāge 19721.

ēargebland (ēarhgeblond) n. *wave-mingling, sea:* as. 17026, ēarhgeblond 1774.

eargfaru (earh-) *shower of arrows:* as. earhfare 1759.

earh (earg) adj. *cowardly:* ns. 16619.

earm m. *arm:* ns. 1341, as. 16411.

earm (arm) adj. *poor, wretched:* ns. earma 12214, ds. earman 526, gpl. 1065.

earmcearig adj. *wretched, despondent:* ns. 18920.

earmlic adj. *sad, miserable, wretched:* ns. 20213, ds. -licre 1214, -licum 13925.

earmlīce adv. *wretchedly:* 1211.

earn m. *eagle:* ns. 14418, ds. earne 14428, as. 14424.

earnung f. *merit:* ds. -ge 8623.

ēast adv. *east, eastward:* 5718, 10116.

ēa-stæð n. *river-bank:* ds. -ðe 1617.

ēastan adv. *from the east:* 6114; be (bī) ēastan, prep. wi. dat. *east of,* 6522, 9618; wið ēastan, *towards the east,* 5914.

Ēast-Dene mpl. *East Danes:* dat. -Denum 2031.

Ēastengle mpl. *East Anglians, East Anglia:* acc. 669.

ēasteweard (-werd) adj. *towards the east:* ns. 5916, -werd 5917, ds. -weardre, *eastern,* 942.

Ēastordæg (-ter-) m. *Easterday:* ds. 13517, is. 10125.

Ēastro (Ēastru, Ēastre) usually pl. Ēastron fn. *Easter:* dpl. -tron 6517, apl.-tron 644, -tran 11512.

ēastryhte adv. *eastward:* 5716.

Ēastseaxe mpl. *East Saxons, Essex:* dat. -seaxum 7112.

ēastweg m. *eastern road:* apl. -wegas 17720.

ēaðe (ēðe) adj. *easy, smooth, agreeable:* npl. ēaðe 19531. Superl. ns. ēðost 18411.

ēaðe (ēðe) adv. *easily:* 698, 1849. Compar. ēað (īeð) 10030 (see note).

ēaðelīce adv. *easily:* 14510, 14925. Compar. -līcor 1303.

ēaðmōd (ēad-) adj. *humble, humble-minded:* ns. ēadmōd 13513, as. -dne 1076.

ēaðmōdlīce adv. *humbly:* 1114, 11827.

ēaðmōdnes f. *humility, meekness:* gs. -nesse 10526, as. 5221.

ēawan, see **īewan.**

ēawfæst, see **ǣfæst.**

eaxl (exl) f. *shoulder:* ds. eaxle 20222, as. 2038, exle 18822.

eaxlgestealla m. *shoulder-companion, comrade:* gpl. -stealna 1739.

ebba m. *ebb:* ds. ebban 1619.

Ebrēas mpl. *Hebrews:* gpl. Ebrēa 18812.

Ebrēisc adj. *Hebrew:* as. 6829.

ēcan, see **īecan.**

ēce (ǣce) adj. *eternal, everlasting:* ns. 10918, ēca 18726, gs. ēcre 10017, ds. ēcan 8619, as. 10715, ǣce 878, gpl. ēcena 8710.

ēcelīce adv. *eternally:* 13010.

ecg f. *edge, sword:* ns. 1614, dpl. ecggum 1704.

Ecgberht m. *Egbert:* ds. -berhte 1137.

Ecgbryhtes-stān m. *Egberts-stone* (probably a boundary mark): ds. 6522.

Ecgfridus m. *Egfrith:* gs. Ecgfrides 14712.

ēcnes (-nys) f. *eternity:* ds. ēcnysse 13411.

eder, edor, ēder, see **eodor, ǣder.**

edlēan n. *reward, recompense:* gs. -nes 1192, ds. 1318.

ēdre, see **ǣdre.**

edwenden (-wend) f. *change, reversal, end:* ns. 19718.

edwīt n. *scorn, abuse:* as. 12021.

efenblissian (efn-) W2, *rejoice equally:* ptc. ns. efnblissende 974.

efenceasterwaran (efn-) mpl. *fellow-citizens:* nom. efn- 977.

efeneald adj. *contemporary:* dpl. -dum 14110.

efenhlȳta (-hlēta) m. *partner:* as. -hlētan 10416.

efenwyrcend (æfen-) m. *co-laborer:* ns. æfenwyrcend 1164.

efenyrfeweard (æfenerfe-) m. *co-heir:* npl. 9211.

Eferwīc, see **Eoforwīc.**

efne adv. *even, only, just:* 10029.

efn-, efor, see **efen-, eofor.**

efstan W1, *hasten:* infin. 9633, pret. sg. efste 1871, pl. 16519.

eft adv. *again, back:* 5523, 6824, 6830.

ege m. *fear, terror, awe:* ds. 11527, as. 7622.

egesa m. *fear, terror, dismay:* ns. 18622, as. þurh egsan, *in a terrible way*, 19714, is. 1732.

egeslic adj. *horrible, terrible:* ns. 776, ds. -lican 13831. Compar. gs. egeslicran 12124.

Egipte (Ægypte) mpl. *Egyptians:* gen. Egipta 513, Ægypta 11026.

ēgland, see **īegland.**

egsian W2, *terrify:* pret. sg. egsode 1936.

ēgstrēam (ēh-) m. *river, sea:* ds. -me 17311.

ēgðer, see **æghwæðer.**

ēhtan (ēhtian) W1, *attack, pursue, harass; consider:* pret. pl. ēhton 1762.

ēhtnes (-nys) f. *persecution:* ds. -nysse 13033, apl. 13030.

elcor (ælcor) adv. *otherwise; else, elsewhere:* 1015.

elden, ēldes, see **ielden, æled.**

eldıan, elding, eldo, see **ield-.**

eldra, ēled, see **eald, æled.**

Elene f. *Helena:* ns. 17611 (see note), ds. -nan 17820.

Elīas m. *Elijah:* as. Elīan 14424.

ellen n. *strength, courage; zeal:* ns. 1863, ds. elne 19223, as. 1933, on ellen, *boldly*, 16524.

ellenmærðu f. *heroic deed:* dpl. -þum 2031.

ellenwōdnes (-nis) f. *fervor:* gs. -nisse 1116.

ellorgāst (-gæst) m. *strange spirit:* ns. 20213.

eln f. *ell* (see note): gpl. elna 5819.

elne, see **ellen.**

elra compar. adj. *other, another:* ds. elran 20024.

elreord (ell-, -dig) adj. *barbarous, of strange speech:* gs. -des 10311, dpl. ellreordum 11527.

elðēoda fpl. *foreigners, enemies:* acc. elþēoda 1762.

elðēodig (ælðēodig, -deg) adj. *foreign, alien:* ns. ælðēodig 14826, ds. þām elðēodegan, *the stranger*, 5211, npl. 9515.

embe, see **ymbe.**

emne (cf. efne) adv. *justly:* 525.

emnlang (efnlang) adj. *equally long:* on emnlange, prep. wi. dat. *along*, 599.

ende (ænde, eonde) m. *end, conclusion; boundary, limit; direction, division; species:* ns. 946, gs. eondes, *species*, 10528, as. 1023, is. ænde 1117.

endebyrdlīce adv. *in order, in an orderly way:* 1416.

endebyrdnes f. *order:* ns. 10914, as. -nesse 10823.

endemes (-mest) adv. *equally, together, in procession:* 14527.

endesæta m. *border-watchman, coast-guard:* ns. 19611.

endlyfta (-leofta) num. *eleventh:* ds. 10123, is. -tan 15024.

enge adj. *narrow, close; vexed, anxious; painful:* as. 18313.

engel (ængel) m. *angel, messenger:* gs. engles, 14222, ds. 14212, *e.s.* 14224, npl. 14229, ænglas 14018, gpl. engla 9211.

Englafeld m. *Englefield:* ds. -da 633 (see note).

Englaland (Englæ-, Engle-) n. *England:* ds. 1331, Engle- 15121, as. 15115, Engle- 15111, Englæ- 15215.

Engle mpl. *English:* nom. 6024.

Englisc adj. *English:* ds. 6718, as. 6719, gpl. -cra 7220.

ent m. *giant:* gpl. enta 19128.

eodor (eder) m. *hedge, enclosure; dwelling:* npl. ederas 19118.

eodorcan W1, *chew, ruminate:* ptc. -cende 11019.

eofor (efor) m. *wild boar:* npl. eforas 8015.

eoforcumbol (eofur-, -bul) n. *boar-image* (on a helmet), *sign of the boar:* ns. -cumbul 17724, ds. eofur- 17321.

eoforlīc n. *boar-figure:* npl. -līc 1988.

Eoforwīc (Efer-) n. *York:* as. Eferwīc 1362.

Eoforwīcceaster f. *York:* gs. -tre 11718, ds. 10116.

eoh mn. *horse:* as. 1652.

eolet *sea? voyage?* gs. eoletes 19527 (see note).

eonde, see **ende.**

eorcnanstān m. *precious stone:* dpl. 18210.

ēoredciest (-cyst) f. *troop, host:* dpl. -cystum 17021.

eorl m. *earl* (originally a Danish title equivalent to the English *ealdorman*): ns. 6317, gs. -les 16411, ds. 1604, npl. -las 632, gpl. 6317.

eorldōm m. *earldom:* as. 1525.

eorlmægen n. *noble band:* as. 18024.

eornoste adv. *fiercely:* 16729.

eorðe f. *earth:* ns. 13812, gs. eorðan 10919, ds. 5113, as. 519.

eorðlic (-lec) adj. *temporal, worldly, earthly:* gs. -lecan 10411, apl. -lican 8129.

eorðscræf n. *cavern; sepulchre:* ds. -scræfe 19125.

eorðweg m. *earth-way:* ds. -wege 18131.

eoten m. *giant, monster:* ns. 20033.

ēower possessive adj. *your:* gs. ēowres 9521, ēowerre 1225, ds. ēowrum 14617, as. ēowerne 19732, ēowre 9521, npl. ēowre 19627.

Ēowland n. *Öland* (island in the Baltic Sea): ns. 615.

ēr, see **ǣr.**

ercebiscop, see **ærcebisceop.**

erian (erigean) W1, *plow:* infin. 5912, ptc. pl. ergende 6427, pret. sg. erede 5832.

ermð, see **iermð.**

esne m. *fellow, man, servant:* ds. 7729.

esol mf. *ass:* apl. esolas 18622.

ēst mf. *favor, grace, bounty:* as. 1812.

ēstful adj. *gracious, devoted:* ns. 1494.

Estland n. *the land of the Este* (on the Baltic, east of the Vistula): ds. -de 6114.

Estmere m. *Frisches Haff:* ns. 6112, as. 6111.

Estum dpl. m. *the people of Estland, Este:* 6110 (see note).

etan S5, *eat:* 3 pl. etaþ 8021.

ettan W1, *graze:* infin. 5911.

Eðandūn f. *Edington* (in Wiltshire): ds. -dūne 6526.

ēðel mn. *country, native land, home:* gs. ēðeles 1484, ds. ēðle 11723, ēðele 14617, as. 679.

ēðgesȳne adj. *readily seen, visible:* ns. 17721.

ēðnes, see **īeðnes.**

Eurudice f. *Eurydice:* ns. 769.

Exanceaster (Escan-) f. *Exeter:* ds. Escanceastre 6429, as. 6433, Escan- 6426.

exl, see **eaxl.**

F

fæc n. *space, interval:* ns. 1002, ds. fæce 1048, as. 1035.

fǣcne adj. *deceitful; vile, worthless:* as. 18219.

fæder m. *father:* ns. 5517, gs. fæder 9717, ds. 5111, gpl. fædera 11819, apl. fædras 8622, fæderas 8627.

fæderlīce adv. *paternally:* 1447.

fǣge adj. *fated, doomed:* ns. 16230, gs. fǣges, 16812, as. 17510, npl. fǣge 16216, apl. fǣgean 1634.

fægen adj. *glad, joyful:* ns. 13623.

fæger (feger) adj. *fair:* ns. 20112, gs. fægres 9110, as. fegerne 8614, fægre 12112; npl. 9510, gpl. 14926, dpl. fegrum 8612, fægran 1222, apl. fæger 925. Compar. as. fægrre 1777, npl. fægeran 11526. Superl. gs. fægerestan 10528.

fægere (fægre) adv. *well, fairly:* 1451, 15922.

fægnian W2, *rejoice:* pret. sg. fægnode 13426.

fǣhð f. *feud, vendetta:* ds. fǣhðe 566, as. fǣhðe 1666.

fǣle adj. *faithful, trusty; beloved:* ns. 1749.

fǣlsian W2, *cleanse, purge:* pp. gefǣlsod 20232.

fæmne f. *maid, virgin:* ns. 14913, gs. fæmnan 1167.

fæng, see **fōn.**

fær n. *way, journey, expedition; ship:* ns. 1948, ds. 17414.

færeld nm. *course of life, life:* gs. -des 14223.

færeð, see **faran.**

fǣrgripe m. *sudden attack:* dpl. -gripum 20010.

fǣrlīce adv. *suddenly:* 1398, 14125, 1912.

fǣrsceaða m. *enemy:* ds. -ðan 16321.

fæst adj. *fast, secure:* ns. 1988, as. fæstne 18824.

fæste adv. *fast, firmly:* 10111, 15921, 18913.

fæsten n. *fort, fastness:* ds. -ne 651, as. 6620.

fæsten n. *fast:* dpl. -num 967.

fæstlīce adv. *firmly, resolutely:* 10023, 16126, 1672.

fæstnian W2, *establish, confirm:* infin. 16011.

fæstnung f. *safety, protection:* ns. 19224.

fæt n. *vessel, cup; casket:* as. 18211.

fǣt n. (gold) *plate:* dpl. fǣttum 19919.

fǣtels mn. *vessel:* apl. 6231.

fæðm mf. *embrace, protection; bosom:* ns. 20120, ds. fæðme 17926.

fæðman (-mian) W1, *surround, envelop:* 3 pl. fæðmað 18015.

fāg (fāh) adj. *spotted, stained; shining, gleaming:* ns. fāh 1822₅, as. fāhne 1991₉, fāgne 1992₈, npl. fāh 1981₀.

fāh (fāg) adj. *hostile; guilty, outlawed:* ns. fāg 2021₇, as. fāh 55₆.

Falster *Falster* (island in the Baltic Sea): ns. 61₁.

fāmig (fāemig) adj. *foamy:* apl. fāmige 177₂.

fāmigheals (fāmi-) adj. *foamy-necked:* ns. fāmiheals 1952₁.

fandian W2, *find out, test, try, examine:* infin. 57₈.

faran S6, *go, travel, journey:* 3 sg. færeð 1832₅, 3 pl. 57₁₄, infin. 1613₂, pret. sg. fōr 57₁₀, pl. 71₄, subj. pl. fōren 642₄.

Farne *Farne* (islands off Bamburgh): ds. 1452₂.

faroð m. *shore:* ds. faroðe 194₃.

faroðhengest (fearoð-) m. *seahorse, ship:* npl. 176₁₈.

faru f. *journey, way:* as. fare 1442₁.

fēa (fēawe, fēawa) adj. pl. *few:* nom. fēawa 67₁₇, fēawe 68₄, dat. fēawum 57₅, instr. fēaum 1131₂.

feala, see **fela.**

feallan S7, *fall, die:* 3 sg. fylð, *runs, extends* (of water), 60₁₁, fealleþ 191₄, ptc. 1371₂; pret. sg. fēoll 981₁, fēol 163₅, pl. 1622₂, fēollan 1701₂.

fealohilte adj. *fallow-hilted:* ns. 1641₂.

fealu (feale) adj. *yellow, tawny, fallow; dusky, dark:* ds. fealwum 144₁, apl. 1901₉.

fearoð-, see **faroð-.**

fēasceaft adj. *destitute:* ns. 193₇.

fēawa, fēawe, see **fēa.**

feccan (fetian) W3, *fetch:* ptc. feccende 1391₄, subj. sg. fetige 861₁; pret. sg. fette 134₃.

fēdan W1, *feed, nourish, bring up:* infin. 1443₁, ger. 118₅, pp. npl. fēdde 1152₄.

feger, see **fæger.**

fela (feola, feala, fæla) neut. noun and adj. (with gen. or in agreement; rarely declined): *many, much:* wi. gen. mīnra fela 542₉, fela spella 581₀, fela þūsenda 632₀ (see note), feala 181₃; in agreement: fela gelāredran 132 10, fela þearfan 1352₀.

felahrōr adj. *full of exploits; full of strength:* ns. 194₂.

feld m. *field:* ns. 1701₂, ds. felda 1311₅, as. 1381₉.

fell n. *skin, hide, fell:* as. fel 59₆, dpl. fellum 59₂, apl. 59₆.

feng m. *grip, embrace:* as. 184₄.

fenhlið n. *fen-slope, marsh:* apl. -hleoðu 2022₆.

fenhop n. *fen-hollow:* apl. -hopu 201₃.

feoh (fioh) n. *cattle; property:* ns. fioh 52₃, gs. fēos 62₅, ds. fēo 621₂, as. 62₃.

feohbōt (fioh-) f. *money compensation, fine:* ds. fiohbōte 541₆.

feohgīfre adj. *avaricious:* ns. 191₉.

feohgift f. *bounty-giving, largess:* dpl. -tum 1932₁.

feohlēas adj. *without money:* npl. -se 71₂.

feohtan S3, *fight:* subj. sg. 551₀, infin. 1591₆, ptc. npl. -tende 1242₀, pret. sg. feaht 167₂.

feohte f. *fight:* ns. 1621₄.

fēolan S3, *enter, penetrate:* pret. pl. fulgon 12518.

fēolheard adj. *file-hard:* apl. -de 16219.

fēond (fīond) m. *enemy, fiend:* ns. 524, as. 12315, **fiend** 8311, fȳnd 13324, gpl. fēonda 9813, dpl. 16712.

feor, see **feorr.**

feorbūend m. *far-dweller, stranger:* npl. -būend 19624.

feorh (ferh) mn. *life, soul, spirit; living being, person:* gs. fēores 1678, ds. 1657, **apl.** 925.

feorhhūs n. *life-house, body:* as. 16812.

feorhsēoc adj. *life-sick, wounded to death:* ns. 20226.

feorm (fiorm) f. *use, benefit:* as. fiorme 6810.

feorr (feor) adj. wi. dat. *far:* ns. feor 18921.

feorr (feor) adv. *far:* 1055; feor 5713, 12333. Compar. fyr 19622. Superl. firrest 5714.

feorran adv. *from afar:* 9515, 1819, 20232.

fēorða num. *fourth:* ns. 18625, ds. tō fēorþan healfan gēare, *for three and a half years,* 13030 (see note).

feorweg m. *distant part:* dpl. -wegum 19412.

fēower num. *four:* 5719, 6612, 13532.

fēowertiene (-tȳne) num. *fourteen:* dat. -tȳnum 11110.

fēowertig num. *forty:* gs. -tiges 5821, gpl. -tiga 948.

fēran W1, *go, come, set out, march:* subj. pl. fēran 19624, infin. 10532, ptc. 14221, pret. sg. fērde 9714, pl. 9527, subj. sg. 1148.

ferhð (ferð) mn. *mind, spirit, heart:* ns. 1817, ferð 19027, ds. ferðe 19131.

ferhðglēaw (fyrhð-) adj. *wise:* ns. fyrhðglēaw 17926.

ferhðloca (ferð-) m. *breast, body:* ns. 1906, as. ferðlocan 18913.

ferhðsefa (fyrhð-) m. *mind, thought:* ds. 17822, fyrhðsefan 17419.

ferhweard (feorh-) f. *guard over life:* as. 19810.

ferian W2, *carry, transport:* infin. 14214, ferigan 14915, pret. sg. ferode 13630, pl. feredon 14018.

fers nm. *verse* [Lat. versus]: apl. fers 10913.

fersc adj. *fresh:* npl. fersce 5929.

ferð-, see **ferhð-.**

fetel m. *belt:* dpl. fetlum 837.

fetian, fette, see **feccan.**

fetor (feter, feotor) f. *fetter:* dpl. feterum 18921.

fēða m. *foot-soldier; foot-soldiery, troop:* as. or apl. fēþan 16132.

fēðegest m. *newcomer, stranger:* npl. -tas 17817.

feðer f. *feather:* gpl. feðra 597, dpl. feðerum 592, apl. 19020.

fēðung f. *walking:* ds. -ge 14214, as. 1426.

fiend, see **fēond.**

fierd (fird, fyrd) f. *national army:* gs. fierde 6425, ds. fyrde, *expedition,* 1662, as. 635, fyrd 10425.

fierdmann (fyrd-) m. *soldier:* apl. fyrdmen 858.

fierdrinc (fyrd-) m. *warrior:* ns. fyrd- 16319, npl. 17726.

fierst, see **first.**

fīf num. *five:* 5723, 624; nom. fīfe 1712, dat. fīfum 729.

fīfelwæg m. *ocean, sea:* as. 1772.

fīfta num. *fifth:* is. -tan 1163.

fīftīene (-tēne, -tȳne) num. *fifteen:* -tȳne 595, -tēne 6111; gen. -tȳna 19510.

fīftig (-teg) num. *fifty:* gen. -tiges 5821, dat. -tegum 6930.

filgde, filigde, see **folgian.**

findan S3, *find; discover: display, contrive, succeed:* 3 sg. 6227, pret. indic. sg. fand 19912, funde 1044, pl. fundon 16129, pret. subj. sg. funde 7414, pp. funden 16129.

finger m. *finger:* npl. -gras 20032, gpl. 17513.

Finnas mpl. *Lapps:* nom. 576 (see note), dat. 5828.

fioh, fiond, fiorm, see **feoh, fēond, feorm.**

fīras mpl. *men:* dat. fīrum 10923.

firen (fyren) f. *sin, crime; torment, suffering:* gs. fyrene 20217, gpl. 18431, fyrena 20022.

firenðearf (fyren-) f. *dire distress:* as. -fe 19314.

first (fyrst, fierst) m. *time, period:* ns. fyrst 19513, gs. fyrstes 11417, ds. fierste 5514, fyrste 13628, as. 6913, fyrst 877.

firstmearc (fyrst-) f. *interval, respite:* ds. 18319.

fisc m. *fish:* gs. fisces, 14429, ds. 14427.

fiscað (fiscoð, fiscnað) m. *fishing:* ns. -cnað 6120, ds. -caþe 577.

fiscere m. *fisher:* npl. -ras 589, dpl. 584.

fiscian W2, *fish:* infin. 876.

flǣsc n. *flesh:* ds. -ce 13723.

flān (flā) mf. *barb, dart, arrow:* gs. -nes 16115, gpl. -na 17510, apl. flān 16717.

flēam m. *flight:* ds. -me 16432, as. 16125.

flēogan S2, *fly:* infin. 1597, ptc. -gende 14624.

flēon (flīon) S2, *escape, flee, fly:* infin. 20027, ger. flīonne 7810, pret. sg. flēah 14418, pl. flugon 1399, pp. ns. geflogen 14427.

flēotende ptc. adj. *floating:* gpl. -dra 19027.

flett (flet) n. *floor; mansion:* as. flet 1912.

flīes (flȳs) n. *fleece, fur:* ds. flȳse 14332.

flōd mfn. *flood, tide, wave, stream:* ns. 7221, gs. -des 19417, ds. 1475, as. 17110, npl. 18321.

flōr fm. *floor, pavement, ground:* ds. -re 14532, as. 749.

flot n. *water, sea:* ds. -te 17618, as. 16017.

flota m. (floater) **1.** *boat, ship:* ns. 19513, as. 19732. **2.** *sailor; pirate:* as. 1668, npl. -tan 16116.

flōwende ptc. adj. *flowing:* ns. 1619, ds. -dre 14522, dpl. -dum 1502.

flyht m. *flight:* as. 16115.

flȳs, see **flīes.**

fōda m. *food:* as. fōdan 14320.

folc n. *people, nation:* ns. 7917, gs. -ces 659, as. 17510, is. 10122.

folcgefeoht n. *pitched battle:* npl. 6411.

folcgemōt n. *town meeting, district meeting:* ds. -te 5522.

folcisc adj. *vulgar, common:* npl. -ce 7712.

folcscearu f. *people, nation:* ds. -re 18011.

folcstede m. *battle-field:* ds. 17115.

foldbold n. *house, castle:* ns. 20112.

foldbūend m. *earth-dweller:* npl. -de 18130, dpl. 19814.

folde f. *earth, land:* gs. -dan 1906, ds. 1668, as. 10923.

foldgræf n. *grave:* ds. -fe 17817.

foldweg m. *way, road:* ds. -wege 1872.

folgian (fylgean, filgian) W2,3, *follow; serve, obey:* subj. pl. fylgen 1007, infin. 12511, pret. sg. filgde 7723, filigde 14326, folgade 15118, pl. filigdon 14511.

folgoð (-gað) m. *following, retinue:* ds. -gaðe 10522.

folm (folme) f. *hand:* ds. -man 15921, dpl. 1882, apl. folma 20017.

fōn S7, *seize, capture, receive:* 3 pl. fōð 5829, pret. sg. fēng tō rīce, *ascended the throne,* 616, fæng 1204, pl. fēngon tōgædere, *joined battle,* 1379.

for prep. with dat. instr. *for, on account of; before:* 5725, 805; for þæm (þe), conj. *for, because, since:* 518; *for the reason that,* 8412; for þon (þe), for þan (þe), *because,* 515, 1299; for þon, for þȳ (þī), *therefore,* 5111, 6117; *in place of, instead of,* 7920, 11617; *compared with,* 8029.

for adv. *very:* 16620.

fōr f. *journey:* ds. fōre 5525.

foran adv. *before, in front:* 723.

forbærnan W1, *burn:* 3 sg. 6221, 3 pl. 621, subj. pl. -bærne 10021 (see note 915), infin 13913, pret. sg. -bærnde 13114, pp. -bærned 6226.

forbēodan S2, *forbid, repeal, prohibit:* infin. 784, ger. 5219, pret. sg. -bēad 1532.

forbeornan S3, *burn, be consumed* (by fire): pret. subj. sg. -burne 1457, pp. -burnon 1399.

forberan S4, *refrain, abstain from:* subj. pl. -beren 5318.

forbod n. *prohibition:* ns. 562.

forbregdan (-brēdan) W1, *transform:* infin. -brēdan 8011.

forbūgan S2, *avoid, escape:* pret. sg. -bēah 1697.

forcūð adj. *depraved, wicked:* Compar. ns. -cūðra 8316.

ford m. *ford:* ds. -da 16125, as. 16132, apl. 10531.

fordilgian W2, *blot out, destroy:* pp. pl. -dilgade 11323.

fordōn A, *destroy:* 3 sg. -dēð 13017, pret. sg. -dyde 10119.

fordrīfan S1, *drive away, sweep away:* pp. -drifen 7914, as. -nan 802.

fore 1. prep. wi. dat. acc. *before, in the sight of; because, for the sake of:* 10519, 11431. 2. adv. *before; once, once upon a time:* 18313.

forealdian W2, *grow old, become antiquated:* pp. -ealdod 8520.

forēaðe adv. *very easily:* 14423.

forecweðan S5, *say before, predict:* pret. pl. -cwǣdon 11312.

foregangan (-gongan) S7, *precede, go before:* subj. sg. -ge 1004.

foregenga m. *predecessor, ancestor:* ns. 1517, npl. -gan 5425.

foregīsl (-gīsel) m. *chief hostage* or *preliminary hostage:* apl. -las 652.

foreglēaw adj. *foreseeing:* ns. 14926.

foremǣre adj. *illustrious:* Superl. ns. -mǣrost 1984.

foresǣd pp. adj. *aforesaid:* ns. -da 14322, -de 14115, ds. -dan 1343.

forescēawian W2, *provide:* infin. 14424.

foresecgan W3, *say before; predict:* pret. sg. -sǣde 1455, pl. 13722, -sǣdan 13824.

foresetnes f. *purpose, object:* gs. 11720.

foresprecen pp. adj. *above mentioned:* ns. -na 6618, gs. -nan 1131, ds. 10025, dpl. -nan 736.

foreswigian, see **forswigian.**

foretēon W1, *foreordain, prearrange:* pp. npl. fortēode 1026.

forfaran S6, *intercept, obstruct:* pret. pl. -fōron 723.

forflēon S2, *escape, evade; avoid:* 3 sg. -flīhð 14734, infin. 14518, (MS. forleon) 15315.

forgiefan (-gifan, -gyfan) S5, *grant; provide; forgive:* subj. sg. -gife 8711, infin. -gifan 9520, pret. sg. -geaf 10128, pl. -gēafon 9417, pp. -gifen 18831.

forgiefnes (-gifenes) f. *pardon, forgiveness:* as. -gifenesse 15312.

forgieldan (-gyldan) S3, *buy off, repay:* subj. pl. -gyldon 1608.

forgietan (-gitan, -gytan) S5, *forget:* ger. -gytane 1529. pp. giten 7429, npl. -gitene 8519.

forgrindan S3, *destroy:* pp. ns. -grunden 17018.

forhæfednes (-nys) f. *abstinence:* as. -nysse 1354.

forheard adj. *very hard:* as. -dne 1642.

forhēawan S7, *hew, cut down:* pp. ns. -hēawen 16226.

forhelan S4, *hide, conceal:* pp. npl. -holene 8519.

forhergian W2, *lay waste, devastate, harry:* pp. -hergod 687.

forhogdnes (-nis) f. *contempt:* ds. -nisse 10810.

forhogian W2, *despise:* pret. sg. -hogode 12013, pl. 969.

forht adj. *afraid, timid:* ns. 9810.

forhtian W2, *fear:* pret. pl. forhtedon 15921.

forhwæga (-hwega) adv. *about:* 625, 6211.

forhwierfan (-hwerfan, -hwyrfan) W1, *change, transform; remove; pervert:* pret. pl. -hwerfdon 5311, -hwerfed 8019.

forlǣtan S7, *leave; let go, abandon, lose:* subj. pl. -lǣten 9513, infin. 7724, ger. -lǣtenne 809, ptc. 11216, pret. sg. -lēt 551, pl. 6827, -lētan 7417, subj. sg. 10429, pp. -lǣten 6817.

forlēosan S2, *lose, let go, abandon:* 3 sg. -lȳst 7816, subj. pl. -lēosen 10020.

forlorenes f. *perdition:* gs. -nesse 12321.

forma, fyrmest, num. *first:* ns. forma 19919, fyrmest 1524, ds. forman 5415, as. 16121. Adv. fyrmest, *first,* 17313.

forniman S4, *take away; plunder,*

devastate: pret. sg. -nam 17524, -nōm 19121, pl. -nōman 1928.

forrotian W2, *decay:* subj. sg. -tige 13528.

forsacan S6, *refuse, oppose:* pret. pl. -sōcon 1386.

forscamu (-scomu) f. *shame, confusion:* ds. -scome 10825.

forscieppan (-sceoppan) S6, *transform:* infin. -sceoppan 8013.

forsēon S5, *despise:* 2 sg. -sīhst 14730, pret. pl. -sāwon 1852.

forsittan S5, *delay:* pret. sg. -sæt 18615.

forslēan S6, *strike hard, break, slay:* pp. -slegen 17116, npl. -slægene 6616.

forspendan W1, *squander:* 3 pl. -spendað 6222.

forstandan S6, *understand:* pret. sg. -stōd 6927.

forsugian, -suwian, see **forswigian.**

forswerian S6, *forswear; lay a spell upon:* pp. -sworen 20210 (see note).

forswigian (fore-, -sugian, -suwian) W2, *conceal by silence, suppress:* infin. -suwian 14414, ger. foreswigienne 911, pp. -sugod 8520.

forswīðe adv. *very strongly:* 715, 8424.

fortēode, see **foretēon.**

fortrūwung f. *presumption:* ds. -wunga 7512.

forð adv. *forth, onwards, forwards, further, away:* 5725, 787; *henceforth,* 9819, 1242; swā forð, *so on,* 827.

forðarn, see **forðyrnan.**

forðearle adv. *greatly, severely:* 1342.

forðfēran W1, *depart, die:* pret. sg. -fērde 7230, pl. 719.

forðfōr f. *departure, decease:* ns. 11120, gs. -fōre 11110, ds. 11126, as. 11721.

forðgelēoran W1, *pass away, die:* pret. sg. -lēorde 1136, pp. npl. -lēorde 11323.

forðgeorn adj. *alert:* ns. 16729.

forðolian W2, *lack, miss:* infin. 19011.

forðryccan W1, *press, crush, oppress:* pp. ns. -þrycced 18328.

forðsīð m. *departure, decease:* ds. -sīðe 15016, as. 14926.

forðsīðian W2, *proceed, depart:* ptc. npl. -sīðigende 14426.

forðweg m. *journey, departure:* ds. in forðwege, *away,* 19122.

forðyrnan S3, *precede; continue:* pret. sg. -arn 14123.

forwegan S5, *overcome, kill:* pp. ns. -wegen 1669.

forwel adv. *very well, very:* 8424, 15021.

forweorðan (-wurðan) S3, *perish, be destroyed:* pret. sg. -wearþ 6431, subj. sg. 1301.

forwundian W2, *wound badly:* pp. npl. -wundode 6616.

forwyrd fn. *destruction:* gs. -des 1309, ds. 13033.

fostormōdor (foster-) f. *foster-mother:* as. foster- 754.

fōt m. *foot:* gs. fōtes 16628, dpl. 9811, fōton 1441, 1467 (see note), apl. fēt 1229.

fōtmæl n. *footprint, length of a foot:* as. 16723.

fōtswaðu f. *footprint:* dpl. -swaþum 14326, apl. -ðe 14318.

fracod (fraced) adj. *wicked, vile:* dpl. 13926, -cedan 14729.

frǣcednys, see **frēcednes.**

frætwa (frætwe) fpl. *treasure, ornaments; trappings, armor:* nom. frætwe 18322, gen. -wa 19412, dat. 1749, acc. -we 19517.

frætwednes f. *adorning, decoration:* ds. -nesse 1172.

fram (from) adj. *active, bold:* npl. frome 17726, dpl. fromum 19321. Superl. ns. fromesta 11619.

fram (from) prep. wi. dat. instr. *from:* 6019, 626, from 583; *by* (agency) 10124, 10521.

framian (fromian) W2, *avail, profit:* infin. fromian 1039, pret. sg. fromade 1036.

frān, frægn, see **frignan.**

franca m. *spear:* ds. -can 16121, as. 16319.

Francan mpl. *Franks:* gen. -cena 9420.

Francland n. *France:* ds. -de 949.

frēa m. *lord:* ns. 10923, ds. frēan 15912, as. 1677.

frēadryhten (-drihten) m. *lord:* gs. -drihtnes 2022.

frēcednes (frǣcednys) f. *harm, danger:* gpl. -nyssa 12921, apl. frǣc- 14515.

frēcne (frǣcne) adj. *dangerous; savage; bold;* ds. -nan 17414.

frēfran W1, *cheer, comfort, console:* infin. 1901.

fremde adj. *strange, alien:* ns. 14520, npl. fremdan 6224, apl. -de 514.

fremian (fremman) W1, *advance, further, accomplish:* ger. fremmenne 936, pret. pl. fremedon 1933.

fremming f. *effect, performance:* as. -ge 13215.

fremsumlīce adv. *kindly, benignantly:* 9518.

fremsumnes f. *benefit, kindness, mercy:* dpl. -nessum 11034, apl. -nesse 9916.

frēo (frīo) adj. *free:* npl. frēo 1534, gpl. frīora 6910.

frēod f. *peace:* ds. frēode 16015.

frēomǣg m *free kinsman:* dpl. -mǣgum 18921.

frēond (frīond) m. *friend:* ns. 19217, ds. frīend 8311, frēonde 1046, npl. frīend 7420, gpl. 11819, dpl. frīondum 5614, apl. frȳnd 16610.

frēondlēas adj. *friendless:* as. -lēasne 1901.

frēondlīce adv. *with friendship:* 672.

frēondscipe m. *friendship:* as. 739.

frēorig adj. *frozen, cold; sad, mournful:* ns. 1906.

Frēsisc adj. *Frisian:* as. on Frēsisc, *in the Frisian fashion,* 7124, gpl. -cra 7220.

fricgan (-gean) S5, *ask, inquire:* infin. fricgean 18716, ptc. gpl. -gendra 1817.

Frīesa (Frīsa, Frȳsa) m. *a Frisian:* ns. 7218.

frignan (frīnan) S3, *ask, inquire:* infin. 17822, ptc. -nende 996, pret. sg. frægn 9112, frān 753.

frīo, frīond, see **frēo, frēond.**

frið mn. *peace, security; refuge, right of sanctuary; fine* (for

violating such right): gs. friðes 559, ds. friðe 554, neut. as. frið 556.

friðelēas adj. *without peace, outlawed:* npl. -se 17520.

friðowebba m. *peacemaker:* ns. 1749.

frōd adj. *prudent, experienced, old:* ns. 16319, frōda 17111.

frōfor (-fer) fmn. *consolation, comfort:* gs. frōfre 1937, ds. 748, as. 19224.

from, see **fram.**

fruma m. *beginning, creation; creator, maker:* ds. -man 562.

frumcyn n. *origin; race, tribe:* as. 19622.

frumsceaft f. *creation, birth, origin, home:* ds. -te 19420, as. 10911.

frymdig (-di) adj. *desirous:* ns. eom frymdi, *entreat,* 16425.

frymð mf. *beginning, foundation:* ds. -ðe 12924.

frymðlic (-elic, -elec) adj. *primitive:* gs. frymðelecan 965.

frȳnd, see **frēond.**

fugelere m. *fowler:* npl. -eras 589, dpl. -erum 584.

fuglian W2, *fowl:* infin. 875.

fugol (fugel) m. *bird:* ns. fugel 19122, as. fugel 14431, npl. fugelas 14617, gpl. 592, dpl. fuglum 8115.

ful, see **full.**

fulfremed (full-) pp. adj. *perfect:* apl. -dan 10325.

fulgon, see **fēolan.**

fūlian W2, *decompose:* 3 pl. fūliað 6230.

full (ful) adj. *full, complete:* is. fulle 7813, apl. full 6231; ds. be fullan, adv. *fully, perfectly,* 6822.

full (ful) adv. *fully, very:* 819, 825, ful 825; ful oft, *very often,* 5210, ful nēah, *very nearly,* 7121.

Fullanhām m. *Fulham* (in Middlesex): ds. -hāmme 667.

fullfremman W1, *practise, fulfil:* 3 sg. -fremeð 7814, subj. sg. -fremme 7812.

fullīce adv. *completely, fully:* 7812, 826.

fullmannod (-monnad) adj. *fully populated:* as. -monnad 857.

fulluht, see **fulwiht.**

fultum (fultom) m. *help, support; auxiliary:* gs. -tumes 5617, ds. -tume 699, -tome 936, as. 10427.

fultumend (fultemend) m. *helper, assistant:* ns. 1152.

fultumian (-man) W2, *help, assist:* infin. -tuman 5618, pret. sg. -temade 11514.

fulwian W2, *baptize:* infin. 9624.

fulwiht (fulluht) mfn. *baptism:* gs. -wihte 10123, ds. 662, fulluhte 5433, as. 1033, -luht 1352.

fulwyrcan W1, *complete:* pret. sg. -worhte 1362.

fundian W2, *intend; go:* pret. sg. fundode 1393.

furlang (furlung) n. *furlong* [furh (furrow) + lang]: gpl. -langa 7214, -lunga 945.

furðor (furður) adv. *further:* 6915, 16628; furður 6914, 7711.

furðum (furðon) adv. *even, just, first:* 6718, 817; furðon 1469.

fūs adj. *ready, eager; ready for death, dying:* ns. 15016.

fūslic adj. *ready to start; ready for use, excellent:* apl. -licu 1962.

fylge, see **folgian.**

fyll (fyl, fiell) m. *fall:* ds. fylle 13311, as. fyl 16115.

fylstan W1, *aid:* infin. 16713, pret. sg. fylste 1376.

fylð, fȳnd, see **feallan, fēond.**

fȳr n. *fire:* ns. 9929, gs. fȳres 1844, ds. 10021, as. 8111, apl. fȳr 13116.

fȳrbend f. *fire* (forged) *band:* dpl. -dum 19925.

fyrd-, see **fierd-.**

fyrdsearu n. *trappings:* apl. -searu 1962.

fyren-, see **firen-.**

fȳrheard adj. *fire-hard:* npl. -heard 19810.

fyrhtu f. *terror, fear, fright:* ds. fyrhtu 11031.

fyrhð-, see **ferhð-.**

fyrlen adj. *far off, distant:* dpl. -num 13618.

fyrmest, see **forma.**

fyrn adv. *formerly, of old, long since:* 18017.

fyrst, see **first.**

fyrst (first) num. *chief, principal, first:* dpl. fyrstum 5829.

fyrwit (-wyt) n. *curiosity:* ns. -wyt 1962, gs. -wites 14412.

fyrwitnes (-nys) f. *curiosity:* ds. -nysse 1447.

fȳsan W1, *make ready; send forth:* infin. 17618, pret. sg. fȳsde 16717.

G

gād n. *lack, want, need:* ns. 1818.

gadrian (gaderian) W2, *gather, collect:* pret. sg. gaderode 861.

gælan W1, *hinder, impede; delay:* pret. pl. gældon 18117.

gæmnian (gamenian) W2, *play, joke:* ptc. as. -nigendan 14116.

gærs (græs) n. *grass:* ds. gærse 1469.

gæstlic adj. *hospitable; strange:* ns. 19114.

gæstlīðnes (gest-) f. *hospitality:* ds. gest- 9519.

gafol n. *tribute, tax:* ns. 592, ds. -le 591.

galan S6, *sing, call, scream:* infin. 20125, pp. galen 17517.

Gallia f. *Gaul:* gen. Gallia 11431.

gamen (gomen) n. *sport, joy; pastime, game:* ns. gomen 18316.

gamol (gamel) adj. *old, aged, ancient:* ns. 1973, dpl. gamelum 18229.

gamolferhð adj. *aged:* ns. 18623.

gān A, *go, come:* imper. pl. gāð 1624, infin. 7424, on hand gān, *give himself up,* 5612, pret. sg. ēode 6622, pl. ēodon 6617, ēodan 7215, ïodon 10616, subj. sg. ēode 10630, pl. ēoden 7614.

gang m. *course; path, journey:* gs. -ges 14412, dpl. 1837.

gangan (gongan) S7, *go, advance, walk:* subj. pl. gangon 16032, infin. 16016, gongan 11113, ptc. ns. gangende 13832, gongende 1091, npl. 1067.

gār m. *spear:* ds. gāre 16317, as. 15913, npl. gāras 1991, dpl. 17018, apl. 16022.

gārberend m. *spear-bearer, warrior:* npl. -berend 16710.

Gār-Dene mpl. *Spear-Danes, Danes:* gpl. -Dena 1931.

gārmitting f. *meeting of spears:* gs. -ge 17124.

gārrās m. *onslaught of spears, battle:* as. 1608.

gārsecg m. *ocean, sea:* as. 19424.

gāst (gæst) m. *breath, spirit, soul:* gs. Gāstes 11030, ds. Gāste 5316, as. 11219, gpl. 12120.

gāstcyning m. *heavenly king:* ds. 18712.

gāstlēas adj. *lifeless:* as. -lēasne 17920.

gāstlic adj. *spiritual, holy:* gs. -licre 11821, dpl. 1049.

ge conj. *and:* 6127, 10616. Correl. ge . . . ge, *both . . . and,* 11112.

geāclian W2, *disquiet, distress:* pp. geāclad 1732.

geador adv. *together:* 1805, 2038.

geæmtian (-æmettig-) W2, wi. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing, *disengage from:* subj. sg. -tige 6726.

geærnan W1, *gain by running, reach, attain* (=geiernan): 3 sg. 6217, subj. sg. geærne 556.

geæðele adj. *natural, fitting:* ns. 1707.

geandettan W1, *confess:* infin. 5517.

geānlæcan W1, *unite:* pret. sg. -læhte 1361.

gēap adj. *open, wide, broad:* as. gēapne 2039.

gēapscipe m. *cleverness, cunning:* ds. 15215.

gēar (gēr) n. *year:* gs. -res 6411, ds. gēre 711, as. 666, is. 6416, gēre 7230, gpl. 7120, dpl. 717, apl. gēar 645, gēr 1023.

gēara adv. *formerly, long since, of yore:* 9619, 18317.

gearcian W2, *prepare, supply:* infin. 14214.

geard m. *court, dwelling:* dpl. -dum 19313.

gēardagas mpl. *lifetime; olden days:* nom. 18318, dat. 19017.

geare (gearwe, gere) adv. *well, readily:* 10013, 13319; gere 1795; geare wisse, *take good care,* 7730; Superl. gearwost 19918.

gearo (gearu, geara) adj. *ready, prepared:* ns. 12423, geara 935, gearu 1746, npl. gearwe 12212, gearowe 16116, apl. geara 9612, gearwe 11531.

gearwian (girwan) W2, *make, prepare:* infin. 18116, girwan 1827.

geāscian (-āxian) W2, *discover:* pret. sg. geāscode 12413, geāxode 13728, pl. 537.

geat n. *gate:* apl. gatu 1256.

Gēatas mpl. *Geats* (of South Sweden): gen. -ta 1958, dat. -tum 19429.

Gēatmæcgas (-mecgas) mpl. *Geatmen:* gen. -mecga 2031.

geatolic adj. *splendid, magnificent; adorned:* ns. 17723, as. 19518.

geatweard m. *gate-keeper:* ns. 773.

geāxian, see **geāscian.**

gebēdan W1, *compel:* pp. gebēded 1717.

gebǣre n. *gesture, behavior; outcry:* dpl. -rum 12422 (see note).

gebǣte n. *bit, bridle;* pl. *trappings:* dpl. -tum 1063.

gebēacn n. *sign, gesture:* ds. -ne 14333.

gebed n. *prayer:* npl. -do 10514,

dpl. -dum 9315, apl. -do 955, -du 1431.

gebedmann m. *man of prayer, priest:* apl. -men 858.

gebēodan S2, *offer, direct:* infin. 18123, pret. sg. gebēad 12425, pp. geboden 12514.

gebēor m. *reveler:* npl. -ras 1398, dpl. 1396, apl. 1393.

gebeorg (-beorh) n. *protection, immunity:* ds. -ge 1607.

gebēorscipe m. *banquet, feast* [bēor]: gs. -pes 10827, ds. 10822.

gebētan W1, *make amends for, repent of:* subj. sg. 7817, infin. 6227, pret. sg. gebētte, *put right,* 2033.

gebīdan S1, *wait, remain; await; experience, enjoy:* 3 sg. 1891, infin. 17910, pret. sg. gebād 16420.

gebiddan S5, *pray:* wi. reflex. dat., infin. 9621, pret. sg. gebæd 11210; wi. reflex acc., infin. 9623.

gebīegan (-bīg-) W1, *turn, convert:* infin. gebīgan 13413, pret. sg. gebīgde 13223.

gebieldo (-byl-) f. *boldness, presumption:* as. gebylde 1298.

gebind n. *commingling:* as. 18924.

gebindan S3, *bind:* 3 pl. 19013, pret. sg. geband 1391, pp. ns. gebunden 18227.

geblētsian W2, *bless:* pp. ns. -sode 13528.

geblissian W2, *rejoice, make glad:* pp. ns. -sod 17812, -sad 18820.

gebod n. *command:* dpl. -dum 5310.

gebodian W2, *announce:* subj. sg. -die 5614.

gebolgen, see **belgan.**

gebræc n. *crashing, breaking:* ns. 16810.

gebrædan W1, *extend:* pret. sg. gebrædde 11622.

gebrec n. *noise, sound:* ns. 1757.

gebrengan, see **gebringan.**

gebrēowan S2, *brew:* pp. gebrowen 6124.

gebringan (-breng-) W1, *bring:* subj. sg. *pervert,* 13221, pl. gebrengen 5521, infin. 7323, pret. sg. gebrōhte 13728, pp. gebrōht 13923.

gebrocian W2, *crush, afflict:* pp. gebrocod 716, pl. gebrocede 716.

gebrōðor (gebrōðru, gebrōðra) mpl. *brothers; monks:* nom. gebrōðor 17131, gebrōþru 16820, -ðra 1471, gen. -ðra 14632, dat. -ðrum 14828.

gebyldo, see **gebieldo.**

gebyrd n. *rank, birth, condition:* ns. 1295, dpl. -dum 595.

gebyrian (-ber-) W1, *happen:* 3 sg. 8317, subj. sg. -rige 1292, pret. sg. -rede 795.

gebysnian (-bisen-) W2, *give an example:* pret. sg. -node 1353.

gebysnung (-bisen-) f. *example, pattern:* dpl. -gum 1491.

gecamp m. *fight:* ds. -pe 16332.

gecēosan S2, *choose, select:* pret. sg. gecēas 10612, pp. gecoren, *decided,* 1101, apl. gecorone 1959.

gecierran (-cir-, -cer-, -cyr-) W1, *turn, return; convert, change; reduce, subdue:* subj. sg. gecirre 7513, pl. gecyrre 9522 (see note 915), pret. sg. gecerde 1051, pl. -don 5224, gecirdon 6511, subj.

sg. gecerde 12225, pp. gecyrred 18316, pl. gecirde 535, gecyrrede 935.

gecierrednes (-cyr-, -nys) f. *conversion:* gs. -nysse 13624.

geclǣnsian W2, *cleanse, purify:* pp. ns. geclǣnsod 18428.

gecnāwan S7, *know, understand, recognize:* infin. 698, pret. sg. gecnēow 755.

gecnēordnes (-nys) f. *diligence, study:* ds. -nysse 14831.

gecōplic adj. *fitting:* apl. -lice (sc. word) 7414.

gecoren pp. adj. *choice, elect, fit:* ns. 11424, gs. -nan 14112, as. -nne 14725, npl. 1312, dpl. 1302, apl. 12927.

gecost adj. *tried, proved:* ns. 17722, is. -te 1785.

gecringan S3, *yield, fall:* pret. sg. gecranc 16631, gecrong 19120.

gecrīstnian W2, *anoint with chrism* (see note 662), *baptize, catechize, christen:* pp. gecrīstnad 10127.

gecweðan S5, *order, pronounce:* infin. 5417, pret. sg. gecwæð 1329.

gecȳdd, see **gecȳðan.**

gecynd fn. *nature, kind:* ds. for gecynde, *by nature,* 8412.

gecynde adj. *natural, native:* ns. his gecynde, *his inheritance,* 15222.

gecyndelic adj. *natural, native:* ns. 11616.

gecyrran, gecyrrednys, see **gecier-.**

gecȳðan W1, *make known, proclaim:* subj. sg. 524, ger. 19627, pret. sg. gecȳðde 17911, pp. gecȳðed 11320, gecȳdd 14917.

gedǣde, see **gedōn.**

gedǣlan W1, *divide, partition; dispense, hand over to:* pret. sg. gedǣlde 6427, pl. 655, subj. sg. 2003.

gedafenian (-deof-, -fon-) W2, *befit, beseem:* 3 sg. 9221, -fonað 9210, pret. sg. -fenade 1069, gedeofanade 10819.

gedafenlīce adv. *suitably, becomingly:* 14212.

gedēfe adj. *fitting, suitable:* ds. -fre 11412, as. -fne 11413.

gedēman W1, *judge:* 3 sg. 544, pret. sg. gedēmde 5418, pp. 1041, as. -medne 12326.

gedeofanian, see **gedafenian.**

gedeorf n. *labor:* dpl. -fum 14613.

gedīgan W1, *endure, survive:* 3 sg. -geð 1985.

gedihtan W1, *compose:* pret. sg. gedihte 14011.

gedōn A: **1.** *do, act:* 3 sg. 9822, pret. pl. gedydon 7128, subj. sg. gedǣde 18722. **2.** *bring about:* 3 pl. 6232, subj. sg. gedō 8622, pl. 698, infin. 8617; *make, compose, write:* pret. sg. gedyde 11729, pp. 15213, hū gedōn mann, *what sort of man,* 1511.

gedræg n. *rabble, noisy company:* as. 20028.

gedreccan W1, *afflict:* pp. npl. gedrehte 13815.

gedreccednes (-nys) f. *tribulation:* npl. -nyssa 12923, gpl. -nyssa 1307.

gedrēfan W1, *trouble, distress,*

afflict: 3 sg. gedrēfð 842, pp. gedrēfed 746.

gedrēog n. *caring for* (shoes): ds. -ge 14629.

gedrēosan S2, *fall, fail:* pret. sg. gedrēas 1909.

gedryht f. *multitude, host:* ns. 1847.

gedrync n. *carousing:* ns. 6131, ds. -ce 623.

gedwellan W1, *confuse, lead astray:* pret. pl. gedwealdon 5310.

gedwild (-dwyld) n. *error, heresy:* gs. gedwyldes 1318, ds. 1448, as. 1299.

gedwola m. *error, heresy:* ds. -lan 738.

gedwymorlīce (-dwim-) adv. *unreally, by illusion:* 1458.

gedyrstlǣcan W1, *dare, presume:* pret. sg. -lǣhte 12917.

geēadmēdan W1, *humble oneself:* pret. sg. -mētte 1445.

geēadmōdian (-ēað-) W2, *humble:* pp. -mōded 1237.

geealgian W2, *defend:* infin. 16028.

geearnian (-igan) W2, *deserve, earn:* subj. sg. -nige 878, pl. -nion 13214, pret. sg. -node 14020, pp. -nad 7729.

geearnung (gegearnung) f. *merit:* gs. -ge 10520, ds. gegearnunge 11411, gpl. 13912, dpl. 1346.

geednīwian W2, *restore, reform, renew:* pp. pl. -nīwode 11710.

geefenlǣcung f. *imitation, emulation:* ds. -ge 14831.

geefnan W1, *accomplish, carry out:* pret. sg. geefnde 18131.

geendian W2, *end, finish:* infin. 13925, ger. 1022, pret. sg. -dode 7311, -dade 1118, pp. -dad 10133, -dod 13018.

geendung f. *ending, end:* ns. 12920, gs. -ge 15025, ds. 1308.

geēowan W1, *show:* pret. sg. geēowde 552.

gefā m. *foe:* as. gefān 567.

gefægen adj. *glad of* (wi. gen.): npl. his gefægene, *glad of him,* 6524.

gefær n. *journey, warlike expedition:* as. 17313.

gefæstnian W2, *fasten, fix:* pp. gefæstnod 13719.

gefaran S6, *travel; depart, die:* pret. sg. gefōr, 644, subj. sg. 6027. pp. as. gefærenne, *dead,* 17917.

gefe, see **giefu.**

gefēa m. *joy:* as. gefēan 9413, apl. 11528.

gefeallan S7, *fall:* pret. sg. gefēoll 749, in bæd gefēol, *was confined to his bed,* 12017.

gefeaxe adj. *furnished with hair:* npl. 9111.

gefeccan (gefecgan, gefetian) W3, *fetch, take:* infin. gefecgan 1646.

gefeoht (gefioht) n. *fight, war:* ds. 642, gefiohte 799, as. 10429, dpl. 1249.

gefeohtan S3, *fight:* infin. 1638, pret. sg. gefeaht 633, pl. gefuhton 636, pp. gefohten 6411.

gefēon S5, *rejoice, exult:* ptc. ns. gefēonde 9632, is. 11122, pret. sg. gefeah 1753, gefeh 20234.

gefeormian W2, *consume:* pp. -mod 20016.

gefēra m. *comrade, companion:* ns. 14627, ds. 1903, npl. -ran 537,

gpl. -rena 12128, dpl. 9429, apl. 16610.

gefēran W1, *travel over, journey:* pret. sg. gefērde 11431, pp. npl. -rede 1819.

gefērscipe m. *company:* ns. 8019, ds. 837, npl. -pas 8514, dpl. 8511.

gefēterian W2, *bind, fetter:* pret. sg. -rode 18731.

gefēðrian W2, *load:* subj. sg. -rige 8611.

gefioht, see **gefeoht.**

geflīeman (-flȳman) W1, *rout, put to flight:* pret. sg. 649, pl. 6327, pp. geflȳmed 1716, npl. geflīemde 6320.

gefōn S7, *seize, take, capture:* subj. sg. gefō 559, pret. sg. gefēng 6420, pl. gefēngon 726, pp. gefangen 14429.

gefo:ðian W2, *accomplish:* pp. geforþod 1684.

gefrǣge (gefrēge) n. *hearsay, report, knowledge:* is. mīne gefrǣge, *as I have heard say,* 20115.

gefrǣge (gefrēge) adj. *well-known, celebrated:* ns. gefrēge 18011.

gefrætwan W1, *ornament, adorn:* pp. gefrætwed 1049.

gefrēfrian W2, *console, comfort:* infin. 14126, pret. sg. -frode 1507.

gefrēge, see **gefrǣge.**

gefremian (-fremman) W1, *carry out, perform:* infin. gefremman 1217, pret. sg. gefremede 9312.

gefrignan (-frīnan) S3, *ask, inquire; learn:* pret. sg. gefrægn 19428, pl. gefrūnon 1932, subj. pl. gefrugnen 18130.

gefu, see **giefu.**

gefullian W2, *baptize:* pp. gefullod 1335.

gefultumian (-fultuman) W2, wi. dat. *help, aid:* ptc. -mende 9315, pret. subj. sg. -mede 742, pp. -med 10815.

gefulwian W2, *baptize:* pp. 9632, npl. gefulwade 9616.

gefylce n. *division* (of an army): dpl. -cum 6312, -cium 6327.

gefyllan W1, *fill up, replenish; complete, fulfil:* 3 pl. 14729, pret. sg. gefylde 11721, pl. 12123, pp. gefylled 10132, npl. gefylda 689.

gefyllan W1, *cut down, fell; deprive of:* pp. gefylled 17115.

gefylsta m. *helper:* npl. -stan 13216.

gefylstan W1, *aid:* pret. sg. gefylste 13314.

gefyrn (gefirn) adv. *long ago:* 8410, 14420; gefyrn ǣr, *long since,* 13833, 14819.

gefȳsan W1, *hasten, incite:* pp. ns. gefȳsed 19520, npl. gefȳsde 17725.

gegadrian (gegædrian, gegaderian) W2, *gather, assemble:* 3 pl. -deriað 7512, pret. sg. -derode 5424, -drode 666, pp. pl. -derode 5410.

gegān A, *happen; gain, conquer:* infin. 15111, pret. sg. geēode 13529.

gegangan S7, *obtain, come by:* infin. 1613.

gegearnung, see **geearnung.**

gegearwian (-gærwan, -gyrwan) W2, *prepare:* infin. gegærwan 18611, gegyrwan 19413, pret. sg. -wode 1172, subj. sg. 11118, pp. 1805, as. -wade 12320.

gegierela (-ger-) m. *dress, clothing*· ds. gegerelan 8321.

gegladian W2, *gladden:* pret. sg. -dode 1421.

geglengan W1, *adorn:* pret. sg. 1492, geglængde 1087, pp. as. geglenged 1109.

gegnum adv. *forwards, straight:* 19819.

gegōdian W2, *endow:* pret. sg. -dade 15113.

gegremian W2, *enrage:* pp. -mod 16317, pl. -mode 16811.

gegrētan W1, *greet, salute:* pret. sg. gegrētte 7425.

gegrīpan (-grȳp-) S1, *seize:* subj. pl. gegrȳpen 12213, pret. sg. gegrāp 18733.

gegyrwan, see **gegearwian.**

gehabban W3, *hold, keep:* pp. 1487, yfele gehæfd, *afflicted:* 14215.

gehælan W1, *heal:* 3 sg. 13021, infin. 13025, pret. sg. gehælde 13018, pp. 1345, npl. gehælde 13328, -lede 13818.

gehālgian W2, *keep holy, hallow, consecrate:* subj. sg. -gige 517, pret. sg. -gode 5111, pl. -gedon 1045, subj. sg. 11317, pp. 9717, -gad 11427, pl. -gade 992.

gehāt n. *promise:* npl. gehāt 9511, dpl. 9630, apl. 7310.

gehātan S7, *promise, assure:* 1 sg. 16627, pret. sg. gehēt 739, geheht 10629, 2 sg. gehēte 9816, pl. 6530, pp. 8619.

gehātland n. *promised land:* gs. -des 11026.

geheældan S7, *hold, keep, preserve:* 3 sg. 19221, subj. sg. 5610, infin. 16413, pret. sg. gehēold 1497, pl. gehīoldon 679, subj. sg. 10429, pp. 14724, npl. -dene 1305.

geheaðrian W2, *confine:* pp. ns. geheaðrod 18327.

gehelpan S3, *help:* infin. 14014.

gehende prep. wi. dat., *near:* 1689.

gehield (-hild) f. *keeping, observing:* as. gehild 1189.

gehīeran (-hēr-, -hīr-, -hȳr-) W1, *hear:* 1 sg. 814, 2 sg. 16021, imper. sg. gehēr 833, infin. gehēran 817, ger. gehȳranne 9633, gehēranne 11528, gehȳrenne 11829, pret. sg. gehērde 8212, gehȳrde 9416, pl. gehērdon 11511, gehīerdun 1251, subj. sg. gehērde 12218.

gehīernes (-hȳr-) f. *hearing:* ds. gehȳrnesse 11018.

gehīersumian (-hȳr-) W2, *obey, serve:* pret. sg. gehȳrsumode 1504.

gehierwan (-hyr-) W1, *despise, neglect:* infin. gehyrwan 17613.

gehild, see **gehield.**

gehilt n. *hilt:* dpl. -tum 1881.

gehīwian W2, *feign, pretend:* subj. sg. -wige 13121.

gehladan S6, *load:* pret. pl. gehlōdon 17626.

gehlēapan S7, *leap upon, mount* (a horse): pret. sg. gehlēop 1652.

gehlēoðor adj. *harmonious:* is. -ðre 9531.

gehlēða m. *companion; denizen:* ns. 1756.

gehlystan W1, *listen:* pret. pl. gehlyston 1623.

gehola m. *protector, defender:* gpl. -lena 1904.

gehorsian W2, *provide with horses, horse:* pp. a ij. ns. -soda 6426, ds. -sudan 6432.

gehroden adj. *adorned, decorated:* npl. 1989.

gehwā, gehwæt, pron. **1.** *each, every, everyone:* ns. gehwā 1302, gs. gehwæs 10917, gehwære 18016, gehwām 1914, as. gehwane 1709. **2.** Indef. gehwæt þæs ðe, *whatever,* 8513.

gehwær adv. *everywhere:* 1296, 14317.

gehwæðer pron. *both, either:* ds. gehwæþre 637; conj. correl. gehwæðer ge . . . ge, *both . . . and,* 1177.

gehwanon adv. *from every quarter:* 13521.

gehwelc, see **gehwilc.**

gehwierfan (-hwyrf-, -hwerf-) W1, *change, turn, convert:* pret. sg. gehwerfde 11020, subj. sg. gehwyrfde 1106.

gehwierfednes (-hwyrf-) f. *conversion:* ds. 973.

gehwilc (gehwylc, gehwelc) *each, every,* pl. *all;* ānra gehwilc, *each one:* ns. gehwylc 1637, gs. -ces 18215, as. -cne 789, dpl. 1191, gehwelcum 12424, apl. gehwilce 876.

gehwyrfan, see **gehwierfan.**

gehȳdan W1, *hide:* pret. sg. gehȳdde 19125.

gehygd fn. *purpose, thought:* ns. 19113.

gehyr-, gehȳr-, see **gehier-, gehīer-.**

geiernan S3, *gain by running, reach, attain:* subj. sg. geierne 556.

geīewan (-ȳw-) W1, *show, appear:* pp. 17423, geȳwed 17319.

gelǣdan W1, *lead, bring, conduct:* subj. pl. gelǣde 12213 (see note 915), imper. pl. 1226, pret. sg. gelǣdde 10929, pl. 636, pp. gelǣded 10410.

gelǣran W1, *teach, advise, persuade:* infin. 19716.

gelǣred pp. adj. *learned:* ns. 9310, npl. -rede 702, -rde 11522. Compar. apl. -redran 13210. Superl. ns. -redesta 11712, apl. 10931.

gelǣrednes f. *scholarship:* ds. nesse 11411.

gelǣstan W1, *perform, carry out; help, serve, follow:* infin. 15911, 2 sg. gelǣstest 9816, subj. pl. 19324, pret. 3 sg. -te 7311, pl. -ton 6531, pp. -ted 2032.

gelaðian W2, *invite, summon:* infin. 1147, pret. sg. gelaðode 14911, pp. -ðod 14410.

gelaðung f. *invitation; assembly, congregation:* gs. -ðunge 14830.

gelēafa m. *belief, faith:* gs. -fan 9423, as. 549.

gelēaffull adj. *believing, pious:* ns. -fulla 13429, ds. -fulre 14416.

gelecgan W1, *lay:* pp. gelēd 13724, 14216.

gelēfan, see **gelīefan.**

gelegered adj. *confined to bed:* ns. 15016.

geleornian (-liorn-) W2, *learn:* infin. 11018, pret. sg. -node 6933, pl. 6830, pp. geliornod 6822.

geles n. *reading, study:* dpl. -sum 11613.

gelettan W1, *prevent, obstruct:* 2 sg. geletest 17415, pret. sg. gelette 16410.

gelīc adj. *similar, like, same:* ns. 12314, as. þæt gelīce, *the like* (?), 10813, dpl. 1007. Compar. npl. gelīcran 8219. Superl. ns. gelīcost 13821, gelīccost 18323.

gelīcian W2, *please* (impers. wi. dat.): pret. sg. gelīcode 5312.

gelīefan (-lȳf-, -lēf-) W1, wi. acc. gen. dat., *believe:* 1 sg. 6725, gelȳfe 8622, infin. gelēfan 816, ger. gelȳfanne 982, pret. sg. gelȳfde 7917, gelēfde 1054, pl. gelēfdon 8026.

gelīefed (-lȳf-) pp. adj. *firm in belief; pious:* ns. gelȳfed 1333.

geliger (-gere) n. *adultery:* dpl. -rum 5320.

gelīhtan W1, *alight, dismount:* pret. sg. gelīhte 14216.

gelimpan S3, *happen:* pret. sg. gelamp 548, gelomp 744, subj. sg. gelumpe 10532, pp. gelumpen 20231.

gelimpfull adj. *convenient, pleasant:* Compar. as. -fulran 8623.

gelimplic adj. *fitting, suitable:* gs. -lices 14113, is. 1092, dpl. adv. -licum, *by chance,* 983.

geliornian, see **geleornian.**

gelīðan S1, *go, reach; travel:* pp. geliden 17714.

gelīðian W2, *assuage:* infin. 14216.

ȝelōgian W2, *deposit:* pret. sg. -gode 13631.

ȝelōme adv. *often:* 14216.

gelōmlīce adv. *often:* 11830, 1209.

gelustfullīce adv. *joyfully, gladly, heartily:* Compar. -līcor 9914.

gelȳfan, gelȳfed, see **gelīef-.**

gelȳfed adj. *weak, infirm* [lēf, mod. *left* (hand)]: gs. gelȳfdre 10821.

gemacian W2, *make; cause:* pret. sg. -code 13113.

gemægð f. *grandeur, power:* ns. 8423.

gemælan W1, *speak:* pret. sg. gemælde 16611.

gemænsumian (-mān-) W2, *share, participate in:* infin. -man 9517.

gemæran W1, *declare, proclaim:* pp. gemæred 1082.

gemære n. *border, boundary:* as. 786, apl. gemæro 9319.

gēman, see **gīeman.**

gemāna m. *joining:* gs. -nan 17114.

gemang n. *troop, host:* as. 17417.

gemanigfealdian (-mon-) W2, *multiply, increase:* pret. sg. gemonigfylde 11622.

gemannian (-monn-) W2, *man:* pp. gemonnad 1151.

gemearc n. *boundary, limit:* gs. tō þæs gemearces þe, *in the direction that,* 18714.

gemēde n. *agreement, consent:* apl. gemēdu 19617.

gēmelēasnes (gīeme-) f. *negligence:* ds. -nesse 1208.

gemeltan (-mylt-) W1, *melt:* pp. ns. gemylted 18429.

gemengan W1, *mix, mingle; contaminate:* pp. 19021, npl. gemengde 18413.

gemet (-mett) n. *measure, metre; sort, kind; faculty, power:* gs. gemetes 1171, ds. mid gemete

by ordinary means, 2011₈, as. 1092₆, gemett 1519.

gemet adj. *fit, suitable:* ns. 1872₄.

gemētan W1, *meet with, find:* pret. sg. gemētte 5431, pp. gemēt 1502₆, gemēted 1791₆.

gemetfæstnes (-nis) f. *modesty:* gs. -nisse 1052₄.

gemetgian (-meteg-) W2, *moderate, control; moderate itself:* 3 sg. 1841₀, pret. sg. gemetegode 1493.

gemetlīce adv. *moderately:* 1111₂.

gemiltsian W3, *have mercy, pity:* imper. sg. gemiltsa 1371₄.

gemimor adj. wi. dat. *known:* ns. 1161₅.

gemonigfylde, see **gemanigfealdan.**

gemonnian, see **gemannian.**

gemōt n. *meeting, assembly, council; encounter:* ns. 1487, gs. -tes 552₄, ds. 1038, as. 1651₂.

gemunan PP, *remember, call to mind:* 3 sg. 1973, gemon 1907, subj. sg. gemune 8211, imper. sg. gemyne 516, pl. gemunað 1652₅, pret. sg. gemunde 686, pl. 1659.

gemundbyrdan W1, *protect:* pret. subj. sg. -byrde 778.

gemyltan, see **gemeltan.**

gemynd fn. *memory:* ds. -de 1092₅, as. 673.

gemyndewyrðe adj. *worthy of mention, memorable:* apl. -wyrðe 1194.

gemyndgian (-myng-) W2, *remember;* pret. sg. -gade 1101₈, pp. is. -gadan, *aforesaid,* 1131.

gemyndig adj. *mindful, having in memory:* ns. 1474, npl. mīn gemyndig, *my memory, a memorial of me,* 8527.

gemyne, see **gemunan.**

gemyntan W1, *intend:* pp. gemynt 1382₆.

gēn (gīen) adv. *yet, now:* 921, 9513, 1011₇; *further,* 1151.

gēna adv. *yet, still:* 1232₃.

geneahhe (genehe) adv. *sufficiently, abundantly, frequently; earnestly; very:* 1902₉, 2012₂; genehe 1671₇. Superl. genehost 2013₃.

genēalæcan (-lēc-) W1, *approach:* infin. 1371₁, pret. pl. -lǣhton 1371₀.

genēat m. *companion:* ns. 721₉.

genehe, genehost, see **geneahhe.**

genemnan W1, *name:* infin. 1222₀, pp. -ned 692₁.

genēosian W2, *visit, come to:* pret. sg. -sode 1422₄, pl. 1479.

generian W1, *save, preserve, rescue:* 3 sg. 982₁, pret. sg. -rede 981₈, pl. 1752₅.

genīededlic (-nēðed-) adj. *compulsory:* ns. 971₀.

genihtsumnes (-nyht-) f. *abundance, plenty:* ds. -nesse 1042₀.

geniman S4, *take:* infin. 1421₈, pret. sg. genam 6613, subj. sg. 1611₅.

genīpan S1, *grow dark:* pret sg. genāp 1925.

geniðerian W2, *abase:* pp. -berad 1239, dpl. -ðredum 1231₃.

genīwian W2, *renew:* pp. ns. -wad 1902₃.

genōg (genōh) adj. *enough:* ns. genōh 6124.

genōg (genōh) adv. *sufficiently:* 1143₂.

gēo (gīo, gīu, īu, gū) adv. *formerly, of old, once:* 7412, 9619; īu 673, 1178; gīu 6821, gīo 766, gū 10115.

gēoc (ēoc) f. *support, consolation:* ds. -ce 18229, as. 1217.

gēocor adj. *grievous:* ns. 2014.

geofon n. *ocean, sea:* gs. -fenes 17619.

geoguð (gio-, iu-, -goð) f. *youth:* ns. gioguð, *young people,* 6910, geogoð 18316, ds. iugoðe 1333, geogoðe 14228, geoguðe 1908.

geoguðhād (gio-, -goð) m. *youth:* gs. 18318, as. 828.

geolorand m. *yellow buckler* (covered with yellow linden bark.—Hall): as. 17511.

gēomor adj. *troubled, sad:* ns. 19424.

gēomrian W2, *complain, lament:* ptc. -riende 7423.

geond (giond) prep. wi. acc. *throughout* (place and time): 5222, 5929; giond 673; geond eall, *everywhere,* 13514.

geondhweorfan S3, *traverse, pass over:* 3 sg. -hweorfeð 19024.

geondscēawian W2, *survey:* 3 sg. -scēawað 19025.

geondðencan W1, *reflect upon, consider:* 1 sg. -þence 1911, 3 sg. 19130.

geong (ging, giong, gioncg, iung) adj. *young:* ns. 16523, geonga 1641, gioncga 6318, as. 17118, gingne 17920, npl. geonge 12112, apl. iunge 1355.

geongra (gingra) m. *disciple:* npl. gingran 7510.

geopenian W2, *open:* infin. 14122.

georn (giorn) adj. *desirous, eager, earnest:* npl. giorne 6711; wi. gen. ns. 19110, npl. 16117.

georne adv. *earnestly, zealously; surely:* 11325, 16128, 1632. Compar. geornor 20227.

geornful adj. *eager, zealous, diligent:* ns. 16722, as. -fulle 914.

geornfullīce adv. *zealously:* 1172.

geornfulnes (-nys) f. *zeal, eagerness:* ds. -nesse 1113, -nysse 13515, apl. 11623.

geornlīce adv. *zealously, earnestly:* 984, 11511, 11830. Compar. -līcor 9920.

geornnes (geornes) f. *zeal:* as. geornesse 1188.

gēr, see **gēar.**

gerǣcan W1, *reach:* pret. sg. gerǣhte 16321.

gerǣdan W1, *advise, determine:* 2 sg. -dest 16012.

gerǣde n. *trappings:* dpl. -dum 1653.

gerd, gere, see **gierd, gearwe.**

gerec n. *rule, government:* ds. gerece 11612.

gereccan (gerēcan) W1, *explain; relate; translate; direct, order; subjugate:* subj. sg. 5522, infin. tō cræfte gerēcan, *account as skill,* 8524, pret. sg. gerehte 13430, pl. in anwald gerehton, *subjugated,* 735, pp. gereht 5520.

gerecednes (gerecenes, -nys) f. *interpretation:* gs. gerecenesse 11821, gereccednysse 1417.

gerēfa m. *steward, agent, sheriff:* ns. 7218, ds. gerēfan 5521, as. 1056.

gereht, see **gereccan.**

gerēnian (-regn-) W2, *adorn, ornament:* pp. ns. geregnad 20116, as. gerēnod 1647.

gereord fn. *language, speech:* ds. gereorde 1088, as. gereord 11614.

gereord f. *food; meal, feast:* ds. -de 14430, as. 14913.

gereordian W2, *feed, refresh:* pret. sg. -dode 1434.

gerestan W1, *rest:* infin. 875, pret. sg. gereste 5110.

gerīdan S1, *ride, get by riding, conquer:* pret. sg. gerād 6521, pl. geridon 658.

gerihtan (-ryht-) W1, *set right, direct; correct, amend:* subj. sg. 13219, pret. pl. geryhton 5311.

gerihtlǣcan W1, *rectify, direct:* infin. 13223, ptc. 13627 pret. pl -lǣhton 14710.

gerīpian W2, *become ripe, ripen:* pret. sg. gerīpode 14612.

gerisenlīc adj. *suitable, proper, fitting:* apl. -lice 1083. Compar as. -licre 1006.

gerisenlīce adv. *fittingly:* 8427. Compar. gerisenlecor 10031.

gerisne adj. *fit, proper, convenient:* as. 9711.

geryhtan, see **gerihtan.**

gerȳman W1, *extend:* pret. sg. gerȳmde 18231, pl. 6710, pp. gerȳmed 13531.

gesægen (-seg-) f. *speech, account, tradition:* ds. gesegene 11727.

gesælig adj. *happy, fortunate, blessed:* ns. 7422, ds. -gan 13419. Compar. npl. -gran 11525.

gesǣliglic adj. *fortunate, blessed:* npl. -lica 675.

gesælð f. *prosperity, wealth, happiness:* ns. 8119, dpl. -þum 7422.

gesæte, see **gesettan.**

gesamnian (-som-) W2, *assemble:* infin. gesomnian 10930, pret. pl. gesomnodon 5312, pp. pl. -node 6210.

gesamnung (-som-) f. *assembly, congregation:* ds. gesomnunge 11016.

gesārgian W2, *wound:* pp. pl. -gode 7223.

gescæphwīl (-sceap-) f. *fated hour:* ds. -hwīle 1941.

gescēad (-scād) n. *discretion, understanding:* gs. -des 1048, as. 1043, gescād witan, *understand,* 19726.

gescēadwīsnes (-nys) f. *discretion, reason; Philosophy* (in Boethius): ns. 8422, ds. -nysse 13510.

gesceaft f. *creature:* ns. 17016, *decree,* 19216, npl. -ta 8411, gpl. 18010, apl. -ta 519.

gesceap n. *creation:* ds. -pe 11023.

gescieldan (-scyld-) W1, *guard, defend oneself:* pret. sg. gescylde 14832.

gescieppan (-scip-, -scyp-) S6, *make, create:* pret. sg. gescōp 8710, pp. pl. gescæpene 7125.

gescyldan, see **gescieldan.**

gescyrdan W1, *harm, injure, destroy:* pp. gescyrded 1764.

gescyrpan W1, *equip:* pp. as. gescyrpedne 1019.

gescyrtan W1, *shorten:* pret. sg. gescyrte 1302, subj. sg. 1301.

gesēcan W1, *visit, seek:* infin. 7625, pret. sg. gesōhte 11432, pl. 14628, gesōhtan 1711, subj. sg. 1786.

gesecgan W3, *say:* infin. 1811, pret. sg. gesǣde 16231.

gesēfte adj. *soft, pleasant, comfortable:* Superl. ns. gesēftost 18412.

gesegen, see **gesēon, gesægen.**

geseglian W2, *sail:* infin. 605.

gesegnian W2, *cross oneself, make the sign of the cross:* pret. sg. -node 11210.

geselda m. *comrade, retainer:* apl. -dan 19026.

gesellan W1, *give up, yield:* pret. sg. gesealde 1651, pl. 16430, pp. as. gesealdne 12319.

gesēman W1, *reconcile:* infin. 1614.

gesēon (-sīon) S5, *see, perceive, observe:* 3 sg. gesīhð 19019, 1 pl. gesīoð 834, imper. sg. 999, infin. 762, gesīon 6815, pret. sg. 5813, geseh 17814, pl. gesāwon 16128, gesǣgon 17313, subj. sg. gesāwe 9418, gesēge 17320, pp. gesewen ð516, gesawen 997, gesegen 1102.

geset n. *seat; dwelling:* npl. gesetu 1923.

gesetnes (-nys) f. *institution, law, ordinance; record; composition:* gs. -nesse 11714, as. -nysse 12918, gpl. 11723, apl. -nyssa 13515.

gesettan W1: **1.** *place, set, ordain:* pret. sg. gesætte 15112, pl. gesetton 5413, gesettan 5416, pp. geseted 10820, geset 1438, gesætt 15218, pl. gesette 9110. **2.** *occupy, settle:* pret. sg. gesette 6625. **3.** *compose:* infin. 7414.

gesewenlic adj. *visible:* ns. -lica 13013.

gesibsum adj. *friendly:* dpl. -sumum 14210.

gesiclian W2, *sicken:* pp. gesicclod 13820.

gesiglan W1, *sail:* infin. 5715.

gesihð (-syhð) f. *sight; vision; presence:* gs. -ðe 12126, ds. -ðe 11216, gesyhðe 17819, as. 17419, npl. 1201.

gesiið, see **gesīð.**

gesīon, see **gesēon.**

gesittan S5, *sit down; settle, occupy; besiege, invest:* pret. sg. gesæt 667, 20021 (see note), pl. gesǣton 659.

gesīð m. *comrade; retainer; count, thane:* ns. gesiið 1055, gs. 1053, npl. gesīþas 1944.

geslēan S6, *gain by fighting, win:* pret. pl. geslōgan 1704.

gesom-, see **gesam-.**

gesprǣc n. *conversation:* ds. -ce 10517.

gesprec n. *discussion, interview:* as. 9826.

gesprecan S5, *speak, converse with:* pret. sg. gespræc 14931, pp. gpl. gesprecenra 1842.

gestandan (gestondan) S6, *stand; assail; resist:* 2 sg. gestentst 13128, pret. sg. gestōd 7913, pp. gestonden 12016.

gesteall (-steal) n. *frame, structure:* ns. gesteal 19219.

gestīgan S1, *ascend:* 2 sg. 1869, pret. sg. gestāh 18725.

gestillan W1, *cease, be still:* pret. sg. gestilde 7723, pl. 7726.

gestlīðnes, see **gæstlīðnes.**

gestrēon n. *property:* npl. 6219.

gestrīenan (-strīn-, -strȳn-) W1,

earn, acquire: pret. pl. gestrīndon 562.

gesugian, see **geswigian.**

gesund adj. *unhurt, safe; healthy, sound, well:* ns. 1202₆, as. 561₃, npl. -de 1251₂.

gesundful adj. *sound, whole:* ns. 1353₀.

geswell n. *swelling:* ds. -le 142₅.

geswencan W1, *vex, distress:* pp. -ced 742₈.

gesweorcan S3, *grow dark, grow sad:* subj. sg. 1903₂, pret. sg. geswearc 179₁.

gesweotolian (-swutel-) W2, *reveal, make manifest:* 3 sg. -tēlað 1321₁, pret. sg. -telode 1373₃.

geswētan W1, *sweeten:* pret. sg. geswētte 149₃.

geswеðrian (-swið-) W2, *vanish, melt away, dwindle:* pp. ns. geswiðrad 1831₅.

geswīcan S1, *yield, cease:* imper. sg. geswīc 132₃.

geswigian (-sug-) W2, *be silent:* pret. sg. gesugode 842₀.

geswinc n. *toil:* gs. -ces 1443₂, as. 1522₆.

geswiðrian, see **gesweðrian.**

geswutelian, see **gesweotolian.**

gesyhð, see **gesihð.**

gesȳne adj. *visible, evident:* ns. 176₇.

gesyngian W2, *sin, transgress:* pret. sg. -gode 1213₃.

gesynto f. *prosperity; health* [gesund]: as. 992₃.

gesyrwan (-sier-) W1, *plan; entrap; equip:* pp. ns. gesyrwed 164₅.

gēt, see **gīet.**

gēta (gīeta) adv. *yet:* þā gēta, *still,* 1202₂.

getǣcan (-tǣcnan) W1, *show, designate:* 1 sg. 1861₀, infin. getǣcnan 1141₀, pret. sg. getǣhte 1981₈.

getæl n. *narrative, order, number:* as. 1101₇.

geteld n. *tent, tabernacle:* as. 1373₁.

getenge adj. *resting on, near to:* npl. 1762₀.

getēon (-tīon) S2, *pull, attract:* infin. getīon 81₂.

getīdan (-tȳd-) W1, *provide:* pp. getȳd 114₅.

getīegan (-tīg-) W1, *tie:* pret. sg. getīgde 1423₄.

getimbran (-timbrian, -tymbran) W1, *build:* pret. sg. -brode 1012₇, -brade 1162₀, subj. sg. -brede 1812₆, pp. 87₄, getymbrad 151₁₄.

getimbre n. *structure:* apl. -bro 101₁₄.

getīmian W2, *happen:* pret. sg. -mode 1382₈.

getīon, see **getēon.**

getīðian W2, *grant:* pret. pl. -þodon 1341₆, subj. sg. 1461₆, pp. -þod 1341₈.

getoht n. *battle:* ds. -te 1621₅.

getrēowe (-trīewe) adj. *faithful, trustworthy, true:* Superl. as. -westne 1052.

getruma m. *troop, division* (of an army): as. -man 631₅.

getrymian (-trymman) W1, *strengthen, confirm, establish:* infin. getrymman 1471₃, ptc. 112₄, pret. sg. getrymde 1331₃, pl.

-medon 9630, pp. getrymmed 1304.

getȳd, see **tȳn.**

geðafian W2, *consent to, allow, permit:* 3 sg. 13029, infin. 991, pret. sg. geþafode 11428, -fade 994.

geðafung f. *assent:* as. -ge 9924.

geðanc (-ðonc) m. *thought; purpose:* as. 15913, gpl. geþonca 1843.

geðancian W2, *thank:* 1 sg. 16419, pret. sg. -code 1433.

geðeaht fn. *consideration, counsel:* ds. -te 5427, as. 991.

geðeahtere m. *counselor:* npl. -ras 1008.

geðencan (-ðencean) W1, *think, reflect; remember:* subj. sg. geðence 545, imper. sg. 681, infin. -cean 543, pret. sg. geþōhte 19129.

geðēnsum adj. *helpful, serviceable:* ns. 1439.

geðēodan W1, *join, associate with, attach oneself to:* subj. pl. geðēode 9522 (see note 915), imper. sg. 14120, pret. sg. geþēodde 11015, pl. -dan 972.

geðēode (-ðīode) n. *language:* gs. -des, *tribe,* 6226, as. 5814, geðīode 6812, gpl. -da 6828.

geðēodnes (-nis) f. *association:* ds. -nisse 10810.

geðēon S1,3, *thrive, prosper; become great, excel:* infin. 19325, pret. subj. sg. geðuge 14827.

geðicgean S5, *accept:* infin. 12425.

geðincðu, see **geðyncðo.**

geðinge n. *fate, result, issue:* gs. -ges 17718.

geðīode, see **geðēode.**

geðofta m. *comrade:* npl. 12025.

geðōht m. *thought:* ds. 751, as. 5210.

geðolian W2, *suffer, endure, hold out:* infin. 5611.

geðonc, see **geðanc.**

geðræc (-ðrec) n. *throng; violence:* ns. 1757.

geðrang n. *tumult, press:* ds. 16814.

geðrīstlæcan W1, *presume:* infin. 5428.

geðrōwian W2, *suffer:* pret. sg. -wode 1794, pl. -wedon 17827.

geðuge, see **geðēon.**

geðungen (pp. of þēon) adj. *excellent, distinguished:* ns. 9310, gpl. -enra 5412, dpl. 1489. Superl. apl. geðungnestan 7116.

geðyld nf. *patience:* ds. -de 1493.

geðyldelīce adv. *patiently:* 12226.

geðyldig adj. *patient:* ns. 1916.

geðyncan W1, *seem:* Impersonal, pp. geðūht is, *appears,* 9515, wæs geðūht, *seemed good,* 5316.

geðyncðo (geðincðu) f. *rank, dignity:* as. geþincðu 1366, dpl. 1412, apl. -ðe 14728.

geunnan PP, *grant:* subj. sg. geunne 16422, pret. subj. sg. geūðe 1466.

geuntrumian W2, *make weak, ill:* 3 sg. 13020, pret. sg. -mode 13025, pp. -mod 13922.

gewadan S6, *go, advance:* pret. sg. gewōd 1643, pp. gewaden 19523.

gewæde n. *dress; equipment, armor:* as. -da 1495, apl. -du 19730.

gewælan W1, *torture:* pp. ns. gewæled 18226.

gewarnian W2, *warn, admonish:* 2 sg. -nast 13132.

geweald (-wald) n. *control, power:*

ds. -de 15219, as. 17513, gewald 639, is. -de 15220.

gewealdan S7, *govern, control:* pret. sg. gewēold 13413.

geweligian (-welg-) W2, *enrich:* pp. npl. gewelgade 952.

gewēman W1, *bring over:* infin. 13417.

gewendan W1, *turn; return:* pret. sg. gewende 13615, pp. npl. gewende 13429.

geweorc n. **1.** *work, labor; literary work:* is. -ce 10125, npl. 19128. **2.** *fort:* ds. -ce 6518, as. 6518, dpl. 11819.

geweorðan (-wurð-) S3, *come to pass:* 3 sg. gewyrðeð 18326, infin. gewurþan 12928, pret. pl. gewurdon, *were,* 1845, subj. sg. gewurde 759.

geweorðian W2, *honor:* pp. ns. -ðad 1082, gewurþad 1994.

gewerian W1, *protect, clothe:* pp. npl. -rede 17728.

gewīcian W2, *encamp, lodge, dwell:* pret. pl. -codon 589.

gewīdmærsian W2, *spread about:* pp. -mærsod 14919.

gewilnian W2, *desire, wish:* 3 sg. -nigeð 1511.

gewindan S3, *go, turn, reach by flight:* infin. 2012.

gewinn (-win) n. *strife, battle, war:* ns. 6123, ds. 795, as. 732, gpl. -na 10715.

gewinnan S3, *gain by fighting, win:* infin. 10427, pret. pl. gewunnon 13323, pp. gewunnen 7912, -non 15225.

gewinnesfullīce (-winful-) adv. *laboriously, amid great difficulties:* 10413.

gewircan, see **gewyrcan.**

gewiss (gewis) adj. *certain of:* ns. gewis 11221.

gewit, see **gewitt.**

gewitan PP, *know, take note:* subj. sg. gewite 5513, ger. gewitane 1511.

gewītan S1, *depart:* 3 sg. 18328, 3 pl. 18323, imper. sg. 1865, pl. 7430, pret. sg. gewāt 1098, pl. gewiton 6624, gewitan 7420, geweoton 1227, subj. sg. 9310, pp. npl. gewitene 18319.

gewitennes (-nis) f. *departure, death:* gs. -nesse 1119.

gewitnes f. *witness, testimony:* ns. 561, ds. -nesse 5526, as. 5114.

gewitt (-wit) n. *reason, understanding:* ns. gewit 8024, as. wisste his gewit, *had his reason,* 8023.

gewlencan W1, *make proud, adorn, enrich:* pp. ns. -ced 18315.

gewrecan S4, *avenge:* infin. 16521.

gewrit (pl. often gewreotu) n. *writing; (holy) writ, scripture:* ns. 561, gs. 11027, as. 5429, gpl. gewrita 11613, dpl. gewreotum 1144, gewritum 11712, apl. gewritu 1189.

gewrīðan S1, *wrap, bind up:* infin. 14220.

gewrohte, see **gewyrcan.**

gewuna m. *habit, custom, practice:* ns. 14327.

gewuna adj. *wont, accustomed:* ns. 10529.

gewundian W2, *wound:* pret. sg.

-dode 12419, pp. 16314, -dad 12427.

gewunelic adj. *usual, customary:* as. -lican 1495.

gewunian (-nigan) W2, *dwell, abide; be used, accustomed:* 3 pl. 1236, subj. pl. -nigen 19322, infin. 808, pret. sg. -nade 9621, pp. -nod 747.

gewurðan, see **geweorðan.**

gewyrcan (-wyrcean, -wircan) W2, *create, make; perform:* subj. sg. ontimber gewirce, *work up such timber,* 871, infin. 6229, -cean 9428, pret. sg. geworhte 519, gewrohte 15219, pp. geworht 594.

gewyrht fn. *desert, deed, work:* dpl. -tum 7714.

gewyrman W1, *warm:* pp. -med 9930.

gewyrpan W1, *recover:* pret. sg. gewyrpte 1405.

gewyrðeð, see **geweorðan.**

geȳwan, see **geīewan.**

giddung (gyd-) f. *song, saying, tale:* ds. gyddunge 1417.

giefan (gyfan, gifan) S5, *give, bestow, entrust:* pret. sg. geaf 9711, pl. gēafon 19424, pp. gegyfen 9420.

giefstōl m. *gift-seat, throne:* apl. -las 19017.

giefu (gifu, gyfu, gefu) f. *gift, favor, grace:* ns. gifu 1103, as. gife 9813, gpl. gifena 18831, apl. gife 11315, gefe 9916.

gieldan (gyldan) S3, *pay, yield:* 3 sg. gylt 594, 3 pl. gyldað 591, infin. gyldan 595.

gielp (gilp) mn. *pride, arrogance, boasting:* gs. -pes 19110, ds. gilpe 7513, as. 2032.

gielpan (gylpan) W1, *boast:* infin. gylpan 17118.

gīeman (gȳman, gēman) W1, *care for; regard, observe:* pret. sg. gēmde 1111, gȳmde 13919, pl. gȳmdon 1456.

gīemelēas (gȳme-) adj. *careless; stray:* ns. 523, apl. 13220.

gīemelēasnes (gȳme-) f. *neglect:* ds. 1179.

gīemen (gȳmen, gīmen) f. *care, heed, diligence:* ds. gīmene 1184, as. gȳmenne 914, gīmene 11811.

gierd (gerd) f. *rod, twig:* dpl. gerdum 8612.

gierela (gyrla) m. *dress, apparel:* dpl. gyrlum 1429.

giernan (girnan) W1, *long for, covet:* pret. sg. girnde 8424.

gīet (gȳt, gīt, gēt) adv. *yet, still, again:* 6815, gēt 764, gȳt 10115; þā gīet, *still,* 5714, gȳt 5325, gīt 13434, gēt 12020; þā gīet ða, *while still,* 5223.

gīeta (gȳta) adv. *yet:* gȳta 1727.

gif (gyf) conj. *if:* 515, 523, 557; gyf 605.

gīfernes f. *greediness:* gs. -nesse 7723.

gifeðe (gyf-) adj. *granted, given:* ns. 1984, gyfeþe 20225.

gifola m. *giver:* ns. (MS. gidfola) 879.

gīfre adj. *greedy, ravenous:* ns. 7722.

gift (gyft) nf. *price, gift, portion:* npl. gifta 8512.

gifu, gilp, see **giefu, gielp.**

gimcynn n. *precious stone, gem:* dpl. -num 1829.

gīmen, see **gīemen.**

gimm (gymm) m. *gem, jewel; sun, star:* npl. gimmas 17411.

ginfæst adj. *ample, liberal:* dpl. -tum 18815.

ging, gingra, see **geong, geongra.**

ginnan, see **onginnan.**

gio-, see **geo-.**

girnan, girwan, see **giernan, gearwian.**

giscian W2, *sob:* ptc. gisciende 7415.

gīsl (gīsel, gȳsel) m. *hostage:* ns. gȳsel 16713, ds. gīsle 12427.

gītsung (gȳtsung) f. *greed, desire:* ns. 8423, as. -ge 15232.

gīu, see **gēo.**

glædlīce adv. *gladly:* 11127.

glǣm m. *gleam, brilliance, brightness:* ns. 18318.

glēaw adj. *wise, prudent:* ns. 19114.

Glēawceaster f. *Gloucester:* ds. -tre 14022, Glēaweceastre 15123.

glēd f. *glowing coal, ember, flame:* gpl. glēda 18419.

glēowian W2, *jest:* ptc. glēowiende 11123.

glīdan S1, *glide:* pret. sg. glād 17015.

glīwstæf m. *melody, joy:* dpl. -stafum 19025.

gnornian W1, *lament, grieve:* infin. 16830, ptc. -niende 12313, pret. sg. gnornode 18311.

gnornsorg (-sorh) f. *sadness, sorrow:* gpl. -ga 18020.

God m. *God:* ns. 512, gs. 689, ds. 677, as. 7922, Gode 9415, apl. godas, *gods,* 514, neut. npl. godo, *gods,* 9918, apl. godu 7626.

gōd n. *good, advantage, possession:* gs. 762, ds. 19320, dpl. gōdum 11015, apl. good 7816.

gōd adj. *good:* ns. good 768, as. gōdne 654, gōdan 16433, gpl. gōdena 6821, dpl. 5220. Compar. ns. betera 16724, betre 695, gs. beteran 11720, ds. betran 10430, apl. beteran 9921. Superl. ns. betsta 5820, as. betste 10528, npl. betst 9516; ns. sēlest 985, gpl. -tena 718, apl. -tan 1824.

godcund adj. *sacred, divine:* gs. -dre 1105, ds. 951, as. -de 1235, npl. -dan 6711, gpl. -dra 674, dpl. -dan 11034.

godcundlīce adv. *divinely:* 10815.

godcundnes f. *divinity, divine nature, Godhead:* gs. -nesse 997.

gōdfremmend m. *doer of good:* gpl. -dra 1984.

Godmundinga-hām m. *Goodmanham* (in Bernicia): ns. 10117.

gōdnes (-nys) f. *virtue, goodness:* ns. goodnys 1295, ds. -nysse 14017.

Godrum m. *Guthrum:* ns. 6532.

godspel n. *gospel:* ds. -spelle 12922.

godspellic (-isc) adj. *evangelical:* as. -lican 12912.

godsunu m. *godson:* ns. 12520.

gold n. *gold:* ns. 1314, gs. -des 15212, ds. 16011.

goldfæt n. *golden vessel:* dpl. -fatum 11315.

goldfāh adj. *gold-adorned:* as. 19813.

goldhoma m. *golden coat of mail:* ds. -man 1818.

goldsele m. *gold-hall* (hall in which gold is given): as. 19918.

goldwine m. *gift-prince, lord, king:* ns. 1908, as. 18922.

gombe f. *tribute:* as. -ban 19311.

gomen, gongan, good-, see **gamen, gangan, gōd-.**

Gota m. *Goth:* npl. Gotan 731.

Gotland n. **1.** *Jutland:* ns. 6013, 6022. **2.** *Gothland* (island in Baltic Sea): ns. 615.

grǣdig adj. *greedy:* as. -digne 1725.

grǣdignes (grǣdinæss) f. *greediness:* as. -dinæsse 15233.

grǣg adj. *gray:* ns. 1993, as. grǣge 1725, is. -gan 18621.

gram adj. *fierce, grim:* gs. -mes 2014, npl. 16710, -man 20116, gpl. 17511, dpl. 16211, apl. -man 7712.

grama m. *anger:* ns. 13017.

grammatic cræft m. *art of grammar:* as. 11520.

grāp f. *grasp; claw:* gs. -pe 2039, dpl. 2014.

grāpian W2, *lay hold of:* pret. sg. -pode 14217.

Grēcisc adj. *Greek:* ds. -cisc 1146.

Grēgōrius m. *Gregory:* ns. 918, gs. -rii 1176, ds. -rie 912, as. -rius 8620.

Grendel m. *Grendel* (monster destroyed by Beowulf): gs. -dles 19429.

grēot n. *sand, earth:* ds. -te 16830.

grētan W1, *greet:* 3 sg. 19025, infin. 671, pret. sg. grētte 1094.

grīma m. *helmet:* ns. 17518.

grīmhelm m. *helmet:* ns. 17723.

grimm (grymm) adj. *fierce, savage; severe, dire:* ns. 1615, -ma 1079, as. grymme 12018.

grindan S3, *grind:* pp. apl. gegrundene 16220.

gring, grungon, see **cring, cringan.**

gripe m. *grasp; attack:* ds. 18419.

grið n. *peace:* as. 16011.

grōwan S7, *grow, increase:* ptc. ns. grōwende 1469.

grund m. *bottom, abyss, depth:* ds. -de 14331, as. *earth,* 1846, dpl. 12316, apl. -das 17015.

grymetian W2, *grunt:* pret. pl. -todan 8016.

grymm, see **grimm.**

gryregeatwe fpl. *war-trappings:* dat. -wum 19829.

gryrelēoð n. *song of terror:* as. 20125, gpl. -ða 16733.

gū, see **gēo.**

guma m. *man, hero:* ns. 19018, npl. 17018, gpl. 17124.

gumcynn n. *race, nation:* gs. -nes 19630.

gūð f. *battle:* ds. gūþe 15913.

gūðbeorn m. *warrior:* gpl. -na 19819.

gūðbill n. *war-sword:* gpl. -la 2029.

gūðbyrne f. *war-corslet:* ns. 19826.

gūðcwēn f. *battle-queen:* ns. 17719.

gūðcyning m. *battle-king, war-lord:* as. 1952.

gūðfremmend m. *warrior:* gpl. -dra 19616.

gūðgewǣde n. *war-dress, armor:* npl. -do 19530.

gūðhafoc m. *warhawk:* as. 1725.

gūðhrēð m. *martial glory:* ns. 20225.

gūðmōdig adj. *warlike:* ds. -mōdgum 19811 (MS. guþmod grummon).

gūðplega m. *war-play:* ns. 1615.
gūðrinc m. *warrior:* ns. 16317.
gūðrōf adj. *renowned in battle:* npl. -rōfe 1789.
gūðscrūd n. *battle-dress, armor:* ns. 17723.
gūðsearo n. *armor:* as. 19523, npl. 1991.
gyden (-nu, -ne) f. *goddess:* ns. -ne 7924, apl. -na 7712.
gyf, gyfan, see **gif, giefan.**
gyfeðe, gyldan, see **gifeðe, gieldan.**
gylden adj. *golden:* ns. 17518, as. -denne 19422, dpl. -denum 838, apl. gyldne 521.
gylpan, see **gielpan.**
gylpword n. *boastful word:* dpl. -dum 16722.
gylt (gielt, gilt) m. *guilt, offence, sin:* ds. -te 5416, as. 14412.
gȳman, gȳme-, see **gīeman, gīeme-.**
gyrdan W1, *gird:* pret. sg. gyrde 1016.
gyrla, see **gierela.**
Gyrwum dpl. *Jarrow* (in Northumbria): 1182.
gȳsel, see **gīsl.**
gyst (giest) m. *guest:* npl. -tas 16130.
gȳt, gȳta, see **gīet, gīeta.**

H

habban W3, *have, possess, keep:* 1 sg. hæbbe 13933, 2 sg. hafast 9813, hæfst 7429, 3 sg. hafað 6214, hæfð 7729, hefð 8620, 3 pl. 6210, subj. sg. hæbbe 9911, pl. 5511, infin. 6715, ger. 5525, hæbbenne 12916, pret. sg. hæfde 5825, pl. 676, subj. pl. 8220.
hād m. *degree, rank, order, office, station:* gs. 1149, ds. 6916, *person,* 13013, *form,* 17317, as. 18228, npl. 6711, gpl. 674, dpl. 1292.
hādian W2, *ordain:* infin. 11418.
Hædde m. *Haedde:* ns. 13630 (see note).
hæft m. *captive:* as. helle hæfton, *captive of hell,* 20127.
hæftan W1, *imprison:* pp. npl. gehæfte 846.
hæftnīed f. *captivity, thraldom:* ds. -nīede 6627.
hægl-, see **hagol-.**
hæl, hæle, see **hælu, hæleð.**
Hælend m. *Saviour:* ns. 5218, gs. -des 953, ds. 13930.
hæleð (hæle) m. *warrior, hero:* ns. hæle 19114, npl. hæleð 16527, gpl. -ða 16118.
hælu (hælo, hæl) f. *health, salvation; prosperity, luck:* ns. hælo 10314, gs. hælo 536, ds. hælo 956, as. hælo 914, hæl 18119, hæle 19922.
hærfest (-fæst) m. *harvest, autumn:* ds. -fæste 654.
hæs f. *bidding, command, behest:* ds. hæse 9716, as. 1747.
hæte f. *heat:* ds. hætan 14219.
hæðen adj. *heathen:* ns. 13614, hæþena 13715, npl. 923, hæþnan 6313, -ðenan 13710, dpl. 535, apl. hæðne 5213, -ðena 5224.
hæðennes (hæðenes) f. *heathenism, paganism:* gs. -nesse 922.
Hæðum, æt Hæðum, dpl. *Haddeby* (Sleswick): 6017, tō Hæþum 6022, of Hæðum 6027 (see note).
hafenian W2, *raise:* pret. sg. -node 16018.

hafenlēas adj. *destitute, needy:* ns. 1499.

hafoc m. *hawk:* as. 1598.

hagol (hægl) m. *hail:* ds. hagle 19021.

hagolfaru (hægl-) f. *hailstorm:* as. hæglfare 19214.

hāl adj. *healthy, well, sound, hale:* ns. 825, apl. hālan 13021.

haldan, see **healdan.**

hālettan W1, *greet, salute:* pret. sg. hālette 1094.

Hālgoland n. *Halgoland* (in part corresponding to modern Helgeland, in northern Norway): ns. 601.

hālgung f. *consecration:* gs. -ge 1154.

hālig (hāleg) adj. *holy:* ns. 10920, hālga 9714, gs. hālgan 13932, ds. 5316, npl. hālgan 9622, gpl. 9629, halegra 5411, dpl. 1406, apl. hālie 8621, hālgan 8627. Superl. is. hālgestan 10125.

hālignes f. *religion, holiness:* gs. -nesse 10026.

hals, see **heals.**

hālsian W2, *adjure:* 1 sg. -sige 13217, ger. 14714, pret. pl. -sodon 14815.

hālwende adj. *salutary, health-giving:* dpl. -dum 14217, apl. 11217.

hām m. *home:* ds. hāme 8619, hām 583, as. 1053, gpl. hāma 8710, apl. 17010.

hām adv. *home, homeward:* 7911, 866, 10431.

hamor m. *hammer:* gpl. -ra 1706.

hāmsittende ptc. adj. *homekeeping, dwelling at home:* as. -dne 567.

Hāmtūnscīr f. *Hampshire:* ns. 6523, ds. -scīre 7113.

hand (hond) f. *hand:* ds. hond 637, handa 16328, honda 11129, as. hond 523, on hand gān, *give himself up,* 5612, dpl. 14218, hondum 758, handon 1597, apl. honda 18731.

handbred n. *palm of the hand:* dpl. -dum 13610.

handgeswing n. *combat:* ns. 1758.

handlocen (hond-) adj. *hand-linked:* ns. 19827.

handplega m. *handplay, encounter:* gs. -gan 17025.

handseax (hond-) n. *dirk, dagger:* as. 1228.

hār adj. *hoary, gray:* ns. 16415, hāra 19123.

hara m. *hare:* ns. 7621, dpl. haran 1534.

hasopād (hasu-) adj. *gray-coated:* as. -dan 1723.

hāt adj. *hot, flaming:* hātne 18414.

hātan, passive **hātte,** S7: **1.** *order, command:* 1 sg. 672, 3 sg. 671, hætt 1482, pret. sg. hēt, 5425, heht 10930. **2.** *call, name:* 3 sg. hæt 604, hāt 8018, pl. 5827, pp. 7314, pl. hātene 614, hātne 733. Passive hātte, *is* or *was called, named:* 601, 767. **3.** *promise:* pret. sg. hēt 12014.

hātheort adj. *wrathful, passionate:* ns. 1917.

hātheortnes f. *violent temper, rage:* ds. -nesse 846.

hātte, see **hātan.**

hē, hēo, hit third pers. pron. *he, she, it:* ns. himsylf 15211, gs. his, *of it,* 5911, his, *of him,* 6524, hys

(poss.) 595, hiere, *of it*, 6524, hyre (poss.) 7514, as. hiene 1209, gpl. hiora 513, hiera 5810, heora 5511, apl. hī (reflex.) 7611, hī 8111, hēo 9111.

hēafod n. *head:* ds. hēafde 12113, as. 988, apl. hēafdu 774.

hēafodmann m. *leader, head-man:* as. -menn 13416.

Heagostealdes-ēa *Hexham* (in Northumbria): ds. 11618.

hēah adj. *high:* ns. 1927, gs. hēan 18610, ds. hēan 19916, as. hēanne 18026, hēa 1876. Compar. ds. hīerran 6916, as. 7124, hȳrran 10130, dpl. hēorum 1193. Superl. ns. hēhsta 7917, gs. hēhstan 762, dpl. 834.

hēahburg f. *metropolis:* ns. 7325.

hēahdēor (hēadēor) n. *stag, deer:* apl. hēadēor 1533.

hēahengel m. *archangel:* as. 14225.

hēahsetl n. *throne:* gs. -les 14733, dpl. 835.

hēahstede m. *high place:* ds. 19723.

hēahðungen pp. adj. *of high rank:* npl. -gene 6128.

healdan (haldan) S7, *hold, keep, observe:* subj. sg. 5511, infin. 15919, ger. 5216, haldonne 6628, healdenne 11715, pret. sg. hēold 19611, pl. 5425, hīoldon 6814.

healf f. *half, side:* ds. 581, be healfe, prep. wi. dat. *beside*, 16331, as. 7211, gpl. 2026.

healf adj. *half:* as. 6129.

healfcwic (-cucu) adj. *half-dead:* npl. -ce 17526.

Healfdene m. *Healfdene* (king of the Danes): gs. -nes 1976.

hēalic adj. *exalted, glorious:* ns. 1382, ds. -licere 1422, as. 14732.

heall f. *hall:* ns. 9930, ds. healle 16527.

heals (hals) m. *neck; prow* (of a ship): as. hals 16320.

healsung f. *prayer; conjuring, exorcism:* gs. healsunge [Lat. augurio] 9431.

healðegn m. *hall-thane:* apl. -nas 19922.

hēan adj. *mean, abject, humbled:* ns. 18923.

hēanlic adj. *contemptible:* ns. 16031.

hēannes (-nis) f. *height:* ns. -nis 10132.

hēap mf. *heap; host, crowd:* ns. 14126, as. hēap 2002, is. 1785.

hēapung f. *heap:* as. -ge 1225.

heard (hard) adj. *harsh, severe, stern; bold:* ns. 1639, gs. -des 10310, ds. -dum 1425, -dre 1744, as. heard 16527, -dne 16617. Compar. ns. heardra 10321, as. -dran 19922.

hearde adv. *heavily, hard:* 14922.

heardhicgende adj. *brave:* npl. 2025.

hearding m. *hero:* npl. -gas 17523.

heardlīce adv. *resolutely, boldly:* 12027, 1679.

heardnebba m. *raven:* dpl. -nebbum 14614.

heardnes f. *hardness:* as. -nesse 14531.

hearm m. *injury, grief, harm:* gpl. -ma 1664.

hearmscaða m. *terrible enemy:* ns. 2015.

hearpe f. *harp:* ds. -pan 7626, as. 10824.

hearpere m. *harper:* ns. 766, gs. -res 7615, ds. 7610.

hearpian W2, *harp:* infin. 7610, pret. sg. -pode 7619.

hearpung f. *harping:* ds. -ga 775.

hearra m. *lord:* ns. 16517.

hēarsum, see **hīersum.**

heaðudēor (heaðo-) adj. *bold, brave:* dpl. heaþodēorum 20111.

heaðufremmende (heaðo-) adj. *fighting:* ns. 17523.

heaðulind (heaðo-) f. *war-linden, shield* (of linden wood): apl. heaðolinda 1706.

heaðuwæd (heaðo-) f. *armor:* dpl. heaðowǣdum 19414.

heaðuwylm m. *fierce flame:* ds. -wylme 18422.

hēawan S7, *hew, cut down:* infin. 2026, pret. sg. hēow 1696, pl. 16427, hēowan 1706.

hebban S6, *raise, lift up:* infin. 17428, pret. sg. hōf 9811, pp. hafen 17516.

hefig adj. *oppressive, heavy:* ds. hefigre 12310, npl. -ge 9518. Compar. npl. 19022, apl. hefigran wīsan, *more severe conditions,* 538.

hefigian W2, *oppress; aggravate, increase:* pret. sg. hefigade 12311, hefegade 1213, pp. hefgad 11111.

hefð, hēhst, see **habban, hēah.**

hege m. *hedge:* dpl. 10028.

hell f. *hell, Hades:* gs. helle 7626, ds. 7616, as. helle 12314.

hellegrund m. *abyss of hell:* as. 18422.

hellsceaða (hel-) m. *hell-foe, devil:* npl. 16426.

hellwaran (-ware, -waras) mpl. *hell-people:* nom. 7717, gen. -wara 7726.

helm m. *protection; protector, lord:* ns. 17615, ds. -me 14921.

help fm. *aid, help:* ds. 18128, as. -pe 1216.

hēofian W2, *lament:* ptc. hēofiende 7413.

heofon m. (heofone f.), often in pl., *heaven:* gs. -fones 13611, -fonan 1364, -fenan 1481, as. heofon 10920, dpl. -fonum 9211, apl. -fonas 519.

heofoncund (heofen-) *celestial, heavenly:* as. 7424.

heofoncyning m. *heavenly king:* gs. -ges 18813.

Heofonfeld m. *Heavenfield* (in Bernicia): ns. 1347.

heofonlic (-lec) adj. *heavenly, celestial:* ns. 1103, gs. 9618, -lecan 11032, ds. 14230, is. -lecan 1124, gpl. 9631, apl. 821, -lic 13120.

heofonrīce n. *kingdom of Heaven:* gs. -ces 10915.

heolstor (heolster) m. *darkness; hiding-place, retreat:* ns. -ster 18923, as. -ster 20027, dpl. -strum 1481.

heonon (heonan, heonone) adv. *hence, from here:* 14410, 16627, 18610; heonan 19622.

heord f. *guardianship, care:* ns. 1091.

heordrǣden (hird-) f. *guard, guardianship, care:* gs. hirdrædene 14923.

Heorot (Heorut) m. *Heorot* (hall of Hrothgar): ds. -rute 2015.

heort (heorot) m. *stag, hart:* ns. 7620, as. 1531, apl. -tas 1532.

heorte f. *heart, soul, spirit:* ds. -tan 924, npl. 14728.

heorðgenēat m *hearth-companion, retainer:* npl. -tas 16517.

heorðwerod n. *body of retainers:* as. 15924.

heorucumbul n. *standard:* as. 17428.

heorugrimm adj. *savage:* npl. -me 17512.

hēorum, see **hēah.**

hēow, see **hīw, hēawan.**

hēr adv. *here:* 6815, 6827. In the Chronicle, *at this point of time,* or *at this place in the Annals,* 631, 6421.

here m. *army* (in the Chronicle, the Danes); *battle:* ns. 631, gs. herges 1715, ds. here 6433, *battle,* 1687, npl. hergas 6319, gpl. heria 17422, herga 1758.

Hereberhtus m. *Herbert:* ns. 14930 (see note).

herefeld n. *battle-field:* ds. -da 17519, apl. -das 1785.

hereflȳma m. *fugitive, deserter:* apl. -man 17023.

heregeat fn. *war gear, military dress:* dpl. -geatwum 838, apl. -geatu 16024.

herelāf f *remnant of an army:* dpl. -fum 17121.

herenes (-nis) f. *praise:* ds. -nesse 10912, -nisse 11219.

hererǣswa m. *commander, leader:* npl. -wan 18111.

heresīð m. *warlike expedition:* ds. -sīðe 17526.

heretoga (-toha) m. *general, leader, chief man:* ns. -toha 7314.

hereðrēat m. *war-band, troop:* ds. -te 1781.

hergian W2, *raid, harry:* 3 pl. 5927.

herian (herigean) W1, *praise, extol:* infin. herigean 10915, pret. pl. heredon 1809, pp. apl. heredan, *glorious,* 10325.

herig m. *temple,* (pagan) *sanctuary:* ds. herige 10112, as. 10114, apl. hergas 10027.

hēron adv. *herein:* 5434.

hērsumian, see **hīersumian.**

herung f. *praise:* dpl. -gum 1416.

hettend (hetend) m. *enemy:* npl. hettend 17010, hetend 17512.

hicgan, see **hycgan.**

hīd fn. *a hide* (of land, usually about 120 acres): ns. 15216, gpl. hīda 943.

hider (hieder) adv. *hither:* 1098, 1611; hieder 6714; hider on land, *to (in) this country,* 6024.

hīenan (hȳnan) W1, *afflict; insult; lay low, fell:* infin. hȳnan 16426, pret. sg. hȳnde 1696.

hīeran (hīran, hȳran, hēran) W1: **1.** *hear:* pret. sg. hȳrde 19413, pl. hȳrdon 11222. **2.** *obey* (wi. dat.): pret. sg. hȳrde 9920. **3.** *belong:* 3 sg. hȳrð 6018, 3 pl. hȳrað 6026.

hierde (hyrde) m. *shepherd, herdsman:* ns. hyrde 1794, gs. -des 14232, apl. -das 13115.

hierdebōc f. *pastoral book:* ns. 6921.

hierdemann (hyrde-) m. *shepherd, herdsman:* ns. 14920, dpl. 14227.

hīernes (hȳrnes) f. *obedience:* as. -nesse 1151₅.

hīersum (hȳrsum, hēarsum) adj. wi. dat. *obedient:* ns. hȳrsum 941₃, hēarsum 981₉.

hīersumian (hēr-, hīr-) W2, with dat., *obey, serve:* pret. pl. hērsumedon 67₇.

Hierusalem *Jerusalem:* as. 178₉.

hige-, hīgen, see **hyge-, hīwan.**

hild f. *battle, war:* ds. hilde 159₈, as. 160₉.

hildedēor adj. *brave in battle:* ns. 1981₇.

hildegesa m. *battle-terror:* ns. 175₆.

hildemecg m. *warrior:* npl. -gas 202₅.

hildenædre f. *war-adder, arrow:* npl. -dran 176₄, apl. 1751₂.

hilderās m. *charge, onslaught:* as. 198₅.

hilderinc m. *fighter:* ns. 1641₅, npl. -cas 1772₈.

hildeserce f. *corslet:* dpl. -cum 1762₆.

hildewæpen m. *weapon of war:* dpl. -num 1941₄.

hildfruma m. *battle-prince:* ns. 1742₂.

hiltsweord (hylt-) n. *hilted sword:* dpl. 83₈.

hind f. *hind:* as. hinde 153₁.

hindan adv. *from behind, behind:* 65₁, 1702₃.

hinfūs adj. *ready to depart:* ns. 2002₇.

hīold, hīoldon, see **healdan.**

hirdrædden, see **heordrædden.**

hīred m. *household, retinue:* ds. hīrede 132₅.

hīredman m. *retainer:* npl. -men 167₉.

hīw (hēow) n. *appearance, form, hue:* ds. hēowe 1212₁.

hīwan (hīgan, hīgen) mpl. *members of a religious house, brothers:* nom. 55₁₁, hīgen 107₃.

hīwbeorht adj. *radiant:* ns. 1731₈.

hladan (hlædan) W1, *heap up, build, load:* infin. 187₃₀.

hlæst n. *burden, load:* ds. -te 1942₇.

hlāf m. *loaf, bread:* npl. -fas 1431₄.

hlāford m. *lord, master, ruler* [hlāf-weard]: ns. 165₂, gs. -des 87₈, as. 542₁, gpl. 841₅.

hlāfordlēas adj. *lordless:* ns. 1663₂.

hlāfordsearu (-searo) n. *high treason:* ds. -searwe 541₇.

hlēapan S7, *leap:* pret. sg. hlēop 101₇.

hlēo (hlēow) m. *protector, lord:* ns. 161₁₈.

hleonian (hlinian) W2, *lean, incline:* pret. sg. hleonade 1152₈.

hlēorberg f. *cheek-guard, helmet:* dpl. -bergan (MS. beran) 198₉.

hlēowð f. *shelter, covering:* ds. -ðe 1462₂.

hliehhan (hlihhan, hlyhhan) S6, *laugh:* infin. hlihhan 1712₁, ptc. ns. hlihende 181₁₁, pret. sg. hlōh 1632₆.

hlīfian (hlīfigan) W2, *tower, overhang:* infin. hlīfigan 187₆.

hlīsa m. *sound; fame, report:* ns. 91₁.

hlīsful adj. *famous:* ns. 1451₉.

hlīsfullīce adv. *famously:* 1363₃.

hlōh, see **hliehhan.**

hlosnian W2, *listen:* pret. sg. hlosnode 1432₅.

hlōð f. *troop, band:* as. hlōþ 666.

hlūd adj. *loud:* ns. 18324, is. hlūde 1884.

hlūde adv. *loudly:* 1753.

hlūtor (hlūttor) adj. *clear, pure:* as. hlūttran 762, is. hlūttre 11213, dpl. hlūttrum 1071.

hlūtorlīce (hlūttor-) adv. *clearly:* 12218.

hlynsian W2, *resound:* pret. sg. hlynsode 2019.

hnesce (hnæsc) adj. *mild, tender, gentle:* gs. -can 10324.

hof n. *court, dwelling, house, hall:* ds. hofe 18626, as. 19817.

hogian W2, *think, reflect, resolve:* pret. sg. hogode 1365, pl. 1632, subj. sg. 1637, pp. gehogod 18721.

hoṅful adj. *careful, thoughtful:* ns. 14930.

hol n. *hole, cave, den:* as. 7417.

hold adj. *friendly; loyal:* ns. 19728, as. holdne 1975. Superl. as. -dost 15924, -destan 1054.

holdrāden f. *fidelity:* as -ne 14920.

holian W2, *hollow out, perforate:* infin. 14532.

holm m. *wave, sea, ocean:* as. 18026, apl. -mas 19610.

holmclif n. *sea-cliff:* apl. -clifu 19533.

holt nm. *forest, wood:* gs. holtes 1598.

hōn S7, *hang, crucify:* pp. hangen 17824.

hond, see **hand.**

hord nm. *treasure:* as. 17010.

hordcofa m. *breast, heart:* as. -fan 18914.

hornreced n. *gabled hall:* as. 1997.

hors n. *horse:* ns. 13819, ds. horse 10533, as. 6213, dpl. horsan 5832, apl. hors 6210,

horshwæl m. *walrus:* dpl. -hwælum 5815.

horsðegn m. *equerry, groom:* ns. 7115.

hrā, see **hrāw.**

hræd adj. *rapid, quick:* is. hræde 10126.

hrædlīce (hrad-) adv. *quickly, hastily, speedily:* 6424, 9931. Compar. hrædlīcor 10532.

hrædwyrde adj. *hasty of speech:* ns. 1917.

hræfn (hrefn, hremm) m. *raven:* ns. hrefn 1753, as. 1722, hremm 14425, npl. hremmas 14612.

hrægl n. *clothing:* ds. hrægle 6221, dpl. 836.

hræðe, see **hraðe.**

hrāw (hrāw, hrǣ, hrā) nm. *corpse, carcass:* ns. hrā 1801, apl. hrāw 1721.

hrāfyll m. *slaughter:* as. -fyl 19715.

hrān m. *reindeer:* gs. hrānes 596, apl. -nas 5827.

hraðe (hræðe, raðe) adv. *quickly, soon:* 9311, 10020; hræðe 1132, raðe 1606, 19927. Superl. hraðost 8524, radost 12424.

hrāw, see **hrāw.**

hrēam m. *clamor, outcry:* ns. 16217.

hrefn, see **hræfn.**

hrēman, see **hrīeman.**

hrēmig adj. *exultant:* npl. -mige 17133.

hremm, see **hræfn.**

hrēoh (hrēo) adj. *rough, wild; troubled, sad:* ns. hrēo 18916.

hrēosan S2, *fall:* infin. 1902₁, ptc. ns. -sende 1921₁.

hrēow f. *repentance:* as. -we 1201₁.

hrēowsian W2, *sorrow:* ptc. ds. -siendum 75₁.

hrepian W2, *touch:* pret. sg. hrepode 1382₄.

hrēran W1, *stir:* infin. 189₄.

Hrēðas mpl. *Goths:* gen. Hrēða 173₃ (see note).

hreðer mn. *heart, thought:* gpl. hreþra 1911₃.

hreðerloca m. *breast:* as. -can 174₇.

hrīeman (hrēman) *exult, boast:* infin. hrēman 171₁₃.

hrīm m. *rime, hoarfrost:* ds. hrīme 1911₈, as. 1902₁.

hrīmceald adj. *rime-cold, frosty:* as. -de 189₄.

hrīnan S1, *touch, lay hold of, reach:* pret. sg. hrān 1992₅, pp. hrinen 993₃.

hring (hrincg) m. *ring, circle:* as. hrincg 1861₀, apl. hringas, *ornaments,* 164₇.

hringan W1, *ring, resound:* pret. pl. hringdon 1983₂.

hringedstefna m. *ring-prowed ship:* ns. 194₇, npl. -nan 1771₃.

hringīren n. *ring-iron:* ns. 1982₇.

hringloca m. *corslet:* apl. -can 1632₄.

hrisian (hrysian) W2, *shake, clatter:* pret. pl. hrysedon 1952₉.

hrīð f. *snow-storm, tempest:* ns. 1921₁.

hrīðig (hrȳðig) adj. *storm-beaten:* npl. hrȳðge 1911₈.

hrōf m. *roof:* gs. hrōfes 139₇, ds. 1092₀, as. 203₉ (MS. rōf).

Hrōfesceaster f. *Rochester:* ds. -tre 661₉.

hronrād f. *whale-road, ocean:* as. -de 1931₀.

hrōr adj. *strong, brave:* gpl. hrōra 1731₀.

hrōse, see **rōse.**

Hrōðgār m. *Hrothgar* (king of the Danes): gs. -res 196₅.

hrūse f. *earth:* gs. -san 1892₃, ds. 1781₅, as. 1921₁.

hryre m. *fall, death:* ds. (?) hryre 189₇.

hrysian, hrȳðig, see **hrisian, hrīðig.**

hrȳðer (hrīðer) n. *cattle:* gpl. -ðera 583₁.

hū adv. *how:* 552₂, 67₈, 68₆.

Humber f. *the Humber:* gs. -bre 931₉, ds. 671₇.

Hūnas mpl. *Huns:* gen. Hūna 173₃.

hund m. *dog:* ns. 83₁₁, 762₁, npl -das 761₄.

hund, hundred, n. *hundred:* 582₇, 601₄; hundred 79₉.

hungor (hunger, hungær) m. *hunger; famine:* ds. -gre 551₀.

hunig n. *honey:* ns. 612₀.

hunta m. *hunter:* npl. -tan 58₈, dpl. 58₅.

huntian (-igan) W2, *hunt:* infin. -tigan 87₅.

huntoð (huntað) m. *hunting:* ds. -toðe 57₆, -taðe 1061₈.

hūru adv. *at least, indeed, certainly, perhaps, about:* 611₁, 862₄.

hūs n. *house:* ns. 1111₃, gs. hūses 117₂, ds. 1082₆, as. 861₃, gpl. hūsa 1972₃, dpl. 613₀.

hūsl n. *eucharist:* gs. husles 11126, as. 11125.

hūslfæt (hūsul-) n. *sacramental vessel:* apl. hūsulfatu 11630.

hwā, hwæt, pron. interrog. *who, what:* ns. hwā 10030, hwæt 10910. Indef. *anyone, someone:* ns. hwā 558, as. hwæne, *one, a certain one,* 1592; ns. monn hwā, *everyone,* 10431; ns. swā hwā swā, *whoever,* 7813, gs. swā hwæs swā 849, as. swā hwæt swā, *whatsoever,* 1085; instr. tō hwon, *why,* 7420, for hwon (hwan) *why,* 1073, 11119, hwan 19032; hwæt, interj. *behold,* 785, 818, 8422.

hwæl m. *whale:* ns. 5818, gs. hwales 593, npl. hwalas 5819.

hwælhuntað m. *whale-fishing:* ns. 5820.

hwænne, see **hwonne.**

hwær (hwār) adv. and conj. **1.** Interrog. *where:* 18926. **2.** Indef. *anywhere, everywhere:* 705; wel hwær, *nearly everywhere,* 703, 721; swā hwær swā, *wherever,* 1369. Correl. hwær.... hwær, *here....there,* 5423.

hwæt, see **hwā.**

hwāte (hwēte) m. *wheat:* as. 1468.

hwæten adj. *wheaten:* as. -tene 14218.

hwæthwugu (-hwega) pron. and adv. Pron. *somewhat, something:* as. 868, 1095. Adv. *somewhat:* hwæthwega 752.

hwætmōd adj. *courageous:* npl. -mōde 18122.

hwæðer pron. adj. *which* (of two) as. 5717.

hwæðer conj. adv. *whether:* 579, 753, 8216.

hwæðere (hwæðre) adv. *however, nevertheless:* 9825, hwæðre 974, 11428.

hwal-, see **hwæl.**

hwanon (hwonon, hwanan, hwonan) adv. *whence:* hwonon 7427, hwonan 1101, hwanan 19627.

hwelc, hwelchwego, see **hwilc, hwilchwugu.**

hwēne (instr. of hwōn) adv. *somewhat, a little:* 5917, 12111.

hwēol n. *wheel:* ns. 7720.

hweorfan S3, *turn, return, go:* infin. 7432, pret. sg. hwearf 1037, subj. sg. hwurfe 1972.

hwettan W1, *whet, incite, encourage:* pret. pl. hwetton 1957.

hwī, see **hwȳ.**

hwider (hwyder) adv. *whither:* 19113, hwyder 14317; swā hwider (ymb) swā, *wherever, whithersoever,* 1158, 1357, 1407.

hwīl (whīl) f. *while, time:* as. hwīle 606, þā hwīle (whīle) þe, *while,* 6912, 8618; ōðre hwīle, *at one time,* 1515.

hwilc (hwelc, hwylc) pron. adj. *which, what:* ns. hwelc 9910, hwylc 996, ds. hwelcon 9112, hwylcre 9112, as. hwelcne 11325, hwylcne 1797, npl. hwelce 673, hwelc 681. Indef. *any, some; whoever, whichever:* ns. hwelc 7513, hwylc 10532, ds. hwelcre 5414; ns. swā hwelc swā, *whoever,* 12423, npl. 11529.

hwilchwugu (hwelc-, hwylc-, -hwego) pron. (hwilc is de-

clined), *some, any, someone:* apl. hwelcehwego 934.

hwīlum (hwȳlum, hwīlon) adv. dpl. of hwīl, *sometimes, once* 5927, hwȳlum 624, hwīlon 14231, 16718.

hwīlwendlic (wīlwendlic, -lec) adj. *temporal, transitory, temporary:* gs. wīlwendlices 9818, as. -lican 1366, dpl. wīlwendlecum 9817.

hwīt adj. *white:* ns. 17318, gs. hwītes 9110, as. 1724, dpl. 1429.

hwon, see **hwā.**

hwōn, adv. *a little, somewhat:* 5718.

hwōnlīce adv. *slightly, little:* 1366.

hwonne (hwænne) adv. *when, then:* 12212, 17719, hwænne 16111.

hwonan, hwonon, see **hwanon.**

hwōpan S7, *threaten:* subj. pl. hwōpan 1743.

hwȳ (hwī), instr. of hwæt, adv. and conj. *why:* hwī 14913; tō hwī, *wherefore,* 14116.

hwyder, hwylc, see **hwider, hwilc.**

hwȳl-, see **hwīl-.**

hycgan (hicgan) W3, *think, resolve:* infin. hicgan 1594, subj. sg. hycge 18914.

hȳd f. *hide, skin:* ns. 5817, ds. hȳde 594.

hyge (hige) m. *thought, mind, heart, purpose:* ns. 18111, hige 16827, ds. hige 1594, as. hige 1975.

hygegēomor (hige-) adv. *sad in mind:* npl. -gēomre 18414.

Hygelāc (Hige-) m. *Hygelac* (king of the Geats): gs. 20219, Higelāces 19428.

hygerōf (hige-) adj. *stouthearted, brave:* as. 1957.

hygeðihtig (hige-) adj. *courageous:* as. 20018.

hyht (heht, hiht) mf. *hope, trust, aspiration:* ds. hyhte 11720.

hyhtgifa m. *joy-giver:* ns. 17824.

hyldo (hyldu) f. *loyalty; favor, grace:* ns. 18817, ds. hylde 14923.

hylf m. *helve, handle:* apl. hylfa 862.

hylt-, hȳnan, see **hilt-, hīenan.**

hȳnðu (hīenðo) f. *affliction; harm:* as. 19715.

hȳran, see **hīeran.**

hyrde-, see **hierde.**

hyrne f. *corner, angle:* ds. -nan 13812.

hyrnednebb adj. *hornybeaked:* as. -nebban 1723.

hȳrnes, see **hīernes.**

hyrst f. *decoration, trappings, armor:* dpl. -tum 17728.

hyrstan W1, *dress, adorn:* pp. npl. gehyrste 839.

hȳrsum, see **hīersum.**

hyse m. *son, youth, warrior:* ns. 16331, gs. hysses 16320, npl. hyssas 16223, gpl. 1592.

hȳð f. *harbor, haven:* ds. hȳðe 17713.

I

Iacōb m. *Jacob:* gs. Iacōbes 1325.

ic first pers. pron. *I:* ns. 512, ds. 514, as. 515, mec 1901, nom. dual wit 794, gen. uncer 18711, dat. unc 8219, npl. 536, gpl. 16615, dpl. 5312, apl. 5312.

īdel (ȳdel) adj. *vain, useless, idle; empty, desolate:* ns. 19219, gs. īdles 10817, ds. ȳdelum 14117, as. īdlan 10033, npl. īdlu 19128.

īdelnes f. *vanity, idleness:* as. on Idelnesse, *in vain,* 515.

ides f. *woman, queen:* gs. idese 17621, as. 1776.

īecan (ēcan) W1, *increase, augment:* ger. ēcanne 5220.

īegland (ēg-, īg-, -lond) n. *island:* ns. Igland 14523, ds. īglande 7925, as. Iglond 794, is. ēglande 1727, npl. īgland 14523.

ieldan (yldan, eldan) W1, *delay, tarry, hesitate:* infin. yldan 20011, pret. sg. elde 982.

ielde (ylde, ælde) mpl. *men:* gen. ælda 19126, dat. yldum 1998.

ielden (elden) n. *delay:* gs. eldenne 11417.

ielding (elding, yldincg) f. *delay:* ns. elding 9615, ds. yldincge 1241.

ieldo (yldo, yld, eldo, ældo) f. *age, life; old age* [eald, mod. *eld*]: ns. yld 14110, gs. ylde 10821, ds. eldo 11412, ældo 11425, ylde1373, as. yldo 11720.

ieldran (yldran) mpl. *ancestors, parents* (compar. of eald): nom. 6813, dat. yldrum 9422.

ierfe (yrfe) n. *property:* gs. ierfes 521, ds. yrfe 878.

iermð (ermð, yrmð) f. *misery:* dpl. ermðum 8025, apl. yrmðe 13123.

iernan (yrnan, irnan) S3, *run:* imper. sg. yrn 14428, infin. irnan 7612, ptc. yrnende, *running under sail,* 6029, pret. sg. arn 1419, pl. urnon 7717.

Ieronimus m. *Jerome:* as. 8621.

ierre (yrre) n. *anger:* ds. yrre 9216, as. yrre 19914.

ierre (yrre) adj. *angry, enraged:* ns. yrre 16020, npl. yrre 2018.

ierremōd (yrre-) adj. *angry, enraged:* ns. yrremōd 19929.

iersung (irsung) f. *anger:* ns. irsung 849.

ieðnes (ēðnes) f. *comfort, privilege:* gpl. ēðnessa 7318.

īewan (ēawan) W1, *show, display, reveal:* 3 sg. ēaweð 19714.

īgland, īglond, see **īegland.**

Īglēa *Iley Oak* (in Warminster Parish?): ds. 6525.

ilca (ylca) pron. (always weak) *the same:* ns. sē ilca 1055, ds. þisse ilcan 8411, as. þæt ilce 5315, is. þȳ ylcan 621.

Ilfing *the Elbing:* ns. 6112, as. 6115.

in (inn) prep. wi. acc. and dat. *in, into, to; about, for:* 11318, 1141, inn 1205. Adv. *in (on):* 5716.

inbryrdan, see **onbryrdan.**

inbryrdnes (-nis) f. *inspiration, ardor:* ds. -nesse 10118, -nisse 1087.

inca m. *ill-will, offence:* ds. incan 11130, as. 11132.

indryhten adj. *noble, distinguished, excellent:* ns. 18912.

Ine m. *Ine:* gs. Ines 5431.

infær n. *entrance, entry:* as. 14122.

ingān (inn-) A, *go in, enter:* pret. sg. inēode 1213, pl. innēodon 963.

ingang (ingong) m. *entrance:* ds. ingonge 11026, as. 1125.

ingangan (inn-, -gongan) S7, *enter:* ptc. ingongende 987, inn- 12018.

ingemynd fn. *recollection, memory, mind:* as. 1834.

Ingetlingum (Latin form) *Gilling:* ns. 10510.

ingewitnes f. *consciousness:* as. -nesse 1219.

ingong, ingongan, see **ingang-.**

inlic (inn-) adj. *internal, inward:* ds. innlican 1208.

inn-, see **in-.**

innan prep. and adv. *within:* prep. 15216; adv. 12122.

innanbordes adv. *at home:* 679.

inne adv. *within:* 5610, 6126, 11123.

inneweard, see **inweard.**

innoð mf. *inside:* as. innoðe 12210.

instæpe, instæpes, adv. *forthwith:* 1226, -pes 17520.

intinga m. *matter, business; cause:* ns. 10823, ds. -gan 913, as. 11319, dpl. 11431; ds. for intingan [Lat. gratia] *for the sake of,* 10511.

intō prep. wi. dat. acc. *into, to, against, in:* 6421, 6429, 14230.

inweard (inneweard) adj. *inward, sincere, earnest:* ds. 923.

inweardlīce (inwerd-, inword-) adv. *sincerely, thoroughly:* Compar. inwordlīcor 976.

inwit adj. *malign, deceitful:* ns. inwitta 17120.

inwitsorg (inwid-) f. *evil care:* as. inwidsorge 2034.

inwitðanc m. *malicious thought:* dpl. -cum 20021.

inword-, see **inweard-.**

Iob m. *Jove:* ns. 7916, gs. 7915.

Iōb m. *Job:* gs. Iōbes 13113.

īodon, see **gān.**

Iōhannes m. *John:* **1.** John the Old-Saxon: ds. -ne 6925. **2.** Pope John I: as. -nes 7313. **3.** Bishop John: gs. -nes 11816.

Īraland (Irland, Ȳrland) n. *Ireland:* ns. 608, ds. 608 (see note), Īrlande 13917, as. Ȳrlande 15224.

īren n. *iron:* ns. 1671, gpl. īrenna 2028.

īrenbend f. *iron band:* dpl. -dum 20113.

īrenðrēat m. *armed band:* ns. 1993.

iinan, irsung, see **ier-.**

īs n. *ice:* ds. Īse 1341.

Īsaias m. *Isaiah:* ds. Īsaiam 1323.

īsig adj. *icy; glistening:* ns. 1948.

Israhēlas mpl. *Israelites:* gen. -la 11025.

Italie (-a) pl. *the Italians, Italy:* gen. -lia 734 (see note 531).

Iþacige pl. *Ithaca:* nom. 797 (see note 531).

īu, see **gēo.**

Iūdas m. **1.** *Jude:* as. Iūdam 5315. **2.** *Judas* (Cyriacus): ns. 1795.

Iūdēas mpl. *Jews:* gen. Iūdēa 1784, dat. Iūdēum 18020.

iugoð, iung, see **geogoð, geong.**

Ixīon m. *Ixion:* ns. 7720 (see note).

K

kāsere, see **cāsere.**

kigcel m. *stave, cudgel:* apl. kigclas 861.

Kirkē f. *Circe:* ns. 9924.

kyn-, kyr-, see **cyn-, cyr-.**

L

lā interj. *oh, ah, why:* 7420.

laar, see **lār.**

lāc nf. *gift, offering:* as. 14629, dpl. lācum 19418.

lācewyrt f. *drug, medicinal herb:* ns. 14215.

lædan W1, *lead, take, bring:* 3 sg. lætt 15316, subj. sg. lāde 1866,

pl. 5521, infin. 7616, pret. sg. lǣdde 7225, pl. 7718, pp. gelǣded 19412, lǣded 18013, npl. lǣdde 9213.

Lǣden (Lēden) adj. *Latin:* ns. Lēden 11614, ds. Lǣdene 6719, Lǣden 11424, as. 6921.

Lǣdengeðēode (-ðīode) n. *Latin language:* gs. -ðīodes 6917, ds. -ðīode 6915.

Lǣdenisc adj. *Latin:* ds. -nisc 1146.

Lǣdenware mpl. *Romans:* nom. 691.

lǣfan W1, *leave:* ger. 8526, pret. sg. lǣfde 1254, pl. 6815, subj. pl. 5530.

læg, lǣgon, lāgon, see **licgan.**

lægde, see **lecgan.**

Lǣland n. *Laaland:* ns. 611.

lǣn n. *loan, lease:* ds. lǣne 705, 873; ds. lǣnan 876, seems to require a nom. fem. lǣne; see Bosworth-Toller Dict'y.

lǣne adj. *temporary, transitory:* ns. 18322, ds. lǣnan 8618, gpl. lǣnena 879.

lǣran W1, *teach, advise, exhort:* 1 sg. 869, 3 sg. 9820, 3 pl. 789, subj. sg. 6914, infin. 6915, ger. 5223, lǣrenne 1185, pret. sg. lǣrde 5221, pl. 959, subj. sg. 11812, pp. gelǣred 7427.

lǣrig m. *edge, border:* ns. 16732.

lǣs compar. adv. *less:* 7229, 10015; þȳ lǣs (þe) conj. *lest,* 9430, 12024.

lǣssa adj. (compar. of lȳtel) *less, smaller, shorter:* ns. 5818, dpl. lǣssan 19418. Superl. ns. lǣsta 628, lǣsste 1002.

lǣstan W1, *perform, carry out; do service, avail:* infin. 20218, pret. sg. lǣste 11725.

lǣswian W2, *pasture, graze:* pret. sg. -wode 14921.

lǣtan S7, *leave; allow, let; treat; cause:* 1 sg. 8128, imper. sg. lǣt, *treat,* 5211, pl. lǣtaþ, *let,* 7432, pret. sg. lēt 5711, pl. lētan 1721.

lǣwede adj. *lay, unlearned:* ds. lǣwdum 1205, lǣwedan 13510.

lāf f. *remainder, leavings:* ns. daroða lāf, *leavings of darts, survivors,* 17128, ds. tō lāfe, *remaining,* 623, as. lāfe, *sword,* 2021, dpl. hamora lāfum. *leavings of hammers, swords,* 1706.

lagu f. *law, ordinance:* as. laga 15234.

lagucræftig adj. *skilled in seafaring:* ns. 19512.

lagufæsten (lago-) n. *water-fastness, sea:* as. 17714.

lagulād f. *ocean-path, sea-way:* as. -de 1893.

lagustrǣt f. *sea-road:* as. -te 1969.

lagustrēam (lago-) m. *ocean-stream, river:* ds. lago- 17530, npl. 16110, apl. 1982.

land (lond) n. *land:* ns. 574, gs. -des 5815, ds. 573, londe 513, as. 7912, lond 7118, gpl. 19816, lande 1513, apl. 13916, lond 6427.

landfruma m. *ruler, lord:* ns. 1946.

landgemyrce (-mirce) n. *boundary, frontier:* apl. -cu 19512.

landlēod m. *native, countryman; people:* ds. -de 15232, npl. londlēode 921.

lang (long) adj. *long:* ns. 574, -ga 16721, ds. -gan 6222, as. -ge

19316, npl. 5822. Compar. ns. lengra 5819.

Langaland n. *Langeland:* ns. 6030.

lange (longe) adv. *long:* 6229, 756, longe 579, 702; longe on dæg, *late in the day,* 6328. Compar. leng 5112, 807, lencg 6128. Superl. lengest 1246.

langsum adj. *long, lasting:* ns. 13016.

lār f. *teaching, learning, lore:* ns. 6826, laar 9315, gs. lāre 1105, ds. 10016, as. 6712, gpl. lārena 1977, dpl. 7433.

lārcwide m. *teaching, precept:* dpl. -dum 19011.

lārēow m. *teacher:* ns. 1415, gs. -wes 14113, ds. 10124, npl. -was 11021, gpl. 6724, dpl. 978, apl. 934.

lāst m. *track, footprint:* ds. lāste 1926, as. on last lecgan, *follow,* 17022, apl. lāstas lecgan, *go,* 1866.

lāttēow m. *leader, guide:* ns. 11429.

lāð adj. *hateful, loathsome:* ns. 20221, ds. lāpere 1621, npl. lāðe 16130, gpl. lāðra 19612, dpl. 17022. Compar. ds. lāðran 527, as. lāþre 16026. Superl. ns. lāðost 18021.

lāðlic adj. *horrible, hateful:* is. -lice 1057.

lēafe f. *leave, permission, approval:* ds. -fan 5415.

lēafnes (-nis) f. *leave, permission:* ns. -nis 938, as. -nesse 9422.

lēafnesword n. *password, leave, permission:* as. 19615.

leahtor m. *offence:* apl. -tras 1525.

leahtrian W2, *reprove, blame:* pp. npl. geleahtrode 13220.

lēan mn. *reward, favor:* gpl. lēana 18829.

lēan S6, *blame:* pret. pl. lōgon 1956.

lēas n. *falsehood:* as. 13221.

lēas adj. *loose, bereft of; false; fictitious:* as. -se 5114, npl. -se 809, -san 789, dpl. 764.

lēasscēawere m. *spy:* npl. -ras 19623.

lēasung f. *lying, false witness; fiction:* gs. -ge 10817, ds. -ge 1452, as. -ga 527, dpl. 8026.

lecgan W1, *lay, put:* subj. sg. 19015, pret. sg. lægde 15234, pl. legdon 17022.

Lēden, see **Læden.**

lēf adj. *diseased, weak:* ns. 8112.

lēfan, see **līefan.**

leger n. *lying, illness; couch, bed:* ds. -re 6222.

legerbedd n. *sick bed:* ds. -de 15010.

lēo mf. *lion:* ds. lēon 8013, as. lēon 7621.

lēod mf. *man, nation;* usually pl. lēode, *people:* ns. *prince* (?) 2032, npl. 17011, -da 1382, dpl. 10421, -don 15923, apl. 13310, -da 13414.

lēodbisceop (-biscop) m. *suffragan bishop:* ns. -cop 14830, ds. -cope 15023, npl. -copas 15125.

lēodgebyrga m. *protector, lord, king:* as. -gean 1977.

lēodhata m. *persecutor, tyrant:* npl. -tan 18417.

lēodmægen n. *might of the people, host:* ns. 1788.

lēof (līof) adj. *dear, agreeable, acceptable:* ns. 10421, -fa 1889, gs. lēofes, *dear one,* 18614, ds. -fan 1691, as. -fne 1597, npl. -fan 1122, gpl. -fra 1904. Compar. ns. lēofra 12510, -fre 10314, ds. līofran 526. Superl. ns. lēofost 15923.

leofode, see **libban.**

lēofspell n. *good news:* as. 1822.

lēogan S2, *lie, tell a lie; belie:* subj. sg. lēoge 19620, infin. 848.

lēoht adj. *light; easy:* apl.-te 5932.

lēoht (līoht) n. *light:* ns. 17415, gs. -tes 786, ds. līohte 7810, as. 787.

lēoht adj. *light, bright, luminous:* gs. -tes 925, as. -tne 18228.

lēohte adv. *clearly, brilliantly:* 17413.

lēohtfæt n. *lantern, lamp, torch:* apl. -fatu 11630.

lēoma m. *beam, radiance, gleam:* ns. 18411.

leomu, see **lim.**

lēoran W1, *depart, pass:* infin. 1077.

leornere m. *scholar, disciple, learner:* apl. -ras 10931.

leornian (-igan, liornian) W2, *learn, study:* infin. leornigan 7321, ger. -nienne 1188, pret. sg. leornade 12216, -nodon 11022, subj. sg. -node 11812, -nade 12217 (see note).

leorningcniht m. *disciple, student:* dpl. -tum 12923.

leornung (liornung, leorning) f. *reading, study, learning:* ds. liornunga 6912, as. liornunga 6712, dpl. -ningum 11530.

lēoð (līoð) n. *song, poem:* gs. -þes 10817, as. 7423, is. -ðe 1109, apl. 1083, līoð 7412.

lēoðcræft m. *poet's skill, poetic art:* as. 10815.

lēoðlic adj. *versified:* ds. -licere 1417.

lēoðsang (-song) m. *poem, poetry, song:* gs. -songes 1106, dpl. -songum 1089.

leoðucræft m. *skill of hand:* as. 1832.

lesan S5, *collect; select:* pret. sg. læs 18220.

lētanīa m. *litany* [Lat. litania]: as. -nīam 9531.

lētt, see **lǣdan.**

Leuita gpl. *the Lapithae:* 7720 (see note).

libban (lybban, lifian) W3, *live:* 3 sg. leofað 1075, infin. 5510, lybban 14626, ger. 8525, ptc. ns. 5113, lybbende 15015, lifigende 20221, pret. sg. lifde 8525, leofode 1353, pl. leofodan 15116.

līc n. *body, corpse; form:* ns. 6131, ds. līce 2005, as. 8012.

līcettan W1, *pretend:* pret. sg. līcette 7916.

licgan S5: **1.** *lie, remain, lie dead;* 3 sg. ligeð 1663, līð 6126, 3 pl. licgað 6229, imper. sg. lige 5113, ptc. 15010, npl. 1441, pret. sg. læg 1256, pl. 12426, lāgon 14314, subj. sg. 16727. **2.** *extend* (of land), 3 sg. līð 5912, 3 pl. 5913, pret. subj. sg. lǣge 579; *run* (of water), 3 sg. ligeð 6116, līð 6014, pret. sg. læg 5723.

līchama (-homa) m. *body:* ns. 12328, -homa 20218, gs. -homan

3031, ds. 8022, as. 8029, apl. 8028.

līchomlic adj. *bodily:* ns. 11414, ds. -licre 11111.

līcian W2, *like, please* (wi. dat., personal and impers.): 3 pl. līciað 7815, infin. 5430, ptc. 1207, pret. sg. 553, līcade 937, pl. līcodon 5426.

līcrest f. *sepulchre:* ds. -reste 13732.

līcsār n. *pain of body:* as. 20221.

lid n. *ship:* gs. lides 1711.

lidmann m. *sailor, pirate:* npl. -men 16210, gpl. -manna 16410.

līefan (līfan, lēfan) W1, *permit:* pret. pl. lēfdon 683.

līeg (līg, ligg) mn. *fire, flame:* gs. līges 20120, ds. līge 18417, ligge 19930, is. līge 18613, dpl. līgum 12319.

līf n. *life; way of life* (monastic): ns. 9926, gs. līfes 958, ds. līfe 8526, as. 1117.

līfdagas mpl. *life-days:* acc. 20132.

lifer f. *liver:* as. lifre 7724.

Līffrēa m. *Lord of life, God:* ns. 19316.

lifian, see **lībban.**

lifiende (lifigende) ptc. adj. *living:* ds. -gendan 13414, as. 9415.

līflic adj. *living:* as. -lican 14918.

līfwynn f. *joy of life:* npl. -wynne 18320.

līg, ligg, see **lieg.**

līhtan W1, *make light, make easy; dismount, alight:* pret. sg. līhte 1062.

lilie f. *lily:* gs. lilian 14314.

lim (lym, pl. often leomu) n. *limb:* as. 14220, npl. leomu 17928, dpl. limum 13825, lymum 15011, apl. leomu 1093, leoma 14333.

lind f. *linden, shield:* as. linde 16625, apl. linde 16210.

Lindesīg f. *Lindsey* (in Lincolnshire): ds. -sīge 13729.

lindhæbbende m. *shield-bearer, warrior:* npl. 19615.

Lindisfarnēa f. *Lindisfarne Island, Lindisfarne:* gs. 13721.

Lindisfarnēisc (-nensisc) adj. *of Lindisfarne:* ds. -nēiscre 15020, -nensicere 14830.

lindwered n. *shield-troop:* ns. 1765.

lindwīgend m. *shield-warrior:* gpl. -dra 1786.

līof, līoht, līoð, see **lēof, lēoht, lēoð.**

liornung, see **leornung.**

liss f. *delight:* dpl. lissum 18816.

list mf. *cunning, craft, skill:* dpl. listum 20120.

līt-, see **lȳt-.**

līð n. *strong drink:* gs. līþes 841.

līð, see **licgan.**

līðan S1, *go, travel, sail:* ptc. npl. līðende 19524, pp. liden 19526.

līðe adj. *gentle, gracious:* as. 14514.

līðebīge adj. *flexible:* ns. 15027.

līxan W1, *gleam, glitter:* pret. sg. līxte 19816, pl. līxtan 17411.

loc n. *lock, bolt; prison:* dpl. locum 12213.

lōcian W2, *look:* 3 pl. 8129, infin. 8110, pret. sg. lōcude 12419, lōcade 1748, pl. lōcodan 1514.

lof n. *praise, glory:* ns. 9221, gs. lofes 14520, as. 1127.

lofdæd f. *praiseworthy deed:* dpl. -dum 19324.

lōg, lōgon, see **lēan.**

lōhsceaft m. *crossbeam:* apl. -tas 862.

lōmlīce adv. *frequently:* 12223.

lond, long, see **land, lang.**

losian W2, *be lost, vanish:* subj. sg. losige 14010, pret. sg. losade 788.

Lothes gs. *Lot* (son of Haran): 18819.

lūcan S2, *lock, close; close up, interlock:* pret. pl. lucon 16110, pp. ns. locen 17729.

lufian (lufigean) W2, *love, cherish:* imper. sg. 513, infin. 5421, lufigean 11011, pret. sg. lufode 976, pl. 682, lufedon 1519, pp. lufod 10521.

luflīce adv. *affectionately:* 672.

lufu f. *love:* ds. lufan 805, as. lufe 783.

Lundenburg f. *London:* as. 6626.

lust m. *pleasure; desire, joy:* ns. 14718, ds. -te 1761, dpl. 1832, apl. -tas 14729.

lustbære adj. *joyous, cheerful:* npl. 14628.

lustbærlīce adv. *cheerfully, joyously:* 7412.

lustbærnes f. *pleasure:* gs. -nesse 7418.

lustfullian W2, *enjoy:* infin. 9629.

lustlīce adv. *joyfully, gladly:* 1036, 11510.

lybban, lym, see **libban, lim.**

lyft mf. *air:* ds. lyfte 18322.

lyre m. *loss, destruction:* ns. 13131.

lȳsan (līesan) W1, *release, save:* infin. 16013.

lystan W1, impers. wi. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing, *give pleasure:* 3 sg. lyst 8111, pret. sg. lyste 7625.

lȳt n. indecl. *little, few:* as. 1904.

lȳt adj. *little, few:* ns. 13126.

lȳt adv. *little:* 14514.

lytegian (-tig-) W2, *feign, act crookedly:* infin. 16130.

lȳtel (līte̊l, littel) adj. *little, small:* ds. littelre 15232, as. lȳtle 5832, is. lȳtle 648.

lȳtesnā (lȳtesne) adv. *nearly, almost:* lȳtesne 10522, 12127, lȳtestne 11321.

lȳthwōn (līt-) n. *little:* ns. 1765.

lȳthwōn (līt-) adv. *little, but little:* 13920, 14512, 1956.

lȳtle adv. *a little:* 829.

lȳtlian W2, *grow less:* 3 sg. lȳtlað 16828.

M

mā adv. (compar. of micle) *more, rather, further:* 5311, 9919; þon mā þe, *any more than,* 12515; adj. (indecl.) acc. 5512, 5524.

macian W2, *make, construct; do; cause:* pret. sg. macode 15210.

mādm-, see **māðm-.**

mæden, see **mægden.**

mæg m. *kinsman:* ns. 12510, gs. mæges 5432, npl. mægas 5529, gpl. māga 1184, dpl. mægum 565, māgum 6126.

mægburg f. *family:* ds. -ge 561.

mægden (mæden) n. *maiden:* ns. mæden 13827, ds. 14724, as. 13829, gpl. 802.

mægen n. *strength, vigor, virtue; force, company:* ns. 1761, gs. mægnes 569, mægenes 5616, ds.

951, as. 10428, dpl. 1049, apl. 10524.
mægencyning m. *mighty king:* ns. 18230.
mægenwudu m. *stout spear:* as. 1966.
mægester, see **magister.**
mǣgð f. *tribe, nation; province:* ns. 6228, ds. -ðe 731, gpl. -þa 19325, dpl. 1192.
mǣgwlite m. *aspect; form:* ds. tō mǣgwlite (with gen.), *in conformity with,* 11820.
mǣl n. *mark, sign; cross, crucifix; time, season:* ns. 19821, as. 953, is. mǣle 9529, gpl. mǣla 16525.
mǣldan W1, *speak, announce, proclaim:* pret. sg. mǣlde 1602.
mǣnan W1, *relate; lament:* pret. pl. mǣndon 1535.
mænig, mænigo, see **manig, menigu.**
mǣran W1, *honor, distinguish, glorify:* pp. gemǣred 1082.
Mærce, see **Mierce.**
mære adj. *glorious, famous:* ns. 13410, mǣra 2011, gs. -res 13420, -ran 14820, ds. -ran 1978, as. 15113, -rne 19411. Superl. ns. mǣrost 18129.
mǣrð f. *glory:* dpl. mǣrðum, *gloriously,* 17916.
mæsse f. *mass:* as. -san 12330.
mæsseprēost (prīost) m. *mass-priest, clergyman:* ns. 1072, ds. -prīoste 6925.
mæsseprēosthād m. *priesthood:* ds. -de 11814.
mæssesang (-song) m. *office of mass:* as. -song 9624.
mæst m. *mast:* ds. mæste 19411.
mæst, see **micel.**
mæst adv. (superl. of micle) *mostly:* 591.
mæð f. *measure, fitness, right:* ns. 1658.
mæðelstede m. *meeting-place, battle-field:* ds. 16512.
mæðelword (meðel-) n. *address, speech:* dpl. meþ- 1966.
maga adj. *able:* ns. 869.
magan PP, *be able, can, may:* 1 sg. mæg 6722, 2 sg. miht 8030, meaht 10910, 3 sg. 543, pl. 6228, subj. sg. 5510, mage 8612, pl. 5521, pret. sg. meahte 5715, mehte 5723, mihte 8027, meihte 865, pl. mehton 7224, subj. sg. 10530, pl. mehten 7222.
magister (mægester) m. *master, teacher; leader,* [Lat. magister]: ns. mægester 1527, apl. magistras 11531.
mago (magu) m. *son, descendant; man:* ns. 18812.
magorinc (magu-) m. *young warrior:* gpl. -cas 2002.
magoðegn (magu-) m. *vassal, retainer, warrior:* npl. magu- 1913, apl. magu- 19731.
man-, see **mann-.**
mān n. *crime, wickedness:* gs. mānes 10511, ds. 7312, gpl. 1851, apl. mān 12131.
mancus m. *mancus:* gpl. -cessa 6930 (see note).
mancwyld (moncwild) f. *mortality, pestilence:* gs. moncwilde 1133,
māndæd f. *wicked deed:* gpl. -da 1112, apl. 12010.
mandryhten (mon-) m. *lord, master:* as. mondryhten 19014.

manian (monian) W2, *remind, admonish, induce:* 2 sg. 1312₉, infin. 166₉, pret. sg. monade 110₁₂, -ede 120₁₀, -edon 122₂₄, pp. monad 91₃, pl. gemanode 166₁₂.

manig (monig, moneg, moni, mænig) adj. *many, many a, much:* ns. 61₁₉, mænig 60₁₄, moni 166₂₀, as. mænigne 165₁, npl. manige 55₂₂, monige 67₂₀, -ega 165₁₃, gpl. 83₅, mon- 54₂₂, dpl. 54₂₁, apl. 52₂₃.

manigfeald (monig-, mannig-, moni-) adj. *manifold, complicated, various:* as. moni- 75₁₂, dpl. 69₁₉, mannigfealdum 53₁₀ apl. 73₁₆.

mann (man, monn, mon) mf. *man, person* (male or female): gs. 52₃, ds. men 110₁₂, as. 52₈, mannan 198₂, npl. menn 62₁₀, gpl. 52₁₀, dpl. 58₃₀, apl. 55₂₀. Indef. *one:* ns. man 59₁₁, mon 54₃.

manncynn (monn-, mon-) n. *mankind, people:* gs. monncynnes 109₂₁, as. 152₂₀, moncynn 83₉.

Mans *Maine:* ns. 152₂₃.

mānsceaða (-scaða) m. *evil-doer, ravager:* ns. -scaða 199₁₅.

manðwære (mon-) adj. *gentle, kind, humane:* ns. monþwære 105₁₈.

māra, see **micel.**

marc n. *mark:* as. 152₃₀.

Maria f. *Mary:* gs. Marian 116₇.

Martīnus m. *Martin:* gs. Martīni 96₁₉.

martyr (martir) m. *martyr:* gpl. -ra 116₂₄.

martyrdōm m. *martyrdom:* ds. -me 131₆.

Maserfeld m. *Maserfield,* probably *Oswestry:* ds. -da 137₈ (see note).

maðelian W2, *speak:* pret. sg. maþelode 160₁₈.

māððumgyfa m. *treasure-giver, prince:* ns. 192₁.

māðum (māðm, mādm) m. *treasure, jewel:* gpl. māðma 68₉, mādma 194₁₁, apl. māðmas 183₁₀.

meaht, see **miht.**

meahte, mehte, meihte, see **magan.**

mearcpæð n. *mark-path:* apl. -paðu 176₂₅ (see note).

mearh (mearg) m. *horse, steed:* ns. mearg 192₁, ds. mēare 166₂₀, as. mēar 165₁.

mearð m. *marten:* gs. -ðes 59₆.

mēce m. *knife, dagger:* as. 164₁₃, gpl. mēcea 171₁₄, dpl. mēcum 170₂₄.

mēd f. *meed, reward:* ds. mēde 146₂₉, as. mēde 107₁₅, dpl. 188₁₂.

medeme adj. *middling; excellent; mean, small:* wi. gen. *capable of,* ns. 82₈. Superl. ns. medomest, *most capable,* 82₁₃, ds. medmestan, *smallest, most trifling,* 121₃₃.

medmicel (-mycel) adj. *limited, small:* ds. -miclum 100₃, as. -micel 112₁₁, -micle 121₁₅, npl. -micle 121₁₇.

mēdsceatt m. *bribe:* dpl. -tum 52₉.

medu (medo, meodo) m. *mead:* ns. medo 61₂₄, ds. meodo 165₂₅, as. medo 61₂₂.

medubenc f. *mead-bench:* ns. 201₁₅.

neduheall (medo-, meodu-) f. *mead-hall:* ds. medohealle 183$_{10}$, meodu- 189$_{27}$.

medusetl (meodo-) n. *mead-seat:* gpl. meodosetla 193$_{5}$.

menian (mynian) W1, *direct oneself, betake oneself:* subj. sg. menige 86$_{10}$.

menigu (menigeo, menigo, mænigo) f. *multitude:* ns. menigeo 68$_{9}$, menigo 179$_{16}$, mænigo 194$_{16}$, as. mengu 176$_{17}$.

mennisc adj. *human:* ns. 130$_{1}$, gpl. -cra 542$_{2}$.

menniscnes f. *incarnation:* ds. -nesse 110$_{28}$.

meodo-, meodu-, see **medu-.**

meolc f. *milk:* ds. meolce 142$_{19}$, as. 61$_{21}$.

Mēore *Möre* (in Sweden): ns. 61$_{5}$.

mēos n. *moss:* gs. mēoses 134$_{4}$.

Meotod, see **Metod.**

Merantūn m. *Merton* (in Surrey): ds. -tūne 124$_{14}$.

Merce, see **Mierce.**

mere m. *lake, mere, bay:* ds. 61$_{12}$, npl. meras 59$_{29}$, apl. 59$_{30}$.

merelīðende m. *seafarer:* npl. 196$_{25}$.

merestrǣt f. *sea-way:* ds. -te 177$_{7}$.

Meretūn m. *Marton* (near Bedwyn in Wiltshire): ds. -tūne 63$_{26}$.

mergen-, merigen-, see **morgen-.**

mergð, see **myrgð.**

mēse (mȳse) f. *table, food:* ds. mȳsan 149$_{11}$.

metan S5, *measure, traverse:* pret. sg. mæt 183$_{14}$.

mētan W1, *meet, find:* pret. sg. mētte 58$_{2}$, pl. 125$_{5}$, pp. mēted 181$_{2}$.

mete m. *meat, food:* as. mete 55$_{14}$.

mētercræft m. *art of versifying:* as. 115$_{20}$.

metgung f. *moderation, temperance:* as. -ge 104$_{7}$.

Metod (Meotod, Metud) m. *Creator, Lord:* ns. 164$_{21}$, gs. Meotodes 109$_{16}$, Metudes 185$_{2}$, ds. 163$_{26}$.

mettrum (medtrum, cf. medmicel) adj. *infirm, ill:* npl. -me 138$_{10}$.

mettrumnes f. *ill-health, sickliness:* ns. 81$_{1}$.

meðel-. see **mæðel-.**

micel (mycel) adj. *great, much:* ns. 57$_{24}$, mycel 61$_{8}$, gs. miccles 165$_{30}$, ds. miclon 83$_{6}$, micclan 133$_{25}$, mycelan 152$_{31}$, as. micel (neut. as noun) 65$_{9}$, is. 63$_{5}$; instr. as adv. (wi. compar.) micle, *much,* 58$_{18}$, miccle 160$_{26}$; dpl. as adv. miclum *greatly, severely,* 62$_{27}$, myclum 174$_{23}$; apl. micclan 131$_{23}$. Compar. ns. māra 68$_{27}$, māre 168$_{28}$, as. māran 101$_{30}$, māre 55$_{9}$, apl. māran 61$_{28}$. Superl. ns. mǣste 81$_{19}$, ds. 62$_{14}$, as. 62$_{6}$, npl. 58$_{21}$, gpl. mǣstra 54$_{14}$, apl. 116$_{23}$.

micellic adj. *great, magnificent:* ns. 116$_{19}$.

micelnes (-nis) f. *greatness, size:* gs. -nisse 121$_{27}$.

mid (myd) prep. wi. dat. instr. acc. *with, among:* 61$_{25}$, 62$_{25}$, myd 87$_{4}$; mid ealle, *with all else,* 72$_{30}$, 74$_{19}$; *altogether,* 145$_{30}$, 146$_{23}$; mid þǣm þe, *when,* 75$_{4}$; mid þǣm þæt, *through that, be-*

cause, 718; mid þȳ, *when,* 9620, 10426; mid þone, *besides that,* 11721.

midd adj. *middle, mid-:* as. midne 657.

middan, see **onmiddan.**

middangeard m. *earth, world:* ns. 1913, gs. -des 969, as. 5218.

middel (midel) m. *middle:* ds. midle 18413, as. 1799.

middeneaht (-niht) f. *midnight:* as. 11124.

middeweard adj. *in the middle:* 5918.

midferhð m. *middle age:* ds. -ðe 829.

midwinter (mide-) m. *midwinter, Christmas:* ds.midewintre 15123.

Mierce (Myrce, Merce, Mærce) mpl. *Mercians, Mercia:* nom. Myrce 17024, gen. Mercna 5432, Miercna 655, Mærcna 1204, Myrcena 1375, dat. Myrcan 13728, Myrcon 16530.

miht (meaht) f. *power, ability; authority, might:* as. mihte 9919, meahte 10916.

miht, mihte, see **magan.**

mihtelīce adv. *mightily, miraculously:* 14226.

mihtig adj. *mighty:* ns. 9319, gs. -ges 15013.

mihtiglīce adv. *mightily:* 14516.

mīl f. *mile:* ds. mīle 626, gpl. mīla 5917, dpl. mīlum 10432.

milde adj. *kind, generous:* ns. 1518.

milde adv. *graciously:* 11822.

mildheort adj. *compassionate, merciful:* ns. 1064.

mildheortnes (-nis) f. *lovingkindness, mercy:* ds. -nesse 5413, as. 5220, -nisse 15311.

mīlpæð m. *mile-path:* apl. -paðas 18314.

milts f. *mercy, favor:* gs. miltse 7716, as. 878.

miltsian W2, *pity:* 1 sg. miltsige 1448, pret. subj. sg. miltsode 1447.

miltsung f. *mercy, compassion:* as. -ge 14514.

mīn poss. pron. *my, mine:* gs. 5432, ds. 6923, as. 514, npl. 1122, gpl. 5427, dpl. 552, apl. 19731.

min-, see **myn-.**

misdǣd f. *offence, sin, misdeed:* ds. -de 5414, apl. -da 5518.

misfōn S7, with gen. *fail to find, miss:* 1 sg. misfō 7415.

mislic (mistlic) adj. *various, sundry:* dpl. 6919, mistlicum 8019.

mislīce adv. *diversely:* 14727.

mislīcian W2, *displease:* pret. sg. -cade 1209.

missenlic (-lec) adj. *various, sundry:* dpl. 9713, missenlecum 11431.

missenlīce adv. *variously, in many places:* 19116.

misthlið n. *misty hill:* dpl. -hleoþum 19913.

mistlic, see **mislic.**

mōd n. *mind, heart; courage:* ns. 746, þæt Mōd: i.e. *Boethius* 8421, gs. mōdes 8130, ds. 6819, as. 811, is. 11122, npl. mōd 8112, apl. 8028.

mōdcearig adj. *sad-hearted:* ns. 1892.

mōdgehygd n. *thought:* dpl. -dum 1963.

mōdgemynd n. *mind, thought:* ns. 17812.

mōdgeðanc m. *purpose:* as. 10916.

mōdig ((mōdeg, mōdi) adj. *daring, bold; arrogant, proud:* ns. mōdi 16326, mōdega 20219, as. mōdigan 13318, npl. 16124, mōdge 1913, gpl. -gra 1761.

mōdigan (-gian) W2, *grow proud, exult:* infin. 15310.

mōdiglīce adv. *proudly:* 16513.

mōdignes (-nys) f. *pride, arrogance:* ds. -nysse 13118.

mōdor (mōder) f. *mother:* ds. mēdder 5113, as. mōdor 756.

mōdsefa m. *mind, heart:* ns. 19032, as. -fan 18910.

mōdsorg (-sorh) f. *sorrow, grief:* as. -ge 1736.

molde f. *earth, land, mould:* as. -dan 13913.

mon-, monn-, see **mann-.**

mōnað m. *month:* ns. 6127, ds. mōnðe 605, as. 647, is. mōnðe 1136, apl. mōnaþ 6325.

moneg-, monig-, moni-, see **manig-.**

monian, see **manian.**

mōr m. *moor:* ns. 5920, gs. mōres 5925, ds. mōre 5920, npl. mōras 5913, dpl. 5915.

mōrfæsten n. *moorfastness:* dpl. -num 6512.

morgen (mergen) m. *morning:* ds. morgenne 10927, as. mergen 13322.

morgenlic (merigen-) adj. *of the morning:* ds. merigenlicere 1443.

morgenspell n. *news of the morning:* ns. -spel 18013.

morgentīd f. *morning:* as. -tīd 17014.

morðorhof n. *place of torment:* ds. -hofe 18420.

mōtan PP, *may, be allowed, have opportunity:* 1 sg. mōt 7422, 2 sg. mōst 1606, subj. sg. 564, infin. 6218, pret. pl. mōston 5415, mōstan 739, subj. sg. 5530.

Moyses m. *Moses:* gs. -ses 11025, ds. -se 511.

mund f. *hand:* dpl. -dum 1966.

mundbyrd f. *protection; fine* (for violating the king's or other protection): gs. -de 558.

mundgripe m. *handgrip:* as. 20025.

munt m. *mountain, hill:* dpl. -tum 734.

munuc (munec) m. *monk:* ns. 1291, as. 11413, dpl. munecan 15116, apl. munecas 15112.

munuchād m. *monastic life, monkhood:* as. 11013.

munuclic adj. *monastic:* ds. -licre 13420.

munuclīce adv. *monastically:* 1359.

munuclīf n. *monastic life:* ds. -līfe 1437.

murge (myrge) adv. *merrily, happily:* 8614.

murnan S3, *care, be anxious about; mourn:* 3 sg. myrnð 8310, infin. 1677, ptc. 7425, pret. pl. murnon 1627.

mūð m. *mouth:* ds. mūðe 11022, as. 14819.

mūða m. *mouth; estuary:* ds. mūðan 725, as. 723.

mycel, myd, see **micel, mid.**

mylenscearp adj. *sharp-ground:* dpl. -pum 17024.

myne (minne) m. *remembrance, love, favor:* as. minne 1892⁷.

mynegung (minegung, myngung) f. *admonition:* ds. 1321, minegunge 1455, dpl. 1471³.

mynster (minster, mynstær) n. *monastery, nunnery; cathedral, minster* [Lat. monasterium]: ns. 1051¹, gs. 1183, minstres 1181, ds. 1081, as. 1101⁵.

mynsterlic (-lec) adj. *monastic:* dpl. -lecum 1144, apl. -lice 1351⁴.

mynstermann m. *monk:* npl. -menn 1373⁰.

myntan W1, *intend, think:* pret. sg. mynte 1991⁵.

Myrce, see **Mierce.**

myrcels m. *mark:* ds. -se 1371⁶.

myre (miere) f. *mare:* gs. myran 6121, ds. 1015.

myrgð (mergð, myrhð) f. *delight, joy, mirth; sweetness* (of sound): ds. mergðe 7623, myrhðe 1311.

myrnð, see **murnan.**

myrðu f. *disturbance, trouble:* gs. myrðe 2021⁶.

mȳse, see **mēse.**

N

nā (nō) adv. conj. *not, no, not at all, by no means:* 641⁴, 784, nō 521¹, 722⁹.

nabban (næbban) W3, *have not* [cf. ne hæbbe 561⁶]: subj. sg. næbbe 551², pl. 822¹, pret. sg. næfde 583⁰, pl. 802².

naca m. *vessel, boat, ship:* gs. nacan 1951⁷, as. 1973³.

næfne, see **nemne.**

næfre adv. *never:* 52⁸, 781, 781⁵.

nægledcnearr m. *nailed ship:* dpl. -rum 1712⁷.

nænig pron., used as adj. and noun, *no, none, no one:* adj. ns. 612³. noun: ns. 991³.

nænne, see **nān.**

nære, næs, see **bēon.**

nāht (nōht, nāwiht, nōwiht) n. *nought, nothing, not a whit:* ds. nāhte 1471⁷, as. nāwiht 991², nōht 109⁶, nāht 109⁸. Adverbial, *not at all, by no means:* nōwiht 103⁶, nōht 672⁰, 107⁵, nōht þon læs, *nevertheless,* 991⁵.

nāhwæðer (nōhwæðer, nāuðer, nāwðer, nāðer) pron. conj. *neither:* nāþer 86⁵. Correl. nōhwæðer ne . . . . ne, *neither . . . . nor,* 68², 712⁴.

nalæs, nales, nalles, see **nealles.**

nama (noma), m. *name:* ns. 76⁸, ds. 53¹⁴, noman 922⁰, as. 611⁶, noman 51⁶, apl. 95⁵.

nān (nōn) pron. adj. *none, not one:* ns. 60², nōn 85²¹, ds. nānre 642⁴, as. nænne 682³, nānne 762¹, gpl. nānra 54⁴, dpl. nānum 521².

nānwuht (-wiht) n. *nothing:* ns. 81³, as. 681¹.

nāthwilc (-hwylc) adj. pron. indef. *some one or other* (lit. *I know not which*): ns. -hwylc 1731⁸.

nāðer, nāuðer, nāwðer, see **nāhwæðer.**

nāwiht, see **nāht.**

ne adv. conj. *not, and not, nor:* 51⁴. Correl. ne . . . . ne, *neither . . . . nor,* 52⁶, 521⁹.

nēadian W2, *compel:* 3 sg. -daŏ 13026, infin. 13015.

nēah (nēh) **1.** adj. *near, nigh, close; late:* ns. nēh 16214. Superl. ds. nēxtan 14932. **2.** adv., prep. wi. dat. *near, nearly, about, almost:* 5814, 18926. Compar. nēar, adv. prep. wi. dat: 7433. Superl. nīehst 6520, nȳhst 628; æt nīhstan (nēxtan) *at last,* 11824, 1522.

nēahnunnmynster n. *neighboring convent:* ds. -tre 11413.

neaht, see **niht.**

nēalǣcan (-lēcan) W1, *draw near, approach:* infin. -lēcan 10825, pret. sg. -lēhte 10110, -lǣcte 1119, pl. -lēhton 9527.

nealles (nalæs, nales, nalles: nealles) adv. *not, not at all:* nalæs 951, nales 9710, 10712, nalles 18619.

Neāpoli ds. *Naples:* 1142.

nēar, see **nēah.**

nearones (neara-) f. *strait, distress:* ds. nearanesse 745.

nearu fn. *distress; confinement:* ds. nearwe 18222.

nearusorg (-sorh) f. *crushing distress:* as. -ge 18312.

nearwe adv. *closely, carefully:* 18327.

nēat n. *cattle, neat:* ns. 7622, gpl. nēata 1091.

nēawest (-wist) fm. *neighborhood:* ds. -te 11113.

nēd-, see **nīed-.**

nēdbrice (nȳd-) m. *requirement:* dpl. -cum 14631.

nēh-, nēhst-, see **nēah-, nīehst-.**

nellan, see **nyllan.**

nemnan W1, *name, call:* pret. sg. nemnde 1095, nemde 7116, pp. genemned 6921, nemned 927, npl. nemde 929.

nemne (nefne, næfne) conj. and prep. *unless, except, save:* næfne 19620.

nemŏe (nimŏe, nymŏe) conj. *unless, except:* 19222.

nēod, see **nīed.**

nēodlīce adv. *eagerly, zealously, diligently:* Compar. nēodlīcor 9914.

nēosian (nīosian) W1, *search out; visit:* ger. nīosianne 1213.

nēotan S2, *use, handle:* infin. 16823.

nēowe, see **nīwe.**

neowol (niowul, niwol) adj. *prostrate:* ns. niwol 749, as. niowul 752.

Nergend (neriend, nerigend) m. *Saviour:* gs. Nergendes 18619.

nerian W1, *save, protect:* pp. genered 20234.

nest n. *nest:* ds. neste 14622.

nēten, nēxta, see **nīeten, nēah.**

nīd-, see **nīed-.**

nīed (nēd, nēod) fn. *need; duty:* ns. nēd 10532, ds. nēode 15232.

nīedan (nēdan, nȳdan) W1, *urge, press, compel:* pret. sg. nēdde 11416, nȳdde 975.

nīedbeŏearf adj. *necessary:* Superl. npl. -fosta 696.

nīedcleofa (nēd-) m. *prison, dungeon:* ds. 18327.

nīede (nēde) adv. *of necessity:* nēde 8415, 1238, 1717.

nīedŏearf (nȳd-, nīd-, nēd-) f.

need, necessity: ds. nīd- 11818, nēd- 12227, apl. nȳd- 9713.

nīedðearf (nēd-, nīd-) adj. *necessary:* ns. nēdðearf 5317.

nīedðearflic (nēd-, -lec) adj. *necessary:* npl. -leco 9610.

nīedðearfnes (nȳd-, -nys) f. *need, distress:* as. 14932.

nīehsta (nēhsta, nīhsta) mf. *neighbor:* gs. nēhstan 521.

nīeten (nȳten, nēten) n. *beast, cattle:* ns. nēten 11019, gpl. nȳtena 13329, apl. nȳtenu 1442.

nigon (nigan) num. *nine:* nigan 11817; dat. nigonum 722.

nigontēoða (nigan-) num. *nineteenth:* is. 11813.

nigoða num. *ninth:* ns. nigoðe 17919, as. -ðan 17915, is. -þan 1059.

nīhst, nīhsta, see **nēah, nīehsta.**

niht (neaht, nyht) f. *night* (used in numbering for *day*): gs. nihte 8117, neahte 11117, advbl. gs. nihtes (like dæges), *by night,* 6425, nihtæs 1233, ds. neahte 1092, as. 6321, gpl. nihta, *days,* 5613, dpl. 557, apl. niht, *days,* 5610.

nihthelm m. *shades of night:* ns. 71323, as. 1925.

nihtlang adj. *night-long, through the night:* as. -langne 17312.

nihtrest f. *couch:* as. -te 18619.

nihtscūa m. *shadow of night:* ns. 19213.

nihtweorc n. *night's work:* ds. -ce 20234.

niman S4, *take:* 3 sg. 18330, 3 pl. 6224, subj. pl. 5523, niman 15314, infin. 16015, pret. sg. nam 634, nōm 1016, pl. nāmon 6324, nōman 949, pp. genumen 6215.

nīosian, niowul, see **nēosian, neowol.**

nīpan S1, *grow dark:* 3 sg. nīpeð 19213.

Niridāno ds. *Nirida:* 1141.

nis, see **bēon.**

nīð m. *enmity, strife, hatred:* ds. nīðe 20234, as. 1537.

niðerung f. *abasement; condemnation:* gs. -ge 1225.

nīwan, adv. *newly, lately:* 915, 9922, 12332.

nīwe (nēowe) adj. *new, fresh, novel, untried:* ns. 997, 20122, as. nēowne 17915, npl. nēowe 9512, gpl. nīwena 722.

niwol, see **neowol.**

nīwtyrwed adj. *new-tarred:* as. -wydne 19733.

nō, nōn, see **nā, nān.**

nōht, nōhwæðer, see **nāht, nāhwæðer.**

nolde, noma, see **nyllan, nama.**

Normandīg (-dīge) f. *Normandy:* ns. -dīge 15222, ds. -dīge 1523.

norð adv. *north, northwards:* 574, 6116, 17112. Compar. norðor 5916. Superl. norðmest 572.

norðan adv. *from the north:* 5718, 19213; be norðan, prep. wi. dat. *north of,* 5710.

Norðanhymbre, see **Norðhymbre.**

Norð-Dene mpl. *North Danes:* dat. -Denum 20122.

norðerne adj. *northern:* npl. 17018.

norðeweard, adj. *northward:* ns. 5918, ds. -dum 5926, as. 5925.

norðfolc n. *northern people:* as. 941.

Norðhymbre (Norðanhymbre) mpl. *the Northumbrians, Northumbria:* gen. Norðanhymbra 10423, dat. 7118, -hymbron 16714, acc. 712.

Norðhymbrisc adj. *Northumbrian:* ds. -cum 13433.

Norðmann (-monn) m. *Norseman, Norwegian:* npl. -men 5928, -menn 17127, gpl. 5910, -monna 572, apl. 5927.

norðryhte adv. *northward:* 579, 5710.

norðweard adj. *northward:* ds. -dum 573.

Norðweg m. *Norway:* ns. 6010.

notu f. *employment, business:* ds. note 6913.

nōwiht, see **nāht**.

nū adv. *now:* 534, 6723, 6910.

nȳd-, nȳhst, see **nīed-, nēah**.

nyllan (nellan: ne-willan) *be unwilling:* 1 sg. nelle 16627, 1 pl. nellað 9517, 3 pl. nyllað 816, subj. sg. nyle 8417, pl. nyllen 8217, pret. sg. nolde 546, pl. noldon 5317.

nymðe (nemðe) conj. *unless, except:* 20120, nemþe 19222.

nyt, see **nytt**.

nytan PP, *not know, be ignorant:* 1 sg. nāt 8123, 3 pl. nyton (better subj. nyten) 7713, pret. sg. nyste 5812, nysse 5717, pl. nyston 7918.

nȳten, see **nīeten**.

nytenlic adj. *ignorant:* ns. -lice 14110.

nytennes (-nys) f. *ignorance:* ds. -nysse 14112.

nytlic adj. *useful, profitable:* apl. -lico 11722.

nytnes (nytt-, -nis) f. *use, benefit:* gs. nyttnesse 9912, nytnisse 10020.

nytt (nyt) adj. *useful, expedient:* apl. 20133; hū nyt, *how usefully,* 8123. Compar. gpl. nyttra þinga, *more expedient course,* 10428.

nytwyrðe adj. *useful:* ns. 8712. Superl. npl. -wyrðoste 7126.

O

of prep. wi. dat. *of, from:* 513, 731, 763. Adv. *off, away:* 559, 726.

ofdūne adv. *down:* 749.

ofen m. *furnace:* gs. ofnes 18428.

ōfer (ōfor) m. *edge, margin; riverbank, sea-shore:* ds. ōfre 14427.

ofer prep. wi. acc. *over, across:* 5927; *beyond, throughout:* 514, 5317, 18024; *upon, against:* 547, 14824; *beyond, after* (time): 644, 10624, 11124. Adv. *over:* 6012.

ofercuman S4, *overcome, overtake:* ptc. is. -cumendan 11322, prct. pl. -cōman 17213.

ofercyme m. *arrival:* is. 12011.

oferfēran W1, *cross over, traverse:* infin. 5922, pret. sg. -fērde 14233.

oferfērnes f. *fordable place, ford:* ns. 946.

oferfrēosan S2, *freeze over:* pp. -froren 6232.

oferhogian W2, *despise:* pret. pl. -hogdon 5419.

ofermægen n. *overwhelming force:* as. 1739.

ofermētto f. *pride* (often in plural): npl. -ta 843.

ofermōd n. *pride, overconfidence:* ds. -de 16133.

ofermōd adj. *proud, overbearing, insolent:* dpl. -dum 833.

oferrīdan S1, *ride across, over:* infin. 10531.

oferswīðan (-swȳðan) W1, S1, *overpower, overcome:* infin. 9432, 2 sg. -swīðesð 17414, 3 sg. -swȳðeþ 19717.

oferwinnan S3, *overcome:* pret. sg. -wann 1349.

ofest-, see **ofost-.**

Offa n. *Offa:* gs. Offan 5432.

offrian W2, *offer, sacrifice* [Lat. offerre]: 1 sg. offrige 14918.

ofgān A, *require, exact:* infin. 13131.

ofgerād adj. *straightforward:* gpl. -rādra 7415.

ofgiefan S5, *give up, desert:* pret. sg. ofgeaf 18619, pl. ofgēafon 1912.

ofhrēowan S2, *cause* or *feel pity:* pret. sg. ofhrēow 12912.

oflyst, pp. adj. wi. gen. *delighted:* ns. 7710.

ofost (ofest) f. *haste, speed, zeal:* ns. 19626; advbl. dpl. ofstum, *hastily,* 17423, ofestum 18826.

ofostlīce (ofest-, ofst-) adv. *speedily, quickly:* 10622, ofstlīce 16322, ofestlīce 1865.

ofrīdan S1, *cut off* (by riding): infin. 651.

ofscamian W2, *shame:* pp. ofscamod 14512.

ofscēotan S2, *shoot down:* pret. sg. ofscēat 16121.

ofslēan S6, *strike down, slay, kill:* 3 sg. ofslihð 1314, infin. 7313, pret. sg. ofslōg 6515, pl. 728, subj. sg. 5822, pp. ofslegen 10133, ofslagen 1336, gs. ofslegenan 10513, as. ofslægenne 12421, npl. 6415, gpl. ofslægenra 6320 (see note).

ofst-, see **ofost-.**

ofstingan S3, *stab:* pret. sg. ofstang 1248.

oft adv. *often:* 5210, 5526, 673. Superl. oftost 6726, 1367.

oftēon (-tīon) S2, *take away:* 3 sg. oftīhð 8314, pret. sg. oftēah 1935, pp. oftohen 8318.

Ōhthere m. *Ohthere* (Norse *Ottar*): ns. 571.

ōleccan W1, *soothe, caress, flatter, charm:* infin. 7626.

ombeht, ombiht, see **ambiht.**

on (an), prep. wi. dat. instr. acc. *on, at, in; upon, against:* 514, 5610, 5716, an 8011.

onælan W1, *kindle, consume* (by fire): pp. -læd 9930, -led 18818.

onbærnan W1, *inspire, incite, kindle:* pp. -ned 1116, npl. -nde 10811.

onbēodan S2, *announce, proclaim:* pret. sg. onbēad 9411.

onbindan S3, *unbind; disclose:* pret. sg. onband 1831.

onblōtan S7, *sacrifice:* pret. sg. onblēot 18829.

onbregdan (-brēdan) S3, *start up; burst open:* pret. sg. onbrægd 17320, onbræd 19926.

onbryrd adj. *excited, ardent:* ns. 14911.

onbryrdan (āb-, inb-) W1, *excite, inspire:* pp. ns. inbryrded 17814.

onbryrdnes (-nys) f. *ardor:* ds. -nysse 1369.

onbūgan W1, *bend; submit:* 3 pl. -gað 13033.

oncnāwan S7, *recognize, acknowledge:* infin. 10527, pret. sg. oncnēow 989, subj. sg. 754.

oncor, see **ancor.**

oncweðan S5, *answer:* pret. sg. oncwæð 16626.

oncȳðð f. *grief, distress:* as. -ðe 2033.

ond, see **and.**

ondettan, ondleofen, ondlifen, see **and-.**

ondrædan S7, *fear* (trans. and reflex. wi. dat. of pers. and accus. of thing): imper. sg. ondræd 1742, pret. sg. ondrēd 10627, 2 sg. 9814.

ondrysne adj. *terrible; venerated:* ns. 18617.

ondswarian, ondsworian, see **and-.**

ondweard, ondweorc, see **and-.**

ondwlita, ondwliota, see **andwlita.**

onemn (onefn) prep. wi. dat. *alongside of, by:* 16430.

ōnettan W1, *hasten:* pret. sg. ōnette 15012, pl. 19811.

onfægnian W2, *show delight:* infin. 774.

onfeohtan S3, *fight:* ptc. npl. -tende 6320.

onfindan S3, *discover, find out:* pret. indic. sg. onfunde 1595, 20022, pl. 12422, subj. pl. onfunden 12415.

onfōn S7, *accept, receive* (wi. gen. dat. acc.): subj. 2 sg. onfō 9816, imper. sg. onfōh 529, pl. onfōð 1225, infin. 10316, pret. sg. onfēng 9421, pl. 549, subj. sg. 1148, pp. 1047, apl. onfongne 1107.

ongēan (ongēn, ongegn) prep. wi. dat. acc. instr. *towards, against:* 772, 7717, ongēn 7121, 724; ongegn þon, *on the contrary,* 10633. Adv. *opposite,* 6013, *to meet, to join,* 6523.

ongelīhtan W1, *enlighten:* subj. sg. -līhte 8625.

Ongelðīod, see **Angelðēod.**

ongemang (ongemong, onmang, amang), prep. in dat. *among, in the midst of:* 6919, -mong 7617.

ongēn, see **ongēan.**

ongietan (ongeotan, ongitan, ongytan, āgitan) S5, *understand, perceive:* 1 sg. ongeote 1076, infin. 6811, ongitan 8030, ongyton 19813, pret. sg. ongeat 7316, pl. ongēaton 531, āgēaton 1514.

ongietenes (ongytenes) f. *understanding, knowledge:* gs. 10112.

onginn (anginn) n. *beginning, undertaking:* ns. angin 16623.

onginnan (anginnan, ginnan) S3, *begin, attempt:* 3 sg. onginð 848, infin. 7626, anginnan 8417, pret. sg. ongan 6919, ongon 7610, pl. ongunnon 7716, cngunnun 12322, gunnon 964.

Ongle, Ongolcynn, Ongolðēod, see **Angle, Angel-.**

ongrislic, see **angrislic.**

ongyrdan W1, *unbuckle, unfasten:* pret. sg. ongyrde 10621.

ongytan, ongyton, see **ongietan.**

ongytenes, see **ongietenes.**

onhagian (-igan) W2, *be fit:* subj. sg. onhagige 8711.

onhrēodan S2, *adorn:* pret. sg. onhrēad 1882⁷ (? onrēad, *reddened*—Hall).

onhyldan W1, *incline, bend:* pret. sg. onhylde 1121¹.

onhyrdan W1, *strengthen, encourage:* pp. -ded 1781³.

onhyrian (-gan) W1, *emulate, imitate:* infin. onhyrgan 96⁵.

oniernan S3, *give way, spring open:* pret. sg. onarn 1992⁴.

onlēon S1, *lend, grant:* pret. sg. onlāg 1822⁸.

onlīc (an-) adj. wi. dat. *similar:* ns. anlīc 831⁵, as. anlīc 79⁴. Superl. anlīcost 82⁵.

onlīce (an-) adv. *like; likewise:* 1742⁰.

onlīcnes (an-) f. *likeness; image:* as. an- 80²², is. 95²⁹.

onlīhtan (onlȳhtan) W1, *illuminate, enlighten:* 3 sg. onlȳhtað 811⁸, pret. sg. onlīhte 1422⁶.

onlūcan S2, *unlock:* pret. sg. onlēac 183².

onlūtan S2, *incline:* infin. 681⁹.

onmēdla, see **anmēdla.**

onmiddan prep. wi. dat. *in the midst, amid:* 1453², on sǣ middan 1452³.

onmunan PP, *consider worthy, care for:* pret. subj. pl. onmunden 1251⁵.

ono interj. *lo, behold:* 981², 1041⁰.

onrīdan S1, *ride* (on a raid): pret. pl. onridon 641⁴.

onscunian W2, *shun, avoid:* imper. sg. -na 52⁷, pret. sg. -node 762¹, pl. -nedon 761⁴.

onsecgan (-secggan) W3, *deny, renounce; offer, sacrifice:* infin. 186⁸, onsecggan 551⁷.

onsendan W1, *send, dispatch:* subj. sg. 93³, infin. 692⁹, pret. sg. onsende 931³, pl. onsendan 104⁶.

onsēon, see **ansīen.**

onsīgan W1, *approach, impend:* ptc. -gende 1471⁹.

onslǣpan S7, W1, *fall asleep:* pret. sg. onslēpte 109³.

onspannan S7, *unloose, open:* pret. sg. onspēon 174⁷.

onspringan S3, *spring asunder, burst:* pret. pl. onsprungon 2022³.

onstal m. *supply:* as. 672³.

onstellan W1, *establish:* pret. sg. onstealde 1091⁸.

onsundran (-dron) adv. *apart, singly:* 142⁷, -dron 1493¹.

onsȳn, ontemn, see **ansīen, antefn.**

ontimber (antimber) n. *material, timber; cause, reason:* ds. antimbre 1291⁷, as. 87¹.

ontȳnan (ontēnan) W1, *open, reveal, display:* pret. sg. ontȳnde 1823¹.

onwæcnan (onwæcnian) W1,2, *awake:* 3 sg. -neð 1901⁸, -nað 84².

onweald (an-, -wald) m. *authority, control:* ns. anweald 851⁷, gs. 831⁴, ds. 732³, as. 67⁹, onwald 67⁶, anweald 85³, anwald 73⁵.

onwendan W1, *turn, change; overturn:* 3 sg. 1921⁶, 3 pl. -að, *pervert,* 52¹⁰, infin. 80²⁸, ger. 1232⁵, pret. sg. onwende 80²⁸.

onwindan S3, *unwind, loosen:* pret. sg. onwand 183¹.

onwrēon S1,2, *uncover, reveal:* pret. sg. onwrēah 1321₀, onwrāh 1822₅ (MS. onwreah), pp. onwrigen 1833₅.

open adj. *open:* as. opene 1231₄, apl. 1422₈.

openlīce adv. *openly, frankly:* 100₁₆, 1302₄.

ōr n. *beginning:* as. 1091₈.

orcnāwe (-cnāwe) adj. *evident, wellknown:* ns. 1762₁.

ord m. *point, spear; beginning, source; battle-front:* ns. 1302₈ ds. orde 1633, as. 1622₁, apl. 1602₃.

ordfruma m. *source; creator; prince:* ns. 197₁, ds. -man 979.

oreald adj. *very old* [German uralt]: ns. 777.

orf n. *cattle:* as. 1492₁.

Orfeus (Orph-) m. *Orpheus:* ns. 768, Orpheus 785.

ormǣte adj. *boundless:* apl. -tan 1313.

ormōd *despondent, cast down:* ns. 741₀.

ormōdnes (-nis) f. *despair:* ds. 1232₄, -nisse 1221₄.

orsorg (-rh) adj. *unconcerned; safe:* ns. orsorh 1452₈.

Ōsrēd m. *Osred:* gs. -des 1163.

Ōsrīc m. *Osric:* gs. -ces 1041₈.

Ōswald (-wold) m. *Oswald:* ns. -wold 1332, gs. -woldes 1332₄, ds. 1021, -wolde 1332₁.

Ōswīg (-wīo, -wēo) m. *Oswy:* ns. -wēo 1041₂, -wīg 1371₇, gs. -wīos 1059, ds. -wēo 1131₀.

Ōswine (-ni) m. *Oswin:* ns. 1041₇, -ni 1041₉.

oð prep. wi. acc. *as far as; until:* 617, 621, 632₁. Conj. *until:* 609, 621₅; oð þe, *until that, until,* 785; oð þæt, *until,* 662₁.

oðberan S4, *carry away:* pret. sg. oþbær 1912₂.

ōðer adj. *other:* gs. 523, as. 525, npl. ōðre 612₈, ōþra 693, dpl. 683, apl. ōðre 513, oððre 862₁, ōþru 642₀; ns. heora ōðer, *one of them,* 121₁₄, as. ōðer twega[1] *one of two things,* 1652₀. Correl. ōðer. . . . ōðer, *one. . . . another:* ns. 599, ds. 631₂, as. 525. Num. *second:* dpl. ōþrum 571₅.

Otherio ds. *Aetherius:* 971₅ (see note).

oðfæstan W1, *set to, put to:* pp. npl. oðfæste 691₂.

oðfeallan S7, *decline, decay:* infin. 682₆, pp. ns. -lenu 671₆.

oðrōwan S7, *row away:* pret. pl. oðrēowon 722₃.

oðstandan S6, *stand fixed, stop:* pret. sg. oðstōd 772₁.

oððe conj. *or:* 522, 571₆. Correl. oððe. . . . oððe, *either. . . . or:* 543₁.

oððre, see **ōðer.**

oðwindan S3, *escape:* pret. sg. oðwand 728.

ōwiht, see **āwiht.**

P

Panta m. *Blackwater:* as. -tan 1611₂.

pāpa m. *pope:* ns. 937, ds. pāpan 931, as. pāpan 731₃.

paralisyn ds. *paralysis:* 1382₇.

Parcas apl. *Fates:* 771₂ (see note).

Paulīnus m. *Paulinus:* ns. 981, ds. -ni 1012₄ (see note 531), as. -nus 1009.

Paulus m. *Paul:* as. -lus 5313.
Pehthelm m. *Pehthelm:* ds. 12216.
Penda m. *Penda:* ns. 1375.
Pentecosten m. *Pentecost:* ds. 15122.
Peohtas mpl. *the Picts:* nom. 13532, dat. -tum 14823.
Pētrus m. *Peter:* gs. Pētres 10125.
plega m. *festivity, play:* ns. 621, gs. -gan 14120, ds. 624, as. 14114.
plegian (-gean) W2, *play:* infin. 775, plegean 17710, ptc. -gende 14110, pret. sg. -gode 9219, pl. -godan 17126.
port m. *harbor, port* [Lat. portus]: ns. 603, ds. -te 6017.
portic mn. *portico, porch; sanctuary; chapel:* apl. -cas 11625.
post m. *post* [Lat. postis]: ns. 13911, ds. -te 13910, as. 1395.
prass m. (?) *pomp, array:* ds. prasse 16112 (see note).
prēost m. *priest:* ns. 13918, as. 13923.
Pryfetes-flōda m. *Privet's-flood, Privett* (in Hampshire): ds. -dan 1248.
pund n. *pound* (weight or money): gpl. -da 15230.

R

racente f. *chain, fetter:* dpl. 8320, apl. -tan 8012.
racu f. *argument, explanation, account:* ns. 14415, ds. race 816.
rād f. *ride, journey, raid:* ds. rāde 13828, apl. rāde 6414.
radost, see **hraðe.**
rǣcan W1, *reach out:* pret. sg. rǣhte 20019.
rǣd m. *advice, counsel; gain, benefit:* ds. rǣde 9316, as. 19716, dpl. 18125.
rǣdan W1, S7, *advise, design, decree; read, explain:* ger. 12115, rǣdenne 11828, pret. sg. rǣdde 12129, reord 1828.
Rǣdgota m. *Raedgod, Radagaisus:* ns. 732 (see note).
rǣding f. *reading:* as. -ge 1355.
rǣdðeahtende adj. *sagacious:* npl. 17914.
rǣpan W1, *bind, fetter:* pp. npl. gerǣpte 846.
rǣran W1, *raise:* infin. 1127.
rǣsan W1, *rush:* pret. sg. rǣsde 12419.
ræst-, rǣðe, see **rest-, rēðe.**
ramm (rom) m. *ram:* gs. rommes 18828, as. rom 18822.
rand (rond) m. *shield, buckler:* apl. 15920, rondas 19831.
Raphahel m. *Raphael:* as. 14225.
raðe, see **hraðe.**
Rēadingas mpl. *Reading:* dat. -gum 631.
rēaf n. *dress, armor:* as. 1647.
reccan (rēcan) W1, *care for, be interested in:* 1 sg. recce 8127, infin. 851, ger. reccenne 8518, pret. sg. rōhte 14321, pl. 1678.
reccan W1, *tell, narrate:* infin. 765, ger. reccenne 13828, pret. sg. rehte 1341, pl. 1104.
rēccelēas adj. *careless, reckless:* npl. -se 6825.
rēccelīest (-lēst) f. *recklessness:* ns. -lēst 8410.
reccend m. *ruler:* as. 1078.
reced mn. *building, hall:* ns. 2019, gs. -des 19831, ds. 19923, gpl. -da 19815.

recene (ric-, ryc-) adv. *instantly:* ricene 1461⁸, 1624, rycene 1922¹.

regnheard adj. *wondrous strong:* apl. -de 1983¹.

regnian W2, *prepare, adorn:* pp. geregnad 2011⁶.

regol (reogol, regul) m. *rule, canon, standard:* ds. regule 1511⁷, dpl. reogolum 1171⁴.

regollic (-lec) adj. *regular:* gs. -lices 1189, dpl. -lecum 1114.

reht, rehte, see **riht, rihte.**

reliquias mpl. (sing. reliquium) *relics* (of saints): gen. reliquia 1162⁴, dat. reliquium 1393².

renweard m. *house-guardian:* npl. -das 2019.

rēocan S2, *smoke, reek:* ptc. as. rēocendne 1882⁸ (MS. reccendne).

reodian W2, *sift:* pret. sg. reodode 1822¹.

reogol, reord, see **regol, rædan.**

reordberend m. *man:* gpl. -dra 1833³.

rest (ræst) f. *rest, repose:* ds. 862⁶, ræste 2001⁹.

restan W1, *rest:* imper. pl. restað 51⁸.

restedæg (ræste-) m. *day of rest, Sabbath:* as. ræstedæg 51⁷.

Rētie pl. *Rhaetia* (for *Neritia*): nom. 797 (see notes 797, 531).

rēðe (rǣðe) adj. *harsh, violent, cruel:* ns. rǣðe 1512⁷, gs. 1034, as. 1332⁰, npl. rēþe 2019.

rīce n. *kingdom, authority:* gs. riices 1041⁶, rīces, *supremacy, victory,* 1737, ds. 672², riice 1041², as. 931⁹.

rīce adj. *strong, powerful; of high rank; rich:* ns. 151⁶, rīca 1981⁵, npl. 1512⁴, gpl. rīcra 1342³. Superl. ns. rīcost 1601², npl. rīcostan 612¹.

ricene, see **recene.**

rīcsian (rīxian) W2, *reign:* 3 sg. rīxað 1402⁵, ger. 85⁶, ptc. ns. rīxiende 141³, pret. sg. rīcsode 64⁵, rīxode 1482⁵, -ade 1521⁵.

rīdan S1, *ride:* 3 sg. rīdeð 621⁷, subj. sg. 561⁷, infin. 168⁶, pret. sg. rād 652⁷, sg. pl. ridon 63², subj. sg. 1053⁰.

ridda m. *rider:* ns. 1382⁵.

riht (ryht) n. *right, justice:* gs. ryhtes 56⁸, as. 812¹, on ryht, *aright, justly,* 54⁴.

riht (ryht, reht) adj. *right, just, correct:* ns. 165³, as. rihtne 862⁵, rehte 1151¹. Superl. npl. ryhtoste 543⁴.

rihte (rehte) adv. *rightly, well:* 1151², 1592⁰.

rihtgelēafful (ryht-) adj. *orthodox:* gpl. 732².

rihtlīce adv. *justly, righteously:* 1332⁰.

rihtnorðanwind (ryht-) m. *north-wind:* gs. 572⁰.

rihtwīs adj. *righteous:* gpl. -wīsra 732³. Superl. ns. -wīsesta 731⁵.

riice, see **rīce.**

rīman W1, *count, enumerate, tell, relate:* ptc. 95⁵, pret. sg. rīmde 641⁵.

rīnan W1, *rain:* subj. sg. rīne 993⁰.

rinc m. *warrior:* ns. 1882², gs. -ces 186¹, as. 2001³, npl. -cas 187⁹, gpl. 1993¹, dpl. 1591⁸.

rīxian, see **rīcsian.**

rōd f. *cross, rood:* ns. 1332⁷, gs.

rōde 952, ds. 13317, as. 13315, apl. rōda 17914.

rodor (roder) m. *sky, heavens:* ns. 1791, ds. rodore 14330, dpl. roderum 17610.

Rodorcyning m. *Heavenly King:* gs. -ges 1803.

rodorlic (roder-) adj. *celestial, heavenly:* ds. -licum 14118.

rōhte, see **reccan, rēcan.**

rom, see **ramm.**

Rōm *Rome:* ds. Rōme 9411.

Rōmāne (-nan) mpl. *Romans:* gen. -na 731, -ne 733, dat. -num 739.

Rōmāni mpl. *Romans:* nom. 9620.

Rōmānisc adj. *Roman:* npl. -can 1348, dpl. -cum 7318.

Rōmeburg f. *Rome:* ds. -byrig 13612.

Rōmware (-waran) mpl. *Romans:* gpl. -ra 1734, -rena 18025.

rōse (hrōse) f. *rose:* gs. hrōsan 14315.

rōtlīce adv. *cheerfully:* 11127.

rōwan S7, *row:* pret. sg. rēow 14813.

rūm adj. *wide, spacious:* as. rūmne 19716. Compar. as. rūmran 18223.

rūmgifa (-geofa) m. *bountiful giver:* ns. -geofa 10518.

rūn f. *mystery, secret:* ds. rūne 19220, as. rūne 18313.

rycene, ryht, see **recene, riht.**

rȳman W1, *clear, open up:* pret. pl. rȳmdon 14527.

rȳn W1, *roar:* pret. sg. rȳde 8014.

rysl (rysel) m. *lard, fat:* as. 14629.

S

sācerd mf. *priest, priestess:* ns. 14928, as. 1506, gpl. sācerda 12317.

sacu f. *strife, battle; affliction:* gs. sæce 18216, ds. sake 1704, sace 17116.

sǣ (sē) mf. often indecl. *sea, bay:* ns. 6012, gs. sǣ 1481, ds. 577, sē 877, as. 5912, apl. sǣs 519.

sæcc f. *strife, contest:* ns. 1838.

sæce, see **sacu.**

sǣd n. *seed:* ds. sǣde 14610, as. 1465.

sæd, adj. *sated:* ns. 17020.

sǣfaroð (-fearoð) m. *sea-coast:* ds. -fearoðe 17716.

sægen (segen) f. *speech, statement; report:* as. segene 912.

sǣhealf f. *side next the sea:* as. -fe 14633.

sæl n. *hall:* as. 19812.

sǣl mf. *time, occasion:* ds. sǣle 14310, as. 13516.

sǣlan W1, *make fast:* infin. 18921, pret. pl. sǣldon 19529, pp. npl. sǣlde 17620.

sǣlic adj. *of the sea:* ds. -licere 14328, -licum 14331.

sǣlida m. *pirate:* ns. 16021, as. -dan 1681.

sǣlð f. *blessing:* gpl. -ða 18830.

sǣmann m. *seaman, seafarer:* npl. -men 1605, gpl. 1992, dpl. 16014.

sǣmearh m. *sea-horse, ship:* as. 17710, npl. -mēaras 17620.

sǣmēðe adj. *sea-weary:* npl. 19830.

sæmninga, see **samnunga.**

sǣnæs m. *cape, promontory:* apl. -næssas 19526.

sǣne adj. *slow, negligent:* ns. 1761₂.

sǣrima m. *coast:* ds. -man 72₁.

sǣrinc m. *pirate:* ns. 1631₃.

sǣwudu m. *sea-wood, vessel, ship:* as. 1952₉.

sāh, sake, see **sīgan, sacu.**

sāl mf. *rope, cord:* ds. sāle 1987.

salde, see **sellan.**

salwigpād (salowig-) adj. *dark-feathered:* as. salowigpādan 1722.

sam conj. *whether, or:* correl. sam....sam, *whether....or:* 623₂.

same (some) adv. *similarly:* swā same, *likewise,* 184₁, swǣ same 69₁, swā some 1832₉.

samnian (somnian) W2, *assemble, unite, gather together:* infin. somnian 962₃, pret. sg. samnode 173₅.

samnunga (sæmninga, semninga) adv. *forthwith, immediately, suddenly:* semninga 1062₀, 1832₆, sæmninga 120₁₁, 120₁₇.

samod (somod, somed) adv. *together; at the same time:* 61₁₃, 131₁₅, somod 95₅, somed 1741₆.

sanct m. *saint* [Lat. sanctus]: ns. 1373₃, as. 1373₁. As a title generally abbrev.: Scs (Sanctus), Sci, Sce, Scæ, etc.

sand n. *sand (shore):* ds. -de 1951₆, is. 1771₆.

sand f. *service* (of food), *repast:* ds. -de 1352₃.

sang (song) m. *song:* ns. song 1102₀, gs. songes 1092₆, ds. 1491₆.

sangcræft (song-) m. *art of singing:* as. 1174; *poetic art,* as. song- 1081₆.

sangere m. *singer:* ns. 1171₁.

sār n. *pain, grief:* as. 801₅.

sār adj. *sore, painful:* npl. sāre 1902₃, apl. 1221₀.

sārgian W2, *be pained, afflicted:* pret. pl. sārgedon 1031₆.

sārig adj. *sad, sorrowful:* ns. 761₇.

sārlic adj. *grievous, sad:* ns. 92₅, ds. -licre 1392₄.

Sātanas (Satan) m. *Satan:* as. -nan 1231₅.

Saturnus m. *Saturn:* ns. 792₁.

sāwan S7, *sow:* pret. sg. sēow 146₇.

sāwol (sāwul, sāwl) f. *soul, life:* ns. sāwul 144₉, sāwl 180₆, ds. sāule 153₁₁, as. sāule 761₆, sāwle 1401₉, apl. sāwla 531₁.

sāwollēas (sāwl-) adj. *soulless, lifeless:* as. 1792₂.

scafan S6, *shave, scrape:* pret. sg. scōf 140₃.

scead (scad) n. *shade, shadow, darkness:* apl. -du 1991₀.

sceadugenga m. *shadow-goer, prowler:* ns. 199₆.

sceaft m. *shaft:* ns. 1631₅.

scealc m. *servant; rogue, rascal:* npl. -cas 1642₇.

sceamu (scamu) f. *shame, dishonor:* ds. tō sceame, *shamefully,* 1331₀.

sceanca (scanca) m. *leg, shin:* as. -can 142₇.

scēap (scēp) n. *sheep:* gpl. -pa 583₁, apl. scēp 1311₄.

sceard adj. *broken, bereft:* ns. 171₁₄.

scearp adj. *sharp; keen, acute; severe, harsh:* ns. 1972₆.

scēat m. *corner; lap; region:* gpl. -ta 2002₄.

sceatt m. *treasure, tribute:* dpl. sceattum 1601₆.

scēað (scæð) f. *sheath:* ds. -ðe 1648.

sceaða m. *enemy, criminal:* npl. -þan 7432, gpl. -þena 1934, -ðona 1971₂.

scēawere m. *observer, beholder:* gs. -res 1441₁.

scēawian W2, *see, behold, examine:* pret. sg. scēawode 1431₆, -wade 1211₆, -wede 1733 (MS. -wedon).

scēawung f. *viewing, observing:* ds. -ge 5815.

Scedeland n. *Skaane:* dpl. -dum 1831₉.

Scēfing m. *Scefing* (appellation of Scyld): ns. 1934 (see note).

scencan W1, *pour out, give drink:* infin. 1882 (MS. sencan).

sceolan, sceolde, see **sculan.**

sceolu, sceort-, see **scolu, scort-.**

scēotan S2, *shoot:* pret. sg. scēat 1011₁, pp. sceoten 1701₉.

scēotend m. *bowman, fighter:* npl. 1996.

scēp, see **scēap.**

sceððan S6, W1, *injure, harm:* infin. 1961₃.

scield (scyld, scild) m. *shield; protector:* as. scyld 1701₉, apl. scyldas 1629.

scieppan S6, *create:* pret. sg. scēop 1091₉.

Scieppend (Scyp-) m. *Creator:* ns. Scyppend 1092₀, gs. Scyppendes 9221, ds. 1413.

scīnan S1, *shine:* 3 sg. 1001₇, scīnð 8110, 3 pl. 835, ptc. ns. 1411, pret. sg. scān 1982₆, pl. scionon 1988.

scip (scyp) n. *boat, ship:* ns. 1987, gpl. scipa 6431, dpl. 6612, apl. scipu 713, scypu 5930, scypa 5931.

scipen n. *stall, cattle-shed:* ds. -ne 1091.

scipflota m. *sailor, pirate:* npl. -tan 1701₁.

sciphere m. *fleet, squadron* (English as well as Danish): ds. -here 6419, -herge 1961₃.

sciphlæst m. *ship-load, crew:* apl. -tas 6420.

sciprāp m. *cable:* dpl. -pum 5818, apl. -pas 598.

scīr f. *district, shire, province:* ns. 601.

scīr adj. *bright, clear:* ns. 1982₇, as. 1629.

Scīringesheal (-rincg-) m. *Sciringesheal,* Norse *Skiringssalr* (a port in Norway): ds. 601₆, -rincg- 601₀, as. 604.

Sciððia (Sciððiu) indecl. *Scythia:* ds. Sciððiu mægðe 731.

scōh (scō, scēo) m. *shoe:* apl. scōn 1462₉.

scōl f. *school:* ds. scōle 7426.

scolu (sceolu) f. *troop, host:* ns. sceolu 1841₈.

Scōnēg f. *Skaane:* ns. 611.

scopgereord n. *poetic language, poetry:* ds. -de 1086.

scortnes (sceortnys) f. *shortness:* ds. 1441₄.

Scotland n. *Scotland:* ds. -de 1334, as. 1522₁.

Scottas (Sceottas) mpl. *the Scots:* nom. 1353₃, gen. Scotta 1031 (see note), dat. 1482₆, acc. 1037.

scræf n. *cave, hole, hovel:* dpl. -fum 14731.

scrīn n. *shrine, chest:* ds. -ne 13724.

scrīðan S1, *stride:* infin. 1772.

scūfan S2, *shove, push:* pret. sg. scēaf 16315, pl. scufon 19518.

sculan (sceolan) PP, *be obliged to, have to, shall, must:* 1 sg. sceal 607, sceall 595, pl. sculon 764, sceolon 629, sceolan 6227, subj. sg. scyle 541; pret. sg. sceolde (German sollte), *is reported to,* 7615, 7920, sceolde bīdan, *had to wait for,* 5720, scolde 19310, pl. sceoldon 6715, sceoldan 7420, scoldon 6713, subj. pl. sceolden 6825, scolden 1126.

scūr m. *shower:* apl. scūras 17510.

Scyld m. *Scyld* (mythical Danish king): ns. 1934.

scyld, see **scield.**

scyld f. *guilt, offense:* ds. -de 7721, as. 8419, gpl. -da 18430.

scyldburh f. *shield-wall, phalanx:* ns. 16623.

scyldig adj. *guilty:* ns. 558.

Scyldingas (Scild-) mpl. *Scyldings* (descendants of Scyld): gen. -ga 1945, dat. 19712.

scyldwiga (scild-) m. *warrior:* ns. 19726.

scyndan W1, *hurry; drive forward, impel:* infin. 9633.

scyp, scyppend, see **scip, scieppend.**

Scyttisc (-tysc) adj. *Scottish (Irish):* as. 17019, as. Scyttysc, *Irish* (language), 13432.

sē, sēo (sīo), **þæt** (þet), dem. (pers.) pron. *that, this* (*he, she, it*); rel. pron. *who, which;* def. art. *the:* ns. sīo 5510, þet 15113, gs. þas 8314, ds. þām 6217, as. þæne 627, þane 866, (þæt) tæt 12512, is. ðon 5111, þan 1299, þȳ 5112, þī 13222, þē, *for that reason,* 8123, þȳ, *by that means,* 6229; (with compar.) is. þȳ (þē) . . . . þȳ (þē), *the* (*more*) . . . . *the,* 6827, 16827; is. þē . . . . ne, *that not,* 19612, gpl. ðēara 10115, þēora 15314. Personal: ns. sē, *he,* 6215, gs. þæs, *his,* 9924, as. þone 528, npl. þā 728. Relative: gs. þæs, *whose,* 768, as. þæt gē willen, *what ye will,* 5320. Article: ds. þām 5211. See **þæs;** also **for, lǣs, mid, tō.**

sē, see **sǣ.**

sealm m. *psalm:* apl. sealmas 123 30.

sealt adj. *salt, briny:* ds. -tum 14523, -tan 14323.

Sēalwudu m. *Selwood* (in Dorsetshire): ds. Sēalwuda 6522 (MS. Sealwyda).

searo (searu, syre) n. *art, device; trick, snare; war-gear, armor:* npl. searo 1992, dpl. searwum 1211, syrwum 1452.

searocræft (searu-) m. *artifice, wile; artistic skill, art:* dpl. -cræftum 18211.

searohæbbend m. *warrior:* gpl. -dra 1967.

searoðanc (-ðonc) m. *skill, ingenuity:* dpl. -þoncum 20114.

seax (sex) n. *knife; short sword; dirk:* as. sex 14912.

Seaxe (Seaxan, Sexe, Sexan) mpl.

Saxons: nom. Sexan 17211, dat. Seaxum 6018.

sēcan (sēcean) W1, *seek, strive for; visit:* 3 sg. 19223, infin. sēcean 1719, pret. sg. sōhte 547, pl. 1656, sōhtan 17132.

secg m. *men, warrior:* ns. 1645, npl. secggas 17725, gpl. 17013.

secgan (seggan, secgean) W3, *say:* 3 pl. 915, sagað 11611, sægað 1225, secggeaþ 1729, subj. pl. secggen 5315, imper. sg. sæge 5114, sege 14721, infin. 10932, seggan 7421, ger. secganne 8524, pret. sg. sægde 9113, sāde 571, pl. sægdon 9314, sādon 5810, pp. sægd 9527, gesægd 1066.

sefa (seofa) m. *mind, spirit, understanding, heart:* ns. 19424, as. sefan 19030.

segen, see **sægen, segn.**

seggan, see **secgan.**

segl mn. *sail:* ds. segle 6029.

seglian (cf. siglan) W2, *sail:* infin. 607, pret. sg. seglode 6016.

segn (segen) mn. *sign, mark; ensign, banner:* ns. 17517, as. segen 19422.

segnian W2, *cross oneself, make the sign of the cross:* ptc. ns. segniende 11219.

seht mf. *settlement, agreement; friendship, peace:* apl. his sehta, *peace with him, his favor,* 1539.

seldan (seldon) adv. *seldom:* -don 1358.

seldcūð adj. *rare, unusual:* gs. -ðan 7711.

seldguma m. *hall-man, retainer:* ns. 19619.

sele m. *hall:* ds. sele 19828, as. 18925.

seledrēam m. *hall-joy, revelry:* npl. -mas 1922.

selen (sylen) f. *grant, gift* [sellan]: as. sylene 9814.

selerædend m. *hall-ruler:* npl. -de 19426.

selesecg m. *hall-hero, retainer:* apl. -gas 1907.

sēlest, see **gōd.**

self (seolf, sielf, silf, sylf) pron. adj. *self:* ns. 5510, selfa 935, sylfe 10015, seolfa 932, gs. seolfes 11221, ds. 6824, as. on þæt sylfe, *for this purpose,* 11626, npl. selfe 682, sylf 613, seolfan 11021.

selfwilles (sylf-) adv. *voluntarily:* 1409.

sellan (syllan) W1, *give, give up; sell:* subj. sg. selle 10626, pl. syllon 1615, imper. sg. syle 13932, infin. sellan, *give up,* 5612, syllan 10017, pret. sg. sealde 5112, salde 6528, pl. sealdon 563, saldon 653, pp. seald 1185.

semninga, see **samnunga.**

sendan W1, *send:* infin. 1606, pret. sg. sende 9410, pl. sendon 532, sendan 5225, pp. sended 1034.

senoð, seonoð, see **sinoð.**

sēocnes (-nys) f. *sickness:* as. -nysse 14411.

seofian (siofian) W2, *lament:* infin. siofian 8015.

seofon (seofan, syfan) num. *seven:* 10419, seofan 557, syfan 5819; nom. seofene 1714.

seofonwintre (seofan-) adj. *seven years old:* ns. 1184.

seofoða (siof-) num. *seventh:* ds. 6521, siofoðan 518, as. 5110.

seolf, see **self.**

seolfor n. *silver:* gs. -fres 15230, ds. 13724.

seolforfæt n. *silver vessel:* dpl. -fatum 11315.

seolfren (sylfren) adj. *silver:* ds. sylfrenan 1358, as. -ne 952, -nan 13523, apl. -ne 522.

seolh (siolh) m. *seal:* gs. sēoles 594, sīoles 599, npl. sēolas 14331.

seomian W2, *lie at rest, stand; swing, sway:* pret. sg. seomode 1987.

sēon S5, *see, look:* infin. 6013.

seono (seonu, sinu) f. *sinew:* npl. -nowe 20223.

seoððan, see **siððan.**

serce (syrce) f. *corslet, coat of mail:* npl. syrcan 19529.

setl (seðl) n. *seat, throne; residence:* gs. seðles 932, setles eldest, *the chief of the gathering,* 12124, ds. setle 17017, seðle 10617, as. 9428, seþl 10411.

settan W1, *set, lay, place; impose; erect:* 3 pl. 555, infin. 5317, pret. sg. sette 987, sætte 15129, pl. setton 5530, subj. pl. sette 12024 (see note 915).

seðl, see **setl.**

sex, sexta, see **seax, siex, siexta.**

sibb (sybb) f. *relationship, friendship; peace, happiness:* ns. 18817, gs. sybbe 18432, as. sibbe 678.

sibbegedriht (sibgedryht) f. *friendly band:* as. 2001.

Sīcilie (-a) pl. *the Sicilians, Sicily:* gen. Sīcilia 735.

sīd adj. *wide, extended:* as. sīdne 1846, apl. sīde 19830.

sīdfæðmed adj. *wide-bosomed:* ns. 1987.

sidu (siodo) m. *custom; manners, morality:* as. siodo 678.

siex (syx, sex) num. *six:* syx 5826, 5923, sex 7127, gen. syxa 5822.

siexta (sixta, sexta) num. *sixth:* ns. sexta 1133.

siextig (syxtig) num. *sixty:* syxtig 5822, 598.

sīgan S1, *sink, fall:* pret. sg. sāh 17017, pl. sigon, *marched,* 19812.

sige m. *victory:* as. 634.

sigebēacen (-bēacn) n. *emblem of victory, cross:* ns. 1804, ds. -bēacne 1838, gpl. 18018.

sigebēam m. *tree of victory, cross:* ds. -me 1796, gpl. -ma 18213, apl. -mas 17819.

sigebearn n. *child of victory:* ns. 1798.

Sigebryht m. *Sigeberht:* as. 1243.

sigecwēn f. *victorious queen:* as. -cwēn 17725.

sigelēas adj. *defeated, of defeat:* as. -lēasne 20126.

sigelēoð n. *song of victory:* ns. 17517.

Sīgen *the Seine:* ds. Sīgene 714.

sigerōf adj. *victorious:* ds. -rōfum 17316, npl. -rōfe 17913.

sigewæpen n. *victory weapon:* dpl. -wæpnum 20210.

siglan (cf. seglian) W1, *sail:* infin. 5725, pret. sg. siglde 5718, sigelede 6430.

sigor m. *victory:* gs. -res 1746, gpl. -ra 18425.

sigorbēacen n. *emblem of victory:* ns. 1811.

sigorlēan m. *reward of victory:* dpl. -num 1881₄.

Sīlas m. *Silas:* as. Sīlam 531₅.

Sillende *Zealand* (probably): ns. 601₄, 602₃.

simble (symble, simle, symle) adv. *always, ever:* symble 1181₁, simle 1242₆, symle 552₆, 591₆.

sīn (sȳn) reflex. poss. pron. *his, her, its, their:* ds. sīnum 1873₂, as. sīne 1861₈, dpl. sīnum 1882.

sinc n. *treasure:* gs. sinces 1892₅, as. 161₃.

sincgim m. *jewel, gem:* ns. 1772₉.

sincgyfa m. *treasure-giver, lord:* as. -fan 1672₆.

sincþegu f. *receiving of treasure:* as. -þege 190₇.

singal adj. *perpetual, everlasting, continuous:* dpl. -lum 96₆.

singan (syngan) S3, *sing:* imper. sg. 109₅, infin. 741₃, syngan 123₄, ger. 1181₁, ptc. ns. -ende (MS. -end) 741₁, syngende 1432₄, pret. sg. song 741₂, pl. sungon 953₁, pp. sungen 922₂.

sinoð (senoð, seonoð) f. *synod, council* [Lat. synodus]: ds. sinoðe 1481₇, npl. seonoðas 54₉, dpl. senoðum 542₁.

sinoðbōc (senoð-) f. *synod-book:* apl. senoðbēc 542₃.

siodo, siolh, see **sidu, seolh.**

siofian, siofoða, see **seof-.**

sittan S5, *sit:* subj. 2 sg. sitte 992₈, pl. sitton 122₃, infin. 83₄, ptc. 1212₃, pret. sg. sæt 652₈, pl. sæton 122₃.

sīð m. *journey, voyage, expedition, undertaking; time, occasion:* ns. 1991₉, gs. sīðes 1771₂, as. 175₄, is. sīðe 1861₅, gpl. 1982₃.

sīð compar. adv. *later:* 1731₉.

sīðfæt mn. *way, journey; course, experience:* ns. 1762₁, gs. -fætes 1132₀, -fates 1761₂, ds. 1422₁.

sīðian W2, *travel, journey:* subj. 1 sg. sīðie 1663₂, 3 sg. sīðige 1441₀, infin. 1642₃, ptc. ns. sīdigende 1431₈, pret. pl. sīþedon 133₆.

sīðlīce adv. *lately, after a time:* 1462₀.

siððan (syððan, seoððan) adv. *since, afterwards:* 601₄, syðþan 592₀, seoþðan 1152₅; conj. *when, after, since:* 521₇, 58₂.

slæc adj. *loose:* Compar. gs. slæcran 123₂.

slǣp m. *sleep:* ns. 1901₂, ds. slǣpe 1092₄.

slǣpan (slāpan) S7, *sleep:* ptc. ns. 1092₄, slāpende 1502₆, as. slǣpendne 2001₃.

slēac adj. *slow:* ds. slēaccre 1432₅.

slēan S6, *strike, slay; throw, cast; construct:* imper. sg. sleah 511₃, infin. 801₂, pret. sg. slōh, *constructed,* 1373₁, pl. slōgon 122₈, subj. sg. slōge 153₁, pp. geslægen 63₇, geslegen 1231₀.

slege (slæge) m. *blow, beating; murder, slaughter:* ds. slege 1071₃

slītan S1, *tear, slit:* pret. sg. slāt 772₄.

slīðe adj. *dire, cruel:* as. slīðan 179₂.

slīðen adj. *cruel, hard:* ns. 190₃.

smæl adj. *narrow, small:* ns. 591₁.

Compar. ns. smælre 5916. Superl. ns. smalost 5919.

smæte adj. *refined, pure:* ns. 18426.

smēagan (smēan) W2, *reflect, think, examine, investigate, consider:* 3 pl. 14727, infin. 7320, ger. smēagenne 1189, pret. sg. smēade 984, pl. 10328.

smēaung (smēung) f. *reflection; inquiry:* as. -ge 10312.

smedema (śmedma) m. *flour:* as. -man 14218.

smicer adj. *fair, beautiful:* as. smicerne 8613.

smiðcræft m. *manual art:* ds. -te 12228.

smiððe f. *smithy:* ds. smiðþan 1233.

smolt adj. *peaceable, well-disposed:* as. 11130.

smylte adj. *mild, tranquil:* ds. -tre 11214, is. -te 11215.

snāw m. *snow:* ds. snāwe 14317, as. 19021.

snāwhwīt adj. *snow-white:* ds. -hwītum 1429.

snell adj. *bold, keen:* npl. snelle 1605.

snīwan W1, *snow:* subj. sg. snīwe 9930.

snoterlīce adv. *wisely:* 12915.

snotor (snottor, snoter) adj. *prudent, intelligent, wise:* ns. 20233, snottor 19220, snotera 1415, npl. snotere 1955.

snyrgan W1, *hurry:* infin. 1779.

snyttru (snytro) f. *insight, discernment* [snotor]: as. snytro 10032.

sōfte adv. *comfortably:* 8614, 1613. Compar. sōftor 8617.

som-, see **sam-**.

sōn m. *sound; music* [Lat. sonus]: gs. sōnes 7623, apl. sōnas 11532.

sōna adv. *immediately, at once:* 6824, 788; sōna swā, conj. *as soon as*, 802.

song, see **sang, singan.**

sorg (sorh) f. *sorrow, pain, grief:* ns. 1903, gs. sorge 18216.

sorgian W2, *grieve, be troubled:* ptc. ns. sorgiende 8024.

sorglēas (sorh-) adj. *carefree, happy:* Compar. ns. -lēasra 17418.

sorglīce (sorh-) adv. *miserably:* sorhlīce 14730.

sōð n. *truth:* ns. 10017, gs. sōþes 5812, ds. tō sōþe, *truly*, 18911, as. 10015.

sōð adj. *true:* ns. 13012, gs. sōðan 7810, ds. 10032, npl. sōð 9631, apl. sōð 9516.

sōðcyning m. *true king:* ns. 18723.

sōðfæst adj. *honest, true, faithful:* as. -fæstne 527, npl. -te 1846.

sōðfæstnes (-nys) f. *truth, justice:* gs. -nesse 8114, ds. 9614, as. -nysse 1329.

sōðlic adj. *true:* ns. 813.

sōðlīce adv. *truly, verily, forsooth:* 9911, 13012, 14115.

sparian W2, *spare:* pret. sg. sparode 1522.

spearce m. *spark:* npl. -can 1397.

spearwa m. *sparrow:* ns. 9931.

specan, see **sprecan.**

spēd f. *wealth, power:* npl. spēda 5825, apl. 6129.

spēdan W1, *be rich enough* [spēd]: 2 pl. -daþ 16010.

spēdig adj. *rich, powerful:* ns. 5824.

spell n. *story, tale, narrative, fable:* gs. -les 11017, as. 794, npl. spell 789, gpl. -la 5810, dpl. 764, apl. 8010.

spere n. *spear:* ns. 16316, as. 1017, is. 10111, apl. speru 16219.

spillan W1, *destroy:* infin. 16010.

spor n. *track:* ds. spore 6818.

spōwan S7, *succeed* (impers. wi. dat.): pret. sg. spēow 532.

sprǣc f. *discourse, speech, argument:* gs. -ce 1886, ds. -ce 794.

sprecan (specan) spræc sprǣcon sprecen, S5, *speak:* 1 sg. 8125, spreco 10625, 2 sg. sprycest 10613, 3 sg. spriceð 19111, pl. specað 1516, infin. 7718, ptc. sprecende 511, spræcende 12214, pret. pl. sprǣcon 5813, sprǣcan 1008, subj. sg. 12027.

sprengan W1, *burst, break:* pret. sg. sprengde 16316.

springan S3, *spring, burst forth, spread:* pret. sg. sprang 16316.

spyrian (spyrigean) W1,2, *pursue, follow, follow out:* 3 pl. 8122, subj. sg. spyrie 8126, infin. 8120, spyrigean 6816.

staca m. *stake:* ds. -can 13719.

stæde-, see **stede-.**

stæf m. *rod, staff; letter, writing:* gpl. stafa 1242, dpl. stafum 1085.

stæfn, see **stefn.**

stælhere m. *marauding bands:* dpl. -hergum 7119.

stælhrān m. *decoy-reindeer:* npl. -nas 5827.

stǣnen adj. *of stone:* as. stǣnene 10130.

stǣr n. *story, history:* ns. 11828, gs. stǣres 11017, ds. -re 11726, as. 11024.

stæð n. *shore:* ds. stæðe 1601, staðe 6113, as. 1735.

stæððig adj. *serious:* dpl. 14114.

stæððignes (-nys) f. *seriousness:* ds. -nysse 1422.

stalcung f. *stalking:* ds. -ge 14326.

stalian W2, *steal:* imper. sg. 5114.

stān m. *stone, rock:* npl. -nas 7611.

stānclif n. *crag, cliff:* dpl. -fum 17528.

standan (stondan) S6, *stand:* 3 sg. stent 6017, stynt 16027, standeð 6113, 3 pl. stondaþ 19117, infin. 1368, stondan 7613, pret. sg. stōd 1093, pl. stōdon 688.

stānfāh adj. *paved:* ns. 19825.

stāngefōg n. *stone-laying:* dpl. -gum 1826.

stānhlið (napl. -hliðu, -hleoðu) n. *cliff, rock:* apl. -hleoþu 19210.

steall mn. *condition, state:* as. 11710.

stēap adj. *steep:* as. stēape 1869.

stearc adj. *stern, harsh, severe:* ns. 1519, gs. -can 1496.

stēda m. *steed:* as. stēdan 1017.

stede (steode) m. *place, stead; region:* ds. steode 15110, as. 13914.

stedefæst (stæde-) adj. *steadfast:* npl. 16630, stæde- 1636.

stedewang m. *field, plain:* ds. -ge 1826.

stefn (stæfn) m. *stem, prow, stern:* ds. stefne 1718, as. 19515.

stefn (stæfn, stemn) f. *voice, sound:* ds. 9531, stemne 8023, stæfne 1214, as. stemne 1324, is. stefne 1864.

stemnettan W1, *resist, stand fast, stand firm:* pret. pl. stemnetton 1631.

stent, see **standan.**

steode, see **stede.**

stēoran, stīoran, see **stīeran.**

stēorbord n. *starboard:* as. 5712 (see note).

steort m. *tail:* ds. steorte 774.

steppan (stæppan) S6, *step, stride, advance:* pret. sg. stōp 10622, pl. stōpon 17514.

stician W2, *stick:* pret. sg. sticode 10111.

stīeman (stȳman) W1, *exhale:* ptc. stȳmende 14315.

stīeran (stēoran, stīoran, stȳran) W1, *guide, direct, govern:* infin. stēoran 851, stīoran 853, stȳran 14111.

stīg f. *path:* ns. 19825.

stīgan S1, *go up, ascend, mount:* pret. pl. stigon 19515.

stihtan W1, *incite, urge on:* pret. sg. stihte 1636.

stille adj. *still, quiet, calm; fixed:* ns. 1885, npl. 7613.

stilnes f. *peace, quiet:* ds. -nesse 11212, as. 699.

stingan S3, *stab:* pret. sg. stang 16317.

stīð adj. *hard, resolute, firm:* ns. 1536, dpl. stīðum 1864.

stīðe adv. *strictly:* 1478.

stīðhycgende adj. *stouthearted:* npl. 1631.

stīðhȳdig (-hīdig) adj. *resolute:* ns. 18725, npl. -hīdige 17514.

stīðlīce adv. *resolutely:* 1601.

stīðnes (-nys) f. *severity, rigor:* apl. -nyssa 1496.

stoc m. *stake:* ds. stocce 1401.

stoclīf n. *dwelling, abiding-place:* ds. -līfe 8618, gpl. -līfe 8710.

stōdhors n. *stallion:* as. 1012.

stondan, see **standan.**

stōp, see **steppan.**

storm m. *storm:* is. -me 1001, npl. -mas 19210.

stormsæ mf. *tempest:* ns. 7914.

stōw f. *place:* ns. 10115, ds. stōwe 704, as. 11118, dpl. 575, apl. stōwa 6813.

strǣt f. *street, road:* ns. 19825, as. strǣt 13521.

strand m. *strand:* ds. -de 13726.

strang (strong) adj. *strong, powerful:* ns. stranga 18728, npl. stronge 11526. Compar. ns. strengere 1517, apl. strangran 9922. Superl. ns. strengest 19430.

stranglīce (strong-) adv. *strongly, bravely:* 12027.

strēam m. *stream, flood, current:* ns. 944, gs. -mes 941, npl. -mas 19515.

strengð (strengðu) f. *power, vigor, ability:* ds. -þe 15221.

strong, see **strang.**

strȳnd f. *generation, line* (of descent): ds. -de 10417.

stund f. *short time:* as. stunde 16719.

stundum adv. *from time to time, time and again; eagerly, fiercely.* 17514, 17624.

Stūrmere m. *estuary of the Stour*, in Essex (?): as. 1663₀.

stuðansceaft m. *stud, prop:* apl. -tas 861.

styccemælum adv. *here and there; piecemeal, little by little:* 575, 1032₄.

stȳman, stȳran, see **stīe-.**

styrian (styran) W1, *move, stir:* infin. styran 1411₁, pret. pl. styredon 7611.

styrman W1, *storm,* (intr.): subj. sg. styrme 9931.

sum pron. adj. *some, certain, some one:* ns. 712, sumo 9619, ds. 578, sumon 1431₀, as. 694, npl. sume 537, dpl. 5912, apl. 5817, suma 696; hit....sum ....sum, *part....the rest,* 655. With numerals: ns. syxa sum, *one of six,* 5822.

sumor (sumer) m. *summer:* ns. 6 32, ds. sumera 576, is. -mera 6418, -mere 6624, apl. 8615.

sumorlida m. *summer-army:* ns. 643 (see note).

Sumorsæte (-sætan) mpl. *men of Somerset:* nom. 6523, gen. Sumursætna 6519.

sund n. *swimming; sea, ocean:* ns. 1951₆, ds. -de 1762₀, as. 1442.

sundor adv. *apart; severally:* 1824, 1922₀.

sundorland (sundurlond) n. *private property:* ds. 1183.

sundrum (-dron, -dran) adv. *separately, apart:* on sundran, *apart,* 1427.

sundwudu m. *sea-wood, ship:* as. -du 1951₁.

sunnbēam m. *sunbeam:* ns. 1382, ds. -me 1427.

sunne f. *sun:* ns. 668, gs. -nan 1131, as. -nan 8110.

sunu (suno, suna) m. *son:* ns. 5217, gs. suna 7916, ds. suna 1137, gpl. suna 7921.

sūpan S2, *sup, drink:* ger. sūpenne 1404.

sūsl nf. *torment:* as. sūsle 1318.

sūð adv. *south, southward:* 713.

sūðan adv. *from the south:* 6114; be sūðan, prep. wi. dat. *south of,* 6412, 6722; wið sūðan, prep. wi. acc. *south of,* 6011.

sūðerne adj. *southern:* as. 1631₃.

sūðeweard adj. *southward:* ds. -dum 5924.

sūðfolc n. *southern people:* as. 941.

sūðrima m. *south coast:* ds. -man 7230.

sūðryhte adv. *southward:* 5721.

Sūðseaxe mpl. *South Saxons, Sussex:* gen. -seaxna 7224, dat. -seaxum 7114.

sūðstæð n. *south coast:* ds. -ðe 7118.

swā (swæ) adv. dem. and rel. *so, as:* 563, 6215; swæ 6716, 6725; swā swā, *just as, as far as* (?), 5719, 625; swā...swā, *as...as,* 5526, 5713; swā þæt, *in such a way that,* 739; swā ilce (= swilce), *likewise,* 7921.

swæc (swæcc) m. *flavor, taste; odor, fragrance:* ds. swæcce 1431₅.

swæs adj. *beloved:* as. swæsne 1902₃, npl. -se 1944.

swæsendu npl. *banquet:* dat. -dum 9928.

swæslīce adv. *pleasantly, kindly; properly:* 14211.

swæð n. *track, swath:* as. 6816.

swān m. *peasant, swain:* ns. 1248.

Swanawīc mfn. *Swanage* (in Dorsetshire): ds. -wīc 6432.

swanrād (swon-) f. *swan's road, sea:* as. 18113.

swāt m. *sweat, blood:* is. swāte 17013.

swāðēah adv. *yet, however:* 1291, 13216, 14431.

swaðul mn. *flame, heat:* ds. -le 20121.

sweart adj. *black, dark, gloomy:* ds. -tan 13011, as. 1722, is. 18613, gpl. -tra 14526, dpl. 12130.

swefan S5, *sleep:* infin. 2001, pret. sg. swæf 17315, pl. swæfon 1996.

swefn n. *sleep, dream:* gs. swefnes wōma, *vision* (lit. *noise of a dream*) 17316, as. 1094.

swēg m. *sound; melody, harmony; uproar, din:* ns. 20121, is. -ge 7612.

swegl (swægl) n. *sky, heavens:* gs. -les 1877, ds. 17320.

swelc, swelce, see **swilc, swilce.**

swelgan S3, *swallow, devour:* pret. sg. swealh 20015, subj. sg. swulge 20121.

swelling mf. *swelling, swelling sail:* dpl. -gum 17710.

sweltan S3, *die:* 1 sg. 12212, 3 sg. swylt 1321, infin. 1688, pret. sg. swealt 12215, subj. sg. swulte 12021.

swencean W1, *vex, distress:* infin. 15228.

sweng m. *stroke, blow:* gs. 16229, apl. -gas 1774.

Swēoland n. *Sweden:* ns. 5925.

Swēon mpl. *Swedes:* dat. Swēon 616.

swēora (swȳra) m. *neck:* as. swȳran 14324.

sweord (swurd, swyrd) n. *sword:* ns. swurd 16412, ds. -de 10622, as. 1016, swurd 15915, is. -de 18621, gpl. -da 1704, apl. 16023.

sweostor (swuster) f. *sister:* ns. 14712, gs. swuster 16226.

sweot n. *troop, army:* dpl. -tum 17517.

sweotol adj. *distinct, clear, evident:* ns. 11521.

sweotole (-tele, -tule) adv. *clearly:* 9810, 10527, 12130, sweotele 755, sweotule 18911.

swerian (swer(i)g(e)an) S6, *swear:* subj. pl. swergen 5213, pret. pl. swōron 6423.

swēte adj. *sweet, pleasant, fragrant:* ns. 11811. Compar. npl. swēttran 14316. Superl. as. swēteste 11019, dpl. -tan 9630.

swētlīce adv. *sweetly:* 11823.

swētmettas mpl. *dainties, delicacies:* dat. -tum 841.

swētnes (-nis) f. *sweetness, pleasantness:* ds. -nesse 11032, as. 9617, -nisse 1087.

swīcan S1, *move:* 3 pl. swīcað 12210.

swicol adj. *guileful, deceitful:* ns. -la 1456.

swift (swyft) adj. *swift:* npl. swiftan 6219. Compar. npl. swiftran 7123. Superl. as. -toste 6213 (MS. swifte), apl. swyftoste 6210.

swīge f. *silence:* ds. swīgan 1449.

swīge adj. *silent:* ns. 1832⁶.

swilc (swylc, swelc) pron. adj. *such:* gs. swelcre 911⁵, as. swilcne 107⁸, swilc 87¹, dpl. be swilcum and be swylcum, *by such examples*, 803⁰.

swilce (swylce, swelce, sweolce) adv. conj., wi. indic. *thus, likewise*, 941⁸; wi. subj. *as if, as though*, 761³, 1311⁰, swelce 681³.

swimman S3, *swim:* 3 pl. swimmað 1902⁶.

swīn (swȳn) n. *swine, hog:* gs. -nes 1462⁹, gpl. swȳna 583¹.

swincan S3, *labor, toil:* 2 sg. swincst (MS. swincð) 81²⁶, pret. sg. swanc 1364.

swinsian W2, *resound:* pret. sg. swinsade 1775.

swīnsung f. *melody, harmony:* ds. -ge 1106.

swīð (swȳð) adj. *strong, active, severe:* Compar. ns. swīðre 1353⁰, as. swīðran hond, *right hand*, 988, swȳðran 1352⁶.

swīðe (swȳðe) adv. *very; very much; severely:* 52⁴, 57⁴, swȳðe 582⁴; swīðe swīðe, *very greatly*, 682⁰; tō swīðe, *too severely*, 531⁰. Compar. swīðor, *more severely, strongly*, 71⁶, 74⁷, 136⁵. Superl. swīðost, *especially*, 581⁴, *almost*, 622¹, swīþust 711⁹.

swīðferhð (swȳð-) adj. *stout-hearted, brave:* ns. 2023³.

swīðlic (swȳð-) adj. *intense:* ds. 1352⁶, swȳðlicre 1369.

swīðlīce adv. *extremely, very:* 84³, 147⁸.

swon-, swurd, see **swan-, sweord.**

swōrettan W1, *sigh:* pret. sg. swōrette 92⁴.

swyft, swylc, swȳn, see **swi-, swī-.**

swȳra, swȳð-, see **swēora, swīð-.**

sybb, syfan, see **sibb, seofon.**

syfling f. *seasoning, relish:* ds. -ge 143³.

sylen, sylf-, sylfren, see **selen, self-, seolfren.**

syll f. *sill, foundation; floor:* gs. sylle 1463², ds. 2011⁴, as. 147⁵.

syllan, syle, see **sellan.**

symbel n. *feast, banquet:* ds. -ble 1082⁶, gpl. -bla 192².

symble, symle, see **simble.**

synderlīce adv. *especially, peculiarly:* 1061².

syndolh n. *deadly wound:* ns. 2022³.

syndrig (sin-) adj. *separate, single:* dpl. -gum 119³.

syndriglic adj. *special, peculiar:* gs. -licre 1052⁵.

syndriglīce (-dryg-) adv. *especially, separately:* 99⁶, 108¹, -dryg- 1222⁸.

synfull adj. *sinful:* npl. -fulle 1841², -lan 811².

syngan, see **singan.**

synn f. *sin, offence:* ds. synne 541⁵, gpl. -na 111², apl. -na 551⁷.

synsceaða (-scaða) m. *sinful wretch:* ns. -scaþa 1991⁰, as. -scaðan 202⁷.

synsnæd (sin-) f. *huge morsel:* dpl. -dum 2001⁵.

syrce, see **serce.**

Syria *Syria:* ds. (?) Syrie 53¹ (see note), Syria 53⁴.

syrwum, see **searo.**

syððan, syx-, see **siððan, siex-.**

T

tācen (tācn) n. *sign, symbol, token:* ns. 2036 tācn 11521, ds. tācne 11210, as. 952, npl. tācna 12926, dpl. 17826, apl. 14924.

tæcan W1, *point out, show; instruct:* 2 sg. tæhst 8123, infin. 13125, pret. sg. tæhte 11412, subj. sg. 14418.

tæsan W1, *pierce:* pret. sg. tæsde 16718.

tæt (for þæt), see **sē.**

tam adj. *tame:* gpl. tamra 5826, npl. tamu 7613.

Tantulus m. *Tantalus:* ns. 7721 (see note).

Tarsus m. *Tarsus:* ds. Tarso 11422 **(see note 531).**

teala, see **tela.**

tēar m. *tear:* dpl. tēarum 1071.

tela (teola, teala) adv. *fitly, properly, well:* teala 1129, tela (teola) witan, *know what one is about, keep one's wits about one,* 1019, 1218.

tellan W1, *reckon; account, estimate, believe:* infin. 15311, pret. sg. tealde 1052, pl. 12911, pp. geteald 14718.

Temes (Temese) f. *Thames:* ds. Temese 6412.

tempel (templ) n. *temple* [Lat. templum]: as. 18126, templ 10019.

tēn, see **tīen.**

Tenet *Thanet:* ns. 942

teohhian (tihian, tiohhian) W2, *determine, propose, design:* 2 sg. tiohhast 8125; pret. pl. teohhodon 7511, tihodon 809.

teola, see **tela.**

tēon (or tēogan?) W2, *create, make; furnish, provide:* pret. sg. tēode 10922, pl. tēodan 19418.

tēon (tīon) S2, *draw, drag; withdraw, betake oneself:* 3 pl tīoð 8033, subj. sg. tēo 557, pret. sg. tēah 7618.

tēona m. *injury, wrong:* ds. -nan 1814, apl. -nan 15227.

tēonlēg (tīon-) m. *destroying flame:* ns. tīonlēg 18330.

teran S4, *tear:* pret. sg. tær 1431, pl. tæron 14621.

Terfinnas mpl. *Terfinns,* a tribe of *Lapps:* gpl. -na 588 (see note).

tīber n. *offering, sacrifice:* ns. 18719, ds. tībre 1868.

tīd f. *time, hour, tide:* ds. 731, tiide 10533, as. 668, npl. tīda 675, dpl. 814.

tīdum, dpl. of tīd, adv. *at times:* 18231.

tīen (tȳn, tēn) num. *ten*: tȳn 596, tēn 7910.

tigris m. *tiger:* ns. 8018.

tigð, tihian, see **tīð, teohhian.**

tihtan (tyhtan) W1, *invite, entice:* pret. sg. tihte 14110.

tiid, see **tīd.**

til adj. *good, suitable, profitable:* ns. 19221.

tilian (tilgan) W2, *endeavor; gain; till:* infin. 1466, his (reflexive) tilian, *provide for himself,* 876, ptc. npl. hiera tilgende 6428, pret. sg. tilode 1195.

tīma m. *time, occasion:* ns. 13016, ds. tīman 12920, as. 7919.

timbran (timbrian, tymbrian) W1, *build;* infin. 7121, timbrian 8614,

ger. -briganne 9627, pret. pl. timbredon 7120, pp. getimbred 874, getymbrad 15114, as. timbred 19812.

tintreg (tinttreg) n. *torment:* gs. -ges 12316, dpl. tinttregum 9821, apl. -go 12210.

tintreglic adj. *infernal, full of torment:* gs. -lican 11031.

tioh, tīon, see **teoh, tēon.**

tīr m. *fame, glory:* ns. 16215, as. 1703.

tīrēadig adj. *glorious, famous:* ns 17425.

tīð (tigð) f. *assent; grant, favor, gift:* ds. tigðe 10611.

tīðian W2, *bestow, grant:* pret. sg. tīðode 14212.

tō prep. wi. dat. instr. *to, at, for:* 511, 5224, 534; sign of gerund 5216, 5220; tō þæm (þām), *to such an extent,* 6726, 7223, tō þon, 1128; tō dæge, *today,* 10117.

tō adv. *too:* 539, 16031, 16329.

tōætīecan (-ȳcan, -ēcan) W1, *add* [ēac]: pret. sg. -ȳhte 1009, -ēcte 11821.

tōberstan S3, *burst, break apart:* pret. sg. tobærst 1342.

Tobīas m. *Tobias:* as. Tobīan 14225.

tōbrecan S4, *break in pieces, destroy:* infin. 20119, pp. 16623, as. tōbrocene 758.

tōceorfan S3, *carve, cut:* infin. 135 23.

tōdælan W1, *divide; distribute:* 3 pl. 623, pret. sg. todælde 6618.

tōemnes prep. wi. dat. *alongside:* 5924.

tōfaran S6, *disperse, divide:* pret. sg. tofōr 711, pp. npl. tōfarene 5222.

tōforan (tōforon, tōforen) prep. wi. dat. *before, above:* 10622.

tōgædere adv. *together:* 5424, 1379.

tōgēanes (tōgegnes) prep. wi. dat. acc. *towards, to; in opposition to, against:* 1061, 14422, 20019, tōgegnes 10628.

tōgeðēodan W1, *adjoin, join:* pret. sg. tōgeðēodde 10926, pp. ds. tōgeþēoddan 945.

toglīdan S1, *glide away, fall asunder, vanish:* 3 sg. 18320, pret. sg. toglād 17323.

tōhopa m. *hope:* ns. 848.

tōl n. *tool, instrument, implement:* ns. 856, gpl. tōla 8425, dpl. 854, tōlan 859, apl. tōl 8515.

tolicgan S5, *separate:* 3 sg. tolīð 618.

tolūcan S2, *dislocate, pull apart, destroy:* infin. 20120.

tōmiddes prep. wi. dat. *amidst:* 1396.

torht n. *clearness, brightness:* as. 18231.

torht adj. *glorious, bright:* ns. 18719.

torn n. *anger; grief:* as. 19221, as. 2036.

torngenīðla m. *man of wrath:* npl. -lan 18423.

tōsamne (-som-) adv. *together:* tōsomne 14618.

toscēadan (toscādan) S7, *separate, divide:* 3 sg. -deð 941.

toteran S4, *tear to pieces, destroy:* pp. as. fem. totorenne (-ene) 757, masc. totorenne 7510.

tōtwǣman W1, *divide:* pp. -med 16622.

tōð m. *tooth:* apl. tēð 5816, dpl. tōþum 5816.

tōðindan S3, *swell up:* pp. as. tōðundene 14219.

tōweard adj. *approaching, future:* gs. -dan 11031, as. 9414.

tōweard prep. wi. dat. *toward:* 6212.

toweorpan S3, *overthrow, destroy:* infin. 10029, pret. sg. towearp 10119.

towrecan S5, *scatter, dissipate:* pp. npl. towrecene 17524.

treddian W2, *step, go:* pret. sg. treddode 19928.

treōw f. *faith, pledge:* as. trēowe 19221.

trēow (trēo) n. *tree, wood, timber:* gs. trēowes 1473, ds. trēowo 868, trēo 10126, trēowe 1404, as. trēow 1471, trēo 17410, apl. trēowo 864.

trēowen adj. *of a tree:* ds. -num 14921.

Trōiāna gpl. *Trojans:* 795.

Trūsō, *Truso* (on the Drausensee): ns. 6113, as. 6028.

trūwian W2, *trust:* 1 sg. trūwige 1296, ptc. 12918, pret. sg. trūwode 7419.

trym (trem) n. *small piece, short distance:* as. fōtes trym, *a step,* 16628.

trymian (trymman) W1, *exhort, comfort:* infin. 15911, trymman 12322, pret. sg. trymede 12019, pl. 16820.

trymnes f. *firmness, support; exhortation, instruction:* dpl. -nessum 9314.

tū, tuēm, tuēgen, see **twēgen.**

tūcian W2, *abuse, maltreat:* pret. sg. tūcode 13310.

tuelfta, see **twelfta.**

tūn m. *enclosure, yard, field; homestead:* ds. tūne 626, as. 8614 (see note).

tunge f. *tongue:* ns. 11217, as. -gan 10819.

tūngerēfa m. *bailiff, steward, townreeve:* ds. -fan 10927.

tungol nm. *star:* ns. 17014.

tungolcræft m. *astronomy:* as. 11520.

tuwa (twiwa, twiga) adv. *twice:* twiga 11430.

twēgen (tuēgen), **twā, tū,** num. *two, twain:* nom. 12112, tuēgen 6615, gen. twēgra 1483, twēga 16520, dat. twām 5823, twæm 6312, tuæm 6327, acc. twēgen 598, tū 6613. Adv. tū swā lange, *twice as long,* 7122.

twelfta (tuelfta) num. *twelfth:* as. tuelftan (MS. tueltan) 658, is. twelftan 10712.

twēntig num. *twenty:* 5831, 10413.

twēo m. *doubt:* ds. twēon 9413.

twiga, see **tuwa.**

twȳlic (twēolic) adj. *equivocal ambiguous:* ds. -licere 14717.

tȳn W1, *instruct, teach:* pret. sg. tȳde 756, pl. tȳdon 11521, pp. adj. ns. getȳd 1145, npl. tȳde 11530, apl. getȳde 1823, superl. ns. getȳdesta 11711.

tȳn, see **tīen.**

Tytius m. *Tytius:* gs. Tyties 7725 (see note).

þ

þā adv. conj. *then; when:* 5221, 5224; þā þā, *when,* 531, 6722; þā gīet ðā, *while still,* 5223; Correl. þā....þā, *when....then,* 686, 1138.

þæc n. *covering; roof, thatch:* as. 1431.

þænne, see **þonne.**

þær (þār) adv. *there, where:* 5716, 587, *if,* 18022; þār 6226; þær þær, *where, wherever,* 6727, 7510.

þærbinnan (-non) adv. *therein:* 13626, -non 14234.

þærinne adv. *therein:* 744, 15219.

þæron (þārɔn) adv. *therein, thereon:* 6614, 1488, þāron 875.

þærrihte (-tes) adv. *thereupon, instantly:* 14427.

þærtō adv. *thereto; besides; for that purpose:* 9712.

þærwiþ adv. *therewith:* 15234.

þæs (gs. of þæt) adv. *afterwards; thence; accordingly:* 632, *so,* 20112; þæs þe, *since, after, when; therefore, wherefore, because, as:* 9311, 9515, 10311; þæs þe, *with what,* 6223; tō þæs, *to that point:* 19917.

þæt (þet) conj. *that, so that, in order that:* 516, 5112, þet 15111.

þætte conj. *that, so that:* 5414, 6720, 6723; pron. *what,* 8416; *that,* 9312.

þafian W2, *consent to, suffer, permit:* infin. 938, pret. sg. 11014.

þāh, see **þēon.**

þan, see **sē.**

þanc (þonc) m. *thanks:* ns. ðonc 6723, gs. Godes þonces, *by the mercy of God,* 715, as. þanc 16231.

þancian W2, *thank, give thanks:* pret. pl. þancedon 19530.

þancwyrðe (þonc-) adj. *acceptable:* apl. 1194.

þanon (þonan, þonon) adv. *thence:* 5930, 18823, þonan 574, 779, ðonon 10519.

þanonweard (þonan-) adv. *departing thence:* 782.

þār-, see **þær-.**

þe **1.** relat. particle, *who, which, that:* 5110, 5215. **2.** conj. *when; or;* with comparatives, *than,* 12515; hwæðer (þe) .... þe, *whether....or,* 921; ānes won ðe, *one less than,* 1138. **3.** particle added to þēah, þēm, etc. without affecting their meaning: 515.

þē, see **sē, þū.**

þēah (þēh) conj. adv. *though; however, for all that:* 524, 574, 5912, þēh 7116, 7221; þēah þe 8215.

þeaht f. *thought:* as. 18224.

þearf f. *need, want, necessity:* ns, 5524, ds. -fe 13427, as. -fe 5511, apl. -fe 9417.

þearfa m. *pauper, beggar:* ns. 1061, ds. -fan 1062, gpl. -fena 1064, dpl. 10611.

þearle adv. *extremely, severely:* 14625, 1644, 17023.

þēaw m. *custom, practice; habit, behavior; worship:* ns. 6125, as. 9423, dpl. 10517, apl. -was 685.

þēge, see **þicgan.**

þegenlīce adv. *as a thane ought, in knightly fashion:* 1689.

þegn (þægn, þegen, þēn, þeng) m. *servant, retainer, disciple; thane:*

courtier, noble (not by descent): ns. 7114, þeng 1205, þēn 1438, gs. þegenes 7431, as. 11116, þegen 16330, is. þegne 1051, npl. 6414, þegenas 16518, gpl. þēna 719, ðegna 801, apl. þægnas 1521.

þegnian (þēnian) W2, *serve, minister:* infin. 1033, 3 pl. þēniað 8316.

þegnung, see **þēnung.**

þēh, see **þēah.**

þēn, þeng, þēnian, see **þegn, þegnian.**

þencan W1, *think, consider; plan, resolve:* 1 sg. 1691, 3 sg. 7816, ptc. 10428, pret. sg. ðōhte 7625.

þenden conj. adv. *meanwhile; while, as long as; until:* 1945, 19722.

þēnung (þēning, þegnung) f. *service, ministry; church service, mass-book:* ds. 11721, þegnunge 10523, gpl. -ga 8314, apl. 13518, ðēninga 6718.

þēod (þīod) f. *people, nation, tribe:* ns. 927, gs. þēode 914, ds. 6424, ðīode 766, npl. ðīoda 694, dpl. 535, apl. þēoda 5224.

þēodan (cf. þēowian) W1, *join, attach oneself to, be subject to:* pret. sg. þēodde 9920.

þēodcyning m. *king of a people:* gpl. -ga 1932.

þēode, see **þēowian.**

þēoden m. *chief, lord, prince:* ns. 16231, gs. þēodnes 1783, ds. ðēodne 1689, as. 1644.

þēodgestrēon n. *people's treasure:* dpl. -num 19419.

Þeodōr (Theodōr, Theodōrus) m. *Theodore:* ns. Þeodōrus 1488, Theodōr 1153, Theodōrus 11421 (see note), gs. Ðeodōres 11610, Theodōrus 1165, ds. Ðeodōr 1169.

þēodrīc m. *Theodoric:* ns. 737 (see note).

þēodscipe (-scype) m. *nation; association; discipline, instruction:* gs. -pes 11810, ds. -scype 10323, dpl. -pum 1114.

þēon (þīon) S1,3, *thrive, prosper; excel:* ptc. ðīonde 826, pret. sg. þāh 1938.

þēostor adj. *dark, gloomy:* gs. -stran 12123.

þēostrian (þīostrian) W2, *darken:* 3 sg. þīostrað 8117.

þēostru (þīostro) f., **þēostre** n., (often in pl.) *darkness, gloom:* ns. ðīostro 8117, gs. ðīostro 786, as. þīostro 763, gpl. þēostra 926.

þēotan S2, *howl:* pret. pl. ðuton 8017.

þēow (þīow) fm. *servant:* ns. 947, þīow 11729, gpl. 11016, ðīowa 6810.

þēowa m. *servant:* npl. þēowan 6122.

þēowdōm m. *servitude; service:* ns. 979, ds. -me 513.

þēowian (þēowan, þīowan; cf. þēodan) W1, wi. dat. *serve; be subject to:* pret. sg. þēode 11215, þīode 1231, pl. þēodon 967.

þēowotdōm (þīow-) m. *service:* apl. -mas 6713.

þēowwrace (þēowrace) f. *threat, threatening:* ds. 14526.

þēs, þēos (þīos), **þis,** dem. pron. *this:* ns. þēs 1074, þēos 997, þis 556, gs. þeosse 1081, ds. þissum 609, þisan 15210, þisse 11311,

þysse 10016, as. þeosne 11426,. þās 10911, þis 11428, npl. þās 611, dpl. þissum 642, þeossum 1007, apl. þās 511.

þet, see **sē, þæt.**

þicgan (þicgean) W1 (in poetry S5), *receive, partake of:* subj. pl. ðicggen 5319, infin. ðicgean 2008, ger. þicgenne 13817, pret. subj. sg. þēge 18310.

þider (þyder, þidres) adv. *thither:* 5814, 772, þyder 604.

þiderweard adv. *thither, in that direction:* 6019.

þīn poss. pron. *thy, thine:* ns. 512, gs. 521, ds. 5112, as. 1975, gpl. 9914.

þincan, see **þyncan.**

þing (þincg) n. *thing:* gs. ðinges 7624, gpl. þinga 10428, ænige þinga, *in any way,* 20130, dpl. on nānum þingum, *in nothing,* 5214, apl. 917, þincg 8129.

þingian W2, *beg, pray, intercede for:* subj. sg. þingie 13930, pl. 11830, pret. sg. þingode 17322, pl. 957.

þingung f. *intercession:* gs. -ge 1196.

þīod, þīode, þīon, see **þēod, þēowian, þēon.**

þīos-, þīow-, see **þēos-, þēow-.**

þolian W2, *endure, hold out:* 3 sg. þolaþ 19722, infin. 16514.

þon conj. *than:* 19419 (see note).

þonan-, þonon-, see **þanon-.**

þonc-, see **þanc-.**

þonne (þænne) adv. *then, when:* 533, 5616, þænne 15124. Correl. þonne. . . . þonne, *when. . . . then,* 557, 10824. After compar., *than,* 539, 5311, 5819.

þrācia *Thrace:* ns. 767 (see note 531).

þrǣcheard adj. *brave in battle:* npl. -de 17516.

þrǣgan W1, *run:* pret. sg. þrǣgde 18314.

þrāg f. *time; attack, fit:* ns. 842, advbl. dpl. þrāgum, *at times,* 18221.

þrēa mf. *threat, oppression:* dpl. þrēam 18328.

þrēagan (þrēan) W1, *rebuke; punish:* pret. subj. sg. þrēade 14115, pp. þrēad 12223.

þrēanīed (-nēd, -nȳd) f. *dire need, calamity, misery:* as. -nȳd 19722, dpl. -nēdum 17929, -nȳdum 2035

þrēat m. *crowd, press, throng:* as. 11518, is. þrēate 17719, dpl. -tum 1934.

þreatian W2, *threaten, oppress:* 3 pl. þrēatiað 839.

þreodian W2, *think over, reflect upon:* pret. sg. þreodude 18221.

þrēotēoða (þrēottoða) num. *thirteenth:* is. þrēottōþon 1058.

þridda num. *third:* ns. 18624, þridde 17929, gs. -dan 1481, as. -dan 627, -de 9816.

þrīe (þrī, þrȳ, þrē), **þrēo** (þrīo), num. *three:* nom. þrē 8514, þrēo 724, þrȳ 14314, gen. þrēora 5920, dat. þrim 5715, acc. þrīe 5712, þrȳ 6021, þrēo 1156.

þringan S3, *press, throng:* pret. pl. þrungon 17516.

þrirēðre (þre-) adj. *with three banks of oars* (a trireme): ns. þrerēðre 7913.

þrīste adj. *bold, determined; audacious:* ns. 1783, gpl. -tra 1843.

þrītig (þrīttig) num. *thirty:* 5918, 10412, þrīttig 1374; gpl. þrītiga 6532.

þrītigoða num. *thirtieth:* is. -ðan 11814.

þriwa adv. *thrice:* 15120.

þrosm m. *smoke, vapor:* is. þrosme 18415.

þrōwian W2, *suffer:* 3 pl. 13010, infin. 12018, ger. þrōwianne 9614.

þrōwung f. *suffering, passion:* gs. -ge 11627, ds. -ge 5221.

þrȳ, see **þrīe**.

þryccan W1, *afflict:* pp. þrycced 11111.

þrymm (þrym) m. *pomp, magnificence, glory:* ns. þrym 1924, gs. þrymmes 1794, ds. 8310, as. 1932.

þrymmum adv. *powerfully, violently:* 1965.

þrȳð f. *power, majesty; multitude:* npl. þrȳþe 1928.

þrȳðswȳð adj. *strong, mighty:* ns. 2008.

þrȳwintre adj. *of three years:* ns. 14115, as. 14113.

þū second pers. pron. *thou:* ns. 514, gs. 18817, ds. 5112, as. 512, þec 9821, nom. dual git 1223, acc. dual incit 1879, npl. 5213, gpl. 19618, dpl. ȝow 695, apl. 518, ēowic 19822.

þūf m. *banner, standard; crest, tuft* [Lat. tufa]: ns. 17516.

þurfan PP, *need:* 1 sg. þearf 544, 3 pl. þurfon 16630, subj. pl. þurfe 16010 (see Grammar 93,4), pret. sg. þorfte 17113, pl. þorftan 17121.

þurh prep. wi. dat. acc. gen. *through:* 692, 983, 9820; þurh ealle (all), *entirely*, 9612.

þurhfēran W1, *travel through, traverse:* pret. sg. -fērde 1158.

þurhflēon S2, *fly through:* subj. sg. -flēo 9932.

þurhsmēagan (-smēan) W1, *search out, investigate:* pret. sg. -smēade 15216.

þurhwadan S6, *pierce:* pret. sg. -wōd 16811.

þurhwunian W2, *continue, persist:* infin. 7422, pret. sg. -wunode 738.

þus adv. *thus:* 511, 6220, 7410.

þūsend n. *thousand:* gpl. -da 6320 (see note).

þuton, see **þēotan**.

þwēan S6, *wash:* pret. sg. ðwōh 1386.

þwȳrlic (þwēor-) adj. *adverse, contrary:* ns. 13020.

þwȳrnes (þwēor-, -nys) f. *perversity:* ns. -nys 13031.

þyder, see **þider**.

þyncan (þincan) W1, *seem, appear:* Personal, 3 sg. þincð 813, þincað 814, pret. sg. þūhte 997, pl. ðūhton 5434. Impersonal, wi. dat., sg. ðyncð 695, subj. sg. ðince 8214, pret. sg. þūhte 5813, pp. geðūht (see **geðyncan**).

þyslic (þuslic) pron. adj. *such:* ns. 9926.

U

ufan adv. *from above, above:* 1319, 1884, 1993.

ufeweard adj. *upward, upper:* ds. -dum 725.

ūht (ūhta) m. *dawn, twilight, dusk:* ds. on ūhtan, *at daybreak,* 17426, gpl. ūhtna 1898.

ūhtsang (-song) m. *matins:* ds. -ge 1367, as. -song 1127.

Uitālius m. *Vitalian:* ns. 11318, ds. -liāno 1168.

umborwesende adj. *being a child:* as. 19421.

unāberendlic (-beor-) adj. *insupportable, intolerable:* gs. -beorendlic 12127.

unæðele adj. *of low birth, plebeian:* dpl. -lum 10519.

unæðelīce adv. *ignobly:* 12222.

unālȳfednes (-lēf-) f. *licentiousness:* dpl. 1231.

unārīmed adj. *countless:* dpl. -dum 7312.

unātemedlic adj. *untameable, wild, fierce:* npl. 10310.

unbeboht adj. *unsold:* gpl. -tra 5826.

unbefohten adj. *unfought, unopposed:* npl. -tene 1611.

unbræce adj. *indestructible:* ns. unbræce? (MS. anbrece) 18214.

uncer poss. adj. *ours* (dual): ds. uncrum 10625.

uncūð adj. *unknown, uncertain; unheard of:* ns. 5430, as. -cūðne 19714, npl. -ðe 9512.

uncūðlīce adv. *unkindly, harshly:* 5211.

uncȳme adj. *mean, poor:* Compar. as. uncȳmre 10610.

under prep. wi. dat. acc. *under,, among, in subjection to, by during:* 6029; under þām, *during that time, meanwhile,* 6425; swerian under, *swear by,* 5213, under bæc, *backwards,* 781.

underfōn S7, *receive, undertake:* infin. 13731, pret. sg. -fēng 13427, pl. 13532.

undergietan S5, *understand:* pret. sg. -geat 14719.

underginnan S3, *begin, undertake:* pret. sg. -gann 12918.

underlecgan W1, *prop. support:* infin. 14633.

understandan (-stondan) S6, *understand, know the meaning of:* infin. -stondan 6718.

underðēodan (-dīodan) W1, *subject, subjugate:* 2 sg. -ðēodst 14116, 3 pl. -þīodað 8414, pret. sg. -þēodde 8416, -þædde 15221, pp. -þēoded 1115, dpl. -þēoddan 15229.

underwreðian W2, *support, sustain:* pret. sg. -wreðode 1426.

unearg (-earh) adj. *undismayed, brave:* npl. -ge 16519.

unēaðe adv. *with difficulty:* 784.

unēðelīce, see **unīeð-.**

unfæger adj. *dreadful:* ns. 19930.

unfeor (-feorr) adv. *not far from, near:* 1142, 18823.

unforbærned adj. *unburned:* ns. 6126, as. 6226.

unforcūð adj. *excellent, brave:* ns. 16027.

unforht adj. *undismayed, undaunted:* ns. 19725, npl. -te 16123.

unfracoðlīce (-fracod-) adv. *virtuously:* -codlīce 8427.
unfrið m. *hostility:* ds. unfriþe 581.
ungedered (-derad) adj. *unmolested, unharmed:* ns. -derad 15212.
ungefōge adv. *extremely:* 6219.
ungefrægīce adv. *extraordinarily:* 768, 8312.
ungefullod adj. *unbaptized:* ns. 1378.
ungelæred adj. *untaught, untrained, rude:* ds. -dum 14417, npl. -de 12910, dpl. -lærdum 10321.
ungelīce adv. *unlike, differently:* 18424.
ungemetlic adj. *immeasurable:* ds. -lican 8312.
ungemetlīce adv. *immeasurably:* 7722.
ungemyndig adj. *forgetful, unmindful:* npl. -ge 1473.
ungerād adj. *discordant:* dpl. -dum 7413.
ungerīm adj. *countless:* apl. -ma 13014.
ungetrēow adj. *unfaithful:* npl. -wan 7416.
ungeðwǣrnes f. *discord:* ns. 844.
ungewemmed adj. *unspotted, unblemished:* as. -medne 9424.
unhāl adj. *unsound, weak:* apl. unhāle 819.
unhēanlīce adv. *nobly:* 12418.
unīeðelīce (-ēð-) adv. *with great difficulty:* 6512; unēðelīce āseten, *hard aground,* 7210.
unlifiende (-lifgende, -lyfig-) adj. *lifeless:* gs. -lifg- 17924, -lifig- 20016.
unlȳtel adj. *much, great:* ns. 17917, as. 2036.
unmæte adj. *excessive, immense:* gs. -tre 12127, ds. -tan (MS. -ta) 8320.
unnan PP, *grant, favor:* 1 sg. an 18811, pret. sg. ūðe 13323, pl. ūþon 1258.
unnytt (unnett) adj. *vain, useless:* apl. unnettan 8122.
unorne adj. *old:* ns. 1674.
unriht (-ryht) n. *injustice, wrong:* ds. 521, dpl. 5212.
unriht (-ryht) adj. *unjust, wicked:* dpl. 1241.
unrihtwīs adj. *unrighteous:* ds. -san 7321, as. 13128, npl. -san 8412, dpl. 833.
unrihtwīsnes (-nys) f. *unrighteousness:* ds. -nysse 13130.
unrīm n. *countless number:* ns. 1715.
unrīme adj. *countless:* as. 1736.
unrōt adj. *sad, despondent:* ns. 7410.
unrōtnes (-nis) f. *sadness, contrition, melancholy:* ds. -nesse 847, as. -nisse 10631.
unryht, see **unriht.**
unscæððēnde (unsceðð-) adj. *innocent, harmless:* gs. unsceðþēndan 9617.
unscæððīg adj. *innocent, harmless:* ns. 14626, npl. -ge 14630.
unscyldig (-scildig) adj. *guiltless, innocent:* ns. 515, as. -digne 528.
unscynde adj. *harmless, blameless:* as. 18229.
unsibb f. *dissension, strife, war:* ns. 10424.

unsīð m. *unfortunate journey:* ds. -ðe 14823.

unsnyttro f. *unwisdom, folly:* ds. -tro 1842.

unsōfte adv. *with difficulty:* 17525.

unspēdig adj. *poor:* npl. -gan 6121.

unstille adj. *moving:* ns. 7719.

unstilnes f. *disturbance:* as. -nesse 12422.

untrum adj. *ill, infirm:* gpl. untrumra monna hūs, *infirmary,* 11113, apl. -man 11114.

untrumnes (-trym-, -nys) f. *infirmity, illness:* ns. untrymnes 11414, ds. 12017, -trym- 11111, dpl. 11829, -nyssum 13021.

unðæslic adj. *unseemly:* gs. -lices 14120.

unðēaw m. *vice, bad habit:* npl. -was 8033, dpl. -wum 8414.

unwāclīce adv. *unwaveringly:* 168 23.

unwealt adj. *steady:* Compar. npl. unwealtran 7123.

unwearnum adv. *suddenly, in a moment:* 20013.

unweaxen adj. *young, halfgrown:* ns. 16331, as. 18627.

unweder n. *bad weather:* ds. -dre 14232.

unwierðe (-wyrðe) adj. *unworthy:* ns. 1149.

unwillsumlīce adv. *unwillingly:* 1238.

unwītnod adj. *unpunished:* ns. 8120.

ūp (ūpp) adv. *up, upwards:* 5525, 5724, 732, ūpp 5914, 947.

ūpāstīgnes f. *ascension:* ds. -nesse 11029.

ūpāwend pp. adj. *upraised:* dpl. -dum 13610.

ūpgang m. *rising* (of the sun); *access:* ds. -ge 1369, as. 16131.

ūplang adv. *upright, erect:* 20031.

ūplic adj. *lofty, celestial:* ds. -can 1191.

uppæn (uppon) prep. wi. dat. and acc. *on, upon, up to, against; on, after.* 1802.

uppe adv. *up, above:* uppe on londe, *inland,* 726.

ūre, poss pron. *our:* ns. 5217, as. ūrne 1612, npl. 6813, gpl. ūra 9915, dpl. 16032.

ūrigfeðere adj. *dewy-winged:* ns. -feðra 1754.

urnon, see **iernan.**

ūser poss. pron. *our:* gs. ūsses 9221.

ūt adv. *out; without, outside:* 557, 5510, 6110.

ūtan (ūton) adv. *from without, outside, around:* 7224; *from outside* (the town): 6621; ūton, *about,* 836; ymb hīe ūtan, *round about them,* 5811.

ūtanbordes adv. *abroad:* 6714.

ūtancumen adj. *foreign, strange:* ds. þām ūtancumenan, *the foreigner,* 5211.

ūte adv. *outside:* 6715, 9428, 9931.

ūtera compar. adj. *external; practical:* gs. 12227, ds. 1206. Superl. *uttermost, last:* ds. ȳtemestan 12312, dpl. ȳtemestan 12328, apl. ȳtmæstan 11218.

ūtermere m. *outer sea, open sea:* as. 723.

ūteweard adj. *outside, outward:* ds. -dum 727.

ūtfūs adj. *ready to start:* ns. 1948.
ūtgang (-gong) m. *exodus, departure:* ds. ūtgonge 11025.
ūtgelǣdan W1, *lead out:* pret. sg. -lǣdde 512.
ūtlād f. *loading, drawing:* ds. -de 872.
uton, ūton, see **wuton, ūtan.**
ūtweard adj. *going away, striving forth:* ns. 20033.
ūðe, see **unnan.**
ūðwita m. *wise man:* npl. ūþwitan 17210.
uultor m. *vulture:* ns. 7724.

W

wā m. *woe:* interj. wā *alas,* 12320, wā lā, wā lā wā, wei lā wei, *alas,* 784, 924, 1539.
wāc adj. *weak, mean, poor; pliant:* ns. 1918, as. wācne 16019, dpl. 14731. Compar. ns. wāccre 1291.
wacian W2, *watch:* pret. sg. wacode 14227.
wācian W2, *weaken, waver:* infin. 15910.
wadan S6, *go, advance, travel; wade:* infin. 16319, pret. sg. wōd 1639, pl. 1627.
wæccan W3,2, *watch, be awake:* ptc. ns. wæccende 19911.
wæcce f. *vigil, watch:* dpl. wæccum 966.
wādla m. *pauper:* dpl. wādlum 13424.
wādlian W2, *be destitute:* 3 pl. wādliað 14730.
wæg, see **weg.**
wǣg m. *wave:* gs. wǣges 17622, apl. wǣgas 19019.
wǣgflota m. *wave-floater, ship:* as. -tan 17711.
wǣghengest m. *wave-horse, ship:* apl. -tas 1771.
wǣgholm m. *sea, ocean:* as. 19520.
wæl n. *slaughter; battle-field:* ns. 637, ds. wæle 16727.
wæl, wæll, see **wel.**
wælfeld m. *field of slaughter:* ds. -da 17125.
wælgīfre adj. *greedy for slaughter:* npl. -fru 1929.
wælhrēow adj. *murderous, cruel:* ns. -wa 742, as. -wan 1349, gpl. -wra 1755.
wælrǣs m. *murderous onslaught:* ds. -se 20231.
wælrest (-ræst) f. *bed of slaughter, grave:* as. -ræste 16224.
wælsleaht (-sliht) m. *slaughter:* ns. -sliht 6328, gpl. -sleahta 1897.
wælspere n. *fatal spear:* as. 1694.
wælstōw f. *battle-field:* gs. -we 638, ds. -we 1688.
wælwulf m. *slaughter-wolf:* npl. -fas 1627.
wǣn (wægn) m. *wagon, wain:* as. 869, apl. wǣnas 8612.
wǣpen n. *weapon:* gs. wǣpnes 16414, ds. 1669, as. 1012, npl. wǣpen 1929, gpl. wǣpna 7429, dpl. 6221, wǣpnon 15225, apl. wǣpenu 5612, wǣpnu 8513.
wǣpengewrixl n. *conflict of weapons:* gs. -les 17125.
wǣpenðracu f. *storm of weapons:* as. -þræce 17427.
wær, see **wer.**
wær adj. *wary, cautious:* npl. wære 1451.

wǣr f. *faith, fidelity; protection, pledge, compact:* as. 1741.

wǣrfæst adj. *faithful:* ns. 18729.

Wǣrferð m. *Werferth* (bishop of Worcester) as. 671 (see note).

wærscipe (wer-) m. *cunning, cleverness:* ds. wer- 15225.

wæstm m. *fruit, product, result:* gs. -mes 1466, ds. 1468, as. 1196, gpl. -ma 14615, dpl. 10019.

wæstmberende (-beor-) ptc. adj. *fruitful:* ns. -beorende 9316.

wæta m. *wetness, water:* ns. 1459.

wæter n. *water:* ns. 7214, gs. wæteres 6231, as. 13813.

wæterædre (-dd-) *spring:* ns. -æddre 1461.

wæðan W1, *wander, roam:* 3 sg. wæðeð 18325.

wāg (wāh) m. *wall:* as. wāh 8613.

wagian W2, *sway, tremble:* pret. sg. wagode 7611.

waldend, see **wealdend.**

wamm (womm) mn. *stain, defilement, sin:* gpl. womma 18427.

wamsceaða (wom-) m. *sin-stained foe, devil:* npl. 18416.

wan (won), compar. adj. (usually indecl. and used predicatively) *wanting, lacking:* ānes won ðe twēntig, *nineteen,* 1138.

wandian W2, *waver, hesitate:* infin. 1676, pret. sg. wandode 16716.

wang (wong) m. *plain, field:* as. 19528.

wanhāl (wann-) adj. *sick, weak:* dpl. 13817, wannhālum 14014.

wanhȳdig adj. *rash, thoughtless:* ns. 1918.

wanian W2, *diminish, lessen:* infin. 1459.

wanigean (wanian) W2, *bewail, lament:* infin. 20126.

wann (wan, won) adj. *dark, dusky, dismal:* ns. won 19212, ds. wanre 1995.

wansælig adj. *unhappy:* dpl. -gum 18021.

Wantsumo *Wantsum:* ns. 944.

warian W2, *hold, possess; inhabit:* 3 sg. warað 1905.

warnian W2, *warn, caution, admonish; take heed, guard oneself against:* pret. sg. warnode 9430.

waroð n. *shore, strand, beach:* ds. waroðe 1964.

waru f. *defence:* ds. ware 1372.

waðum (-uma) m. *wave, flood; stream, sea:* gpl. waþema 18924.

Wēalas pl. of **wealh:** *the Welsh, Wales:* acc. 17213.

weald m. *forest, weald:* ds. -de 1726, apl. -das 18715.

weald, conj. *lest:* 13123.

wealdan S7, *control, direct, wield:* 3 sg. welt 8310, wilt 879, subj. pl. wealden 7715, infin. 16127, pret. sg. wēold 1945.

wealdend (waldend) m. *ruler; Almighty:* ns. 13323, Waldend 16419, gs. -des 17823, npl. waldend 19119.

Wealhgefēra (-gerēfa) m. *commander of the Wealhfæreld,* a force which patrolled the Welsh border.—Earle (?): ns. 7231.

wealhstōd m. *interpreter, translator:* ns. 13432, apl. -das 692.

weall (weal) m. *wall:* ns. weal 1927, gs. wealles 10132, ds 19121, as. 1348, weal 19831, npl. 19117, dpl. 11627.

wealsteall m. *foundation:* as. -steal 19129.

wealwian W2, *wallow, roll:* ptc. ns. -wigende 13820, pret. sg. wealwode 13821.

weard m. *guardian, keeper:* ns. 10921, gs. Weardes 18621, as. 10915.

weard f. *watch:* as. wearde 19824.

weardian W2, *guard; take possession of:* pret. pl. weardedon 17528.

wearm adv. *warm:* as. 1432.

wēas adv. *by chance:* (MS. hwes) 8317.

weaxan (wexan) S6,7, *grow, increase:* 3 pl. weaxað 843, pret. sg. wēox 1212.

weccan W1, *awaken, arouse; kindle:* infin. 18730.

wēdan W1, *be mad, rage* [wōd]: 1 sg. wēde 1219, ptc. ns. wēdende, *mad,* 8311, *raging,* 18325, pret. sg. wēdde 10110.

wedd (wed) n. *pledge, covenant; security, extenuation:* as. wed 1841.

weder n. *weather:* ns. 7913.

Wederas mpl. *Geats:* gen. Wedera 19528 (see note).

Wedermearc f. *Weder-mark* (land of the Geats; cf. Wederas, for Weder-Geatas; also Denemearc): ds. -ce 1983.

wefan S5, *weave:* pret. sg. wæf 18220.

weg (wæg, weig) m. *way, road:* ns. 11432, ds. wæge 8618, as. 15316, weig 8623, dpl. 6223, apl. 1873. Adverbial: gs. hys weges 6217; as. on weg, *away,* 729, ealne weg, *always,* 5711.

wēg, see **wīg.**

wegan S5, *carry:* infin. 1015, pret. sg. wæg 1736, pl. wǣgon 1629.

wegfarende ptc. adj. *wayfaring:* ns. 13819.

wegnest (-nyst) nm. *viaticum:* ds. -nyste 12327, is. -neste 1124.

wei, weig, see **wā, weg.**

wel (wæl, wæll) adv. *well:* 1088, 1151, 11724, wæl 12228, wæll 15112; wel hwǣr, *almost everywhere,* 703, 721; wel Crīstne *indeed Christian,* 11526. Compar. bet 8116. Superl. betst 7418.

wela m. *prosperity, wealth:* ns. 19115, as. welan 6815.

welhwilc (-hwylc) pron. *each, any, nearly every one:* ns. -hwylc 1974.

welig (weleg, wileg) adj. *rich, prosperous:* ns. 1498, wilega 879, ds. welegan 525.

welm, welt, see **wielm, wealdan.**

welwillende ptc. adj. *benevolent:* ds. -dum 13425.

wēmend m. *herald:* ns. 17925.

wēn f. *expectation:* ns. 2006.

wēnan W1, *think, suppose, imagine:* 1 sg. 6720, 3 sg. wēnð 8217, 3 pl. wēnað 8118, subj. sg. wēne 8212, pret. sg. wēnde 16620, pl. 6825.

wendan W1: **1.** *turn, go, wend one's way:* 1 sg. 815, 3 sg. went 7814, 3 pl. 8122, subj. 1 sg. 16633, pret. sg. wende 14826, pl. 7419. **2.** *turn, translate, change:* subj. pl. wenden 697, infin. 6823, pret. pl. wendon 6830.

Wendelsæ mf. *Mediterranean Sea:* ds. -sæ 7915.

wenian W2, *accustom, train; entertain:* infin. wenian mid wynnum, *treat kindly*, 1902, pret. sg. wenede 1909.

wēofod (wīgbed, wībed), n. *altar:* apl. wīgbedo 10019, wīgbed 10027, wībedas 11625.

Weonod- Weonoð-, see **Winod-.**

weorc (worc) n. *work:* gs. -ca 12228, ds. 8426, as. 936, gpl. 864, worca 19727, dpl. 8527.

weorcmann m. *laborer:* apl. -men 858.

weorod, weorud, see **werod.**

weorpan (wurpan) S3, *throw, cast; change:* infin. 8011, pret. sg. wearp 7225, pp. npl. worpene 18421.

weorðan (wurðan) S3, *become, be* (passive auxil.), *happen:* 3 sg. wyrð 828, 3 pl. 845, wurðaþ 19720, subj. sg. weorðe 829, pl. weorðan 8210, infin. 6825, wurðan 20213, pret. 2 sg. wurde 7427, 3 sg. wearð 638, pl. wurdon 549, wurdan 17122, pp. geworden 933.

weorðe (weorð, wurðe, wyrðe) adj. wi. gen. or dat. *worthy:* ns. 1006, wyrðe 1042, wurðe 14733, wurð 15218, gs. wyrðes 10926. Compar. ns. wyrðra 11411. Superl. npl. weorþuste 6533.

weorðful (wurð-) adj. *stately:* ns. wurðful 15120. Compar. ns. wurðfulre 1517.

weorðfullīce adv. *worthily:* 8525.

weorðian (wurðian) W2, *worship, honor:* 3 sg. wurðað 13632, subj. pl. weorðien 5319, ger., weorðianne 11512, pret. sg. weorðude 664, wurðode 1362, pl weorþodon 7919.

weorðig, see **worðig.**

weorðlīce (wurð-) adv. *honorably, worthily:* 1145, wurðlīce 16727.

weorðmynd (wurðmynt) fm. *glory, reverence:* ds. wurðmynte 13315, as. 14015, dpl. 1938.

weorðnes (wyrð-) f. *worth: rank, honor:* gs. -nesse 10416, ds. wyrð- 10520.

weorðscipe (wurð-) m. *worth, honor, dignity, state:* as. wurðscipe 1512.

weorðung f. *distinction, honor:* ds. -ge 11625.

weoruld-, see **woruld-.**

weoruldgewreotu npl. *secular literature:* dat. -tum 11423.

weosan, weota, see **bēon, wita.**

wēpan S7, *weep:* infin. 7410, ptc. wēpende 7415, pret. sg. wēop 7619, subj. sg. wēope 1074.

wer (wær) m. *man, hero:* ns. 939, wær 1205, gs. weres 13912, ds. 14812, as. 13818, npl. weras 19519, dpl. 14815.

wered, see **werod.**

Werhām m. *Wareham* (in Dorsetshire): as. 6421.

werian W1, *defend:* pret. sg. werede 12418, pl. 16126, pp. npl. werede 1968.

wērig adj. *weary, miserable, wretched:* ns. 17020, as. wērigne 19030, npl. 16818, gpl. wērigra 12120, wērgra 1221.

werming (wirming) f. *warming:* ds. -ge 10620.

werod (wered, weorod, weorud) n. *band, troop:* ns. 13326, weorud 12120, ds. 13313, as. weorod 10425, is. 12414, werede 648, weorode 1718, gpl. weoruda 17615, apl. werode 801.

werod adj. *sweet:* ns. 1461.

werodlēst f. *lack of fighters:* ds. -te 1738.

werscipe, see **wærscipe.**

werðēod f. *folk, nation, people:* as. -de 18012.

wesan, see **bēon.**

west adv. *west, westward:* 6116, 6430, 1628.

westan adv. *from the west:* 1821.

westanwind m. *westwind:* gs. -des 5717.

wēste adj. *desolate, waste; deserted:* ns. 575, as. 5711, dpl. -tum 14530.

wēsten n. *waste, wasteland:* ds. -tenne 5710, -tene 14233, as. 1873.

Westmynster n. *Westminster:* ds. -tre 15123.

westrihte adv. *westward, due west:* 10432.

Westsæ mf. *Westsea* (to Norwegians), *North Sea:* as. 573.

Westseaxe (Wes-, -sexe, -seaxan) mpl. *West Saxons, Wessex:* nom. 6416, -sexe 17020, gen. -seaxna 551, -seaxena 13613, -sexena 13613, Wesseaxna 646, acc. 631, -seaxan 13619.

Weðmōr m. *Wedmore* (in Somerset): ds. 662.

whīl, wībed, see **hwīl, wēofod.**

wīc mfn. *camp, encampment, dwelling-place:* as. wīc 20227, dpl. 6525.

wicg (wycg) n. *horse, steed:* ds. -ge 16621, as. 19820.

wīcgefēra (for **wīcgerēfa**) m. *bailiff* (of a "wīc" or vill): ns. 7115.

wīcian W2, *encamp, lodge:* 3 pl. 576, pret. sg. wīcode 605.

wīcing (wīceng) m. *viking, pirate:* as. 16318, gpl. 1602, wīcenga 667, dpl. 16227, apl. -gas 1694.

wīd adj. *wide, long:* ds. 1845, tō wīdan fēore, *forever,* 1855.

wīde adv. *widely:* 12333, 13916, 18012.

wīdgill adj. *broad:* as. wīdgillan 13822.

wīdsæ f. *open sea:* ns. 586, as. -sæ 5712.

wiece, see **wucu.**

wielm (wylm, welm) m. *boiling; current; burning, flame:* gs. wylmes 18416, ds. welme 845, wylme 18427, as. welm 17622 (MS. helm), wylm 18414.

wiernan (wyrnan) W1, *withhold, deny, be sparing of:* pret. sg. wyrnde 16229, pl. wyrndon 17024.

wierðe (wyrðe) adj. *worthy:* gs. wyrþes 10926, npl. wyrðe 7310. Compar. ns. wyrðra 11411.

wīf n. *woman, wife:* ns. 7615, gs. wīfes 788, as. 769.

wīfcȳðð f. *company of a woman:* ds. -cȳþþe 12414.

wīg (wīh, wēg) m. *altar:* as. wēg 18828.

wīg mn. *war:* gs. wigges 17020, ds. wīge 6710.

wiga m. *warrior:* ns. 16523, as. wigan 16119, gpl. wigena 16314.

wīgbed, see **wēofod.**

wīgend m. *warrior:* ds. wiggende 18027, npl. wīgend 16817, apl. 17427.

wīghaga (wīh-, wī-) m. *warhedge, shield-wall:* as. wīhagan 16213.

wīgheard adj. *hard-fighting:* as. -heardne 16119.

wīgplega m. *war-play, battle:* ds. -gan 16716, is. 16831.

wīgsmið m. *war-smith, fighter:* npl. -þas 17213.

wiht n. *weight:* ds. wihte 15231.

Wiht f. *Isle of Wight:* ds. Wiht 7128.

wiite, see **wīte.**

wilde adj. *wild:* npl. 5913, apl. wildan 5829.

wildedēor n. *wild beast:* gpl. -ra 8011.

wildēor (wildīor, wilder?) n. *wild animal:* dpl. wildrum 5825, wildīorum 8219.

wileg, see **welig.**

Wilfaresdūn f. *Wilfaresdun* (Lat. Vilfaraesdun, id est mons Vilfari): ns. 10432.

Wilfrið m. *Wilfrid:* ds. -ðe 11617 (see note).

wilgesīð m. *willing companion:* npl. -þas 19323.

wilgifa, see **willgiefa.**

willa m. (also **will** n.) *will, desire:* ns. 937, ds. -lan 9316, -le 1537, dpl. 1833, -lan 8113, apl. -lan 8122.

willan (wyllan) A, *will, be willing, wish; be about to:* 3 sg. wilt 879, 3 pl. wyllað 622, subj. sg. wille 6725, wile 1237, pl. 5320, wille 1513 (see Grammar 93, 4), pret. 1 sg. wolde 7626, 2 sg. -dest 1067, pl. 7612, woldan 992, subj. sg. līcian wolde 5430 (see note).

wille fm. *fount:* ds. 992, 11825.

Willelm m. *William:* ns. 1515.

willgiefa (wilgifa) m. *gracious giver, king:* gs. wilgifan 17613.

willian W2, *wish, desire:* pret. pl. willadon 9517.

willsīð (wil-) m. *desired journey:* as. 17615, wilsīð 19519.

willspell (wil-) n. *good tidings:* ds. -le 18110, gpl. wilspella 18027.

wilnian (willnian) W2, *desire, covet; be willing, be ready:* 3 sg. wilnað 789, 3 pl. 5313, imper. sg. 5114, ptc. -nigende 13422, pret. 2 sg. 9815, 3 sg. wilnade 9312, pl. willnodon 8411, wilnadon 10314, wilnadon 11529.

wilnung f. *desire:* ds. -ga 6826.

Wilsætan mpl. *men of Wiltshire:* nom. 6523.

wilsumlic adj. *voluntary, pleasant, desirable:* ns. 9710.

wilsumlīce adv. *voluntarily:* 1237.

wilsumnes f. *willingness, devotion:* gs. -nesse 11716, ds. 11214.

wilt, see **wealdan, willan.**

Wiltūn m. *Wilton* (in Wiltshire): ds. -ne 648.

wīlwendlic (-lec), see **hwīlwendlic.**

Wīnburne f. *Wimborne* (in Dorsetshire): ds. -nan 645.

Winceaster, see **Winte-.**

wind m. *wind:* ds. winde 18323, as. 606.

windan S3, *wind, twist, brandish; eddy; turn, fly, roll:* infin. 8612, pret. sg. wand 16019, pl. wundon 1397, pp. ns. wunden 1905.

wine m. *friend, lord:* ns. 16631, apl. winas 1669.

Winedas mpl. *Wends:* dat. -dum 6018.

winedryhten (-drihten) m. *friendly lord:* gs. -tnes 19010, as. -drihten 16629.

winelēas adj. *friendless:* ns. 19018.

winemæg m. *dear kinsman:* npl. -māgas 1821, gpl. -mæga 1897, apl. -māgas 16821.

wīnlic adj. *wine-like:* ds. -licum 1463.

winnan S3, *fight:* 1 pl. 13319, infin. 8417, ptc. 6519, pret. sg. wann 1374, pl. wunnon 20116.

Winodland (Weonod-, Weonoð-) n. *Wendland:* ns. Weonoð- 6029, Weonod- 617, ds. -de 6115, as. Weonod- 619.

wīnreced n. *wine-hall:* as. 19917.

wīnsæl n. *wine-hall:* npl. wīnsalo 19119.

wīnsele n. *wine-hall:* ns. 20110.

Winteceaster (Wintan-, Win-) f. *Winchester:* ds. -tre 7115, Winceastre 15122.

winter m. *winter;* (in reckoning time) *year* (cf. niht): ns. 6233, gs. -tres 1001, -tra 6513, ds. -tra 576, as. 657, gpl. -tra, *years,* 1138, dpl. *years,* 16523, apl. -tras 8615, -ter 10419.

wintercearig adj. *in wintry mood:* ns. 18924.

wintertīd f. *wintertime:* ds.-de 9929.

wiota, wiotan, see **wita, witan.**

wīr m. *wire, wire ornament:* dpl. wīrum 18315.

Wīramūþon *Wearmouth:* dat. 1182.

wircan, wīscan, see **wyrcan, wȳscan.**

wīs adj. *wise, prudent:* ns. 14927, gpl. wīsra 5210, apl. wīse 692.

wīsa m. *leader:* ns. 19629.

wīsdōm m. *wisdom, learning:* ns. 6827, *Philosophy,* 7424, gs. -mes 14927, ds. 6711, as. 6714.

wīse f. *manner, condition:* as. on (in) ōðre wīsan, *otherwise,* 5427, 1115, wīsan, *matter,* 1107, apl. 538.

wīse adv. *wisely:* 19129.

wīsian W2, *guide, direct;* wi. accus. *show the way to:* 1 sg. wīsige 19730, pret. sg. wīsode 16320, wīsade 19511.

Wīsle f. *the Vistula:* ns. 618.

Wīslemūða m. *mouth of the Vistula:* ns. 6117, as. -ðan 617 (see note).

wīslic adj. *wise:* ns. 9921.

wīslīce adv. *wisely:* 14115. Compar. wīslīcor 13122.

wist f. *provision, subsistence, feast:* ds. wiste 14422.

wistfyllo f. *fill of food, ample feast:* gs. -le 2006.

wita (weota, wiota, wyta) m. *councilor, wise man:* ns. 9924, npl. wiotan 673, weotan 10326, gpl. 5412, wiotona 6821, weotena 1038, dpl. 552, wytum 9826, weotum 10319.

witan (wiotan) PP, *know:* 1 sg. wāt 7429, 2 sg. wāst 818, subj. sg. wite 568, pl. 8121, infin. 8218, ger. wiotonne 697, pret. sg. wiste 15924, wisste 8024, pl. wiston 6810, wisston 8027, subj. sg. wisse 5717.

wīte n. *punishment, torture, distress:* gs. wiites 11032, npl. wītu 681, gpl. wīta 18215.

wītedōm m. *prophecy, prediction:* ns. 1079.

wītega m. *wise man, prophet:* ns. 14732, ds. -gan 1323, as. 13127.

wītegung f. *prophecy:* ds. -ge 14820.

Wītland n. *Witland, Estland* (on the Baltic, east of the Vistula): ns. 619 (see note), as. 619.

wītnian W2, *punish, torment:* pret. sg. wītnode 7725.

witodlīce adv. *truly, indeed:* 13615.

wið prep. wi. gen. dat. acc., *against, towards; for, in exchange for:* 515, 5212, 573, 755.

wiðcweðan S5, *contradict, gainsay:* 3 pl. 1311, pret. pl. -cwædon 15110.

wiðerlēan n. *requital:* ns. 16227.

wiðersæc n. *hostility, opposition:* ds. -ce 13428.

wiðerwearda m. *adversary:* apl. -dan 9613.

wiðfōn S7, *grasp, clutch:* pret. sg. -fēng 20032.

wiðhæbban W3, *resist, withstand:* pret. sg. -hæfde 20111.

wiðhogian W2, *despise, disregard:* pret. sg. -hogode 18620.

wiðinnan adv. *within:* 14524.

wiðmetenes f. *comparison:* ds. -nesse 9927.

wiðsacan S6, *renounce:* infin. 10023.

wiðstandan (-stondan) S6, *oppose, withstand:* 3 pl. 1315, infin. 13326, -stondan 18915, pret. sg. -stōd 11414.

wiðūtan prep. wi. dat. *without:* 15225.

wlanc (wlonc) adj. *proud:* ns. 17623, wlonc 19121, ds. -can 16621, as. -cne 16318, npl. -ce 16518.

wlītan S1, *gaze, look:* pret. sg. wlāt 16418.

wlite m. *adornment, splendor:* ns. 19620, ds. -te 11621.

wlitescȳne adj. *beautiful, lovely:* ns. 17317.

wlitig (wliti, wliteg) adj. *handsome, comely:* ns. 17322, as. wliti 17410. Superl. apl. -tegostan 864.

wlonc, see **wlanc.**

wōd adj. *mad, raging:* ns. wōde 842, dpl. wōdum 13821.

wōdnes (-nys) f. *madness:* ds. -nysse 13815.

wōh (wōg) n. *error, mistake:* ds. wōge 13213.

wōl mf. *pestilence, plague:* gs. wooles 1133, is. woole 11322.

wolcen nm. *heavens, sky; cloud:* gpl. wolcna 17410, dpl. 18323.

wom-, won-, see **wam-, wan, wann.**

wōma m. *noise, tumult:* ns. 19212, swefnes wōma, *vision,* 17316.

wōp m. *weeping, lamentation:* as. 20124.

worc, see **weorc.**

word n. *word:* ds. -de 6922, as. 6922, npl. word 5210, dpl. 538, wordon 16821, apl. word 511.

wordcræft m. *wordcraft:* as. 18220.

wordhord n. *word-hoard, eloquence:* as. 19629.

wōrian W2, *totter, crumble:* 3 pl. wōriað 19119.

worn m. *multitude:* as. 19132.

worðig (weorðig) m. *homestead, village:* ds. weorþige 1051.

woruld (weoruld, world) f. *world:* ns. weoruld 13017, world 18328, gs. -de 1089, ds. 682, weorulde 8619, worlde 18110, as. 19031, gpl. 15030.

woruldār (worold-) f. *worldly honor:* as. 19317.

woruldcaru f. *worldly care:* apl. -ra 13421.

woruldcund (weoruld-) adj. *secular, worldly:* gpl. -dra 674, dpl. -dum 11517.

woruldgesælig adj. *prosperous:* ns. 16532.

woruldhād (weoruld-) m. *secular life:* ds. 10820, as. 11013.

woruldhlāford (weoruld-) m. *secular lord:* npl. 5414.

woruldlic (weoruld-) adj. *worldly:* gpl. 1206.

woruldrīce n. *world-realm:* ds. 1916.

woruldsælða fpl. *earthly blessings:* nom. 7416, dat. -þum 747.

woruldsorg f. *earthly care:* npl. -ga 7431, dpl. -gum 7428.

woruldðearf (weoruld-) f. *temporal need:* apl. 9525.

woruldðēaw m. *worldly custom:* dpl. -wum 7315.

woruldðing n. *worldly affair:* gpl. -ga 6725, apl. -ðing 1435.

wracu f. *revenge:* gs. wræce 849.

wræc n. *exile:* ds. wræce 808.

wræcca (wrecca) m. *wretch:* ns. 7412.

wræclāst m. *path of exile:* ns. 1905, apl. -tas 1895.

wrænnes f. *wantonness, luxury, lust:* gs. -nesse 842.

wrætlīce adv. *wonderfully, splendidly:* Superl. -līcost 1825.

wrāð adj. *hostile, angry:* as. 19824, gpl. -þra 1897, dpl. -þum 19911.

wrāðe adv. *grievously:* 7311.

wraðu f. *help, support:* ns. 18215, as. -ðe 1745.

wrāðum adv. *fiercely:* 19911.

wrecan S5, *press forward; punish, avenge; persecute; banish:* subj. pl. wrecen 7714, infin. 16629, ptc. dpl. wrecendum 12318, pret. sg. wræc 1248, pl. wrǣcon 17514, subj. sg. wrǣce 1675.

wrecca, see **wræcca.**

wreccan W1, *awake:* infin. 17427.

wrītan S1, *write:* 3 sg. wrīt 13221, subj. sg. 706, pret. sg. wrāt 11819, pl. writan 5423, wreoton 11022, subj. sg. write 11812, pp. apl. gewritene 15313.

wrītere m. *scribe:* apl. -ras 13220.

wrīxendlīce adv. *in turn:* 11133.

wucu (wuce, wiece) f. *week:* ds. wiecan 6521, dpl. wucum 5922, apl. wiecan 6532.

wudu m. *wood, forest:* ns. 7611, ds. wuda 7618, as. wudu 1656, wude 866, dpl. 6512.

wuldor n. *glory, splendor, honor, distinction:* ns. 14024, gs. -dres 17322, ds. -dre 14230, apl. wuldor 10525.

Wuldorcyning m. *King of Glory:* gs. -ges 1855, ds. -ge 18421.

Wuldorfæder m. *Father of Glory:* gs. -der 10917.

wuldorgāst m. *angel:* ns. 1888.

wuldortorht adj. *gleaming; brilliant:* ns. 1873.

wuldrian W2, *glorify; live in glory:* 3 sg. wuldraŏ 1414.

wulf m. *wolf:* ns. 1755, as. 1726, dpl. wulfan 8016.

wund f. *wound:* as. -de 16318, npl. -da 1229, dpl. 16818.

wund adj. *wounded:* ns. 16224.

wundenhals adj. *with twisted prow:* ns. 1983.

wundenstefna m. *ship with curved prow:* ns. 19523.

wundor n. *wonder:* ns. 818, gpl. -dra 9631, apl. -dru 13014, -dra 13211.

wundorful (wunderfull) adj. *wonderful:* dpl. 1416.

wundorlic adj. *splendid:* dpl. -licum 11621.

wundorlīce adv. *wonderfully:* 1463.

wundrian W2, *wonder, wonder at:* wi. acc., ptc. npl. 9616, pret. sg. wundrode 11119; wi. gen., pret. sg. wundrade 6821, pl. wundrodon 13912.

wundrum, adv. *wondrous, strangely:* 18220, 1927.

wunenes f. *dwelling, habitation:* as. -nesse 9523.

wunian W2, *dwell:* 3 sg. 19722, ptc. ns. wunigende 14517, pret. sg. wunode 7925, wunade 1247, pl. wunedon 1159.

wurð-, see **weorð-**.

wuton (wutun, uton) 1 pl. subj. of **wītan**, *go* (used to introduce an imperative or hortatory clause) *let us, come:* wutun 7728, wuton 1129, uton 13317.

wyllan, wylm, see **willan, wielm.**

wynbēam m. *tree of delight:* as. 17816.

wynlēas adj. *joyless:* as. 20227.

wynn (wyn) f. *joy, delight:* ns. wyn 1909, ds. wynne 14611, gpl. 16420.

wynsum (win-) adj. *pleasant, winsome, merry:* ns. 10517, npl. -mu 11021.

wynsumnes (-nys) f. *pleasantness:* ds. -nysse 14530.

wyrcan (wirc-, -ean) W **1**, *work, make, build:* 3 sg. 6230, imper. sg. 521, pl. wyrceaŏ 517, infin. 8010, wircan 863, wyrcean 15227, ger. 8426, wyrcenne 8516, pret. sg. worhte 6517, pl. 6620.

wyrd f. *fate, destiny; Providence:* ns. 1895, gs. -de 7715-, gpl. -da 1741.

wyrhta m. *worker:* ns. 13212.

wyrman W1, *warm:* pret. sg. wyrmde 10619.

wyrmlīc n. *form of a serpent:* dpl. -līcum 1927.

wyrn-, wyrð-, see **wiern-, wierð-, weorð-.**

wyrrest, see **yfel.**

wȳscan (wīscan) W1, *wish:* wi. gen. of person and dat. of thing, 1 sg. wīsce 1242, 3 pl. wȳscaŏ 536.

wyta, see **wita.**

Y

ȳdel, see **īdel.**

yfel n. *mischief, evil:* ns. 7728, gs. yfeles 16312, as. 7128, dpl. yflum 7312, apl. yfel 7316.

yfel adj. *evil, bad:* dpl. yflan 8113.

Compar. ns. wyrse 8416. Superl. as. wyrrestan 1219.

yfele adv. *badly:* 7310, 14215.

yfelnes (-nys) f. *wickedness:* ns. -nyss 13031, gs. -nysse 13028, as. 15315, -nysse 13026.

yfemest superl. adj. *highest, uppermost:* npl. 1847.

ylca, yld-, see **ilca, ield-, eald.**

ymbe (ymb, embe) **1.** prep. wi. acc. *around, about:* ymb 5811, 10131; *about, after* (time): 14624, ymb 5611, 632, embe lang, *after a while,* 13822; *concerning:* 794, 7926, 14416, ymb 5312, embe 13412, 13920. **2.** adv. *round about:* ymb 1159.

ymbrene (ymbryne) m. *course, lapse of time:* ds. 1484.

ymbsettan W1, *surround:* pp. npl. ymbsette 10028.

ymbsittan S5, *besiege, beset, sit about:* pret. pl. ymbsæton 6619, ymbsætan 12122.

ymbsittend m. *neighbor:* gpl. -dra 1939.

ymbstandan S6, *surround:* pp. npl. ymbstandene (MS. -ende) 836.

ymbūtan adv. *about:* 6430.

yrfe, see **ierfe.**

yrhðu (yrhðo) f. *cowardice:* as. yrhðo 1596.

yrmð, yrnan, yrre-, see **ier-.**

ȳst f. *storm:* ns. 6431.

ȳtemest, ȳtmæst, see **ūtera.**

yteren adj. *otter:* as. yterenne 597.

ȳð f. *wave:* ds. ȳðe 14328, dpl. 19513, apl. ȳðe 19421.

ȳðan (rðan) W1, *lay waste:* pret. sg. ȳþde 19126.

ȳðhof n. *wave-dwelling, ship:* apl. -hofu 17717.

ȳðlād f. *sea-voyage:* npl. -lāde 19531.

ȳðlida m. *wave-traverser, ship:* as. -lidan 1951.

UNIVERSITY OF WINNIPEG LIBRARY
3 1888 006 061 130